

**NOT FOR
LOAN**

LC. N 35

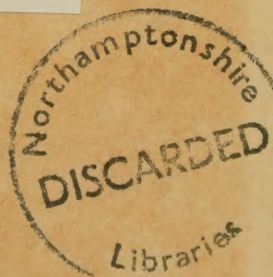
252

15105

WELLINGBOROUGH
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Reference Department

80 000 768 260



secretarius burgi nomine tuncus cuorti in tempore abbat mathe. Qui cum
 alias no credidisset qd baculum integrum esset. nunc apert sub caputium.
 Ac secretarius cum no haberet manus aptas ad hec tractanda. incaute accepit
 ipam quam scapulam. que i nre dignos eius fracta est. namq; exiit sanguis
 exca. & cecidit sup pannum in quo erat inuoluta. ita tunc est uis bodie. quia
 si hac die esset. Qd rochit nra uidimus. Jpege tradimus quia hui qui minimi
 erat in corpore no tñ in mento intimalis. p alius no ibi se uelle remanere cum
 dixisset ter sēs. ac si dixisset ter nolimus hic requiesce. Erat tunc tempus in
 ipō monastio quidam pōturbā uocabulo. amicitia ad ipm. et amicitia cedente
 qui omnia i multo plura exulorū reb; recludit. Sicq; fñ est ut nichil aliud de
 omnib; reb; que abbas sunt recipi possit nisi totummodo reliquie. Et mo
 nastium qd antea erat clarissimum. tunc factum est pauperrimum. Et ex cadecad
 ea que remanserant nichil additum est i restaurati. tēp immunitum. Qm
 ipē alias tunc no solum no addidit. t. i. et lino pgregat male distinxit. reddi
 cat parentib; i militib; suis qui cū eo uenerant. ita ut uix tra pati attācie rema
 nere in dno. Mule i quingentis libris fuit appiata abbas qñ uenit. qñ mta
 duxit ut uix appareret quingentis lib. Q. nota. i temp duos monachos. de
 ultra mare fecit secretarios qui futati sūt casulam optimam suria archiep.
 que qñ aurū resurgelat in domo domini qñ uenelat. hanc secum i mētat alias
 rei ultra mare portauerūt. i sūt in monastio qd dē plet. S. ipē tūc ab omne
 alio tempore cōfatum benedictum i multa scum tūc ornamenta ecclē. que p
 uo omnia pōta erant. fuit aut ibi pter dies. quarto uero expulsi sūt cū de
 na. reitū q. est mangliā. deduxit regi magnam pecuniam. ut intrare pos
 set abbas suam. In huius tempore duob; annis aī moxrem eius. p. i. m.
 vltimū tēa est mocio ualida p omnes tras. xanorum cundi ierololimus sic
 scriptum est. anno miliceno nouies ceno q. feno. Ad ierololimā plebs uix ca
 pientiam. Jte alias p uiginti octo annis abbas magis obtulit qm p. fuit. Q. mo
 tuo. remittentes monachi omnia mala que que p. fuit. decerit regi usq;
 ad ecc. crescent. mare arg. quo possent hie electionē suam. i. p. omnia de
 altari acceptū. quo reddunt. elegerunt p. dum uirum tōnum. Godricū frēm
 abbat Brantoni. quamuis inuitum. qui antea electus erat ad archiepiscopum
 in britannia minor. t. tñ no nisi uno anno adbie p. fuit. Quanto n. hic abbas
 de cl. i. aldumū ab de hām. tōmū alū de anglia qui attācie emicrāt in cau
 depūta sunt. tunc i ipō depūta est cum est. In eius tempore uenerūt lacini
 cui inebdomota pnt. aliqui de alemā. aliqui de francia. alii de flandria. i. m.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

Exord. v. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello. In
 stiam ad spū. d. b. i. v. l. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.
 i. m. i. p. q. u. bello. i. m. i. p. q. u. bello.

HENRY OF PYTCHLEY'S BOOK OF FEES

Edited by W. T. MELLOWS



PRINTED FOR THE
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE RECORD SOCIETY BY T. BEATY HART, LIMITED
KETTERING, 1927

LC.N35

65842

PAUSMS

1.2.70



PREFACE.

THE BOOK OF FEES OF BROTHER HENRY OF PYTCHLEY, which had been for many years in the library of the Fitzwilliam family at Milton Hall near Peterborough, was sold by Mr. G. C. Wentworth Fitzwilliam, at the auction rooms of Messrs. Sotheby, Wilkinson and Hodge, on April 30th, 1918, the purchaser being the Very Reverend the Dean of Winchester, who was then Archdeacon of Northampton and Canon of Peterborough. Dr. Hutton allowed me to copy the first half of the manuscript. It was transcribed afterwards by Professor A. Hamilton Thompson, F.S.A. for Dr. Hutton, who, when he left Peterborough, presented the manuscript to the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough, and it is now in the library of Peterborough Cathedral.

Dr. Hutton authorised the Northamptonshire Record Society to publish the manuscript and encouraged me to edit it, and I should like to take this opportunity of expressing my gratitude and indebtedness to him for the valued advice which he has given me in my study of the documents illustrating the history of the government of Peterborough, and for many kindnesses which I have received from him. I am conscious of my temerity in undertaking the duty of preparing the manuscript for the press. Fortunately I have been able to make use of Professor Thompson's transcript, and I am grateful to him for his opinion upon the meaning of many difficult passages in the Latin text.

I could not have completed this volume had it not been for the invaluable assistance which I have received from Miss Joan Wake, the Secretary to the Society, and from Canon J. E. Standen who has been good enough to read the proofs and to make many suggestions. Miss Mabel H. Mills has prepared the index, has checked the references in the Introduction and footnotes, and has also made several suggestions for which I am much indebted. For the defects which remain, I must take the sole responsibility.

Amongst others whose assistance I should like to acknowledge with gratitude are the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough and Canon E. G. Swain, M.A., their honorary librarian, who have allowed me to make full use of the valuable manuscripts in the Cathedral library; Canon Foster, secretary of the Lincoln Record Society; Mr. G. C. W. Fitzwilliam, who has given me access to the

early deeds in the Milton Record Room ; the librarian of the Society of Antiquaries at Burlington House ; the officers at the Public Record Office, and in the Manuscript Department of the British Museum ; Mr. C. S. Colman, M.A. and Mr. Charles Mellows, B.A. who have helped me with the translation ; Miss D. Prentice and Miss E. Crisp, who assisted me to prepare the document for the press.

It has seemed advisable in the present Introduction to limit myself to a discussion of the printed and manuscript sources for the feudal history of Peterborough Abbey, and of other matters bearing directly on the text. I hope at a future date to give a fuller account of the knights of the barony of Peterborough.

W. T. MELLOWS.

PETERBOROUGH,
February, 1927.

NOTE.

The footnotes to the text are printed at or near the end of each section. This arrangement is due to typographical difficulties.

When the number of the folio in references to manuscripts does not appear in the footnotes, it can easily be ascertained from "The List of Knights of the Barony of Peterborough," p. xxxvii.

Words printed in small capitals in the Latin text are underlined in red in the original manuscript. Those printed in italics indicate interlineations in the original, except where otherwise stated. Letters missing owing to the mutilation of the manuscript have been supplied in square brackets.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ILLUSTRATIONS.	PAGE
Swaffham's Transcript of Hugh Candidus <i>Frontispiece</i>	
Swaffham's List of Knights ... To face p. xlv.	
LIST OF AUTHORITIES AND ABBREVIATIONS	ix.
INTRODUCTION.	
I. THE MANUSCRIPT	xiii.
II. THE KNIGHT'S FEES OF PETERBOROUGH ABBEY ...	xviii.
III. DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATING THE FEUDAL HISTORY OF PETERBOROUGH ABBEY ...	
i. Select List of Central Sources	xxii.
ii. Local Sources (Registers and Cartularies)	xxv.
IV. LISTS OF KNIGHTS OF THE BARONY OF PETERBOROUGH	xxxvii.
V. THE SOURCES OF ROBERT OF SWAFFHAM'S LIST OF PETER- BOROUGH KNIGHTS	xlvi.
VI. CONCLUSION	lv.
TEXT.	
NOTE CONCERNING A TENEMENT AT DOGSTHORPE	1
NOTE ON THE FOUNDATION OF THORNEY ABBAY	2
THE MEASUREMENT OF LAND	5
THE ASSIZE OF BREAD, &c.	7
ANNIVERSARIES	9
MEMORANDUM CONCERNING CATSWATER FISHERY	11
CORRODIES	12
ANNIVERSARY OF SIMON OF NORTHBOROUGH	14
REGULATIONS FOR THE SACRISTY	15
LETTERS PATENT OF EDWARD I.	16
LAND APPURTENANT TO THE DOGSTHORPE TENEMENT	17
COMMEMORATION OF BENEFACTORS	18
THE STAMFORD DOMESDAY	20

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE KNIGHT'S FEES OF THE ABBEY	PAGE.
ST. MEDARD	22
TORPEL	28
DE LA MARE	35
WATERVILLE OF MARHOLM	41
DOVER—MARMYON	46
MARMYON OF FILLONGLEY	50
OVERTON WATERVILLE	53
MAUFÉ	56
GUNTHORPE	61
SOUTHORPE	63
BASSINGBOURNE	73
MILTON	78
WAKE	81
FAUVEL	85
BURGHLEY	88
LUVETOT	90
NEVILLE OF WALCOTE	103
NEVILLE OF SCOTTON	105
TOT	107
WINWICK	111
CRANFORD-DAUNDELYN	115
PAPLEY	117
CHURCHFIELD	120
PEVEREL	122
BARNACK	124
GARGATE	126
AVENEL	128
ENGAIN—PYTCHLEY	130
BRINGHURST	133
DUMAR	135
ARMSTON	136
MUSKHAM	138
WOODCROFT	140
WALTON	142
STOKE DOYLE	144
KNIGHT OF STOKE	146
HELPSTON	148
DALLINGTON	150
THOROLD OF CASTOR	152
SUTTON	154
ADDENDA	156
ADDITIONS TO NOTES	157

LIST OF AUTHORITIES WITH ABBREVIATIONS.

I.—ORIGINAL SOURCES AND PRINTED TEXTS.

<i>Abbreviation.</i>	<i>Title.</i>
	Placitorum Abbreviatio (Record Commission).
A. Pet., P.R.O. ...	Ancient Petitions (Public Record Office).
P.R.O. Book Fees.	The Book of Fees, or Testa de Nevill, ed. P.R.O. Book of Fees, 2 vols.
Cal. Rot. Canc. ...	Calendar of Chancery Rolls (Public Record Office).
Cal. Rot. Cart. ...	Calendar of Charter Rolls (Public Record Office).
Cal. Rot. Claus. ...	Calendar of Close Rolls (Public Record Office).
Cal. Rot. Fin. ...	Calendar of Fine Rolls (Public Record Office).
Cal. I.P.M. ...	Calendar of Inquisitions post mortem (Public Record Office).
Cal. Rot. Pat. ...	Calendar of Patent Rolls (Public Record Office).
D. Sax. or D.S. ...	Diplomatarium Anglicum Aevi Saxonici, ed. Benjamin Thorpe.
D.B. ...	Domesday Book (Record Commission, ed. Sir Henry Ellis.)
Linc. Dom. ...	Lincolnshire Domesday and the Lindsey Survey (Lincoln Record Society, vol. 19.)
F.A. or Feud. Aids	Feudal Aids (Public Record Office).
Lib. Nig. Scac. ...	Liber Niger Scaccarii, ed. Thomas Hearne.
Lib. Rub. or Red Book.	Red Book of the Exchequer, ed. Hubert Hall (Rolls Series).
	Nomina Villarum (in Feudal Aids.)
Parl. Writs. ...	Parliamentary Writs, ed. Sir Francis Palgrave (Record Commission).
Ped. Fin. ...	Feet of Fines (Pipe Roll Society).
P.Q.W. ...	Placita Quo Warranto (Record Commission).

<i>Abbreviation.</i>	<i>Title.</i>
P.R. ...	Pipe Rolls (for Henry II. and 2—4 Ricard I., printed by Pipe Roll Society, 31 Henry I. by Record Commission).
Rot. Cart. ...	Rotuli Chartarum in turri Londinensi (Record Commission).
Rot. Cur. Regis.	Curia Regis Rolls (Public Record Office).
Rot. Dom. ...	Rotuli de Dominabus (Pipe Roll Society, 1916).
Rot. Fin. ...	Excerpta e rotulis finium (Rec. Com.).
Rot. Hund. ...	Rotuli hundredorum (Rec. Com.).
Rot. Lit. Claus. ...	Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum (Rec. Com.).
Rot. Obl. Fin. ...	Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus (Rec. Com.).
Rotuli Selecti ...	Rotuli Selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas (Rec. Com. 1834).
Rot. P. ...	Rotuli Parliamentorum. Select Pleas of the Forest, (Selden Society). Statutes of the Realm, (Rec. Com.). Testamenta Vetusta, I., ed. N. H. Nicholas.

PETERBOROUGH : CARTULARIES AND REGISTERS. ¹

Soc. Ant. MS. 38.	The Greater Book of Brother John of Achurch, see p. xxxiii. The Red Book of Brother John of Achurch, see p. xxxiii.
Bird ...	The Book of Roger Bird. See p. xxxvii.
Vesp. E. XXI. ...	The Register of Abbot Adam of Boothby. See p. xxxii.
H.C. ...	The Chronicle of Hugh Candidus. See p. xxviii.
Vesp. E. XXII. ...	The Register of Abbot Godfrey of Croyland. See p. xxxi.
Fra. ...	The Register of George Fraunceys. See p. xxxvi.
Gyenge ...	The Register of Abbot William Gyenge. See p. xxxvii.
L.N. or Lib. Nig. ...	Peterborough Black Book. See p. xxvi.
Chr. Pet. ...	Chronicon Petroburgense. See p. xxvi., ed. Camden Society, 1849.
MS. Cleop. C I. & C. II.	Register of the Lands of Peterborough Monastery. See p. xxxv.

¹ See note on p. vi.

<i>Abbreviation.</i>	<i>Title.</i>
MS. Claud A. V.	Chronicle of Abbot John of Peterborough. See p. xxix.
C.A.R.P. ...	Carte Antiquorum Registrorum Precentoris. See p. xxvi.
Py. L.C. ...	Book of Charters of Brother Henry of Pytchley. See p. xxvii.
Py. L.F. or our Book of Fees	Book of Fees of Brother Henry of Pytchley. See p. v. and xiii.
Swa. ...	Register of Robert of Swaffham. See p. xxviii.
MS. Eg. 2733 ...	Little Book of Charters and Privileges of Prior John of Trikyngham. See p. xxix.
W. Wh. ...	Register of Walter of Whittlesey. See p. xxxii.
Faust. B. III. ...	A Register of Peterborough Abbey. See p. 156.
Nero C. VII. ...	A Rental of Peterborough Abbey. See p. 156
Lansd. MSS. 992-4	Transcript of Peterborough Records by Bishop White Kennett (Lansdowne MSS.). Historiae Coenobii Burgensis Scriptores Varii, ed. Joseph Sparke (1723). See p. xxviii.

II.—MODERN WORKS.

<i>Author.</i>	<i>Work.</i>
Armitage, E. S. ...	Early Norman Castles.
Bridges, John ...	History and Antiquities of Northamptonshire.
(British Archaeological Association). ...	Journal, 1904.
Cockayne, T. O.	The Shrine.
Coke, Sir Edward	Commentary on Littleton. (4th ed. 1639.)
Dugdale, Sir Wm.	Baronage of England.
” ”	Monasticon Anglicanum. (1817.)
Ellis, Sir Henry ...	General Introduction to Domesday Book.
Farrer, William ...	Honors and Knights' Fees.
Giuseppi, M. S. ...	Guide to the Public Records, vol. I.
Gunton, Symon ...	History of the Church of Peterborough
Mellows, W. T. ...	Local Government of Peterborough.
Mitchell, S. K. ...	Studies in Taxation under John and Henry III.

<i>Author.</i>		<i>Work.</i>
Morton, John	...	Natural History of Northamptonshire.
Neilson, N.	...	A Terrier of Fleet, Lincolnshire.
(Northamptonshire)		Northamptonshire Notes and Queries, N.S., vol. V.
Poole, R. L.	...	Chronicles and Annals.
Round, J. H.	...	Commune of London.
„	„	Feudal England. (<i>Abbrev.</i> : Feud. Eng. or F.E.)
„	„	Northamptonshire Survey (<i>see</i> Victoria County History).
Tout, T. F.	...	Political History of England, vol. III.
(Victoria County History)		Northamptonshire. (<i>Abbrev.</i> : V.C.H.).
(Yorkshire)	...	Yorkshire Archæological Journal, vol. xx.
(„)	...	Report of Associated Architectural Societies, (Yorkshire), 1860.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—THE MANUSCRIPT.

The manuscript, the first part of which is published in this volume, is concerned chiefly with the barony of Peterborough. It contains 139 leaves ($8\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{3}{4}$ inches), and is bound in original oak boards, uncovered. On the first folio is written the title :—*Liber Feodorum cum alijs rebus fratris Henrici de Pythysle*—“The book of fees with other matters of Brother Henry of Pythchley.” The present volume deals principally with the knight’s fees of the abbey. The second half of the manuscript is concerned with the demesne and other lands held by various tenures which came into the possession of the abbey at different times.¹

It is difficult to say whether the monks whose names were given to the various registers of the abbey were in every or in any case the actual compilers of those registers. In some instances the registers may only have belonged to them or have been used by them in the execution of their offices. During the fourteenth century there were two monks in the monastery of Peterborough who bore the name of Henry of Pythchley, for in the library of the Dean and Chapter there is another register entitled “The Book of Charters of Henry of Pythchley junior,” (see below, p. xxvii). In the records of the abbey I have so far discovered the following references to a monk or monks of this name. A Henry of Pythchley attested a transaction in the court of abbot Henry de Morcote in 1344.² He or another Henry held the united offices of sacrist and sub-sacrist in the years 1376-7, and was the successor in the sacristy of brother William of Sutton whose name occurs as sacrist in 1374,³ and the predecessor of brother William de Broughton who appears as the holder of that office in 1382. It was one of the duties of the sacrist to claim the mortuary due to the abbey on the death of any knight of the honour of Peterborough, or of a rector or vicar of a parish church in the gift of the abbey. In 1376, on the death of Sir John Holt, vicar of Warmington, “brother Henry of Pightesle, then sacrist, had a small hackney with the saddle, &c.

¹ See *A Peterborough Chartulary* by A. Hamilton Thompson. (*English Hist. Rev.* vol. xxxiv., p. 582.)

² *The Register of George Fraunceys*, fo. 6d (modern numbers).

³ *Ibid.* fos. 163-4.

[as a mortuary] and the same Henry by virtue of his office as sub-sacrist, had all the wax candles around his hearse.¹”

The compilation of the present Book of Fees cannot have been commenced before 1391, because we find near the beginning of the book the confirmation by the archbishop of Canterbury of the charter of abbot Henry de Overton dated 7th April in that year, and the account of the settlement of the dispute between the sub-sacrist and the warden of the lady chapel, dated in the same year. That it was completed before 1405 is evident from the following reference in the account roll of brother Roger de Cleve,² the receiver of the income of the abbey during the eighth year of abbot William Gyenge (1403-4):—
“Et in libro de feodis militum ligando, xiid.”

It seems clear from a careful examination that the feodary was compiled chiefly from documents collected during the course of the great dispute in 1346-8 between abbot Henry de Morcote and the collectors of the aid granted to Edward III. on the knighting of the Black Prince.³ The collectors asserted that the aid was due not only from the knight's fees held in service by the tenants of the abbot, but also from the demesne manors, which were confirmed to the abbot and convent in frankalmoign. Great was the indignation of the monks, and there was a thorough investigation of all records referring to the barony of Peterborough to provide a complete defence to the claim that scutage and aid were chargeable upon the demesnes of the abbey.⁴

The compiler of the *Book of Fees* probably planned his book as an extension of the *Chronicle* and *Register of Brother Walter of Whittlesey* and the *Register of Abbot Adam de Boothby*,⁵ but he soon departed from the customary arrangement of a cartulary or register and devoted the greater part of the remainder of his manuscript to a digest of the evidence relating to the lands held of the abbey by knight's service.

The style now followed is that of the Exchequer manuscript known as *Testa de Nevill* or *Liber Feodorum*. The author of the Exchequer book of fees began his collection for each county systematically with an extract from the scutage of Gascony in 1242.⁶ Our compiler divided his materials into separate chapters, one concerning each fee in the barony of Peterborough. He chose systematically

¹ *Fra.* fo. 326.

² In the Bishop's Registry.

³ See p. xlv.

⁴ Much of the evidence relating to this dispute will be found in the *Greater Book of Brother John of Achurch*. See p. xxxiii.

⁵ See p. xxxii.

⁶ P.R.O. *Book of Fees*, Vol. I., p. xii.

for his first paragraphs extracts from "Swaffham's list of knights," dated 1252.¹ At a first glance each chapter appears to be a haphazard accumulation of disjointed and undated notes, a copy of a disarranged mediaeval card index in complete disorder. Paragraphs concerning each fee were apparently collected from all available cartularies, registers and charters, and these were then arranged with a complete disregard of chronological order under the title which had been given to such fee by brother Walter of Whittlesey.²

Certain of the abstracts of charters are incomplete and not very accurate. It would be an interesting exercise to examine them with the originals, some of which are in the Fitzwilliam muniment room at Milton. For example in the account of the Marmion fief³ we find :—

"Tamen quia predictus Johannes de Estone fuit infra etatem, quidam [] de Malore exigebat custodiam et maritagium ipsius, asserens talia verba fuisse in facto predictae Cristiane :— 'reddendo xxxs. pro omni seruicio salvo forinseco seruicio,' et prorexit quoddam transcriptum, set in facto sigillato nulla facta fuit mencio de forinseco seruicio," &c.

The original charter, undoubtedly the *factum sigillatum* mentioned, which is at Milton, is found to be a grant by Christine widow of Thomas Mallory of Kirkby to Robert le Boteler of all the lands and tenements in Castor and Ailsworth which she obtained by inheritance from Geoffrey de Segrave her brother, and which once formed the Marmion ½th fee in that township. The *reddendo* clause in "the sealed deed" is :—

"Reddendo inde annuatim mihi et heredibus meis uel assignatis meis quibuscumque triginta solidos argenti ad duos terminos . . . pro omnibus seruiciis mihi et heredibus meis pertinentibus."

In a later clause of "the sealed deed" forinsec service is specifically mentioned in spite of the assertion to the contrary in the feodary.

An examination of the chapter relating to the fief of Thorold of Castor, (fos. 64 and 65, pp. 152-3 below) will shew the sources of information from which the particulars given concerning each fee were compiled. I have numbered each successive paragraph in the translation to enable the reader to refer to it without difficulty.

1. The first paragraph "Swa"⁴ is taken from "Swaffham's list of knights,"⁵ which was compiled in the middle of the thirteenth century from the Rotulus and other sources.⁶

¹ See p. xliii and illustration.

² See p. xxxii.

³ See p. 46.

⁴ See below, p. 152.

⁵ See p. xliiii. Swa. fos. 267-9; Egerton Ms. 2733, fos. 125-33.

⁶ See p. li.

2. The next sentence is from "The Inquisitions of 1242-3."¹

3. The following paragraphs are taken from the two lists of the payments made by the Peterborough knights for the Scutage of Deganwy² in 1246 and the aid on the knighting of the eldest son of Henry III. in 1254.³

4. The compiler then copied the description of the fee of Thorold of Castor in king Richard's charter.⁴ (1189).

5. This extract is taken from "The First Black Book list."⁶ (1125-8).

6. The next paragraph is taken from "The Second Black Book list."⁷ (c.1228).

7. Then follows the statement concerning this fee in "The Thrapston Inquisitions"⁸ on January 7th, 1315. After transcribing the extracts from the documents mentioned, the compiler then described in his own words with the assistance of charters in the abbey treasury the devolution of the fee from the time of the Thrapston Inquisition in 1315 to the date of the great dispute concerning the liability of the abbey estates for payment of the aid on knighting the Black Prince, and completed his account with :—

8. Extracts from the Great Inquest of 1211-12.⁹

This order of arrangement with slight variations is adopted in each chapter of the feodary. The following paragraphs from Pytchley's *Book of Fees* are here compared with extracts from B.M. MS. Cleop. C.I., compiled in the middle of the fourteenth century :—¹⁰

¹ See p. xlii. Swa fos. 283-5; Egerton Ms. 2733, fos. 133 et seq.

² See p. xliii.

³ See p. xliii.

⁴ See p. xxxix.

⁶ See p. xxxviii.

⁷ See p. xlii.

⁸ See p. xlv.

⁹ See p. xl.

¹⁰. It will be noticed that both sets of extracts refer to tenants of about the same date.

PYTCHLEY.

Churchfield (p. 120).

Et sciendum quod quidam Henricus de Wyuille¹ tenet dicta tenementa in Chirchefeld, Undile et Stokes et fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati.

Peverel. (p. 122).

Nunc istud feodum tenetur sic: Johannes Peuerel tenet duas partes in Pastone et Wytheringtone.

Barnack (p. 124).

Modo tenet Johannes de Bernake tenementa in Bernake: et Cahtweyt tenet Ricardus de Croylond² ad terminum vite sue, &c.

Engayne (p. 131).

Modo tenet dominus Johannes Engayne manerium de Pightislee pro dimidio feodo.

Muskhams (p. 138).

Modo istud dimidium feodum militis in Northmuscham tenet quidam Johannes filius Ricardi de Haringtone.

CLEOP. C.I.

Fo. 105.

Henricus de Wyuille tenet quartam partem unius militis in Chyrchefeld, &c.

Fo. 104.

Johannes Peverel tenet duas partes unius feodi in Pastona.

Fo. 104.

Johannes de Bernak tenet tenementa sua in Bernak in Radington . . . pro quarta parte unius feodi militis.

Alicia que fuit uxor Ricardi de Croiland tenet ad terminum vite sue tenementa in Catweythe &c.

Fo. 106d.

Johannes Engayne tenet dimidium feodum in Pyhtesle.

Fo. 102.

Johannes de Haryngtona tenet dimidium feodum unius militis in Northmuscham.

¹ His name appears in the 1346 list of payments of the aid on knighting the Black Prince.

² Richard de Croyland died before 1346.

II.—THE KNIGHT'S FEES OF PETERBOROUGH ABBEY.

The knight's fees of the abbey were grouped in various townships. The following list has been compiled from the Black Book and Swaffham's Register.

Title of Fee.	Name of the First Feoffee.	Counties and Townships in which the fees were situated.	Number or fraction of Knight's fees in each group.
1. St. Medard	.. Anketil ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire.</i> Thornhaugh Wansford Wittering. <i>Huntingdonshire.</i> Siberton Etton ; <i>Lincolnshire.</i> Osgodby.	6
2. Torpel	.. Roger Infans ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire</i> Ufford Helpston Bainton Ashton Ailsworth Glington Lolham Maxey Northborough Nunton Southorpe Pilton Cotterstock Glaphorne	6
3. De la Mare	.. Ralph ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire</i> Maxey Northborough Woodcroft <i>Lincolnshire</i> Thurlby.	3
4. Waterville of Marholm	Ascelin ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire</i> Marholm. Thorpe Waterville Achurch Titchmarsh Clapton Stanwick Aldwinckle (fee farm)	3
5. Dover (Marmion)	.. William FitzRalph	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Lutton Castor <i>Lincolnshire</i> Messingham Butterwick	3

Title of Fee.	Name of the First Feoffee.	Counties and Township in which the fees were situated.	Number or fractions of Knight's group.
6. Marmion	.. Robert ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire</i> Polebrook Thurning. <i>Leicestershire</i> Langton Prestgrave. <i>Warwickshire</i> Fillongley Snareston Odstone Leire.	3½
7. Waterville of Overton	Anfred ..	.. <i>Huntingdonshire</i> Overton <i>Northamptonshire</i> Longthorpe.	¾
7a. Folksworth	..	.. <i>Huntingdonshire</i> Overton <i>Northamptonshire</i> Longthorpe.	¼
8. Maufé	.. Roger ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire</i> Woodford Kingthorpe Hemington	2
9. Gunthorpe	.. Geoffrey Infans ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire</i> Gunthorpe Dogsthorpe Paston Peterborough Southorpe Upton Walcote Helpston Ufford Etton Cathwayt Hemington Stoke Doyle	3
10. Bassingbourne (a) Waterville	.. Richard FitzHugh .. de Waterville	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Addington Slipton Glaphthorne Cotterstock Irthlingborough Liveden Woodford Twywell Benefield	4
(b) Engaine	.. Richard Engaine		
11. Milton	.. Thorold ..	.. <i>Northamptonshire</i> Milton Ailsworth Castor Peterborough <i>Lincolnshire</i> Cleatham Yawthorpe	2

Title of Fee.	Name of the First Feoffee.	Counties and Township in which the fees were situated.	Number or fractions of Knight's fees in each group.
12. Wake	.. (a) Godfrey of Cambrai	<i>Lincolnshire</i> West Deeping Plumtree Swinstead Stow	5
	(b) Saxualo	Careby Little Bytham	
	(c) Robert de Gimiges	Barholm Skillington <i>Northamptonshire</i> Peterborough	
13. Fauvel	.. Gilbert	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Peterborough Walcote Southorpe Slipton <i>Lincolnshire</i> Hibbaldstow	2
14. Burghley	.. Geoffrey of Winchester	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Burghley Armston <i>Leicestershire</i> Blaston	2
15. Lovetot	.. Eustace Shirereeve	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Polebrooke Kingsthorpe Armston Winwick Clapton Catworth	2
16. Neville of Walcote	.. Gilbert	<i>Lincolnshire</i> Walcote .. near Falkingham Yawthorpe (Hallbarn) ..	4-5ths. 1-5th.
17. Neville of Scotton	.. Ralph ..	<i>Lincolnshire</i> .. Scotton Manton Holm Ravensthorpe Northorpe	3
18. Tot	Geoffrey ..	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Paston Dogsthorpe Peterborough <i>Leicestershire</i> Prestgrave	1
19. Winwick	.. Geoffrey of Caxton	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Winwick	1-26th
20. Daundelyn	.. Robert de Aundely	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Cranford Cottingham Middleton <i>Leicestershire</i> Easton	1

Title of Fee.	Name of the First Feoffee.			Counties and Township in which the fees were situated.	Number or fractions of Knight's fees in each group.
21. Papley	..	Isenbard Artifex		<i>Northamptonshire</i> Papley	1
22. Churchfield	..	Vivian Angevin	..	<i>Northamptonshire</i> Churchfield Liveden Oundle Warmington	$\frac{1}{2}$
23. Peverel	..	Walo		Paston Werrington Warmington.	 1
24. Barnack	..	Gilbert		Barnack Bainton Cathwayt	 $\frac{1}{4}$
25. Gargate	..	Hugh		Warmington Irthlingborough	 1
26. Avenel	..	William	..	Irthlingborough	1
27. Engaine	..	Richard		Thorpe Parva Hargrave Pytchley Hemington	 1
28. Bringhurst	..	Geoffrey Abbas	..	<i>Leicestershire</i> Bringhurst Prestgrave Drayton	 1
29. Dumar	..	Herbert the Chamberlain.		Easton	 $\frac{1}{2}$
30. Spenser	..	Geoffrey of Armston		<i>Northamptonshire</i> Armston	1-13th
31. Muskham	..	Gerard		<i>Nottinghamshire</i> North Muskham	$\frac{1}{2}$
32. Woodcroft	..	Roger		<i>Northamptonshire</i> Woodcroft	$\frac{1}{4}$
33. Walton	..	Sweyn		Walton	 $\frac{1}{4}$
34. Stoke D'Oyle	..	Robert de Oilli	..	Stoke Ashton Warmington	 $\frac{1}{4}$
35. Knight de Stoke	..	Ingram, afterwards Hugh Oliphant		Stoke Doyle Churchfield	 $\frac{1}{4}$
36. Helpston	..	Eylsi, afterwards Payne		Helpston	 $\frac{1}{2}$
37. Dallington	..	Robert de Lucy	..	Dallington	 2
38. Thorold	..	Thorold of Castor		Castor	 2
39. Sutton	..	Robert de Fisi	..	Sutton	 2
Total about					69 fees

III.—DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATING THE FEUDAL HISTORY OF PETERBOROUGH ABBEY.

As this is the first Peterborough manuscript to be published by the Northamptonshire Record Society, I have prepared a list of documents illustrating the feudal history of Peterborough. I have also added to the number of known lists of the knights of the barony of Peterborough,¹ which are mentioned by Dr. Round in the *Victoria History of the County*.² Hitherto the cartularies, registers, court and account rolls of the abbey have received little attention from students. When these records of the mediaeval administration of the Burgh of St. Peter, its barony or honour, soke, liberty, wapentakes or hundreds, mesne boroughs or burgh-vills, parishes, and the numerous manors and other institutions under the control of the abbot and convent have been published, a task which will in due course be accomplished, problems which still perplex the historical scholar will be more easily soluble. The dates given in brackets after the title of each manuscript indicate the approximate limits of the period covered by the subject matter. An asterisk denotes that the manuscript was used by the compiler of the *Book of Fees*.

I.—A SELECT LIST OF CENTRAL SOURCES

used by the compilers of various registers and cartularies belonging to the monastery of Peterborough.

A.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE (B.C. 60-A.D. 1154).

Ref: Bodleian Library, MS. Laud., Misc. 636. *Prints:* Edit. by James Ingram, 1823; Translation by J. A. Giles (Bohn), 1912, &c.

This is the Peterborough Version of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. It is a copy of old chronicles with certain local references up to the year 1122, but the record of the following thirty-three years was continued by a writer (possibly Hugh Candidus),³ in the monastery of Peterborough.

B.—DOMESDAY BOOK* (T.R.E.—1086).

Ref: D.B. *Location:* Public Record Office. *Prints and Facsimiles* of Northamptonshire Section:—Phot zincographed facsimile by the Ordnance Survey Office; Record Commission ed. introduction by Sir Henry Ellis; at the end of "*The Natural History of Northamptonshire*," by John Morton, London, 1712; edition and translation by Stuart A. Moore; translation with introduction by Dr. J. H. Round, *V.C.H., Northants.*, Vol. I., pp. 301—356.

¹ See below, p. xxxvii.

² *V.C.H.*, Vol. I., p. 390.

³ See below, p. xxviii, and also R. L. Poole, *Chronicles and Annals*, p. 46.

C.—THE PIPE ROLLS (1130—1539¹).

Ref: P.R. *Location:* P.R.O. *Prints:* 1130 and 1156-58 and 1189 (Record Commission); 1159-1192 (Pipe Roll Society); 1242 by H. L. Cannon, Yale Historical Publications.

The sheriffs of Northamptonshire did not account for many payments by Peterborough knights, as the abbot collected the feudal dues from his subinfeoffees. During an abbatial vacancy, however, the profits of wardships, marriages and reliefs, from the fees of Peterborough knights who died before the restitution of temporalities to the new abbot, belonged to the king and were accounted for by the sheriffs to the Exchequer. Debts in respect of such incidents of knight's service were carried forward in the Pipe Rolls from year to year until they were paid.

It should be noted that a record in a Pipe Roll of a receipt by the sheriff of a sum of money from a knight is not conclusive evidence that the latter was living during the year of the roll in which his name is mentioned. Sometimes after his death a payment was made to the sheriff by the guardian of his land and heirs and was recorded in the Pipe Roll in the knight's name. For example, in the Pipe Roll of 1178² it is recorded:—"Petrus de Sancto Medardo redd. comp. de xlvijli et xijls. et iiiid. . . . In thesauro xxxiiili. et vis. et viiid. Et debet xvli. et vis. et viiid." Peter was dead before the year of account, and the payment was made actually by abbot Benedict, who had the wardship of his heir.

D.—ROTULUS DE DOMINABUS (1185.)

Ref: Rot. de dom. *Location:* P.R.O. *Print:* Editions by S. Grimaldi, 1830, from a transcript in Brit. Mus.; and Pipe Roll Society, London, 1916.

The roll relates to twelve counties, including Northampton. It contains abstracts of the Inquisitions taken in the year 1185³ for the purpose of ascertaining the wardships, reliefs and other profits due to the king from widows and orphans of his tenants in chief.⁴ The Northamptonshire abstracts relating to the widows of knights who also held estates of the abbot of Peterborough, include those relating to Margaret Engaine; Alice the widow of Fulk de Lisours the king's forester; and Sybil the widow of Geoffrey Ridel.

E.—THE BLACK BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER (LIBER NIGER PARVUS) (temp. Hen. II.)

Ref: Lib. Nig. Parv. *Location:* P.R.O. *Print:* Edit. T. Hearne, 1728; 2nd edit. 1771, 2 vols.

Eyton describes this book as a feodary purporting to contain the names, and containing most of the names, of the contemporary tenants-in-chief and of their sub-tenants by knight's service during the reign of Henry II.⁵ The names of the tenants of the abbot of Peterborough in 1166 are not given in his *carta*. The *carta* of Nigel de Lovetot⁶ was inserted in Pytchley's text.⁷ A full description of the contents will be found in *The Guide to the Public Records*, M. S. Giuseppi, Vol. I., p. 102.

¹ The date of the dissolution of the monastery. The Pipe Rolls were continued until 1831.

² 24 Hen. II., p. 50.

³ 31 Hen. II. Cf. Introduction to Pipe Roll Soc. ed. xix-xxii.

⁴ See Intro., 1830 edit. p. iii. and also *Guide to the Public Records*, M.S. Giuseppi, 1923.

⁵ Vide Eyton, *Hen. II.*, p. ix.

⁶ Hearne's edition, Vol. I., p. 258.

⁷ See p. 98.

F.—THE RED BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER (Liber Rubeus de Scaccario) (12th—14th Century.)

Ref: Lib.Rub. *Location:* P.R.O. *Print:* Ed. Hubert Hall (Rolls Series), 1896.

See below, p. xl., and also *The Guide to the Public Records*, p. 100.

G.—TESTA DE NEVILL SIVE LIBER FEODORUM (1198—1250.)

Ref: P.R.O. Book Fees. *Location:* P.R.O. *Prints:* (1) Record Commission, edit. 1807, 2 vols; (2) *The Book of Fees:* Record Office edit., 2 vols.

A few paragraphs which refer to the Peterborough fees were taken by Pytchley from the inquisitions relating to the scutage of Gascony in 1242.

H.—KIRKBY'S QUEST (1284).

Ref: As above. *Location:* P.R.O. *Print:* Feudal Aids, 6 vols., (1899—1920).

As explained in the preface to Volume IV. of *Feudal Aids* the date and nature of the enquiry known as *Kirkby's Quest* in Northamptonshire is shewn by *Chronicon Petroburgense*, (Camden Society), p. 98, where the visit of John de Kirkby to Peterborough in 1284 is recorded. The surviving returns relating to the Peterborough fees are incomplete, but they have been supplemented from a Cardigan manuscript at Deene Park, which was compiled by Sir Thomas Brudenell, the first Earl of Cardigan, who was a prisoner in the Tower of London.

I.—NOMINA VILLARUM (1316).

Ref: As above. *Location:* P.R.O. *Prints:* Feudal Aids, 6 vols.; Palgrave, *Parliamentary Writs*, Vol. II, Part iii., p. 389.

The *Nomina Villarum* in the abbot's hundreds should be compared carefully with the returns at the Thrapston Inquisition, Jan. 7, 1315.¹

J.—INQUISITIONS POST MORTEM. (INQUISITIONES POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM). (13th—16th Century.)

Ref: I.P.M. *Location:* P.R.O. *Prints:* Calendars, Hen. III.—Ric. III. (Record Commission), 4 vols; Calendars, 20 Hen. III.—20 Hen. VII., 12 Vols (1904-15).

Amongst the inquisitions relating to knights of the honour may be mentioned those relating to :—Viel Engaine (33 Hen. III.), Vol. I., No. 166; Ralph de Kameys (43 Hen. III.), *Ibid.*, No. 443; Henry Engaine (56 Hen. III.) *Ibid.*, No. 809; Humphrey de Bassingbourne, (8 Ed. I.), Vol. II., No. 350; Geoffrey de Lucy (12 Ed. I.), *Ibid.*, No. 524; Geoffrey de Southorpe, (20 Ed. I.), Vol. III., No. 38; John D'Engaine, (25 Ed. I.), *Ibid.*, No. 418; Humphrey de Bassingbourne, (26 Ed. I.), *Ibid.*, No. 468; William de Kirkby, (30 Ed. I.), Vol. IV., No. 91; John de Donmere, (32 Ed. I.), *Ibid.*, No. 195; Joan Charles, (33 Ed. I.), *Ibid.*, No. 299; Thomas de Nevill of Faldingworth, (10 Ed. II.), Vol. VI. No. 35; John Marmyon, (16 Ed. II.), *Ibid.*, No. 350; Hugh Prilly, (16 Ed. II.), *Ibid.*, No. 391; John D'Engayn, (16 Ed. II.), *Ibid.*, No. 427; Bartholomew de Badlesmere, (4 Ed. III.), Vol. VII., No. 308; Giles de Badlesmere, (12 Ed. III.), Vol. VIII., No. 185; Richard de la Pole, (19 Ed. III.), *Ibid.*, No. 596.

¹ See below, p. xliv.

It will be noticed that an inquisition on the death of a Peterborough knight was held by the king's escheator during an abbatial vacancy, or where the knight on the day of his death held lands of the king in chief. The inquest on the death of a knight who was a tenant exclusively of the abbey was held by the abbot's steward and was not the subject of a royal inquisition.

K.—HUNDRED ROLLS (ROTULI HUNDREDORUM). (temp. Ed. I.)

Ref: Rot. Hund. *Location:* P.R.O. *Prints:* Record Commission, 1812-18, 2 vols.

It is unfortunate that the records in the *Hundred Rolls* concerning Peterborough are so scanty. The deficiency is met by the extents in the last part of the Peterborough *Black Book* (Soc. Ant., MS. 60), see p. xxvi. below, and in *Walter of Whittlesey's Register*, fos. 116 sq.

L.—QUO WARRANTO PROCEEDINGS. (PLACITA DE QUO WARRANTO). (1330).

Ref: P.Q.W. *Location:* P.R.O. *Print:* Record Commission, 1818, 1 vol.

Similar versions of the *Quo Warranto Proceedings* against the abbot of Peterborough at the Northampton Eyre (3 Ed. III.) before Geoffrey le Scrope and his fellows may be found in the marginal notes to *Walter of Whittlesey's Register*, fos. 193 sq.; in the *Red Book of Brother John of Achurch* (see below, p. xxxiii.) and in a charter (3 Eliz.) to the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough.

II.—LOCAL SOURCES. REGISTERS AND CARTULARIES.

Besides the Registers and Cartularies described below, there exists a great deal of material for the history of the barony of Peterborough in the Registry of the Dean and Chapter and in private collections. This includes charters, court rolls, rentals and accounts, from an early date. The MSS. in the Library of Peterborough Cathedral, including E, G, O, and U in the list below, are described in the 12th Report (App. Pt. ix.) of the Hist. MSS. Com. (1891).¹

A.—ROTULUS (temp. WILLIAM I—HENRY II.)

Ref: as above. *Location:* Unknown. Extracts in two Peterborough Cartularies, viz.:—Brit. Mus., MS. Cleopatra C.I., fos. 96-114; Burlington House, Soc. Antiq., MS. 38, fos. 69 sq.

The *Rotulus*, which is possibly a fragment of the missing *Rotuli Wynecestrie*, (see J. H. Round, *Feudal England*, p. 215), may be reconstructed from a series of paragraphs in the two Peterborough cartularies mentioned above. See also below, pp. xlix. to lv. It should be noted however, that Swaffham refers to Domesday as "*Rotulus Wintonie*."²

¹ See also M. R. James, *List of Manuscripts formerly in Peterborough Abbey Library* (1926) p. 16.

² Swa., fo. 122v. :—" Descriptio terrarum et militum eiusdem secundum rotulum Wintonie qui uocatur Domesday."

B.—THE NORTHAMPTONSHIRE GELD ROLL (*ante* 1075.)

Ref: as above. *Location*: Burlington House, Soc. Antiq., MS. 60, fo. 47. *Prints*: Sir H. Ellis, *General Introduction to Domesday*, 1833 ed. pp. 184-187; T. O. Cockayne, *Shrine*, (pp. 205-208).

This document is described by J. H. Round in *Feudal England*, pp. 147-156. In the Peterborough *Black Book* it is entitled "Certificatio hundredorum in comitatu Norhamptonie."

C.—THE PETERBOROUGH BLACK BOOK.* (LIBER NIGER),
(11th—13th century).

Ref: Soc. Ant., MS. 60; L.N. *Location*: Library of the Society of Antiquaries at Burlington House. *Prints*: (Extracts) T. Stapleton's *Chronicon Petroburgense* (Camden Society); Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, Vol. I.

This important Peterborough cartulary was formerly at Burghley House, but was presented to the Society of Antiquaries by Brownlow, Earl of Exeter on June 25th, 1778. It contains 264 fos. (6½ ins. x 10 ins.). Thomas Stapleton edited the portion of the book which consists of a Peterborough Chronicle, and it was published, with a short introduction by John Bruce, by the Camden Society in 1849 under the title *Chronicon Petroburgense*.¹ The first documents in the *Black Book*, consisting of a survey of the manors of the abbey and a list of knights of the time of Henry I., were printed as an appendix to the chronicle. This has conveyed the impression that the appendix is the only portion of the *Black Book* contained in the volume, whereas all the contents of *Chronicon Petroburgense* are taken from the *Black Book*. Many important documents in the book are still unpublished, and a new and complete edition is much needed.

The following documents from this cartulary were used by the compiler of Pytchley's *Book of Fecs*:—Fos. 14—18. The first *Black Book* list. "Descriptio militum de Abbatia de Burgo." c. 1125-28. (*Chron. Pet.* pp. 168-175; J. H. Round, *Feudal England*, pp. 157-168. See below, p. xxxviii). Fos. 154-6. The second *Black Book* list, c. 1228. (See below, p. xlii.) Fo. 251 sq. The third *Black Book* list, c. 1235-6, (Swa., 285v. See below, p. xlii). Fo. 245v. The 1254 *Aid*. (See below, p. xliii.) Fo. 164. A list of payments for ward of Rockingham Castle. c. 1254. (See below, p. xliii.)

D.—CARTE NATIVORUM, including CHARTERS FROM THE
PRECENTOR'S REGISTERS. (CARTE ANTIQUORUM REGIS-
TRORUM PRECENTORIS), 1150-1250.

Ref: C.A.R.P. *Location*: in the collection of W. T. Mellows.

This small cartulary,² (7¼ ins. x 4¾ ins.), is bound in a vellum cover. It was formerly at Milton, but it was sold at the auction room of Messrs. Sotheby, Wilkinson and Hodge on April 30th, 1918, being purchased by William Mellows, late Town Clerk of Peterborough, who gave it to the editor.

The contents of its 148 folios are as follows,³ viz.:—Fos. 1-87. Charters of the bondmen of the demesne manors of Peterborough abbey. Fos. 88-90. An extent of lands, belonging to the priory of Thurgarton, in Collingham and Dornthorpe in the county of Nottingham. Fos. 90-92. An extent of lands in Warmington. Fos. 93-4. Quitclaim

¹ This edition must not be confused with the edition of the Chronicle of Abbot John which was published by J. A. Giles, under the title *Chronicon Angliæ Petriburgense*. See p. xxix.

² See *Northants Notes and Queries*, new series, Vol. 5, p. 82.

³ Mediaeval folio numbers are given throughout, except where a note occurs to the contrary.

of the Porter's tenement and corrody, and of other messuages in Peterborough, A.D., 1294. Fos. 98-115. Fifty-three charters from the *Ancient Registers of the Precentor* (1150-1250). Fos. 116-121. A treatise on geometry. Fos. 123-4. Names of those holding meadows in Walcote, Lincolnshire. Fos. 125-139. Extents of lands in Castor, Glington and Peakirk. Fo. 140. An account of the corn in the demesne manors of the abbey. Fo. 141. The office of the beadle of Boroughbury. Fos. 142-3. An extent of lands in Tinwell in the county of Rutland, (c. 1350).

E.—HENRY OF PYTCHLEY'S BOOK OF CHARTERS. (LIBER CARTARUM ET PRIUILEGIORUM HENRICI DE PYGHTELE JUNIORIS.) (11th-13th century).

Ref: Py., *L.C.* *Location:* Peterborough Cathedral Library. *Print:* The early royal charters in this cartulary are printed in *The Local Government of Peterborough* by W. T. Mellows.

On June 16th, 1742, the Revd. Timothy Neve wrote to Mr. Maurice Johnson of the Gentlemen's Society at Spalding: "I've recover'd out of ye hands of a gentleman in London a 90. MS. chartulary formerly belonging to this church. . . . Gunton says it was in the hands of H. Cromwell. This book in ye year 1694 was recovered by Bishop White. . . . How it came to be lost again I know not. I shall now restore it, and will see it plac'd in Register's office from whom I will take a Note of its entry, and deposit yt in ye Dean and Chapters Register, yt it may be safe for ye future." (*Fenland N. & Q.*, Vol. V., p. 221.)

On the last folio (219), is the following note:—"This booke was given to me by Mr. Coates an Attorney in St. Clements Lane neere St. Clements Danes Church, Anno Christi 1694, and I giue it to the Bishoppricke of Peterburgh to be kept alwaies amongst the records and writings of the Bishops of that diocesse my successors, in testimony whereof I haue hereunto set my hand this 19th of February anno domini 1696 [signed] Tho. [White] Petriburg": The contents are as follows:—Fo. 1. Charter of Edward the Confessor, (printed in *Mon. Angl.*, Vol. I., p. 385, from *L.N.*, fo. 21). Fo. 2. Charter of abbot Benedict (1177-1193) concerning Paston Church, which is also to be found in *C.A.R.P.*, No. 18 (see p. xxvi). Fo. 3. Charter of Edward the Confessor relating to Fiskerton (Thorpe, *D.S.*, p. 385) and other charters which have been printed in *Mon. Angl.* from *L.N.* Fo. 4. List of the relics preserved in the abbey (see *H.C.*, edit. Sparke, pp. 34-36). Fos. 5-15. A collection of miscellaneous charters with a record in narrative form of the proceedings in the court baron of the honour of Peterborough at Castor during the rules of abbots John de Seez (1115-1125) and Martin de Bec (1133-1155). This record, which is also found in Swaffham's *Register*, cannot have been transcribed in the cartulary before the year 1190. It appears, however, to be reliable. The lists of witnesses of transfers of land in the first half of the twelfth century enable us to trace the devolution of the Peterborough fees at this period. Fo. 5. Description of lands in the hundred of Nassaburgh, temp. Stephen.¹ Fo. 12. A recognition concerning ward of Rockingham castle before Geoffrey Fitz Peter, Simon de Pateshall and other justices.

At the top of Fo. 13 the writing changes. It is clear that all the preceding contents which are in the same hand could not have been transcribed before the reign of Richard I. Fo. 13. Description of the woods of Nassaburgh and their owners at the time of the disafforestation (*circa* 1215).² This is followed by the well known descriptions of the donors of land to Peterborough abbey, after which the writing ends abruptly and there are six blank leaves. Fos. 21-25. *Relatio Hedde Abbatis* which has been copied by Walter of Whittlesey into his *Register*. Fos. 25-38. A series of royal charters to Peterborough abbey from Edgar to Richard I. The writing again changes in the middle of a charter of Richard I. The rest of the manuscript contains a large number of charters of different abbots and tenants of the abbey during the first half of the thirteenth century. I have made considerable use of the early portion of this manuscript in preparing my notes on the different knight's fees.

¹ See below, p. xxxix.

² See below, p. xli.

F.—THE CHRONICLE OF HUGH CANDIDUS. (655-1175)

Ref: H.C. *Location*: Unknown. Transcript in *Swaffham's Register*. Transcript from Swaffham in the *Register of Walter of Whittlesey* (Brit. Mus., Add. MS. 39758) and two Transcripts, probably from Swaffham, by White-Kennett, Lansdowne MSS. 992—994.) *Print*: Sparke's *Historiae Coenobii Burgensis Scriptores Varii*, 1723, pp. 1—96.¹

It should be noted that Sparke's edition of the *Chronicle of Hugh Candidus* is unreliable. It is based on a transcript from Walter of Whittlesey's *Register* (see below, p. xxxii), which is a version of the transcript in Swaffham's *Register*, (see below p., xlvii.). Whittlesey has incorporated into his text Swaffham's list of knights, and other statements which are not in Swaffham's text of Hugh's Chronicle.² Sparke, in his turn, has added to his version of Hugh's Chronicle certain notes from the margin of Swaffham's version of Hugh's Chronicle, and also abstracts of charters which are not in the Swaffham or Whittlesey versions of Hugh's Chronicle: for example the charter of Edgar on pages 20-22, the charters of Edward the Confessor on pages 25 and 26, and of William I. on pages 26 and 27. Hugh Candidus' alleged list of Peterborough knights, which has so often attracted the attention of Dr. J. H. Round, is not in Hugh's Chronicle. It was incorporated by Whittlesey in his version of Hugh's text from the 1252 list on fo. 267v. of Swaffham's *Register*. Hugh himself lived c. 1115-75. (see p. xlvii.)

G.—THE REGISTER OF ROBERT OF SWAFFHAM.*
(11th-14th century.)

Ref: Swa. *Location*: Peterborough Cathedral Library. *Prints*: Extracts in Sparke's *Historiae Coenobii Burgensis Scriptores Varii*, 1723, pp. 97-122, and Gunton's *History of the Church of Peterborough*; Photostat in the collection of W. T. Mellows.

This most important Peterborough register is almost unknown by others than local students. It was compiled by Robert of Swaffham, the abbey pittance, in the middle of the thirteenth century and according to Gunton it was called "the Lieger book of the church" and was redeemed, at the time when the cathedral was sacked by the Puritan soldiers in 1643, "of a souldier that got it, by a person belonging to the Minster, for ten shillings, under the notion of an old Latin Bible." The register contains a transcript of the Chronicle of Hugh Candidus, up to 1175 and an independent chronicle of Peterborough from that date until 1246, the end of the rule of abbot Walter of St. Edmund's. The Chronicle of Hugh Candidus was transcribed from this *Register* into the *Register of Walter of Whittlesey*.

Every folio of Pythchley's book of fees bears witness to the use which the compiler of it made of this register. Space only permits me to indicate the principal documents used by him:—Fo. 122v. Extracts from *Domesday Book*. Fo. 124. Extracts from *The Northamptonshire Survey*, which should be compared carefully with the edition of the Survey printed in the *Victoria History of the County*. Swaffham's extracts include a full account of the holders of lands in Nassaburgh, in place of the incomplete fragment which has been printed by Dr. Round. (See below, p. xxxviii). Fo. 265v. List of compositions for sheriff's aid, view of frank pledge and suit. (See also *L.N.*, fos. 164 v.-166v.) Fo. 267v. Swaffham's list of knights (c. 1252), (see p. xlvii.). Fo. 283. The 1242-3 Inquisition, see p. xlii. Fo. 371. The Scutage of Deganwy, 1246, see p. xliii. Fo. 371. The 1254 Aid, see p. xliii.

¹ The page references are to this book, see below pp. xlvii. xlviii.

² See p. xlvii.

H.—THE CHRONICLE OF ABBOT JOHN OF PETERBOROUGH (654—1368.)

Ref: Cott. MS., Claud A.v. fos. 1-45. *Location:* Brit. Mus. *Prints:* Sparke's *Historiae Coenobii Burgensis*, &c.; J. A. Giles, *Chronicon Angliae Petriburgense* (1845).

This document is described in the Brit. Mus. catalogue as follows:—“Chronicon Petriburgense; ab anno 654, quo tempore monasterium de Burgo S. Petri a Peada rege Merciorum fundatum erat, ad An. 1368. Continet praeter notationem rerum in Anglia gestarum, seriem abbatum monasterii ejusdem, et priorum ecclesiae Spaldingensis in comitatu Lincolnensi: compositum, ut jamdiu autumnavit cl. Josephus Sparke, per Johannem de Kaleto, abbatem Petriburgensem, et Robertum Boston, monachum forsan Spaldingiae.”

It is to be noted that John de Caux was abbot of Peterborough, whilst Swaffham was compiling his chronicle and register. The authorship of abbot John's *Chronicle* has not been determined, though Sparke suggested that its author was abbot John de Caux (1249-63). It is clear that it once belonged to the monastery of Peterborough as we read at the beginning “Iste liber pertinet ad monasterium de Burgo Sancti Petri, anno domini DCLJIII. Amen.” And above in a later hand, “Cronicon Angliae per Johannem Abbatem Burgi Sancti Petri.” The references to the abbey are meagre, consisting principally of notes concerning the accessions and deaths of abbots.

In the year 1069, we read: 1—“Obiit etiam Brando abbas Burgi, patruus dicti Herewardi le Wake, cui ex regis collatione successit Tuoldus. . . Tuoldus vero lxii. hidas terrae de terris ecclesiae Burgi dedit stipendiariis militibus, qui eum contra Herewardum le Wake tuerentur; nihilominus tandem cum multis aliis magnatibus ab Herewardo captus, quousque pro sua redemptione triginta millia marcarum argenti solverentur, cum aliis suis conductitiis in custodia detentus est.” The full account of the Danish invasion and the destruction of the monastery in 870 should also be noted.² There is something about this narrative, which smacks of the forged *Chronicle of Ingulph*. The *Chronicle of abbot John* was continued to the year 1368 by Robert de Boston, a Spalding monk. This manuscript also contains other chronicles, which are mentioned by Dr. Giles in the preface to his edition.³

I.—THE LITTLE BOOK OF CHARTERS AND PRIVILEGES OF PRIOR JOHN DE TRIKYNTHAM (656—1300.)

Ref: Egerton MS. 2733. *Location:* British Museum.

This diminutive book (3½ ins. x 2½ ins.) is bound in oak boards covered with vellum. It contains 199 leaves with 14 blank leaves at the end. On fos. 196d.-199 is an index. On fo. 3d. is a list of the books of John Trikyngtham, prior, one of which is described as “*Libellus cartarum et privilegiorum*,” which is apparently this cartulary. On the same folio is written “Ex dono consanguinii mei Nobilissimi Domini Fizwilliams de Milton” and on the first unnumbered leaf “Purchased of T. Toon 17 Dec., 1889.” On folio 2d. appears the inscription, almost defaced:—“*Liber cartarum et privilegiorum Johannis de Trikyngtham Prioris.*” The manuscript belonged apparently to John de Trikyngtham, prior of Burgh, who held office during the rule of abbot Robert de Sutton (1264-74). Gunton states: “In his time, anno 1270, lived Elias (*sic*) Trickingham a Monk of Peterborough, who wrote certain annals from the year of our Lord 626 to 1270.”⁴ According to Simon Patrick,⁵ Elias was the same man as John de Trickingham, prior, whose anniversary was celebrated in the monastery on March 22nd.

¹ See Edit. Giles, p. 55.

² *Ibid.* pp. 15-22.

³ *Ibid.* p. x.

⁴ Gun., p. 37.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 313.

It should be noted however, that another John de Trikingham was a monk in the abbey on May 26, 1309.¹ It is possible that the manuscript belonged to the latter. The annals of Elias apparently no longer exist. The principal contents of the Book of Charters are as follows:— (British Museum foliation):—Fos. 3d. to 6. Table of contents. Fo. 6d. Inquisicio facta de aquis abbatis et conventus a ponte de Walmesford usque ad molendina de Alwalton A.D. 1272. Fo. 8. De piscaria de Welles. Fos. 10d. to 11. A note relating to an amendment of the Assize of Bread in the reign of Edward I. which should be compared carefully with the copy of the assize preserved in Pytchley.² We read: “quolibet quarterio frumenti ut probatum est per pistores domini regis ii. denarios furfur et duos panes ad furnagium; tribus servientibus 1d. ob. et duobus garcionibus quadrans; in sale, ob; in gesto, ob.; in candela, quadrans; in busca, iiid.; in locanda bultelli, ob.” On fo. 176 is a copy of an Assize of Bread, which should be compared with the version in *The Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, Vol. I., p. 199, and also on p. 7. of this edition of Pytchley. The editor of the statutes states that “the date is uncertain but it is said to be 51 Hen. III.” We learn from Trikyngham that the date of his version was May 15th, 1253. Fos. 11d.—14d. Relacio Hedde abbatis. Fos. 14d.—21d. Carta Wulferi regis. Fos. 21d.—28d. Carta Edgari regis. Fos. 28d.—31. Names of those who gave lands to the monastery. Fos. 31d.—33d. Carta Edwardi regis de Scotere, &c. Fos. 33d.—34d. Carta regis Edwardi de Walcote super Humbram. Fos. 34d.—37. Carta regis Edwardi de Fiskertona. Fos. 37—38. A note concerning Ryhall and Belmishthorpe. Fos. 38—40. Carta Aedwig’ regis (Kettering). Fos. 40—42d. Carta de Aylesword. Fos. 43 to 44. Carta Edgari regis de Overtun. Fos. 45—47d. Ejusdem de Barwe super Humbram. Fos. 47d.—49d. Carta Admundi Atheling de Peychirche et Waltone. Fos. 50—53d. Carta regis Ricardi de libertatibus. Fos. 53d.—56d. Carta regis Johannis de libertatibus. Fos. 56d.—60. Carta regis Henrici III de libertatibus. Fos. 60—63. Carta regis Ricardi de libertatibus foreste. Fos. 63—64d. Carta eiusdem de boscis Nassi Burgi et de Undele. et Cotingham et Estun. Fos. 64d.—67. Carta regis Johannis de libertatibus boscorum. Fos. 67—69. Carta regis Henrici de libertatibus boscorum. Fos. 69—72d. Carta regis Henrici primi de tenementis magna. Fos. 72d.—82. Carta magna regis Ricardi de feodis militum et tenementis et libertatibus. Fos. 82—82d. Item carta magna regis Henrici quarti (*sic*) de tenementis et libertatibus [practically a repetition of the last charter]. Fos. 82d.—84. Carta regis Johannis de afforestatione Nassi. Fos. 84—98. Numerous royal charters, Stephen-Hen. III. Fo. 99. Bull of Pope Agatho. Fo. 106—124. Bulls of Popes Eugenius (see p. xxxvii) and Gregory and Innocent. Fos. 125—133. *Swaffham’s list of knights*, 1252, without the rubrics. Fo. 133 et seq. The 1242-3 Inquisition³ described as “an Inquisition concerning knight’s fees of the honour of Burgh in Northamptonshire, made during the 27th year of the reign of King Henry, son of King John, the king being in Gascony.” (See below, p. xlii.). Fo. 148. De Warda de Rokyngham. Fo. 149 sq. De auxilio vicecomitis, franco plegio, et secta.⁴ Fos. 158v—174. A transcript of the Domesday entries relating to Peterborough monastery. Fo. 176. The Assize of Bread. (See note on fos. 10d.—11 above). Fo. 177. Consuetudines in festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli. Fos. 178. Assarts. Fos. 181 sq. Magna Carta (the second re-issue by Henry III.) followed by the Charter of the Forest A.D. 1217.

¹ Cal. Rot. Pat. (1307-13), p. 116. 26 May, 1309. “Godfrey, abbot of Peterborough, going beyond seas, has letters nominating John de Trikyngham, his fellow monk, and Master Geoffrey de Makeseye his attorneys until Martinmas.”

² See p. 7.

³ See p. xlii.

⁴ See p. xliii.

J.—THE BOOK OF WILLIAM PARIS.* (13th century).

Ref: as above. *Location:* Unknown.

This book is mentioned in the account below of the Luvetot fief (see, p. 99) and also in the catalogue of the monastic library, in which it is described as "*Concilium Othonis*" (Gun., p. 223) a reference, apparently to Otto, the papal legate in the time of Henry III. William Paris, who was prior of the abbey during the rule of abbot Richard of London (1274-95), was the founder of the Lady Chapel in the monastery (*Ibid.*, p. 37).

K.(1)—THE PETERBOROUGH WHITE BOOK OR THE REGISTER OF ABBOT GODFREY DE CROYLAND OF PETERBOROUGH.* (11th—14th century.)

Ref: Vesp. E. XXII. *Location:* British Museum, formerly in the possession of Christopher, Baron Hatton. *Prints:* Extracts in Dugdale's *Mon. Angl.*; *V.C.H., Northants*, vol. I. pp. 357 sq.; Photostat in the collection of W. T. Mellows.

This important register was described by Bishop White Kennet as "*The Peterborough White Book*." It comprises 145 fos. (7 ins. x 10 ins.). On the second folio is written:—"Registrum quoddam ad Abbathiam de Peterburgh olim spectans" and beneath this "Ex dono Christopheri Baronis Hatton." A list of its principal contents is printed in *Mon. Angl.*, Vol. I., p. 371-2.

Extracts from this register, made in the seventeenth century, are to be found also in the first part of Brit. Mus., MS. Vesp., E. XXI. There is a mistake in the British Museum Catalogue referring to Harleian MS., 312., fos. 52-54, which contains extracts from the first part of MS. Vesp. E. XXI.¹:—"the Hatton Extracts from *The Peterborough White Book*, which are said to be "Ex pervetusto Libro MS. Registro Mare (*sic*) Abbathiae Sti Petri de Burgo in comitatu Norhantoniae ad Christophorum Hatton hoc A.D. 1639 pertinente." On folio 3 of MS. Vesp. E. XXI. is a transcript of the first document in the *Peterborough White Book*,² the proceedings between Geoffrey de la Mare and the abbot of Peterborough concerning the office of hereditary constable of the abbey. This transcript begins:—"Galfridus de la Mare petit versus abbatem de Burgo, &c." The compiler of the catalogue describes MS. Vesp. E. XXI. as the "*Register Mare*," which would lead one to suppose that "*Mare*" was an abbot of Peterborough.

Folios 54-60 in the same Harleian MS. 312 are said to have been taken "Ex pervetusto Libro MS. Registro Maldone abbathiae Sti. Petri de Burgo in comitatu Norhanton. ad Christophorum Hattone hoc. A.D. 1639 pertinente." Whence the title "Maldon" was obtained is a mystery, as the extracts are taken from the second part of MS. Vesp. E. XXI.

Brit. Mus. Lansdowne MS. 993 also contains transcripts from this register, and from MS. Vesp. E. XXI.

The Contents of this Register are as follows:—Fos. 1—45. "Registrum Willelmi [de Woodford] abbatis de Burgo Sancti Petri" [1295-9.] Fos. 45-145. Registrum Domini Godefridi [de Croyland] abbatis [1299-1322.]

Amongst the documents in the *Peterborough White Book* referring specially to the feudal history of the abbey may be mentioned:—Fo. 38, 46—50. The lists of homages to abbots William de Woodford and Godfrey de Croyland (see p. xliv.) Fo. 94 sq. The Northamptonshire Survey (see p. xxxviii.). Fo. 99. Abbot Godfrey's list of knights of the barony of Peterborough early in the reign of John (see p. xl.). Fo. 141 sq. The Thrapston Inquisitions, Jan. 7, 1315. (See p. xlv.).

1 See below, p. xxxii.

2 See p. 38, and 40, note 7.

K.(2)—THE THRAPSTON INQUISITIONS (1315.)*

Ref: as above. *Location:* Brit. Mus. in Vesp. E. XXII.
Note. See above, K(1).

L.—THE REGISTER OF ABBOT ADAM DE BOOTHBY.*
(14th century.)

Ref: MS. Vesp., E. XXI. *Location:* British Museum, formerly in the possession of Christopher Baron Hatton.
Prints: Extracts in *Mon. Angl.*; Photostat in collection of W. T. Mellows.

This register containing 65 fos.¹ (8 ins. x 12 ins.) was compiled during the rule of abbot Adam de Boothby (1321-1338), and is bound up with extracts made temp. Car. I., from both MSS. Vesp. E. XXI. and XXII., entitled "Collectanea libro abbatie de Burgo penes Christopherum Hatton militem Balnei, 1641." These occupy fos. 1—44. Fos. 48 to 106 contain the original register of abbot Adam:—"Registrum domini Ade abbatis inceptum in festo Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi quarto decimo." For a list of the principal contents, See *Mon. Angl.*, Vol. I., p. 371. The principal document in this register used by Pytchley is the list of homages on fos. 37—40.

M.—THE REGISTER OF WALTER OF WHITTLESEY.*
(656—1338).

Ref: Add. MS., 39758; W.Wh. *Location:* British Museum. *Print:* Sparke, *Historiae Cœnobii Burgensis Scriptores Varii*. Photostat in the collection of W. T. Mellows.

This register (9½ ins. x 6 ins.) contains 300 leaves of which 33 are blank. On fo. 1d. is written "Walterus de Wytillese, . . . Iste. liber fuit quondam fratris Walteri de Wytlese." It was formerly at Milton, where it was examined by Sparke and Gunton, but on April 30th, 1918, it was sold at the auction room of Messrs. Sotheby, Wilkinson and Hodge, being purchased for the authorities of the British Museum.

It appears that Walter of Whittlesey was sacrist of Peterborough abbey from the first year of the rule of abbot Richard de London (1274), who was his predecessor in the Sacristy. In the register of George Fraunceys (see p. xxxvi.) there is a rental of Polebrooke "tempore Walteri de Witilleseye anno sui (sic) uno et anno R[] abbatis uno."² This must have been abbot Richard de London, as the only other abbot of this period whose christian name began with the letter R was Robert de Sutton [1263-1274] and we know that Richard de London was Robert's Sacrist. Whittlesey's *Register* was apparently continued by him (or possibly by another monk of the same name) until 1321, when abbot Godfrey de Croyland died. Whittlesey did not hold the sacristy until this date as is shown by a number of documents in the *Register of George Fraunceys*. From 1321 to 1338 Whittlesey's chronicle was continued by an anonymous author who has not been identified.

The principal contents of the *Register of Walter de Whittlesey* are³:—
 Fo. 8. Passio Sanctorum Wifadi et Ruffini filiorum Wiferi regis fundatoris istius domus quorum passio erat occasio ditacionis. Fos. 13—61. The chronicle of the monastery of Peterborough by Hugh Candidus (656—1175).⁴ Fos. 68d.—84d. The chronicle of Robert de Swaffham (1174—1246.) Fos. 84d.—115d. A continuation of the chronicle by Walter of Whittlesey (1246-1321). Fo. 116. A compotus and extent of the demesne manors of the abbey in 1322. Fo. 129. A continuation of the chronicle (1322-38) by an anonymous author, possibly John of Achurch. Fos. 161—185.

¹ Fos. 25-27, 34-36 are now missing.

² Fo. 419.

³ Modern folio numbers.

⁴ Copied from Swaffham's *Register*.

Papal bulls and privileges. Fo. 193 sq. Royal charters. Fos. 206d.—211. King Richard's charter, Fos. 193 sq. (in margin) Quo Warranto proceedings against the abbot of Peterborough in 1310.

There are also many marginal notes in a hand apparently of the 14th century. On fo. 283 there is a note: "De preservatione et cura morbi pestilencial' qui dicitur epidimia." It is a coincidence that the first note in Pythchley's *Book of Fees* is a reference to the Black Death.

Sparke's edition of this register is unsatisfactory. For example, the charter of King Edgar printed on pages 20-22, the charters of Edward on pp. 25-6 and the charter of William I. on p. 27, are not in Whittlesey's text. Whittlesey himself incorporated into his edition of Hugh's *Chronicle* Swaffham's list of knights,¹ (without the rubrics), which was not in the original chronicle of Hugh Candidus. Whittlesey also added to Swaffham's list the titles of the knight's fees, which apparently were adopted in Pythchley's *Book of Fees*. See below, p. li. In the margins of the register there is a chronicle of England which begins with a version founded upon the fabulous history of Geoffrey of Monmouth.² It also contains extracts from the *Chronicle* of Henry of Huntingdon. On the last folio is a note:—*Liber fratris Rogeri Bird ex dono domini Roberti Kirkton abbatis anno domini MCCCCXX testibus fratre francisco Lecestre et Willelmo Browene.*

N.—THE GREATER BOOK OF BROTHER JOHN OF ACHURCH.* (11th—14th century).

Ref: Soc. Ant. MS. 38. *Location:* Burlington House.
Print: Extracts in *Mon. Angl.* Vol. I., pp. 391 sq.

This cartulary, which was formerly at Burghley, was presented to the Society of Antiquaries on June 25th, 1778 by Brownlow, Earl of Exeter. It contains 236 folios (5½ ins. x 8 ins.) with sixteen folios from another cartulary, bound at the end of the book. These latter folios refer to the aid for the knighting of the Black Prince in 1346 (see p. xlv.). The greater part of the cartulary consists of charters of the reigns of the first three Edwards. On fo. 1 are certain disjointed references to Pythchley's *Book of Fees* with the words "Acherch, Achurche." A comparison of the extracts from this cartulary³ which were copied into our *Book of Fees*, shows that it was known in the monastery as *The Greater Book of Brother John of Achurch*. The latter was the warden of the manors of the abbey of Peterborough in the year 1344 (see Py., L.F., fo. 87d.) Evidences relating to the Peterborough knight's fees (c. 1350) are found on fos. 59 sq. These are repeated almost word for word in the cartulary in the British Museum known as MS. Cleop. C.I. and C.II. (see below). On fo. 71 of MS. 38 there is a reference to fo. 188 "of the other book"—viz.: Achurch's Red Book.

O.—THE RED BOOK OF BROTHER JOHN OF ACHURCH.

Ref: As above. *Location:* The Registry of the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough.

This cartulary was compiled during the 14th century and belonged to or was the compilation of Brother John of Achurch. It contains 216 folios (7¼ ins. x 5½ ins.). On the first folio is written:—"Achurch rubrum liber cartarum diversorum Regum placitorum [. . . torn] evidenciarum quondam fratris Johannis de [. . . torn] cuius anime propicietur deus. Amen." The MS. apparently was known in the monastery as "*The Lesser Book of Brother John of Achurch*." It was acquired in 1714 from Francis Peck, the antiquary, by Bishop White Kennett (while Dean of Peterborough) who presented it to the Dean and Chapter to be placed with the records of the Cathedral. Either this or Soc. Ant. MS. 38 is referred to by Bridges, II, 366.

¹ See p. xlvii.

² I am indebted to Professor Hamilton Thompson for this suggestion.

³ I am very much indebted to Miss Joan Wake for transcribing a portion of MS. 38, as a result of which I have been able to compare the evidence in each manuscript.

Fos. 2, 3 and 4 are missing. On the 1st folio, in addition to the title above referred to, there is a note in Sparke's hand:—"Johannes de Achurche vixit anno 1342. vide folio 157b." On this folio occurs the following passage:—"Et fuit primus dies assisarum apud Linc' die veneris in crastino beati Petri Aduincula. Ad quem die venerunt frater Gilbertus de Staunford tunc celerarius conuentus et frater Johannes de Achirche tunc custos maneriorum domini abbatis," &c.

On folio 5 is the following note by Joseph Sparke:—"Collegit praeterea hinc Johannes de Achurch alios huius modi libros viz.:—Librum nigrum et librum album in 4to ambo penes comitem Exoniae, Anno 1714 quos tamen reponendos esse inter archiva Custodis Rotulorum libertatis de Burgo Sancti Petri ex jure jurando quod dominus Wyche Lyncolniae praestitit, plane et manifeste liquet. J. Sparke." In the margin of fo. 188 is the following note concerning Achurch's other book, (*Soc. Antiq. MS.* 38):—"Memorandum, vide in alio libro Johannis Achirche, fos. xvi. et xvii."

The original foliation of this book is very inaccurate, but a subsequent scribe, who apparently compiled the "*capitula*," or table of contents which is inserted in the book before the main text, apparently corrected the original foliation, and gave the corrected folio numbers in his table of documents. Fos. 192 to 204 are missing, though their contents are given in the table. Fos. 206v. to 209 are in a later hand. Fos. 210 to 213 are ruled for the preparation of an index, which was begun but not completed. On fo. 213 is a note in a hand of the sixteenth century:—"Ryht welbeloued in god We grete you wele," &c., which is to be found also at the end of *Carte Nativorum* (see p.xxvi.)

The contents of the cartulary are as follows:—Fo. 9. Feoda abbatis de Burgo Sancti Petri [the Oundle Inquisition of 21 Ed. III., which appears also in MS. Cleop. C.I.]. Fo. 11. De assartis infra Nasso novis et veteribus. Fo. 13. Carta Wulferi Regis. [A charter of Edward the Confessor was sewn into the cartulary at this place. It has been removed and framed and is now hanging in the Cathedral library.] Fos. 13 to 34. Charters to Peterborough Abbey from various Kings from Edgar (972) to Edward III. Fo. 35. Carta libertatis comitis Derbeye. Fos. 37 to 125. A record of pleas, &c. [temp. Ed. I.—III.] relating to the liberties of the abbot of Peterborough in divers counties. Fo. 125. Iter iusticiarii floreste Norht. Et iter Bedeford. Et quedam inquisitiones de Thurleby. Et clameum abbatis de Thorn'. Fo. 128. De libro iudicario. Fo. 129. Textus eiusdem libri de maneriis et feodis in diversis comitatibus. Fo. 138. Placita de Daylyngton. Fo. 139. Placita mercati de Bernewelle. Fo. 141. Placita contra Reginaldum de Wateruilla cum concordia. Fo. 143. Placita terrarum de Northorp et de custodia heredis de Tychemers. Fo. 144. Placita de communia pasture in marisco de Peykyrke. Placita cum concordia contra Philippum de Marmyoun. Fo. 145. Placitum contra Johannem de Veer. Fo. 146. Placitum contra Amiciam Tot de Totteswode infra fossatum de Estwode. Facta tangencia piscariam de Torkes' et placitum de eadem. Fo. 148. Finis de Croumbewell cum placito prati de Colyngham. Item alius finis de eodem. Fo. 149. Finis de Barlyngges cum confirmacione Nicholai de Haya. Fo. 150. Placitum abbatis de Barlynges de bosco de Fiskerton. Fo. 153. Concordia predicti placiti. Fo. 154. Assisa contra Johannem Ryseberge personam de Tynewell. Fo. 155. Allocacio facta abbati de arreragiis seruiciorum de Torpel. Assisa de tenementis in Burgh et Wytherington. Fo. 156. Assisa versus Robertum Seward patrem Willelmi de Surflet, Ranulphum de Ry, de marecco de Goseberkyrke, cum nouo processu et aliis predictum mareccum tangentibus, cum factis abbatis de Swynesheued et Nicholai de Ry et de concordia. Fo. 164. Indentura de stagno abbatis de Swynesheued de Casterton. Indentura Godefridi abbatis de cursu aque ultra solum nostrum in marecco de Goseberkirke. Fo. 165. Assisa de tenementis in Staunford. Fo. 166. Finis hominum de Undel de moleninis manualibus. Placitum contra Laurencium de Preston de quarta parte unius feodi in Wodecroft. Fo. 167. Placitum inter priorem de Thornholm et dominum Philippum de Neuill. Fo. 168. Concordia inter abbatem et rectorem de Stanground. Placitum Henrici regis de manerio de Scotere. Fo. 169. Placitum dotis Sarre uxoris Johannis de Walton. Placitum aduocacionis ecclesie de Pok' cum cartis. Fo. 171. Placitum contra executores Willelmi de Neuwerk. Placitum Hugonis Bygot versus Baldewynum Wake. Fo. 172. Placitum contra Eustachium Malerbe de theloneo,

Placitum dotis Isabelle de Frowyk. Fo. 173. Placitum cum concordia Galfridi de la Mare de officio constabularii cum aliis tangentibus predictum Galfridum. Fo. 178. Placitum contra eundem de mercato de Norburgh. Compositio de eodem mercato et de libertatibus de Thurleby. Fo. 179. Assisa de feodo Gimicii. Et placitum versus homines de Stanford. Fo. 180. Placitum quadraginta quinque marc' pro maritagio heredum Andree Russel. Fo. 181. Placitum contra Bricium Daneys de stagno de Tykencote. Fo. 182. Placitum contra Galfridum Russell. Fo. 182. Assisa versus predictum Bricium pro cursu aque diverso. Donum Regis de Staunford. Et placitum de turbaria apud Thurleby. Fo. 183. Carta Roesie de Doueria de Lullington. Fo. 184. Placitum de divisione ecclesiarum de Colyngham. Fo. 185. Placitum contra regem de maritagio Johannis filii et heredis Galfridi de Sutthorp et Walterii le Warde. Fo. 188. Carta Galfridi de Milton de servicio quorundam tenencium. Fo. 191. Carta Roberti de Gymeges de tenementis in Botelbygge cum quodam placito eorundem.

The following documents are in a different hand :—Fo. 194. Placitum contra Robertum de Thorp de serviciis suis in Thorp cum cartis Guydonis de Wateruill. Fo. 195. Placitum in Husteng' London' de arreragiis redditus. Diversa facta tangentia dom' . . . London'. Fo. 198. Placitum per breue *cessavit* contra Robertum de Ryppes et Isabellam uxorem eius de quodam mesuagio in Undel. Placitum contra Radulphum Walran de uno mesuagio in Peyk'. Fo. 199. Assisa versus Petrum de Arderne de tenemento in Makesey. Fo. 200. Placitum contra G. de Clare de grangia de la Biggingg. Fo. 204. Finis perquisicionis predicti G. de tenementis in Glaphorn. Fo. 205. Placitum quo Waranto episcopi Dunelmensis . . . habere libertatis in comitatu de Houdene. Relaxacio rectoris de Estone de boscis ibidem.

[In a later hand (not in table of contents)] Placita aule hospicii domini regis tenta coram senescallo et marescallo hospicii domini apud Burgum Sancti Petri, &c. [28 Ed. III.]

P.—A REGISTER OF THE LANDS OF PETERBOROUGH MONASTERY. (11th—14th century.)

Ref.: MSS. Cleop. C. I. and C. II. *Location*: British Museum.

This register, probably compiled *circa* 1370, has been bound in two volumes containing 282 folios ($7\frac{1}{2}$ ins. x $5\frac{1}{2}$ ins.). The first part of the first volume, fos. 1 to 33 (Brit. Mus. foliation), contains certain poems. Then follows on fo. 36 "Registrum terrarum monasterii Burgi Sancti Petri," with Sir Robert Cotton's autograph at the foot. Fos. 36 to 40d. comprise a table of contents. The remainder of the register contains 250 fos., 120 of which are bound in the first volume and 130 in the second. There are indications in the text that the complete register contained over 400 folios, but the others are missing. The contents are as follows :—

Vol. I. (Cleop. C.I.). Fos. 1—28.¹ Documents relating to the forest. Fos. 28d—40. Documents relating to disputes between the abbot and the Earl of Gloucester concerning infringements of the liberties of the abbey. Fos. 40d—47. Charter of liberties relating to the borough of Lynn. Fos. 47—49. Charter of liberty granted to Edmund, son of King Henry concerning the county of Leicester. Fos. 49d—62. Charter of the liberty of the bishop, prior and convent of Ely. Fo. 62. Grant by abbot Robert de Sutton (1263-74) of licence to rebuild the chapel of St. Botulph of Thorpe. Fos. 63—64. Missing. Fos. 65—71. Sors Lane per totam Angliam annotata in originali de anno xl. regis Edwardi tercii. Fos. 73—119d. Documents relating to knight's service in the barony of Peterborough. Fo. 120. Carta Willelmi le Aumener de tempore Willelmi Waterville abbatis. [1155-77]. Carta Thome le Aumener de tempore Roberti de Lyndesey abbatis. [1210-22.]

Vol. II. (Cleop. C.II.) Fos. 121—252. Miscellaneous charters and fines. From extracts from the documents relating to the Peterborough knights in Cleop. C.I. and in Soc. Ant. MS. 38, I have reconstructed the *Rotulus*. (See below, pp. li, lv.).

¹ The Brit. Mus. foliation is different from the original. My references are to the original foliation.

Q.—THE BOOK OF FEES WITH OTHER MATTERS OF BROTHER HENRY OF PYTCHLEY. (14th—15th century.)

Ref: Py., *L.F.*, *Location*: Library of the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough. The first portion is printed in this volume. *Note*: See pp. v. and xiii.

**R.—THE REGISTER OF HENRY DE OVERTON.*
(14th century).**

Ref: as above. *Location*: Unknown.

Henry de Overton was abbot (1361-91) during the time of the compilation of Pytchley's *Book of Fees*. The charter concerning the celebration of his anniversary is printed below, pp. 9, 10. There is a reference to his register in a late addition to Pytchley's text. See under Walton, fo. 96, p. 143.

S.—THE REGISTER OF GEORGE FRAUNCEYS OR THE SACRIST'S REGISTER. (12th—15th centuries.)

Ref: Fra., Fraunc. *Location*: In the collection of the Duke of Buccleuch at Boughton House, Northants. Photostat in the the collection of W. T. Mellows. *Extracts*: in Bishop White Kennet's Manuscript collection at Brit. Mus. Lansd. Mss. 992—994. Vol. 93, pp. 183 sq.

According to Bridges, George Fraunceys was sub-prior of the monastery, but the full description of the book is "Registrum fratris Georgii Fraunceys, sacriste monasterii de Burgo Sancti Petri factum mense Julii anno domini 1404 et anno regni regis Henrici quarti quinto, annoque domini Willelmi Gyenge ibidem abbatis septimo." The register, which is bound in oak boards covered with vellum, measures 10 $\frac{3}{8}$ ins. x 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ ins., and contains 224 fos., the following being blank:—92v, 93, 93v, 95v, 96, 96v, 142v, 143, 143v, 144, 144v, 175v—177v, 183v—184v, 192v and 201v. The first two folios are reversed. Fo. 3 is a repetition of fo. 1, fo. 10 of fo. 2. The book is a record of rents, tithes, oblations and mortuaries due to the sacrist in the 12th, 13th, 14th and 15th centuries.

The chief contents are as follows:—Fos. 1—39. Charters relating to tenements, tithes and oblations in the vill of Burgh. Fos. 39—67. Charters relating to Paston. Fos. 67—79. Charters relating to Dogsthorpe. Fos. 80—104. Charters (Paston). Fos. 104—110. Charters (Dogsthorpe). Fos. 110—120. Charters (Woodcroft, Northborough, Etton, Helpston and Scotton.) Fos. 120—131. Charters (Thorpe and Eye). Fos. 131—137. Charters (the vill of Burgh). Fos. 138—144. Documents concerning tithes. Fos. 145—176. Charters (Polebrooke, and Kingsthorpe, Clapton, Warmington and Luddington). Fos. 177—181. Charters (Grantham). Fos. 182—183. A rental of the sacristy in Grantham. Fos. 187—189. Charters (Boston). Fos. 191—279. Documents concerning mortuaries, tithes, pensions, &c. Fos. 280—283. Memoranda concerning mortuaries received. Fos. 289—297. Charters (Southorpe, Upton, Helpston, Etton and Burghley.) Fos. 298—336. Memoranda concerning mortuaries received. Fos. 337—340. Documents relating to the parish of Peterborough. Fos. 340—341. Wax delivered to tenants of knight's fees. Fos. 342—349. Taxation of temporalities and spiritualities. Fos. 355—365. A rental of Peterborough and other villis in 1405. Fo. 385. Documents about lands belonging to Sexton's Barns. Fos. 386—402. Rentals of Peterborough and Polebrooke. Fos. 403—408. Terrier of lands in Sutton in 1445. Fos. 409—431. Extents and rentals of lands in Polebrooke and Paston. Fos. 431—434. Documents relating to the aid on the knighting of the Black Prince in 1346. Fo. 434-6. Mandate to bailiffs of Grantham to raise 5 men for service in France, 1347. Fo. 437. Rental of land in Grantham in 1347. Fos. 438—443. The lands of Richard de Hemington.

¹ Modern folio numbers.

T.—THE REGISTER OF ABBOT WILLIAM GYENGE.
(14th—15th century).

Ref: Add. MSS. 25,288. *Location:* British Museum.

This register, containing 169 folios (10½ ins. x 15 ins.), was purchased from Lord Robert Montagu, M.P., on June 27th, 1863. It was compiled during the rules of abbot William Gyenge (1396-1408) and abbot John Deeping (1408-38). The early folios contain records of homages to abbot Gyenge.

The following documents may be noted :—Fo. 10. Balliui feodati curie de Castre. Fo. 24d. Indentura de piscaria in Wytlesmere. Breve directum collectoribus rationabilis auxilii pro primogenita filia Regis maritanda. Fo. 25. Litera . . pro ecclesia Sancti Johannis Baptiste removenda. Fo. 28. Breve pro rebellibus Wallie. Fo. 40. Breve pro euasione prisone. Fo. 50d. Breve domini Regis abbati de Burgo transmissum pro seruicio faciendo [Ward of Rockingham Castle]. There are also a number of documents relating to the abbot's jurisdictional powers in his liberty of Peterborough.

U.—THE BOOK OF ROGER BIRD OR THE REGISTER OF ABBOTS RICHARD DE ASHTON AND WILLIAM DE RAMSEY. (15th century).

Ref: Bird. *Location:* The Cathedral Library.

This register is bound in vellum and contains 160 fos. (12 ins. x 10 ins.). On the last folio it is described as the Book of Roger Bird, monk of Burgh, the abbot's chaplain. It was examined by Gunton, who made notes of documents in this register relating to the rules of the two abbots mentioned. The contents are as follows :—Fos. 1 to 60. The Register of abbot Richard Ashton (1438-71). Fos. 65 to 160. The Register of abbot William de Ramsey (1471-96). (See p. xxxiii.)

V. and W.¹

NOTE.—A Peterborough register called *The Red Book of the Precentor*, which may be one of those in the above list under a different name, is mentioned on p. 25 below. So far I have failed to identify this manuscript.

IV.—LISTS OF KNIGHTS OF THE BARONY OF PETERBOROUGH.

1.—THE DOMESDAY LIST, 1086. (D.B., I, 221b; Swa. 122b—123.)

In chapter VI. of the Northamptonshire Section of *Domesday Book* is described the land of St. Peter of Burgh; and in the second part of this chapter, "The land of the men of the same church." Extracts from *Domesday* have been transcribed in the *Register of Robert of Swaffham* under the title :—"Descriptio terrarum et militum eiusdem secundum rotulum Wintonie qui uocatur Domesday." The names of the holders of other Peterborough fees appear in the *Domesday* survey of other counties in which the abbey held lands.

2.—THE LIST IN THE FIRST BULL OF POPE EUGENIUS III., 1146. (Swa., fo. 74d.; W.Wh., fo. 161; Eg. MS. 2733, No. 50, fo. 106. Sparke, H.C., p. 78; Gunton, p. 129.)

This is the list marked "B" by Dr. Round.² The fees

¹ See Addenda (3) p. 156.

² *V.C.H.*, Vol. I, p. 390.

held of the abbot of Peterborough, which were confirmed to him by this bull, were described by the names of the original feoffees in the time of abbot Therold, although the bull itself was dated 75 years after the first enfeoffment.

3.—THE RECONSTRUCTED ROTULUS, (Wm. I.—Hen. II.) Cleop., C.I., fos. 96 *sq.* Soc. Antiq. MS. 38., fos. 69 *sq.*)

See below, pp. li.—lv.

4.—THE RUBRICS IN THE REGISTER OF ROBERT OF SWAFFHAM, 1252.* (Swa., fo. 267v.)

Swaffham's list of knights is described below.¹ Certain rubrics from another source giving the names of the first holders of the Peterborough fees occur in Swaffham's text. Walter of Whittlesey incorporated Swaffham's list with the rubrics in his version of the *Chronicle of Hugh Candidus*.² Whittlesey's text, with this and other additions, was printed by Sparke in his edition of the *Chronicle of Hugh Candidus*.³ For a further discussion of these points, see Section V. of Introduction.

5.—THE FIRST BLACK BOOK LIST, 1125-28. (L.N., fos. 14—18 ; *Chron. Pet.*, pp. 168-175.)

This is the list marked "A" by Dr. Round.⁴ In the *Peterborough Black Book* it is entitled :—"Descriptio militum de abbazia de Burgo." It was compiled apparently by the royal officers, who held the estates of the abbey from 1125 to 1128 during the vacancy after the death of abbot John de Seez, but there are additions to it of a later date.⁵

6.—THE LIST IN THE SECOND BULL OF POPE EUGENIUS III., 1146. (Swa., fo. 76 ; W.Wh., fos. 178-81 ; Sparke, H.C., pp. 83-4.)

This bull, in contrast with the first bull, contains a list of contemporary knights, portions of whose tithes were confirmed to the Sacristy.

7.—THE NORTHAMPTONSHIRE SURVEY,* temp. Hen. I.—Hen. II. (Vesp. E. XXII., fos. 94 *sq.* ; Swa., fo. 124.)

This document is described by Round in *Feudal England*, pp. 215-24 (part), and in *V.C.H., Northants.*, Vol. I., pp. 365-389 (translation). There is a much fuller version of the Nassaburgh portion of this survey in Swaffham's *Register*, fo. 124.

¹ See p. xli. ² See p. xxxiii. ³ See p. xxviii. ⁴ *V.C.H.*, Vol. I., p. 390.

⁵ See Round, *F.E.*, pp. 157—168.

8.—DESCRIPTION OF LANDS IN NASSABURGH, temp. Stephen. (Py., L.C., fo. 5.)

This is a description of the lands in the hundred of Nassaburgh with the names of their contemporary tenants.

9.—THE LIST IN THE CHARTER OF KING RICHARD I. 1189. (Swa., fo. 44; W.Wh., fo. 206d; Py. L.C., fo. 34; Eg. MS., 2733, fo. 72d; Inspeximus in Cal. Rot. Cart., 1327—41, pp. 274—8.)

This was the great charter of the liberties of the abbey of Peterborough. It was granted to abbot Benedict on Dec. 5th, 1189. Apparently it was given at Canterbury on this date by the hand of William de Longchamp, chancellor and bishop elect of Ely. It was not included by Dr. Round in his list of re-sealed charters,¹ though there is a significant note on the Pipe Roll of 8 Richard I. on membrane 3:—"Abbas de Burgo et Ecclesia reddunt compotum de M. marcis quas promiserunt in Alemania ad redempcionem regis *et ut rex manuteneat libertates suas*. In thesauro c. et lxxiii. libras. Et debent cccc. et quater xx. et xiiij. libras et xiii. solidos et iii. denarios."²

It is clear from the evidence of the Pipe Rolls that a number of the knights whose names are recorded in this charter were the contemporary tenants of fees belonging to the abbey during the reign of Richard I. Richard Engaine, for example, who is recorded in the charter as the tenant of one knight's fee in Pytchley, Thorpe, and Hargrave,³ was sheriff of the county of Northampton 1189-91, William de Lisures, the tenant of one fee in Benefield,⁴ rendered an account in 1190 of 200 marks for having his hereditary forestership in the county. (P.R. 2, Ric. I.) Geoffrey FitzGeoffrey, the tenant of Gunthorpe and Southorpe,⁵ rendered an account of 30 marks for the right of inheritance of his wife. (*Ibid.*) In 1192 Simon Bassett, the tenant of one fee in Irthlingborough⁶ and his pledge Richard del Peak,⁷ (a tenant of the Bassingbourne fees), John de Doure,⁸ tenant of Luddington, and Elyas del Tot,⁹ tenant of Paston, appear in the list of the Northamptonshire debtors of Aaron the Jew of Lincoln. (P.R. 3, Ric. I.) Ascelina de Waterville, another of the debtors of Aaron the Jew, who made a payment on account of her debt in 1195 was one of the ladies of Upton.¹⁰

Although the knights mentioned in King Richard's charter were contemporary holders of the fees mentioned therein, the identical names of these knights were repeated

¹ *F.E.*, pp. 550-1.

² See also P.R. 2 Ric. I.—"Abbas de Burgo debet lx. marcas pro habendis libertatibus suis de boscis suis de Nesso Burgi," &c.

³ See p. 130.

⁴ See p. 76.

⁵ See p. 70n.

⁶ See p. 123.

⁷ See p. 76n.

⁸ See p. 49n.

⁹ See p. 108n.

¹⁰ See p. 45n.

in a charter of Henry III. to the abbot and convent dated March 17, 1227.¹ It is obvious that several changes of tenants must have occurred during the intervening thirty-eight years. As a confirmation of the changes, reference should be made to the list of knights in 1211-12 from the returns of the Great Inquest in the *Red Book of the Exchequer*.² It must not be assumed, therefore, that tenants of knight's fees whose names are recorded in a charter, were the contemporary holders of the fees described therein. The draftsmen of charters and bulls sometimes inserted a previous owner by whose name a fee was known in the monastery.³

10.—THE LIST IN ABBOT GODFREY'S REGISTER, c. 1200. (Ref: Vesp., E. XXII., fo. 99.)

This is the list marked "C" by Dr. Round.⁴ It was compiled apparently early in the reign of king John. The names of the tenants of the St. Medard fees are not given, as they were held in wardship in 1202.⁵ Nor are those of the Waterville fees. In 1201 Ascelina de Waterville owed 60m. *ut non maritetur*.⁶ Hugh Fauvel the tenant of Walecote mentioned in this list, was succeeded by John Fauvel in 1215.⁷ Robert de Stokes, the tenant named therein answered at the Exchequer account for Peter de Stokes, sheriff of Northamptonshire in 1203-4.⁸ Robert de Tot, the contemporary tenant of Paston, is mentioned in several Pipe Rolls, *temp.* Richard and John. Hugh Gargate is mentioned in 1207, Robert Marmion in 1207,⁹ and Hugh de Dive, the son and successor of Robert de Dive, the tenant of Upton mentioned in this list, was dead by 1207.¹⁰

11.—THE LIST IN THE RED BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER, 1211-12. (Ed. H. Hall, Vol. II., p. 618.)

The compiler of our *Book of Fees* inserted at the conclusion of his account of each fee two extracts from Inquests concerning honours and escheats made in the year 1211-12. The first series of extracts is taken from the *Red Book of the Exchequer*. In his account of the six St. Medard fees,¹¹ he states:—"In rubeo libro feodorum in scaccario regis, fol. clviii^o:—*Honor abbatis de Burgo sancti Petri*:—Walterus de Baliolet, feoda ii. militum de herede Gaufridi de Sancto Medardo in Sibertone et Thornhawe; Adam de Sancto Martino, feodum unius militis de eodem; Alicia mater Gaufridi de Sancto Marco et Willelmus de Sancto Medardo, feoda ii. militum de

¹ C. Ch. R., Vol. I., pp. 19-21.

² Fo. 158. See below.

³ For

another example, see the list in the *First Bull of Pope Eugenius*, p. xxxvii.

⁴ V.C.H., Vol. I., p. 390.

⁵ P.R., 4 John.

⁶ P.R. 3 John.

⁷ P.R.,

17 John. ⁸ P.R., 6 John.

⁹ P.R., 9 John.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*,

¹¹ See text, p. 26.

eodem; Robertus de Stokes feodum unius militis de eodem."

The compiler of the *Red Book* list begins his summary of the Peterborough fees in this manner:—"Honor abbatis de Burgo. Rogerus de Torpel tenet feoda vj. militum. Gaufridus filius Gaufridi, feoda iii. militum. Walterus de Baillolet, &c.," and then continues as above.

Further examples may be found in which variant versions of the *Red Book* are given in our *Book of Fees*. For example, it is stated in the *Red Book* concerning the De la Mare fees:—"Bryanus de la Mare, feuda iii. militum," and in our *Book of Fees*¹:—"Brianus de la Mare feoda trium militum unde i. feodum dimidium in . . . Makese, Norhtburgh et Wodecroft et unum feodum et dimidium in Thurleby."

The final paragraphs in the descriptions² of the fees, each of which is prefaced with the word "Alibi," were taken probably from a missing inquisition relating to the fees of the honour of Peterborough, which had been made in connection with the Great Inquest of 1212.³ The names in the "Alibi" paragraphs, however, are not always identical with those in the extracts from the *Red Book* list. For example, in the account of the St. Medard fees we read:—"Item Alibi:—Heres de Sancto Medardo tenet in Walmysforde et Thonhawe (*sic*) unum feodum dimidium et viii. partem unius feodi; Angotesby, duo feoda i. quarterium unus [*sic*]; Hugo Ridel, duo feoda octavam partem minus in Wytering; Stephanus de Stokes, tres partes unius feodi in Sibertone, Ettone, Makese et Loham" (p. 26). In the account of many other fees, however, the names in the extracts from the *Red Book* tally with those in the "Alibi" paragraphs.

12.—THE DESCRIPTION OF THE WOODS OF NASSABURGH at THE TIME OF THE DISAFFORESTATION. c. 1215. (Sw. fo. 120v. Py., L.C., fo. 13v.)

This is a description of the woods of Nassaburgh which was made in the disafforestation of the Nass in pursuance of the charter of John.⁴ It states their area, names, and the names of the contemporary tenants, for example:—"Friday Boscus Willelmi de Burchle continet v. acras et i. rodam." This is followed by a statement as to the payment due from each knight or free tenant for his wood: "Willelmus de Burchle, c. sol., Ricardus de Bernak, xxi. m. et dim," &c.

¹ See p. 40.

² See below, Thorold of Castor, p. 152.

³ See Round,

Commune of London, p. 261.

⁴ Ganton, p. 154.

13.—THE SECOND BLACK BOOK LIST.* c. 1228.
(L.N., fo. 154).

This list, which is used freely in Pytchley's *Book of Fees*, must have been compiled about the year 1228. Abbot Martin (1226-33) had the wardship of the lands and heir of Peter de St. Medard, whose name is mentioned in the first paragraph of this list. The latter therefore died after 1226. Brian de la Mare, whose name is also mentioned in the list, died in 1228.

14.—THE THIRD BLACK BOOK LIST.* c. 1235-6.
(L.N., fo. 248 sq; Swa., fo. 285v.)

This is a fragment of a list of Peterborough knights, which must have been compiled about the year 1236, on the grant of the aid of two marks a fee on the marriage of the king's sister Isabel to the Emperor Frederick.¹ There is a complete transcript of the list in Swaffham's *Register*, fo. 285 sq. The Northamptonshire return in 1236² is terminated by the following paragraph:—"Preterea mandatum est balliuo abbatis de Burgo Sancti Petri quod nobis significet nomina omnium tenencium de domino rege in capite in balliua sua, tam per seruicium militare quam per serianciam et socagium, secundum formam precepti domini regis quod inde suscepit." The abbot had succeeded in 1228 in ousting the sheriff from his liberty. The Peterborough return is not found in *Testa de Nevill*. It is probable that the third Black Book list was prepared for the guidance of the feudal bailiffs of the abbey, when the high bailiff or seneschal made the return of the fees and tenements in the liberty of Peterborough which were held of the king. The abbot rendered an account of £84 13s. 4d. for the aid on 63½ knight's fees. He paid into the Exchequer £80 by two tallies and owed £4 and 1 mark, but said that the sum was "over-demanded."³

15.—THE INQUISITION OF 1242-3.* (Swa. fo. 283. sq.; Eg. 2733, fo. 133.)

This is another list used freely in our *Book of Fees*. In the account of the Torpel fee⁴ the compiler states that it was made in the 27th year of the reign of Henry III, apparently in connection with the scutage of Gascony in 1242.⁵ There is a copy of the list in Eg. MS. 2733.

¹ See Mitchell, *Taxation under John and Henry III.*, p. 208; P.R.O. *Book of Fees* p. 602. ² *Ibid.*, p. 605. ³ *Ibid.*, p. 565. ⁴ See p. 28.

⁵ Mitchell, *op. cit.*, pp. 233-4.

16.—THE SCUTAGE OF DEGANWY, 1246.* (Swa., fo. 371.)

This list of payments made by the Peterborough knights to the abbot in connection with the above named scutage is at the end of Swaffham's *Register*.¹ This scutage might have been collected at a date some years after the actual levy was made.

17.—SWAFFHAM'S LIST OF KNIGHTS, 1252.* (Swa. fo. 267v; W.Wh., fo. 50 sq.; Eg. MS. 2733, fo. 125; Sparke, edit. H.C., p. 53.)

The compilation of this list is discussed below.²

18.—THE AID of 1254.* (Swa. fo. 371; L.N., fo. 245v.)

This is a list of "scutages received by the hand of brother Richard de London" at the knighting of the eldest son of Hen. III. during the rule of abbot John de Caux in 1254. There are two copies of this list, which is referred to continually in the text here printed. It is not clear whether the "scutage" was collected when the original levy was made on the abbot, or some time afterwards, when the latter received the King's writ authorising him to collect the aid from his tenants by knight's service.

19.—A LIST OF PAYMENTS FOR WARD OF ROCKINGHAM CASTLE, c. 1254. (Swa., fo. 265; L.N., fo. 164; Eg. MS. 2733, fo. 148.)

This is a list of the compositions payable by the Peterborough knights in lieu of ward of Rockingham Castle in time of peace.

20.—SHERIFF'S AID, VIEW OF FRANKPLEDGE, SUIT OF COURT, c. 1254. (Swa., fo. 265v., L.N., fos. 164v-66v).

This is a statement of the sums payable by the vills and knight's fees for sheriff's aid, view of frankpledge, and suit of court in the hundreds of the abbey of Peterborough in Northamptonshire.

21.—HOMAGES TO ABBOT RICHARD OF LONDON, 1274-95. (L.N., fgs. 126 sq.)

This record of the homages done by the knights and free tenants to the abbot of Peterborough is printed by Stapleton in *Chronicon Petroburgense*, pp. 142 sq.

¹ See above, p. xxviii.

² p. xlii.

22.—HOMAGES TO ABBOT WILLIAM DE WOODFORD, 1298. (Vesp. E. XXII., fo. 38).

23.—HOMAGES TO ABBOT GODFREY DE CROYLAND, 1299-1311. (Vesp. E. XXII., fos. 46-9.)

24.—THE THRAPSTON INQUISITIONS*, Jan. 7., 1315. (Vesp. E. XXII., fos. 141, sq.)

These inquisitions were made at Thrapston before T. Wale and John de Willcughby, who were assigned to collect the scutage remaining due from the 28th, 31st and 34th years of the reign of Edward I. and to enquire as to the knight's fees held of the late king and their tenants. The returns give the names of the king's tenants in chief and also of those tenants who held of the barony of Burgh in the hundreds of Nassaburgh, Huxloe and Polcbrooke in the county of Northampton.

They should be compared with the "Nomina Villarum" of 1316 which are published in *Feudal Aids*, vol. IV., p. 19 (see p. xxiv) from Palgrave's *Parliamentary Writs*, Vol. II., Part III., p. 389, with emendations from the copies of documents made by Sir Thomas Brudenell.¹ The latter returns were made for the purpose of effecting the military levies ordained in the Parliament at Lincoln, 9 Ed. II.² in pursuance of writs directed to the sheriffs of all counties to make a return in the exchequer of the names of the hundreds in their bailiwicks, what cities, boroughs and vills there were in each hundred and who were their lords. The names of those lords of vills, which are given in the "Nomina Villarum" may be identified with the tenants of fees given in the Thrapston Inquisitions. It would seem therefore that the latter list gives the names of the tenants in 1315 and not the tenants of the fees at the dates when the scutages were levied by the king's father.

On March 26, 1315, the king issued an order to the collectors of scutage in the county of Northampton and elsewhere to supersede the demand upon the abbot of Peterborough for scutage for the armies mentioned, as the latter had made a fine with the late king for his service of five knight's fees which he then acknowledged, as appeared to the king by the inspection of the rolls of the late king's Marshalsea for the same armies.³

25.—HOMAGES TO ABBOT ADAM DE BOOTHBY, 1322-38. (Vesp. E. XXI. fos. 37-40.)

¹ See *Feudal Aids*, Vol. IV., Introd., p. ix.

² See *Parliamentary Writs*, Vol. II., Div. 3, p. 301.

³ *Cal. Rot. Unc.*, 1277-1326, p. 109.

26.—THE AID ON THE KNIGHTING OF THE BLACK PRINCE, 1346. (Cleop., C.I., fo. 85v., Soc. Antiq. MS. 38, fos. 162v to 165 (old numbers); Fraunc., fo. 209.)

Giles de Cogenho, kt., late sheriff, and John de Waldegrave were the commissioners to levy this aid in Northamptonshire, and they were ordered to hold deliberations thereon with the assistance of the rolls of the aid levied in the time of Edward I., which the king sent to them for evidence, and by inquisitions to be taken as often as need be. A full account of their activities, with copies of the king's writs, will be found in *Cleop. C.I.*

There are several extant lists of fees compiled at the time of the grant of this aid, viz. :—(1) A record of an Inquisition taken at Oundle on December 24th, 1347. (Cleop. C.I., fos. 85-88.) (2) A second version of the same Inquisition (Ibid., fos. 91-93). (3) The extracts from the account of payments of the aid, copied by Sir Thomas Brudenell, first Earl of Cardigan, who was imprisoned in the Tower of London. These are printed in *Feudal Aids*, vol. IV., pp. 444-449. (4) An account of payments of aid, extracts from which are found in the evidences concerning knight's fees in MS. Cleop. C.I., fos. 96-114, and also in Soc. Antiq. MS. 38, fos. 69, sq. (5) The contemporary account of the holders of each fee given in Pytchley's *Book of Fees*, examples of which are mentioned above on page xvii. If a second edition of *Feudal Aids* be published the meagre accounts of the Peterborough fees at this period may be amplified considerably from the sources above mentioned.

27.—THE [RECONSTRUCTED] LIST OF KNIGHTS IN THE GREATER BOOK OF JOHN OF ACHURCH, 1346-9. (Soc. Antiq. MS. 38, fos. 69 sq., and in Cleop. C.I., fos. 96v sq.)

The register above mentioned contains a number of extracts from a list of knights which can be reconstructed from these disjointed paragraphs, the first of which is as follows :—"Torpele :—Comitissa Cancie tenet duo feoda et dimidium in Torpele, Ufford, Helpystona, Badyngtona, Aschetona et Glyntona, unde in Glyntona unum messuagium et xvi. acras terre." She died 29 September, 1349.¹ Thomas de Chaworth, mentioned in this list, held $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in Edwalton, Notts. in 1352² and lands in Derbyshire in 1354.³ Peter Prilly the tenant of a pourparty of $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Bringhurst and Drayton died June 28th, 1349.⁴ John Engayne, tenant of Pytchley, died in February 1358.⁵ John, Earl of Oxford,⁶ tenant of the Tot fee in Paston, died January 23rd, 1359.

¹ Cal. I.P.M., Vol. 9, p. 233.

² Ibid., Vol. 10, p. 52.

³ Ibid., p. 149.

⁴ Ibid., Vol. 9, p. 163.

⁵ Ibid., Vol. 10, p. 343.

⁶ Ibid., p. 513.

The list was compiled apparently in the middle of the fourteenth century and is the nearest in date to Pytchley's *Book of Fees*.

V.—THE SOURCES OF ROBERT OF SWAFFHAM'S LIST OF PETERBOROUGH KNIGHTS, (1252.)

In his essay on "The Knights of Peterborough"¹ Dr. Round has examined the first Black Book list, ("Descriptio militum de abbatia de Burgo"²) and has compared it with Swaffham's list of knights.³ Dr. Round assumed that Swaffham's list was compiled by Hugh, the first Peterborough annalist, and therefore he stated in his introduction to the Northamptonshire Survey, "Lastly, Hugh 'Candidus' gives us, in his history of the Abbey, the state of the fiefs under Henry III., and their several descents."⁴ Hugh Candidus, however, lived during the rule of abbots John, Henry, Martin, and William (1115-1175),⁵ and therefore could not have compiled the description of the fiefs, which mentions knights who were alive c. 1252. As has been stated above, Hugh's chronicle was transcribed with additions by Robert of Swaffham in his *Register*,⁶ and the latter was afterwards transcribed and continued by Walter of Whittlesey⁷ in his *Register*.

In 1723 Joseph Sparke published his *Historiæ Coenobii Burgensis Scriptores varii e codicibus manuscriptis, nunc primum editi* including the Chronicle of Hugh Candidus, with the additions by Robert of Swaffham, Walter of Whittlesey and the anonymous continuator of his chronicle.⁸ He states in his preface:—"In hoc autore edendo usus sum apographo accurato exemplaris Cottoniani. Hoc ab amicissimo viro Joanne Brigesio armigero acceptum, cum vetusto admodum ecclesiae Burgensis codice a Roberto Swaphamo conscripto et cum alio recentiori penes prae-nobilem Johannem Comitem Fitzwilliam, cui eo nomine ingentes gratias et habeo et ago, manu Walteri de Whittleseye exarato, religiose contuli; eorumque lectiones variantes in imo margine fideliter exhibitas invenies."

An examination of the text of Hugh's chronicle in Swaffham's *Register*, a photograph from which appears as a frontispiece to the present volume, shews that Hugh's actual words describing the first enfeoffment of the Peterborough knights were these:—"Quoniam⁹ ipse abbas

¹ *Feudal England*, p. 157. ² See above, p. xxxviii. Chr. Pet., p. 168.

³ See p. xliii.

⁴ *V.C.H.*, Vol. I., p. 390.

⁵ *Vide* Sparke, p. 70. "[Hugh Albus] diligebatur ab eis et non solum a monachis, sed etiam ab abbatibus, scilicet, Johanne, Henrico, Martino, Willelmo sub quibus et in quorum temporibus erat," &c.

⁶ See above, p. xxviii.

⁷ See above p. xxxii.

⁸ See pp. xxxii., xxxiii.

⁹ MS. Qm̃.

de aux vic. iii. sol. set de francopla & seta nichil. suū totalis de aux vic.
francopla & seta. infra p̄dicta duo hundreda. panni. xli. rmi. sol. vii. d.
de quibz balliuus recipit de aux vic. c. & xii. sol. ii. d. de francopla. ii. sol.
de seta. xlvii. sol. vi. d. Propter hoc sciendū qd in Jrdingburg. est de feodo
Auenā. feodum militū cuius cupidia p̄t tenet Walbe
liuuus de A. et tene taliampten. Rob. Basset. quoz teneat tenū hunde
ta. & singulitaurū faciunt finē. p francopla. aliqñ plus. aliqñ minus. si
militet tota villa de Barton. loquitur hundreda & balliuus intrat ad fa
ciendū iussu francopla. & finē caput ab hominibz. aliqñ plus. aliqñ minus.
se insurburg. lūc. tenent & capitalē francopla. sequitur duo magna
hundreda panni.

Galfridus de s^{co} mecardo tenet de s^{co} petro. In Hozhamtonescyre. x. vas. tunc
 p^{er} vnu uingate tre. s. in Eorhauue. Wicings Sibone. 7 Ectone. 7 p^{er}
 nencus cor. Et in lincolnesyre tres carucatas. s. in angoteby 7 panencus
 suis. unde facit plenū seruiciū. vi. milia. q. de s^{co} huns mil. Vnde Rex
 semel dedit Eutonū capifero in Ecton. i. hys 7 dymidū 7 miantū de
 Hozmannia in angl. p. breuē suō ep^o 7 stancē 7. B. de Olyū ut inde
 tarent cū ambū in quocūq. uellet de oribz comitatibz. it. alit de Bur
 go noluit. Anbeallus de s^{co} mecardo genuit Ric 7 Otardū. Jte Otard
 genuit Rob Rob gen^{er} Marger. que tenuit tām in sibone 7 Ecton. Ric
 heret. Anbeall gen^{er} Galfrid de s^{co} mecardo. 7 Hug. Ricel de arabit Ricel.
 Jte Galfridus genuit petrū. petrus genuit Galfrid. Jte G. fuit in custodia
 albit. s. q. p^{er}ten fuit leppus. 7 genuit petrū q. fuit in custodia abarni ab
 hūf. Jte petrus gen^{er} Galfrid q. fuit in custodia. m. albit. p^{er}ten Ricel
 Hugis de Eorpel tenet in Hozhamtonescyre. xii. hys tre. s. in wyxet. a
 beheye. Wyssford. Dikinton. Glapton. Corstobz. Hozhburch. Beaulme.
 Badington 7 Ecton 7 panencus suis. 7 inde facit seruiciū. vi. milia.
 Eborat fil. Rob de Euncopp tenet. viii. hys tre in Hozhamtonescyre
 . s. in Ometopp. guthopp. Scoke. Emtintone 7 inde facit plenū seruiciū
 triū mil. p^{er}ten Ricel de lamare.
 Galfridus de lamare tenet duas hys 7 dimidū tre in Hozbysyre. s.

Gallindus de lamare tenet duas hydas et dimidia ere in Hoxhicre-s.

Tuoldus non solum non addidit sed etiam terras bene congregatas male distraxit. et dedit eas parentibus et militibus suis qui cum eo uenerant.¹ [Et ideo castellum iuxta ecclesiam construxit. et multa ornamenta et terras ecclesie abstraxit]² ita ut uix tertia pars abbacie remaneret in dominio. Mille et quingentas libras fuit apreciata abbacia quando uenit. quam ita dispersit. ut uix appreciaretur quingentis libris." The following words are a gloss inserted by Walter of Whittlesey in his version of Hugh's Chronicle after "militibus suis qui cum eo uenerant":—"videlicet sexaginta duo feoda militum. et de eisdem feodis eos hereditarie feoffauit. quorum heredes faciunt abbati et conuentui seruicia sua debita et ordinata, et alia iura quando accidunt. de quibus abbas et conventus seisisi sunt. ut de wardis. releuiis. maritagiis et aliis iuribus similibus prout per cartas regum infra scriptas plenissime denotatur et confirmatur. Nomina feodorum militum praedictorum siue heredum ipsorum hic scribuntur." Then Whittlesey added the list of Knights called by Sparke:—"Descriptiones feodorum militum et aliorum tenentium de abbacia Burgi, per seruitium militare. [This title is not in Swaffham or Whittlesey.] (Ex Swaphami registro fol. 267b.)" This, as Dr. Round might have noticed, is not the compilation of Hugh Candidus but is taken from the collection of charters and other documents in a later part of Swaffham's *Register*, and it is not a fact that "Hugh Candidus gives us, in his history of the abbey, the state of the fiefs under Henry III."

Whittlesey added further statements at the end of the list of Knights which were not in Swaffham's text of Hugh's chronicle:—"Hec omnia supradicta alienavit abbas Thoraldus dummodo tenerent de ecclesia ut praedictum est." Then Whittlesey copied the insertion in the margin of Swaffham's *Register*:—"Et ideo castellum iuxta ecclesiam construxit." At this point he added "quod hiis diebus [i.e. c. 1300] nuncupatur Mount Thorold," and then continued the insertion "et multa ornamenta," etc., as above. This misled Mrs. Armitage³ who says in a note:—"This passage was kindly pointed out to me by Mr. Round. Hugh lived in Henry III.'s reign, but he must have had the more ancient records of the monastery at his disposal." But Hugh was dead before 1175 (see p. xlv).

Sparke's transcript of Swaffham's list of knights (i.e., the "descriptions") is unreliable. For example, the names of the first feoffees of the Peterborough fees, which he has incorporated in his text, are distinguished by rubrics in Swaffham's *Register* to show that they come from another

¹ Fo. 12v. The paragraph is continuous and the list of knights is missing. ² Inserted in the margin. ³ *Early Norman Castles*, pp. 185-6.

source than the main body of the list. They are not to be found in the other transcript of this list in Egerton MS. 2738. Swaffham's list of knights and other tenants of the abbey was prepared apparently about 1252. The description of the Bassingbourne fief¹ refers to the payment by Humphrey de Bassingbourne of a relief in 1252 on his succession to the estate of his father Nicholas. The list of tenants contributing to the Aid in 1254² contains the names of several who were the successors of those mentioned in Swaffham's list as may be seen by the following comparison :—

IN SWAFFHAM'S LIST OF 1252.	LIST OF PAYMENTS TOWARDS THE AID OF 1254.
Roger de Torpel	Ralph de Cameys
William de Castre	Thorold de Castre
Heir of Nigel de Luvetot	Abbot of Sawtry and others
Baldwin Wake	Heir of Baldwin Wake
Adam de Muskham	Baldwin de Panton
Hugh Gargate	Ralph FitzHenry and John de St. Liz
Heir of Avenel	Wakelin de Arderne
Hugh de Bernak	Gilbert de Bernak
Viel Engayne ³	Henry Engayne
Henry D'Oili ⁴	Maurice Daundelyn, William Mayne & Peter de Middleton
Yvo de Stoke	Robert Knyvet
Thomas FitzEustace	William de Preston
Geoffrey de Caxton	Stephen de Winwick

We can understand better how Pytchley's *Book of Fees* was compiled if we examine the earliest complete description of the Peterborough knights, and discover what alterations and additions to it were made before it appeared in its final form in his text. Fortunately we are able to reconstruct a roll⁵ of knights of a very early date, upon which Swaffham apparently based his list of knights. No complete copy of the roll is in existence, but a series of extracts therefrom is to be found in *Registrum Terrarum Monasterii Burgi Sancti Petri*,⁶ (Cleop., C.I.), and also in *The Greater Book of Brother John of Achurch*.⁷ (Soc. Ant. MS. 38, fos. 59 sq.) On folio 96 of the former register we

¹ See p. 73.

² L.N., fo. 245d.; Swa. fo. 371, see above, p. xliii. The actual payments might have been made some years after 1254.

³ *Book of Fees*, 1242-93, p. 946, "Viel Engayne, 1 feodum in Blatherwich;" p. 943, "Viel Engayne dim. f. in Bulewich."

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 942. "Feodum quod fuit Henrici de Oylly."

⁵ The complete *Rotulus* reconstructed by me is printed below, pp. li-iv.

⁶ See above, p. xxxv.

⁷ See above, p. xxxiii.

read :—" Honor abbatis de Burgo sancti Petri sicut continetur in rubeo libro feodorum scaccarii, folio clvijo" &c. Then follow excerpts concerning each individual fee of the honour from different documents which may be divided into five series from :—(i) The *Rotulus* ; (ii) The charter of Richard I. to which reference is made above ;¹ (iii) The great inquest of 1212 from the *Red Book of the Exchequer* ;² (iv) a list of the names of the holders of the fees in 1345-8 ; and (v) a list entitled " Ward of Rockingham Castle." As an example let us follow the method which we adopted in analysing the contents of a chapter of Pytchley's *Book of Fees*,³ and look at the notes in Cleop. C.I. upon the fee of Thorold of Castor (*vide infra*, p. 152.)

TORALD.

Rotulo. " Gaufridus de Castre⁴ tenet duas hidas et unam uirgatum et terciam partem unius uirgate, scilicet, in Castre. De hiis pertinent ad ecclesiam tres uirgate parue et inde facit plenum seruicium duorum militum," &c.

Carta regis Ricardi. [1189] " Feodum unius militis et dimidium in Castre quod Toraldus de Castre tenuit.⁵ Item in eadem carta inter dominica⁶ confirmata habetur sic :— Villam de Castre et de Eylesworthe cum ecclesia et cum dimidio feodo unius militis ad eandem ecclesiam pertinente," &c.

Libro Scaccarii [1212]. " Toraldus de Castro feodum j. militis et dimidii."

Achurch's List [1346-9.] " Willelmus filius Nicholai Torald tenet unum feodum et dimidium in Castre. Rector tenet dimidium feodum quod non oneratur de auxilio nec de warda de Rokyngham."

Warda de Rokyngham. " Apud Castre pro uno feodo et dimidio vis. balliuo de Nasso."

In my reconstruction of the *Rotulus*, which is printed below⁷ I have arranged the paragraphs in the order adopted by Swaffham, in his list of knights. It may be conjectured that Swaffham, when preparing his list, had the original or an amended copy of the *Rotulus* before him. Apparently he inserted in his list the name of the contemporary holder of each fee, in other respects following as far as possible the text of the *Rotulus*, and adding finally some further

¹ See p. xxxix.

² See p. xl.

³ See pp. xv.—xvii.

⁴ Cleop. C.I. fo. 99. In Swaffham's rubrics the first feoffee is said to have been Thorold.

⁵ In the right hand margin of fo. 71 of Achurch's *Greater Book* in a later hand and ink " Tuoldus de Caster."

⁶ In King Richard's charter the demesnes of the abbey are separated from the lands held by the knights in service.

⁷ See p. li.

remarks of his own relating to the subsequent devolution of certain fees. Afterwards he filled in, in red, possibly from particulars contained in the original *Rotulus*, the name of the first holder of each fief, though it should be noted that the names in the *Rotulus* do not always tally with the names of the feoffees mentioned in the rubrics. The compiler of our *Book of Fees* and Sparke after him, incorporated the rubrics into their texts of Swaffham's list of knights, making no distinction between the rubrics and the rest of Swaffham's text. Swaffham's list, as explained above, formed the basis of each of the chapters in our *Book of Fees* upon the devolution of the fees of the barony.

An examination of the *Rotulus*, when reconstructed, enables us to detect traces of two documents which I have described as the original *Rotulus* and the amended *Rotulus*. The former is a very early account of the fees of the honour taken possibly from the missing *Rotuli Wincestrie* to which Dr. Round has referred in his essay on *The Northamptonshire Survey*.¹ This original *Rotulus*² gives (a) the name of the feoffee of each fief; (b) a short description of the estate held by him with its area and situation; (c) the *quantum* of service due from the fief. It may be assumed that during the latter part of the reign of Henry II. a new description of the Peterborough fees was prepared, based upon the original *Rotulus*, with the addition of the later chamber fees, and it is this amended *Rotulus* which Swaffham probably used in the compilation of his list of fees. A careful examination of the text of Swaffham's "list" shews that the *Rotulus* is actually mentioned by him. For example, in the description of the Engaine fee³ we read: "Vitalis Engayne . . . facit tres partes servitii unius militis, secundum ro' [*sic*] unius militis." Again in the description of the Stoke fee⁴ we read: "Wimundus de Stokes. . . facit servitium dimidium militis secundum ro' [*sic*] unius militis." Unfortunately Sparke did not understand the reference "*secundum ro'*" in the original text and gave instead as his rendering:—"secundum rationem unius militis" which is nonsense. The text should read:—"facit servitium dimidii militis, *secundum rotulum* unius militis." What Swaffham meant his reader to understand was that the quantum of service due was half a knight, but according to the roll (*rotulus*) the quantum of service was once a complete knight.

The Greater Book of Brother John of Achurch (*Soc. Ant. MS. 38*), also has the *Rotulus* extracts at the beginning

¹ *Feudal England*, p. 215.

² The surviving portion is printed below (p. li) in ordinary type, with the additions from the amended *Rotulus* in italics.

³ Sparke, *op. cit.* p. 61.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 62.

of the account of each knight's fee. The word *Rotulus* appears in the margin against each entry, as it does in Cleop. C.I., as far as can be seen for the present binding.

Dr. Round has explained that we have not in the case of Peterborough the usual detailed return of knights in 1166. We read in the *Red Book* (p. 329) "Abbas de Burgo habet de veteri feffamento lxiii. milites et dimidium et tertiam partem i. militis. Et nullum militem de novo; nec invenitur in carta ejus quod aliquid sit super dominium ejus." The *carta* itself is missing, and the amended *rotulus* may have been compiled some twenty years later as a substitute for it.

We may summarize the results of our examination as follows :—

1. Pytchley has based his feodary on a list of knights of the honour of Peterborough which was compiled about the year 1252, transcripts of which are to be found in the *Register of Robert of Swaffham*, the *Register of Walter of Whittlesey* and *The Little Book of Charters of John de Trikyngham* (Egerton MS. 2733.)

2. This list was compiled, apparently by Robert of Swaffham, the abbey pittancer, from an amended *Rotulus*, extracts from which are to be found in *The Greater Book of John of Achurch* and *The Register of the Lands of the Abbey*. (Soc. Ant., MS. 38 and MS. Cleop. C.I.). The date of the amended *Rotulus* is apparently about 1186-96, after the new knights of the chamber had been enfeoffed.

3. The amended *Rotulus* was based upon an original one, which may have been a portion of the missing *Rotuli Wincestrie*.

THE ROTULUS.

(Original *circa* 1086, amendment, *circa* 1186-96. Reconstructed from disjointed paragraphs in the *Register of the Lands of the Abbey* (MS. Cleop. C.I., fos. 96 sq.) The amended portions are printed in italics.)

1. SANCTO MARCO. Asketillus de Sancto Medardo¹ tenet de abbatia de Burgo in comitatu Norhamtonie et x. hidas et tres partes unius virgate terre, scilicet, in Thornhawe, Wytyrynge, Sybertona, Ettona et pertinenciis. Et in comitatu Lyncolnie tres carucas terre scilicet in Angoteby et pertinenciis et inde facit plenum seruicium sex militum.

2. TORPEL. Rogerus Infans² tenent [*sic*] in comitatu Norhamtonie xii. hidas terre, scilicet, in Torpel, Makesya, Ufford, Pilkynghama, Glapthorne, Cothorstone et pertinenciis et facit seruicium sex militum.

¹ The titles of the fees are those given in the *Register*, Cleop. C.I. fo. 97d., which were suggested, apparently, by Walter of Whittlesey, see p. xxxiii. The numbers refer to the folios in the above mentioned *Register*.

² fo. 96.

3. SUTHORP. Godfridus¹ nepos Abbatis tenet octo hidas terre in comitatu Norhamptonie, scilicet in Gunne-thorp, Suthorpe, Stoke, Hemyngtone et inde facit seruicium trium militum.

4. DE LA MARE. Radulphus de la Mare² tenet duas hidas terre et dimidiam in comitatu Norhamtonie, silicet, Makeseye, Norburgh, Wodecroft; et in comitatu Lyncolnie, Turlaby, silicet, duas carucatas dimidiam et inde facit plenum seruicium trium militum.

5. WATERVILLE.³ Ascelinus de Wateruilla tenet xiii. hidas terre et ii. partes j. virgate, scilicet, in Thorp Asechirche et Marham et pertinenciis in comitatu, scilicet, Norhamtonie, et inde facit plenum seruicium iii. militum. *Et preterea tenet i. hidam et i. virgatam pro xs. quos reddit ad altare die sancti Michaelis.*

6. MARMYOUN.⁴ Willelmus filius Radulphi tenet iiii. hidas et unam virgatam et terciam partem unius virgate in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Ludyngtona et Castre. Et in comitatu Lyncolnie iiii. carucatas terre in Massingham et pertinenciis, et inde facit plenum seruicium iii. militum.

7. NEUILLA. Radulphus de Neuilla⁵ tenet x. carucatas terre in comitatu Lyncolnie, scilicet, in Scottone et Malmestone, et in comitatu Norhamtonie⁶ unam hidam et dimidiam et inde facit seruicium iii. militum.

8. BASSYNGBURNE. (a) Ricardus filius Hugonis⁷ tenet vii. hidas et iii. virgatas in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Adyngtone et pertinenciis et inde facit plenum seruicium iii. militum. (b) *Fulco de Lysurs tenet feodum i. militis et inde plenarie respondet.*

9. MYLTONA. Turollus de Miletona⁸ tenet ii. hidas in comitatu Hamptonie, scilicet, in Miletona et pertinenciis; et in comitatu Lyncolnie, scilicet, in Cletham et pertinenciis sex bouatas et inde facit plenum seruicium ii. militum.

10. TORALD. GAUFRIDUS de Castre⁹ tenet duas hidas et unam virgatam et terciam partem unius uirgate scilicet in Castre. *De hiis pertinent ad ecclesiam tres virgate parue et inde facit plenum seruicium duorum militum.*

11. SUTTONA. Aschetillus de Suttona¹⁰ tenet in Suttona et pertinenciis iii. hidas et inde facit plenum seruicium duorum militum.

12. FAUUEL. Gilebertus Faluel¹¹ tenet in comitatu Norhamptonie unam hidam et unam virgatam et dimidiam terre, scilicet, in Walcote et Sutthorpe et pertinenciis. Et in comitatu Lyncolnie i. carucatam, scilicet, in Hibaldestowe et pertinenciis et inde facit plenarie seruicium ii. militum.

¹ fo. 97.

² fo. 99.

³ fo. 101.

⁴ fo. 108.

⁵ fo. 110.

⁶ Vide, Round, *Feudal England*, p. 167. Holme and Ravenhorpe are omitted apparently in the *Rotulus*.

⁷ fo. 101d.

⁸ fo. 98d.

⁹ *Ibid.*

¹⁰ fo. 108.

¹¹ fo. 108d.

13. BURGLE. *Willelmus de Burgle*¹ tenet iii. hidas et unam virgatam et dimidiam in comitatu Northamptonie, scilicet, in Burgle et in Armestona. Et in comitatu Leycestrie dimidiam hidam in Blastona cum pertinenciis et inde facit plenum seruicium ii. militum.

14. LOVETOT. *Ricardus de Louetot*² tenet feoda ii. militum in Cloptona in Catheworthe et pertinenciis, &c.

15. MARMION. *Rogerus Marmion*³ tenet feodum ii. militis [sic] in comitatibus Norhamptonie, Leycestrie, et Warwyke, scilicet, feodum dimidii militis in Pokebroke, et in Langetone feodum dimidii militis et in Fillingleie feodum unius militis.

16. WAKE. (a) *Baldewinus Wake*⁴ tenet in Depynge et Plumtre et Stowe feoda duorum militum. (b) Et *Robertus de Gymynges* tenet de eodem *Baldewino Wake* in comitatu Lyncolie, scilicet, in Careby et Biamel nouem carucatas terre. Et in comitatu Norhamtonie duas partes virgate, scilicet, in Burgo pro feodis duorum militum. (c) Et preterea predictus *Willelmus* [sic] *Wake* tenet unum feodum militis in comitatu Lyncolnie, scilicet, in Wyham de terra Asfordeby [sic] et predictus *Willelmus Wake* de predictis feodis ecclesie Burgi plenarie respondet de omni forensi.

17. MAUFE. *Rogerus Maufe*⁵ tenet quinque hidas et iii. virgatas in comitatu Norhamptonie, scilicet, in Wodeford cum pertinenciis et inde facit plenum seruicium ii. militum.

18. LUCY. *Robertus filius Ricardi*⁶ tenet iii. hidas in comitatu Norhamptonie, scilicet, in Daylingtona et inde facit plenum seruicium duorum militum.

19. BRYNGHIRST. *Teobaldus* de Brynghirst⁷ tenet unam hidam et unam virgatam in comitatu Leycestrie, scilicet, in Brynghurst et inde facit plenarie seruicium unius militis.

20. WALCOTE. *Gilbertus de Neuile*⁸ tenet duas carucas [sic] terre in comitatu Lyncolie, scilicet, in Walecote iuxta Folkyngham et inde facit plenum seruicium unius militis.

21. MUSCHAM. *Guydo de Muscham*⁹ tenet in comitatu de Notyngham, scilicet, in Muschampo et facit plenum seruicium dimidii unius militis.

22. TOT. *Godfridus del Tot*¹⁰ tenet i. hidam in comitatu Norhamptonie, scilicet, in Pastona, et unam virgatam in comitatu Leycestrie, scilicet, apud Prestgraue et inde facit plenum seruicium unius militis.

23. PEUEREL. *Walo de Pastona*¹¹ tenet i. hidam et i. virgatam terre, scilicet, in Pastona et in Wyrmingtona et inde plenarie facit seruicium unius militis.

¹ fo. 99d.

² fo. 105d.

³ fo. 112d.

⁴ fo. 103. There were earlier feoffees of the lands in Deeping and Plumtre before they passed into the possession first of Hugh de Evermue and subsequently of the Wakes. See notes, pp. 81—84 below.

⁵ fo. 106.

⁶ fo. 107d.

⁷ fo. 109.

⁸ fo. 110d.

⁹ fo. 111d.

¹⁰ fo. 107d.

¹¹ fo. 104.

24. PAPPELE. *Martinus de Pappelle*¹ *tenet feodum unius militis in Pappelle et inde plenarie respondet.*

25. WATERUILLA. *Robertus de Wateruilla*² *tenet in comitatu Huntendonie, scilicet, in Ouertona, et in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Thorpe, feodum unius militis et inde plenarie respondet.*

26. GARGAT. *Hugo Gargat*³ *tenet in comitatu Norhamptonie, scilicet, in Wermingtona et Irtlingburgh feodum unius militis et inde plenarie respondet camere abbatis.*

27. AUENEL. *Auenellus*⁴ *tenet in Irtlingburgh feodum unius militis et inde titulo de feodis in comitatu Norhamptonie sic plenarie respondet.*

28. DENGAYNE. *Viel Engayne*⁵ *tenet in Thorpe iii. uirgatas, et in Haregraue dimidiam hidam, et in Pithesle i. hidam et dimidiam et i. virgatam, et facit plenum seruicium unius militis.*

29. BERNAK. *Rogerus filius Osberni*⁶ *tenet terram et inde facit seruicium quarte partis unius feodi militis in Bernak et Catweythe.*

30. DOILY. *Robertus de Oili*⁷ *tenet feodum unius militis scilicet, in Craneford et in Cotyngnam et Myddel-tone et inde plenarie facit seruicium unius militis.*

31. STOKYS. *Wymundus de Stokys*⁸ *tenet ii. hidas et unam virgatam et inde plenarie facit seruicium unius militis.*

32. CHIRCHEFELD. *Viuianus Andegauensis*⁹ *tenet feudum unius militis scilicet in Chirchefeld Wermynngtone et Hundela et inde plene seruicium facit unius militis.*

33. KNYTH. *Hugo Olifard de Stokes*¹⁰ *tenet iii. virgatas et terciam partem unius virgate in Stokes et inde facit plenum seruicium quarte partis feodi unius militis.*

34. HELPYSTONE. *Rogerus de Helpistona*¹¹ *tenet terram suam de Helpystona et inde respondet camere abbatis pro tercia parte feodi unius militis camere &c.*

35. DOMER. *Ricardus filius Herberti*¹² *tenet in Estona feodum dimidii militis.*

36. WALTONE. *Herbertus de Waltona*¹³ *tenet terram in comitatu Norhamptonie et inde facit seruicium quartam partem unius militis.*

37. WODECROFT. *Willelmus filius Roberti*¹⁴ *tenet terram in Wodecroft et inde facit plenum seruicium quarte partis fed[i] [sic] unius militis.*

¹ fo. 105.

² fo. 109.

³ fo. 103.

⁴ fo. 107.

⁵ fo. 106d.

⁶ fo. 100.

⁷ fo. 106d. Possibly Robert the Constable. See Davis, *Regesta* Vol. I. The form of this paragraph indicates a later insertion. Pytchley refers to him as Robert de Aundely, who came with the Conqueror. See p. 115.

⁸ fo. 104.

⁹ fo. 104d.

¹⁰ fo. 105.

¹¹ fo. 100d.

¹² fo. 110.

¹³ fo. 100d.

¹⁴ fo. 100d.

38. WYNEWYK. *Eustachius de Wynewyk¹ et Brithweldus tenent dimidiam hidam in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Wynewyk et inde faciunt seruicium xiii. partis unius militis.*

39. ARMESTONE. *Philippus de Armestona² tenet terram in Armestona et inde facit seruicium xiii. partis feodi unius militis camere abbatis.*

VI. CONCLUSION.

In conclusion I will make a few observations concerning the footnotes which I have appended to each chapter of Pytchley's feodary. In these I have attempted to identify each successive tenant of each fee from the time of the ancient enfeoffment to the time of the battle of Crecy. The authorities for my notes are mainly the lists of Peterborough knights mentioned on pages xxxvii to xlvi. The date when an individual tenant held a fee can only be stated approximately in many cases for one or more of the following reasons :—

1. In certain lists of knight's fees in charters and papal bulls, the fees themselves were described by the names of their first feoffees or by the names of tenants who had died long before the date of the charter or bull in which their names occur.³

2. The dates of lists of payments of aid or scutage were those of the particular levies in respect of which the abbot made payments into the exchequer.⁴ On several occasions, however, he did not obtain a writ *de scutagio habendo*, authorizing him to collect scutage from his knights, until a date several years after the original levy was made. The knights whose names are mentioned in such lists were probably the tenants of the fees when scutage was collected by the abbot and not those who held the fees when the original levy was made.

3. Lists of homages to the abbot⁵ were generally drawn up when, after a new abbot had been installed, all the tenants by knight's service or in socage had done homage or fealty to him. Some of them had been in possession of their fees for some time before the abbot was enthroned. There are only occasional records of the homage of an heir after the death of the preceding tenant of his fee.

4. Certain lists contain the names of the guardians of the infant heirs of fees⁶ or the names of those to whom the king had granted temporary seizin of fees on the failure of their tenants to perform their due service in the array. Cases of this kind might easily puzzle the genealogist.

¹ fo. 105d.

² fo. 105d.

³ See p. xxxix.

⁴ See p. xliii.

⁵ See p. xlv.

⁶ See p. xxiii.

HENRY OF PYTCHLEY.

LIBER FEODORUM

CUM ALIJS REBUS

FRATRIS HENRICI DE PYGTHYSLE.

Mors in M.C. ter quinquagesima minus vno.¹

^xGintos *esto decem sed* ^cgentos *sit tibi centum.*

TERRA PERTINENS AD TENEMENTUM QUONDAM JOHANNIS CARLET DE DOSTHORPE.² In croftis eiusdem tenementi ii acre et dimidia. In le Hay ii acre. Item iuxta Toftyswonge ii acre iacentes diuisim. Item in Waltonewey versus orientem dimidia acra. In le Westfelde apud Gatelondestyle ii acre. Item Scharplondacre. Item Mikulmoreacre. Item in campis de Waltone vi acre vnde iiii^{or} acre iacent *diuisim* iuxta viam que ducit ad Waltone versus occidentem: i acra et dimidia iuxta viam que ducit ad Marham. Item apud Southawe i acra. In Coklyng furlonge ii acre diuisim iacentes. Item dimidia acra vocat [*sic*] Gryndlynghalueacre. Item super Medowfurlong iii rode. Item iuxta Coblersgrene apud Medowbreche iii acre et dimidia. In Bethwhayt i acra. In campis de Ey i acra terre iacens versus Chyldholmtre. Summa acrarum terre arabilis xx . . acre et i roda.

PRATUM.

In pratis de Ey versus Thorneymylne i acra prati. Item apud Mughylgappe iii rode simul inter prata bondorum domini abbatis de Burgo. Item ibidem versus capellam beate Marie Magdalene iuxta fossam in longo dimidia acra. Summa acrarum prati—ii acre i r.

NOTES..

¹ This note of the date of the Black Death is written on the top of the first folio, above the title of the manuscript.

² *Vide infra*, p. 17.

THE BOOK OF FEES

WITH OTHER MATTERS,

OF

BROTHER HENRY OF PYTCHLEY.

Pestilence in One thousand three hundred and forty nine.¹

Let ^xgintos be ten but ^cgintos be a hundred to thee.

LAND APPERTAINING TO THE TENEMENT ONCE BELONGING
TO JOHN CARLET OF DOGSTHORPE.²

In the crofts of the same tenement $2\frac{1}{2}a$. In the Hay $2a$. Also $2a$. lying distributed by the side of Toftswong. Also in Walton way towards the east $\frac{1}{2}a$. In the Westfield at Gatelandstile $2a$. Also Sharplandacre. Also Mickle-mooracre. Also in the fields of Walton $6a$., four acres whereof lie scattered by the side of the way which leads to Walton towards the West. $1\frac{1}{2}a$. by the side of the way which leads to Marholm. Also at Southawe $1a$. In Cockling furlong $2a$. lying scattered. Also half an acre called Grindling half acre. Also on Meadow furlong 3 roods. By the side of Cobbler's green at Meadowbreach $3\frac{1}{2}a$. Also in Bethwaite $1a$. In the fields of Eye $1a$. of land lying in the direction of Childholmtree.

Sum of the acres of arable land, twenty [eight] acres and one rood.

MEADOW.

In Eye meadows in the direction of Thorney mill $1a$. of meadow. Also at Muckhill gap $3r$. together between the meadows of the bondmen of the lord abbot of Burgh. Also here in the direction of the chapel of the blessed Mary Magdalene by the side of the dike lengthwise $\frac{1}{2}a$.

Sum of the acres of meadow $2a$. 1 *r*.

fo. 1. NOTA DE FUNDACIONE MONASTERII DE THORNEYE.

In exordio fundacionis ecclesie Burgi tempore regis Peade fundatoris eiusdem erat primus abbas nomine Saxulphus qui multitudinem fratrum ad dei seruicium in eadem ecclesia que tunc Medhamstede vocabatur coadunauit, cui rex Wlferus regia largitate terras circumquaque donauit et aquas ei subiugauit. Fines possessionum extenta linea tribuit sicut in carta eiusdem regis plenius continetur. Idemque pater Saxulphus habens monachos anacoritice conuersacionis amatores suggessit regi cum eisdem fratribus velle se quidem dei nutu et ipsius assensu monasterium in ipsa subiacente heremo cum heremiticis cellulis construere in loco qui iam nomen acceperat, Angarike, qui modernis temporibus Thornige nuncupatur, quibus idem rex augmentum religionis diuine anelans libentissime annuebat quod prius collata et perpetuata in vsus conuerterunt preordinatos iuxta laudabilem voluntatem et dicionem eorundem quibus ut premittitur ecclesiis fundatis in locis de Medhamstede et Angarike post temporum curricula per diuini cultus contemptores v* . . ecclesia destruccionem paciebatur et ruinam. Postque dicto cenobio de Medhamstede tam regaliter prius constituto per sanctum Athelwoldum in antiquo statu gloriosissime restaurato. reparauit idem episcopus ecclesiam in Angarike modo Thorneye quam quondam Saxulphus primus abbas et constructor Medhamstede fundauerat et construxerat qui locus propter spineta circumquaque succrecencia Thornige, Anglico vocabulo nuncupatur qui antea melius Ancarige vocabatur—id est insula concludorum uel solitariorum.

Non enim venitur illuc nisi nauigio ex vna parte ita palude conclusa est. Idemque episcopus abbatem Godmannum preponens monasterium illud bonorum possessione gratanter ditauit. Succedente tempore ianua abbathie de Thorneye ordinata fuit in villa de Staunground in comitatu Hundingdonie tamquam loco copetenciori (*sic*) ex parte occidentali eiusdem abbathie in quo tam familiares quam extranei apud Thorneye accedere vo (*fo. 1d.*) lentes recipiebantur ac inibi eisdem ministrabantur necessaria tam inueniendo (*sic*) quam redeundo. quorum eciam tenentes ex antiqua institucione onerantur ad ducendum et reducendum nauigio quosunque affluentes ad abbathiam de Thorneye in comitatu Cantabrigie.

* Hole in parchment.

A NOTE ON THE FOUNDATION OF THORNEY ABBEY.

In the days of the beginning of the foundation of the church of Burgh, in the time of King Peada its founder, its first abbot, by name Saxulph, assembled a multitude of brethren to serve God in that same church, then called Medeshamstede. Unto him did King Wulfhere of his royal bounty make a grant of all the land round about and he did grant therewith all the adjoining waters. A continuous line marked the boundary of these his possessions as is the more fully shewn in the charter of the same king. This same Father Saxulph, having with him certain monks that desired an anchorite way of life, did acquaint the king of his desire to go with these brethren, by the will of God and with the king's assent, and build a monastery in the wilderness that lies thereby with hermit's cells, in a place which had already acquired the name Ancarige, but in later times is called Thorney. To them the King, earnestly desiring the increase of divine religion most willingly granted that they should convert the gifts previously confirmed to them for ever to the uses fore-ordained, in accordance with their laudable desire and authority. But unto the churches thus built in the places of Medeshamstede and Ancarige there came in the course of time ruin and destruction by the hand of those who held God's worship altogether in contempt. The said convent of Medeshamstede, thus founded aforetime by royal command, was afterwards gloriously restored to its ancient state by saint Athelwold, and this same bishop repaired the church in Ancarige, now called Thorney (which Saxulph, the first abbot and builder of Medeshamstede, had founded and built aforetime). This place was called in the English tongue Thorney, because of the thorns that grew around it, though it had received once a better name,—Ancarige, that is to say an island of anchorites or of solitary men. An island it surely is, for there is no approach unto it save only by boat on one side, so enclosed is it by the fen. Now the bishop did set abbot Godman to be over this monastery and richly endowed it with goods. In after times a gateway to Thorney Abbey was established in the vill of Stanground in the county of Huntingdon, as a place of easier access on the western side of the abbey, where both strangers and also members of the abbey itself, desiring access to Thorney, were entertained, and their needs supplied, in going as in returning, whose tenants, as by ancient custom, are required to carry in a boat there and back, all that desire access to the abbey of Thorney in the county of Cambridge.

Et sciendum quod prefati religiosi de Thorneye ut sui liberum arriuagium apud Burgum in Aqua de Neen ut apud Flettone ut eciam liberum transitum in passagio de Burgo minime habuerunt ante concessionem specialem religiosorum de Burgo.* Et sic apparet quod metas terrarum suarum transgredi non valebant religiosi de Thorneye religiosi de Burgo inuitis, quorum dominia per cursum aque de Neen a Burgo usque Croyland a dominiis religiosorum de Thorn' noscatur funditus distincta. Apparet eciam ex supradictis quod non licuit religiosi de Thorn' a manerio suo de Staunground distanti a villa de Burgo per dimidiam leucam liberum habere transitum in passagio Burgi versus partes comitatus Norhamtonie absque speciali concessione religiosorum de Burgo. Multo forcius non licuit eis apud molendinum de Thorn' ventriticum nouissimis temporibus constructum ultra aquam de Neen prata separalia et dominicas terras religiosorum de Burgo transitum habere liberum versus partes Burgi in comitatu Norhamtonie distantes a dicto molendino fere per tres leucas. Verum quia crescente hominum malicia per studiosas inuenciones non nulli ecclesie de Thorneye abbates exinoneracionem [*sic*] que in manerio eorum de Staunground ex frequenti hominum accessu iminebat sollicite querentes, fossatum quod vocabatur Roudike ab abbatia de Thorn' usque ad molendinum ven--(*fo. 2*) triticum et cursum aque de Neen repararunt, necnon molendinum supradictum in ultimis finibus dicti fossati versus villam de Eye construxerunt. Ut sic tenentes religiosorum de Burgo in villa de Eye in comitatu Norhamtonie transitum facerent ultra aquam de Neen ad dictum molendinum, et sub eo colore transitum haberent venientes et redeuntes apud Thorn'. Quibus intellectis abbates de Burgo successiuis temporibus religiosos de Thorn' et eorum seruientes necnon quoscunque alios per locum supradictum accedentes pro libito suo impedierunt et vadiauerunt et quandoque graciose permiserunt religionis intuitu ipsos de Thorneye transitum habere quem ad ius et proprietatem eorum iniuste nunc trahere nituntur.

Preterea religiosi de Thorn' obturarunt vadum in aqua de Neen versus Croyland et Depingge quod vocabatur Segforth et fossata tendencia versus Thorne et Wisbeiche per fossata lata et profunda leuata iuxta aquam de Neen secundum longitudinem per salices inibi crescentes ut sic viam haberent magis vsitatam et a pluribus notam ultra aquam de Neen inter Thorne et Eye, crebris sermonibus vociferantes cum impediti fuerant quod abbatia

* *In Margin* :—Pro aqua de Nene.

Now be it known that the aforesaid monks of Thorney had no free landing of their own at Burgh on the waters of the Nene, or at Fletton, nor had they free right of way through Burgh itself, before they had a special concession from the monks of Burgh. Thus it appears that the monks of Thorney had no power to pass the boundaries of their own lands, if the monks of Burgh willed it not, for their domains, be it known, were altogether separated from the lands of the monks of Thorney by the course of the Nene from Burgh to Croyland. It appears also from this that the monks of Thorney might not have free passage from their manor of Stanground, which is distant half a league from Burgh, past Burgh into the County of Northampton, save only by special concession of the monks of Burgh.

Still less was it theirs to have a free right of passage at Thorney windmill, which in quite recent times was built beyond the Nene, through the several meadows and demesnes of the monks of Burgh to the parts of Burgh in the county of Northampton that are distant almost three leagues from the said mill. But because the mischief of man increaseth by his cunning devices, certain abbots of the church at Thorney, seeking eagerly for other means of communication with their manor of Stanground, by reason of its being overcrowded by frequent visitors, repaired the dyke which was called Roudike from Thorney Abbey unto the windmill and the Nene watercourse: and the said windmill they built at the extreme end of this dyke in the direction of the vill of Eye, so that the tenants of the monks of Burgh in the vill of Eye in the county of Northampton might go across the water of the Nene and have recourse to this mill, and under that pretext might freely cross, going to and from Thorney Abbey.

But the abbots of Burgh perceiving this, did in after times hinder and forbid the monks of Thorney, their servants, and all others, from passing along this way at their free will, and out of regard for Holy Religion they graciously permitted those of Thorney to use that passage which they now unjustly assume as their right and privilege.

Moreover the monks of Thorney blocked up the ford which was called Segforthe in Nene water towards Croyland and Deeping and the dikes that led [from that ford] towards Thorney and Wisbech by raising broad and high dykes beside Nene water along its length through the willows that grow there, that so they might make the way across Nene water between Thorney and Eye more used and better known. And as often as they

de Thorne non fuit fundata sine via tendente ad eam, deserentes debitas vias et solitas, querentes alias in exheredacionem aliorum et dampnum irreparabile, si eorum conatum sequatur effectus, quod absit. Ad hec abbas Odo de Thorne predecessor istius abbatis et conuentus eiusdem conuenerunt cum abbate de Burgo predecessore istius abbatis pro via habenda loco predicto continente certum numerum pedum in prato de Eye in quo posite fuerunt mete, videlicet pro tanta terra apud Wytlimare ubi possent retia sua exsiccare uel edificare. Ac deficiente consensu conuentus Burgi, delete fuerunt mete posite, adeo quod conuencio ista non sorciebatur effectum, et sic apparet quod si ius habendi viam habuissent de suo dando non optulissent *unde in tempore G abbatis aliter inuenies.*^{1*}

* Words italicised are in red.

NOTES.

¹ Abbot Godfrey's Register, M.S. Cott. Vesp. E xxii. fo. 82. Scriptum de chimino concesso abbati et conuentui de Thorneie apud molendinum de Thorneie, 34. Ed. I. See also MS. 38. Soc. Antiq. fo. 111d.

Uniuersis sancte matris ecclesie filiis pateat per presentes quod mota discordia inter abbates de Burgo Sancti Petri et de Thorneia de quodam chimino habendo ab uno loco in aqua de Neen qui vocatur Herlotes—forth usque ad villam de Eye tandem contencio predicta ad instanciam reverendi patris domini Walteri Couentrensis et Lichfeldensis episcopi tunc temporis illustris regis Anglie thesaurarii et aliorum amicorum communum inter partes easdem conqueiuit in hunc modum: Videlicet quod predictus abbas de Burgo Sancti Petri et eiusdem loci conuentus ex mera voluntate et speciali sua beneuolencia pro mutue religionis caritate augenda et fouenda concesserunt pro se et successoribus suis quod predictus abbas de Thorneia et eiusdem loci conuentus et eorum successores et omnes homines eorum ac alii hospites et familiares apud Thorneye accedentes decetero habeant predictum chiminum et eo utantur pro voluntate sua omnibus horis anni ad latitudinem quindecim pedum cum bigis caretis equis cariagiis propriis et fugacione aueriorum et animalium suorum ad mercata ferias et alibi transeuncium eundo et redeundo sine perturbacione predictorum abbatis de Burgo Sancti Petri conuentus successorum et hominum suorum imperpetuum. Hoc tamen obseruato quod alii quicunque extranei preterquam in forma predicta virtute huius concessionis nichil iuris uel clamii seu asiamenti in predicto chimino exigere vel vendicare potuerunt. In cuius rei testimonium huic scripto indentato sigilla dictorum

were hindered they cried out loudly that Thorney abbey was not founded without any way leading to it. But the due and accustomed ways of approach they altogether neglected, and sought other ways, even to the despoiling of the rights of others and their irreparable damage if so be that success should attend these their endeavours: which God forbid. Thereupon abbot Odo of Thorney, who preceded the present abbot, and the convent of Thorney made agreement with the abbot of Burgh, who preceded the present abbot, for the establishment of a road in the aforesaid place, of a fixed number of feet in width in the meadow land of Eye, where boundary marks were fixed. This in return for an equal plot of land in Whittlesey Mere where they could dry their nets or erect buildings. But because consent was not forthcoming from the Convent of Burgh to this agreement, the boundary marks were destroyed and therefore this agreement was not carried into effect. Surely therefore it is clear that if they had held this right of way, they would not have offered of their own possessions in return for one. But of this matter you will find more in the history of the times of Abbot Godfrey.¹

NOTES (*continued*).

abbatum et eorum conuentuum alternatim sunt apposita. Datum apud Staunford die martis proximo post festum sanctorum Tiburcii et Valeriani anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici tricesimo quarto.

The greater part of the hundred of Norman Cross in Huntingdonshire was held by the monastery of Thorney at farm from the King. A road was made from the North Road at Norman Cross passing through Yaxley, the capital manor of the hundred, and Farcet to Stanground, all which manors belonged also to Thorney abbey. From Stanground manor a series of ferry boats conveyed passengers over the river Nene to Thorney. It was part of the customary service of some of the villeins of Stanground to row the Thorney monks, their servants and visitors to the abbey. This method of approach proving inadequate and inconvenient, the monks of Thorney endeavoured to secure by agreement or by stealth, additional rights of way. An agreement was made between Peterborough and Thorney that the abbot of Peterborough might have his gallows and other instruments of justice in his manors of Fletton and Alwalton in Norman Cross hundred without interference. In return for this privilege Thorney had two ferry boats on the river and free arrival by the King's highway at Peterborough and Fletton. A full account of this transaction is recorded in *Pytchley's book of Charters*, fo. 92. This did not satisfy the Thorney monks and we learn from the text and from *abbot Godfrey's register* how the contest proceeded. Finally, abbot Adam de Boothby granted to abbot Reginald of Thorney that the road from Eye to Harlottisforth in the direction of Thorney should be common to the breadth of 15 feet. This grant was confirmed by a royal charter dated February 7th, 1348 (*Charter Rolls*, 1348, m.23).

DE MODO ADMENSURANDI TERRAM.¹

[*fo. 2d.*] Perticata est mensura xvi pedum et dimidii vel mensura .v. virgarum et dimidie.

Quando acra terre continet .x. perticatas in longitudine tunc xvi perticatas in latitudine.

Quando .xi. perticatas tunc xiiii perticatas di .i. quarterium et .i. pedem.

Quando .xii. perticatas tunc xiiii perticatas et unum pedem.

Quando .xiii perticatas tunc .xii perticatas pedes [*sic*] et i pollicem.

Quando .xiiii perticatas tunc .xi. perticatas .vii. pedes et i pollicem.

Quando .xv. perticatas tunc .x. perticatas di' et ii pedes di'.

Quando .xvi. tunc x. perticatas.

Quando .xvii. tunc .ix perticatas .iii. pedes di' et iii pollices di'.

Quando .xviii. tunc viii perticatas di'. vi pedes di' et v pollices.

Quando .xix. tunc viii. perticatas vi pedes di'. et iii pollices di.

Quando .xx. tunc .viii. perticatas.

Quando .xxi. tunc .vii. perticatas .di. ii pedes et i. pollicem.

Quando .xxii. tunc .vii. perticatas. i. quarterium .iiii. pollices et di.

Quando .xxiii. tunc. .vi. perticatas .di. i. quarterium .iii. pedes et vi. pollices.

Quando .xxiiii. tunc vi perticatas .di. ii. pedes di. iii. pollices.

Quando .xxv. tunc vi. perticatas .i. quarterium ii. pedes di. pollicem.

Quando .xxvi. tunc. .vi. perticatas, .iii pedes di.

Quando .xxvii. tunc. .v perticatas di .iii pedes.

Quando .xxviii. tunc .v perticatas di. iii pedes [*sic*].

Quando .xxix. tunc. v perticatas vii pedes di.

Quando .xxx. tunc. .v perticatas vi. pedes.

Quando .xxxi. tunc v perticatas .ii pedes di.

Quando .xxxii. tunc v perticatas.

[*fo. 3.*] Quando .xxxiii. tunc. .iiii. perticatas di. i quarterium i. pedem di. i. pollicem di.

Quando .xxxiiii. tunc. .iiii. perticatas di. .iii. pedes .iiii. pollices di. i quarterium.

Quando .xxxv. tunc. .iiii perticatas di. i. pedem. .ii pollices di.

Quando .xxxvi. tunc .iiii perticatas i. quarterium .iii. pedes v pollices di.

Quando .xxxvii. tunc .iiii. perticatas di. quarterium .iiii pedes di.

CONCERNING THE METHOD OF MEASURING LAND.¹

A perch is a measure of $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet or a measure of $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards.
When an acre of land contains 10 perches in length then
(it will be) 16 perches in breadth.

- When 11 p. then $14\frac{3}{4}$ p. 1 ft.
- When 12 p. then $13\frac{1}{3}$ p.
- When 13 p. then 12 p. ft. 1 in.
- When 14 p. then 11. p. 7 ft. 1 in.
- When 15 p. then $10\frac{1}{2}$ p. $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
- When 16 p. then 10 p.
- When 17 p. then 9 p. $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. $3\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 18 p. then $8\frac{1}{2}$ p. $6\frac{1}{2}$ ft. 5 in.
- When 19 p. then 8 p. $6\frac{1}{2}$ ft. $4\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 20 p. then 8 p.
- When 21 p. then $7\frac{1}{2}$ p. 2 ft. 1 in.
- When 22 p. then $7\frac{1}{4}$ p. $4\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 23 p. then $6\frac{3}{4}$ p. 3 ft. 6 in.
- When 24 p. then $6\frac{1}{2}$ p. $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. 3 in.
- When 25 p. then $6\frac{1}{4}$ p. $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. 1 in.
- When 26 p. then 6 p. $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
- When 27 p. then $5\frac{1}{2}$ p. 3 ft.
- When 28 p. then $5\frac{1}{2}$ p. 3 ft.
- When 29 p. then 5 p. $7\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
- When 30 p. then 5 p. 6 ft.
- When 31 p. then 5 p. $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
- When 32 p. then 5 p.
- When 33 p. then $4\frac{3}{4}$ p. $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 34 p. then $4\frac{1}{2}$ p. 3 ft. $4\frac{3}{4}$ in.
- When 35 p. then $4\frac{1}{2}$ p. 1 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 36 p. then $4\frac{1}{4}$ p. 3 ft. $5\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 37 p. then $4\frac{3}{4}$ p. $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
- When 38 p. then 4 p. $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
- When 39 p. then 4 p. $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 40 p. then 4 p.
- When 41 p. then $3\frac{3}{4}$ p. $2\frac{3}{4}$ ft.
- When 42 p. then $3\frac{3}{4}$ p. 1 ft.
- When 43 p. then $3\frac{1}{2}$ p. $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. 2 in.
- When 44 p. then $3\frac{1}{2}$ p. 2 ft. 2 in.
- When 45 p. then $3\frac{1}{2}$ p. $\frac{1}{2}$ ft. 5 in.
- When 46 p. then $3\frac{3}{8}$ p. $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. 2 in.
- When 47 p. then $3\frac{1}{4}$ p. $2\frac{3}{4}$ ft.
- When 48 p. then $3\frac{1}{4}$ p. $5\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 49 p. then $3\frac{1}{4}$ p. 3 in.
- When 50 p. then 3 p. 3 ft. $3\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 51 p. then 3 p. 2 ft. 4 in.
- When 52 p. then 3 p. 1 ft. $3\frac{1}{4}$ in.
- When 53 p. then 3 p. $3\frac{1}{2}$ in.
- When 54 p. then $2\frac{3}{4}$ p. $3\frac{3}{4}$ ft.

Quando .xxxviii. tunc .iiii perticatas .iiii pedes di.

Quando .xxxix. tunc .iiii perticatas .i pedem di. ii pollices et di.

Quando .xl. tunc .iiii perticatas.

Quando .xli. tunc .iii perticatas di. i. quarterium .ii pedes di. et i quarterium.

Quando .xlii. tunc .iii. perticatas di. i. quarterium i pedem.

Quando .xliii. tunc .iii perticatas di. .iii pedes di. et ii pollices.

Quando .xliiii. tunc .iii perticatas di. ii pedes ii pollices.

Quando .xlv tunc .iii perticatas di. di. pedem v pollices.

Quando .xlvi. tunc .iii perticatas i quarterium di. i pedem di. et ij pollices.

Quando .xlvii. tunc .iii perticatas .i quarterium .ii pedes di. i quarterium.

Quando .xlviii. tunc .iii perticatas .i quarterium v pollices di.

Quando .xlix. tunc .iii perticatas .i quarterium iii pollices.

Quando .l. tunc iii perticatas .iii pedes. iii pollices et di.

Quando .li. tunc iii perticatas ii pedes iii pollices.

Quando .lii. tunc .iii. perticatas .i pedem .iii pollices .i quarterium.

Quando .liii. tunc .iii perticatas .iii pollices di.

Quando .liiii. tunc ii perticatas [*sic*] di. i quarterium .iii pedes di. .i quarterium.

Quando .lv. tunc .ii perticatas di. j quarterium .ii pedes di.

Quando .lvi. tunc li perticatas .v pedes i quarterium .ii pedes iii pollices.

Quando .lvii. tunc .ii perticatas .i quarterium ii pedes .ii pollices.

Quando .lviii. tunc ii perticatas .i. quarterium.

Quando .lix. tunc .ii perticatas .ii pedes.

Quando .lx. tunc .ii perticatas .ii pedes [*sic*].^{2*}

* *Note* :—Written in the margin at intervals on fos. 2d. and 3, "Est verum," "verum est."

When 55 p. then $2\frac{3}{4}$ p. $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
When 56 p. then 2 p. $7\frac{1}{4}$ ft. 4 in.
When 57 p. then $2\frac{1}{4}$ p. 2 ft. 2 in.
When 58 p. then $2\frac{1}{4}$ p.
When 59 p. then 2 p. 2 ft.
When 60 p. then 2 p. 2 ft.²

NOTES.

¹ Cf. The Statutes of the Realm, 1810, vol. 1., p. 206. Statutum de Admensuratione Terre. Modus amensurandi terram, pratum, boscum, pasturam, brueram et hujusmodi. A comparison with the original shews certain variations in the text. The date of this statute is uncertain but it is said to be 33 Ed. I.

² In the printed statute the table is continued to eighty perches and there is an ordinance that three grains of barley dry and round make an inch; twelve inches make a foot, &c. . . . and forty perches in length and four in breadth make an acre.

[fo. 3d.] DE MENSURA ET PONDERE PANIS SECUNDUM
STATUTUM DOMINI REGIS.¹

In primis videndum est quod quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro—*xiid.* tunc panis quadrantis de wastellis ponderabit—*vi li.*²

Et panis de koket de eodem blado et bultello ponderabit pulquam [*sic*] wastellis de *iis.*³

Et panis de blado minoris precii ponderabit pulquam [*sic*] wastellis de *vs.*

Et panis vero de symnell' ponderabit minus de wastellis de *iis.*

Et panis integer de quadrante⁴ ponderabit .i. coket et di.

Et panis de trayt ponderabit — ii wastelle.

Et panis de omni blado ponderabit — .ii. coketis.

Quando [*sic*] quarterium frumenti venditur pro *xviiiid.* tunc panis albus de quadrante et panis de wastellis⁵ ponderabit — *iiii li.x.s.viiiid.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *iis.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *iiili. viiis.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *iis.vjd.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *liiis. iiiid. ob. qu.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *iiis.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xlviis.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *iiis.vid.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xliis.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *iiis.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xxxvis.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *iiis.vid.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xxxs.*

Quando quarterium frumenti pro [*sic*] venditur pro *vs.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xxviis.iid.ob.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro. *vs. vid.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xxiiis.viiid.qu.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *vis.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xxiis.viiid.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *vis.vid.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xxs.xd.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *viis.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xixs.id.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *viis.vid.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xviiiis.id.ob.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *viiiis.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xviis.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *viiiis.vid.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xvis.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *ixs.* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xvs.*

[fo. 4] Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro *ixs. vid* tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — *xiiis.iiiid.qu.*

CONCERNING THE MEASUREMENT AND WEIGHT OF BREAD
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STATUTE OF THE KING.¹

Firstly, it should be seen that when a quarter of wheat is sold for 12*d.*, then a farthing loaf of the finest white bread (wastel-bread) shall weigh 6*li.*²

And a brown loaf (coket loaf) of the same corn and bran shall weigh 2*s.* more than wastel bread.³

And a loaf of corn of lesser value shall weigh 5*s.* more than wastel-bread :

And a loaf of simnel shall weigh 2*s.* less than wastel-bread.

And a whole farthing loaf⁴ shall be of the same weight as a coket loaf and a half.

And a loaf of trayt shall weigh two wastels :

And a loaf of whole meal shall weigh two cokets :

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 18*d.*, then a farthing white loaf and a loaf of wastel shall weigh 4*li.* 10*s.* 8*d.*⁵

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 2*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 3*li.* 8*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 2*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 54*s.* 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 3*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 48*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 3*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 42*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 4*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 36*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 4*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 30*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 5*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 27*s.* 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 5*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 24*s.* 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 6*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 22*s.* 8*d.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 6*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 20*s.* 10*d.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 7*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 19*s.* 1*d.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 7*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 18*s.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 8*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 17*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 8*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 16*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 9*s.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 15*s.*

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 9*s.* 6*d.*, then a farthing loaf shall weigh 14*s.* 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro xs. tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — xiiis.viid.qu.

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro xs. vid. tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — xiiis.xid.qu.

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro xis. tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — xiiis.iiid.qu.

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro xis.vid tunc panis quadrantis ponderabit — xis.xd.

Quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro .xiiis. tunc. panis quadrantis ponderabit — xis.iiid.

ET SCIENDUM est quod pistor potest lucrare in quolibet quarterio frumenti ut probatum est per pistores domini regis .iiid.d. et furfur et duos panes ad furnagium. Item tribus seruientibus .iii.ob. Item ii garcionibus .i ob. Item in sale ob. In gesta ob. In candela ob. In busca iiid. In bultello locando ob.⁶

ITEM NOTANDUM est quod quando quarterium frumenti venditur pro iiis. uel iiis. iiid. et ordium venditur pro xxiid. uel pro iis. et auene pro xvjd. tunc possunt et debent braciatores bene vendere in civitate et burgo ii lagenas ad denarium.

Et quando in burgo vendunt iii lagenas pro denario tunc extra possunt et debent vendere iiid lagenas in forin-ceco [ponderacionis potu in arr'⁷ added in another hand].

Statutum est per discrecionem tocius regni Anglie quod denarius Anglicanus qui vocatur sterlyng⁷ rotundus est in mensura⁸ et ponderabit xxxii grana frumenti medio spice sumpta. Et xx denarii facient unciam et xii uncie faciunt libram. Et viii libre faciunt jalonem Et iiid⁹ jalone faciant bussellum londoniensem. Et viii busselli faciunt quarterium domini regis.

Memorandum quod annus diuiditur in iiid^{or} partes et sunt in qualibet parte xiii septimane et in xiii septimanis sunt iiid^{or}xi dies et in iiid^{or} quarteriis sunt lii septimane Et sic sunt in anno ccclxiiii dies *per uni c [sic]* numerandi v^{xx}pro c. Unde qui capit in die quadrantem per annum viis.viid. qui per diem obulum xvs.iid. qui per diem obulum quadrantem per annum xxiis. ixd. qui per diem id. per annum xxxs.iiid. et sic infenitum [sic].

Sciendum est quod pistor potest habere de i quarterio boni frumenti cc panes quolibet ponderante iiid. marcas. Et ad iii quarteria farine respondendum de i quarterio furfur.

Sciendum est quod computanda fercula per aleces quod pro ii militibus siue ii clericis vi faciunt unum ferculum pro ii armigeris v pro famulia [sic] et pro liberacione iiid.

NOTES.

¹ Cf. The Statutes of the Realm. p. 199, *Assisa Panis et Cerveisie*. The date of the original Assize of Bread and Ale is May 15th, 1253. An edition from the library at Britwell Court was sold at Messrs. Sotheby and Company's sale room on March 31st, 1924, for £280. The text in Pytchley should be compared with MS. Cott. Claud. D II. fo. 252b, and B. M. Egerton Ms., 2733, fo. 176. ² The printed text states *vjli. xvii*. ³ The printed text adds:—*quia bis coctus est*.

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 10s., then a farthing loaf shall weigh 13s. 7½d.

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 10s. 6d., then a farthing loaf shall weigh 12s. 11½d.

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 11s., then a farthing loaf shall weigh 12s. 4½d.

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 11s. 6d., then a farthing loaf shall weigh 11s. 10d.

When a quarter of wheat is sold for 12s., then a farthing loaf shall weigh 11s. 4d.

AND KNOW that a baker can gain from each quarter of wheat, as is proved by the bakers of the lord king, 4d. and bran and two loaves for baking toll. Also 3½d. for three servants, 1½d. for two grooms, ½d. for salt, ½d. for yeast, ½d. for candles, 3d. for firewood, and ½d. for bran for sale.⁶

NOTE ALSO that when a quarter of wheat is sold for 3s. or 3s. 4d., and barley is sold for 22d. or for 2s., and oats for 16d., then brewers can and ought to sell well in city and borough⁷ two gallons for a penny. And when they sell in a borough three gallons for a penny then outside they can and ought to sell four gallons according to the measures of foreign drink in the assize. [?]

It is determined by the discretion of the whole realm of England that the English penny, which is called sterling, is round in circumference⁸ and shall weigh 32 grains of wheat taken from an average ear of corn. And twenty pence shall make an ounce and twelve ounces make a pound. And eight pounds make a peck and four⁹ pecks make a bushel of London measure and eight bushels make the king's quarter.

Remember that the year is divided into four parts and there are thirteen weeks in each part and in thirteen weeks are 91 days and in four quarters are fifty-two weeks and thus there are 364 days in the year by the method of enumerating twenty times five as one hundred. Wherefore he who takes a farthing a day (receives) 7s. 7d. a year, he who takes a halfpenny a day, 15s. 2d. a year; he who takes ¾d. a day, 22s. 9d. a year; he who takes 1d. a day, 30s. 4d. a year and so on without end.

Know that a baker can have from one quarter of good wheat 200 loaves, each of them weighing four marks, and he must account for three quarters of meal from one quarter of bran.

Know that in computing dishes by herrings six make a dish for two knights or two clerks, five for two esquires and four for members of the household and for livery.

NOTES—continued.

⁴ Insert:—de frumento. ⁵ In the printed text:—"Panis albus et bene coctus de quadrante de Wastello" &c. ⁶ This was an addition in the reign of Ed. I. (B. M. Egerton Ms., 2733, fo. 10.)

⁷ In the printed text "et ista assisa debet teneri per totam Angliam." The text then specifies the punishment of a baker or brewer transgressing the assize. ⁸ In the printed text "et sine tonsura." ⁹ In the printed text "octo."

fo. 4d. CARTA DOMINI HENRICI DE OUERTONE¹ ABBATIS
BURGI DE ANNIUERSARIO SUO FACIENDO.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum peruenerit Henricus de Ouertone permissione diuina abbas monasterii de Burgo sancti Petri et eiusdem loci conuentus salutem in domino sempiternam. Noverit uniuersitas vestra nos unanimi assensu et consensu ad laudem Dei omnipotentis et beate Marie gloriose virginis matris eius necnon beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli et omnium sanctorum Dei per presentes ordinasse concessisse decreuisse et determinasse pro salubri statu ipsius abbatis necnon reuerentissimi in Christo patris domini Willelmi Courtenay Dei gracia Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et domine Margarete Courtenay comitisse Deuonie matris eiusdem fratrumque sororum [*sic*] ipsius uiuorum dum vixerint necnon pro salute animarum eorum cum ab hac luce migrauerint et animarum domini Hugonis Courtenay² nuper comitis Deuonie patris eiusdem archiepiscopi fratrumque et sororum eiusdem defunctorum, ac omnium predecessorum et successorum dicti abbatis et omnium fidelium defunctorum, videlicet, quod duo receptores ad hoc specialiter de anno in annum deputati per priorem et conuentum dicti monasterii qui pro tempore fuerint inperpetuum percipient annuatim quindecim libras bone et legalis monete de manerio de Thurleby in dominico et seruicio quondam Galfridi de la Mare militis quod idem abbas recuperauit per breue domini regis per manus siue de manibus abbatis dicti monasterii qui pro tempore fuerit ad tres anni terminos videlicet. ad festa natiuitatis domini, Pasche, et natiuitatis sancti Johannis baptiste per equales porciones.

Pro quibus quidem quindecim libris dicti receptores inuenient quolibet anno pro anniuersario dicti Henrici abbatis monasterii predicti centum libras [*fo. 5*] cere. Ita quod completis exequiarum officiis singulis in futuris annis quatuor libre cere de predicto luminari custodi capelle beate Marie dicti monasterii et quatuor alie libre cere de eodem luminari capelle de Oxene per manus subsacriste qui pro tempore fuerit et duo libre cere eiusdem luminaris custodi altaris sancte crucis eiusdem monasterii qui pro tempore fuerit et cuilibet monacho eiusdem monasterii una libra cere predicti luminaris conferantur et liberentur. Peractisque omnibus predictis quicquid remanserit cere predictae, subsacriste dicti monasterii qui pro tempore fuerit pro officio suo liberetur. Dicti eciam receptores quolibet die anniuersarii predicti expendant in recreacione conuentus et aliorum superuenientium ibidem si qui fuerint. quadraginta solidos in uno intermisso. Et cuilibet monacho conferantur quadraginta denarii in die anniuersarii predicti. Ita quod quilibet

THE CHARTER OF DAN HENRY OF OVERTON,¹ ABBOT OF
BURGH CONCERNING THE CELEBRATION OF HIS
ANNIVERSARY.

To all Christ's faithful people to whom the present writing shall come Henry of Overton by divine permission abbot of Peterborough and the convent of the same place, eternal greeting in the Lord.

Know all of you that we, with one accord, have ordained, granted, decreed and determined by the presents, to the glory of God Almighty and of the blessed and glorious Virgin Mary, his mother and of the Blessed Apostles, Peter and Paul and of all the saints of God, for the healthful estate of the same abbot and of the very reverend father in Christ, Sir William Courtenay, by the grace of God archbishop of Canterbury and of dame Margaret Courtenay, countess of Devon his mother, and of his living brothers and sisters, while they live, and for the health of their souls, when they depart from this light, and of the souls of Sir Hugh Courtenay,² late Earl of Devon, father of the same archbishop, of his dead brothers and sisters and of all the predecessors and successors of the said abbot and of all the faithful departed, to wit :—that two receivers, specially deputed for this purpose from year to year by the prior and convent of the said monastery for the time being, shall receive annually for ever fifteen pounds of good and lawful money by or from the hands of the abbot of the said monastery for the time being at three terms of the year by equal portions namely at Christmas, Easter and St. John the Baptist's day from the manor of Thurlby, once belonging to Geoffrey de la Mare knight in demesne and in service ; which the said abbot recovered by the king's writ. For these fifteen pounds the said receivers shall find annually, for the anniversary of the said Henry, abbot of the said monastery, one hundred pounds of wax so that in each year to come, after the offices of the exequies are over, let four pounds of wax be given and delivered from the said light to the warden of the Lady chapel of the said monastery and four more pounds of wax from the said light to the chapel of Oxney by the hands of the subsacrist for the time being and two pounds of wax from the same light to the warden for the time being of the altar of the Holy Cross of the said monastery and one pound of wax from the said light to each monk of the same monastery. And when all the said assignments have been made, let whatever remains from the said wax be delivered to the subsacrist for the time being of the said monastery for his office. The said receivers shall also expend on each day of the said anniversary in the entertainment of the convent and of all others who may come there, forty shillings in one entremess and let there be bestowed upon each monk,

monachus sacerdos celebret eodem die uel in die sequenti unam missam de requiem pro anima ipsius Henrici abbatis et animabus dicti domini archiepiscopi cum ab hac luce subtractus fuerit et omnium predictorum necnon predecessorum et successorum dicti Henrici abbatis ac omnium fidelium defunctorum. Et quilibet inferioris ordinis dicat quinquaginta psalmos de psalterio eodem die. Et si quis de conuentu predicto se absentauerit a predictis exequiis et missa solempni in die anniuersarii predicti absque excusacione racionabili quod de dicta distribucionem quadraginta denariorum nil capiat pro illo die set penitus excludatur. Et quicquid residuum fuerit de predictis quindecim libris in manibus dictorum receptorum deductis racionabilibus expensis circa ceram ordinandam et faciendam et circa campanas pusandas [*sic*] ac [*fo. 5.d*] prouidenciam intermissi predicti ad recreacionem infirmorum per manus dictorum receptorum infirmario qui pro tempore fuerit plenissime conferatur. Hec omnia et singula predicta erga nos et successores nostros tam ex parte abbatis quam ex parte conuentus ex nunc totaliter sine dolo uel fraude obseruari et fideliter perfici volumus promittimus decernimus et ordinamus per presentes. In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti scripto duplicato tam sigillum nostri abbatis quam sigillum comune monasterii predicti presentibus apponi fecimus. Data in monasterio nostro predicto die Mercurii in festo sancti Petri in cathedra anno domini m^occc^ononagesimo.

[*Added in another hand:* Completis exequiarum anniuersarii solempniis. R. Ramsey abbatis iii li. parue capelle beate Marie ex parte domini abbatis pro v. festis dicte virginis iii li. capelle beate Marie iii altari sancte Crucis iii capelle de Oxneye et cuilibet fratri unam libram, peractisque omnibus predictis residuum predicti cere iuxta dispositionem subsacriste circa diuina ministeria fideliter expendatur xxiii. li. hoc anno.

Completis exequiarum anniuersarii solempniis G. abbatis iiii^{or} libre cere capelle beate Marie iiii^{or} altari sancte Crucis et iiii^{or} capelle sancti Thome martiris iuxta portam erogentur. De residuo cere quilibet frater unam libram per manus subsacriste percipiet et quod totum residuum predictae cere iuxta dispositionem subsacriste circa diuina misteria fideliter expendatur. hoc anno xxiii. libre cere.—*Lower margin of fo. 4d, and upper and lower margin of fo. 5*].

SENTENCIA CUM CONFIRMACIONE ARCHIEPISCOPI CANTUARIENSIS SUPER PREMISSIS.

Nos Willelmus permissione diuina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus totius Anglie primas et apostolice sedis legatus. Hanc ordinacionem et confirmacionem modo et forma ut supradictum est volumus et iniungimus omnibus et singulis

on the day of the said anniversary forty pence to the intent that each monk who is a priest, shall celebrate on that day or on the following day one requiem mass for the soul of the abbot Henry himself and for the souls of the said archbishop, when he has been withdrawn from this light, and of all the aforesaid and of the predecessors and successors of the said abbot Henry and of all the faithful departed. And let each monk of lower order say fifty psalms from the psalter on the same day and if any member of the said convent shall absent himself without reasonable excuse from the said exequies and solemn mass on the day of the said anniversary, then let him receive nothing from the said distribution of forty pence for that day but be entirely excluded. And whatever shall be left in the hands of the said receivers from the said fifteen pounds, after all reasonable expenses incurred in respect of the ordering and making of the said wax and in ringing the bells and in the provision of the said entremess have been deducted, let it be wholly given by the hand of the said receivers for the entertainment of the sick by the infirmarian for the time being. And we will, promise, decree and ordain by these presents on behalf of ourselves and our successors, both on the part of the abbot and of the convent, that all and each of these aforesaid things henceforth shall be fully observed and faithfully performed without guile or fraud. In witness whereof we have caused to be affixed to this present writing in duplicate both our abbot's seal and also the common seal of the monastery. Given in our monastery aforesaid on Wednesday in the feast of S. Peter in the Chair [Feb. 22.] A.D. 1390.

After the solemn celebration of the exequies of the anniversary of Robert of Ramsey abbot:—three pounds to the small Lady chapel on the part of the lord abbot for the five feasts of the said Virgin, three pounds to the Lady chapel, three to the altar of the Holy Cross, three to the chapel of Oxney, and one pound to each brother, all which things aforesaid having been performed, let the residue of the said wax be faithfully spent upon the divine offices according to the disposition of the sub-sacrist. Twenty-three pounds this year.

And after the solemn celebration of the exequies of the anniversary of abbot Godfrey:—let four pounds of wax be paid to the Lady Chapel, four to the altar of the Holy Cross and four to the chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr by the side of [the abbey] gate. Of the residue of wax each

in virtute sacre obediencie et sub pena excommunicationis maioris et firmiter precipimus pro perpetuis temporibus inuiolabiliter obseruari. Data in manerio nostro de Croidon vii^o die mensis Aprilis anno domini millesimo ccc^{mo} nonagesimo primo.

[*MEMORANDUM DE ALTERCACIONE SEDANDA INTER CELERARIUM ET PITANCIARIUM DE PISCARIA DE CATTISWATER.³

Ad altercacionem actenus ex defectu scripture inter celerarium conuentus et pitanciarium super infra scriptis suscitatum sedandam et omnem ambiguitatem futuris temporibus abolendam anno domini Ade abbatis secundo xv^o kalendas Augusti⁴ difinitum est per eundem dominum abbatem tocius capituli assensu quod pitanciarium qui pro tempore fuerit habeat totam [fo. 6] piscariam de Cattiswater et de ea ad utilitatem officii pitanciarium disponat pro qua quidem piscaria soluet singulis annis celerario conuentus .vs. argenti et duas acras prati in pratis de Hawkislonde prout retroactis temporibus fieri consuevit. Hanc autem compositionem in martiligio et registro cantoris conscribi fecit].

* At foot of fos. 5d. and 6 in a different hand.

NOTES.

¹ Henry of Overton was abbot of Burgh from 1361 to 1391.

² Second earl of Devon, *d.* 1377. His widow Margaret, daughter of Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex, by Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., *d.* 16 Dec. 1391. Her will mentions four sons and four daughters. The archbishop was the fourth son of the marriage. *Vide* Nicolas, *Test. Vet.* I., 127. A.H.T.

³ The old course of the river Nene dividing the lands of Burgh from those of Thorney.

⁴ 18 July 1322. A.H.T.

brother shall receive one pound by the hands of the sub-sacrist and let all of the wax which remains be faithfully applied at the order of the sub-sacrist to the divine mysteries. This year 23 pounds of wax.

THE SENTENCE AND CONFIRMATION OF THE ARCHBISHOP
OF CANTERBURY UPON THE PREMISES.

We, William, by divine permission archbishop of Canterbury, primate of all England and legate of the apostolic see, do will, enjoin and order all and singular by virtue of holy obedience to observe for all times this ordinance and confirmation without violation in the manner and form aforesaid and under penalty of the major excommunication. Given in our manor of Croydon the seventh day of April A.D. 1391.

MEMORANDUM RELATING TO THE SETTLEMENT OF A
DISPUTE BETWEEN THE CELLARER AND PITTANCER
CONCERNING THE CATSWATER FISHERY.³

To settle the dispute which has hitherto prevailed upon the underwritten matter between the cellarer of the convent and the pittancer, owing to the omission of written order and in order to do away with any ambiguity in future it was decreed on the fifteenth day of the kalends of August in the second year of abbot Adam (18 July 1322),⁴ by the same lord abbot, with the assent of the whole chapter that the Pittancer for the time being have all Catswater fishery and dispose of the same for the profit of the pittancer's office, for which fishery he shall pay each year to the cellarer of the convent five shillings of silver and two acres of meadows in Hawks' land meadows, as was customary in former times. Moreover he caused this agreement to be recorded in the martyrology and in the precentor's register.

(fo. 6.) CARTA ADE LA AUMENER DE DAUNGEROUS MISTER.¹

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego A. le Aumener de Burgo sancti Petri concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Thome de Friskeneye et Philippo de Kilkenni clericis illas sex deneriatas redditus cum pertinenciis in Burgo sancti Petri quas percipere solebam de Radulpho Masoun pro iii^{or} acris terre et dimidia arabilis in le Bethweyt. Et iii^{or} deneriatas redditus pro una acra terre arabilis iacente iuxta War'eynesbrigge quas quidem iii^{or} deneriatas Ricardus Miriden soluit. Concessi eciam eidem Thome et Phillippo unum mesuagium et sex acras terre arabiles quarum iii^{or} acre iacent in le Stibbingges inter terram Willelmi Stauntone ex parte boreali et le Wetkokiswong² ex parte australi et due acre que vocantur le Buttys inter terram camerarii ex parte australi et viam que ducit apud Oxene ex parte boreali et quoddam corrodium quod vocatur Daungerousmester in abbazia de Burgo sancti Petri que Petronilla que fuit uxor Roberti de Oxene de me tenet ex dimissione mea in villa Burgi ad terminum vite sue que ad me et ad heredes meos post decessum eiusdem Petronille reuerti deberent, remaneant prefatis Thome et Philippo ad tenendum simul cum redditu predicto sibi et heredibus et assignatis eorum de capitalibus dominis illius feodi per seruicia inde debita et consueta inperpetuum. Et ego vero predicti Adam et heredes mei predictum redditum cum tenementis et corrodio predictis prefatis Thome et Philippo heredibus et assignatis eorum contra omnes gentes warantizabimus inperpetuum. In cuius testimonium huic carte sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus: Thoma Coco, Ricardo de Linelone, Thoma de Stantone, Johanne de Wistowe, Stephano le Forester et aliis. Data apud Burgum sancti Petri die Mercurii in festo sancti Michaelis. Anno regni regis. E. III. a conquestu. vii^o.³

QUIETA CLAMACIO EIUSDEM.

Uniuersis ad quos presens scriptum peruenerit Adam le Aumener de Burgo sancti Petri salutem in Domino. Noueritis me remisisse et omnino pro me et heredibus meis quietas clamasse domino Ade Dei gracia abbate [*sic*] de Burgo sancti Petri et eiusdem loci conuentui et eorum successoribus in perpetuum septem denariatas et unam obolatam redditus cum pertinenciis quas habere et percipere solebam de Radulpho de Berkhamstede pro tene-mentis que de me tenuit in villa Burgi sancti Petri per seruicium predicti redditus et que Godefridus nuper abbas loci illius de predicto Radulpho adquisiuit Ita quod nec ego Adam nec heredes mei aliquid ius uel clameum in predicto redditu exigere uel clamare uel vindicare poteri-

CHARTER OF ADAM THE ALMONER CONCERNING
 " DANGEROUSMISTER." ¹

Let all persons present and future know that I Adam, the almoner of Peterborough, have granted and by this my present charter have confirmed to Thomas of Friskney and Philip of Kilkenny, clerks, those six denariates of rent with appurtenances in Peterborough, which I used to receive from Ralph Mason for $4\frac{1}{2}$ acres of arable land in the Bethwaite, and four denariates of rent for one acre of arable land lying near Wareynes Bridge, which four denariates Richard Miridene paid. I have granted also to the same Thomas and Philip one messuage and six acres of arable land, four acres of which lie in the Stibbings between land of William Staunton on the north and the Wetkokiswong² on the south, and two acres called the Butts between the chamberlain's land on the south and the way which leads to Oxney on the north, and a certain corrody called *Daungermister* in the abbey of Peterborough, which Pernell, who was the wife of Robert of Oxney, holds of me by my demise in the vill of Burgh for the term of her life, which are due to revert to me and my heirs after the death of the same Pernell. Let all these remain to the aforesaid Thomas and Philip to hold together with the rent aforesaid, to them, their heirs and assigns, of the chief lords of that fee by the service therefor due and accustomed for ever. And moreover I the said Adam and my heirs will warrant the said rent with the tenements and the corrody aforesaid to the said Thomas and Philip their heirs and assigns against all people for ever. In witness whereof I have affixed my seal to this charter in the presence of Thomas Cook, Richard of Lincoln, Thomas of Stanton, John of Wistow, Stephen le Forester and others. Given at Peterborough on Wednesday in Michaelmas in the seventh year of the reign of King Edward the third from the Conquest [29th Sept. 1333.]³

QUITCLAIM OF THE SAME

To all those to whom the present writing shall come Adam the Almoner of Peterborough greeting in the Lord. Know ye that I have remitted and altogether quit claimed for myself and my heirs to dan Adam by the grace of God abbot of Peterborough and to the convent of the same place and their successors for ever seven denariates and one obolate of rent with appurtenances which I used to have and receive from Ralph of Berkhamptstead for the tenements which he held of me in the vill of Peterborough by the service of the aforesaid rent and which Godfrey late abbot of that place acquired

mus in futurum set de cetero simus exclusi in perpetuum per presentes. In cuius rei testimonium sigillum meum presentibus est appensum. Hiis testibus: Thoma Coco, Ricardo de Linclone, Thoma de Stauntone, Johanne de Wistowe, Stephano le Forester et aliis. Data apud Burgum eodem die quo supra Anno supradicto.

fo. 6d. CARTA NICHOLAI BOTERWYKE MEDICI.

Concessum est per dominum Henricum de Ouertone abbatem Burgi sancti Petri et eiusdem loci conuentum Nicholao Boterwyke medico competentem [*sic*] sustentacionem [*sic*] in abbazia nostra prout deseruitur clericis ad mensam monachorum in aula siue in camera abbatis secundum varietatem dierum et temporum ad totam vitam suam dum modo personaliter moram traxerit in abbathia nostra unam robam de secta clericorum nostrorum cum furrura de buggeto pro supertunica et capicio de garderoba domini abbatis qui pro tempore fuerit uel xxs. annuatim pro roba. Ac eciam unam pensionem annuam xls. de thesauro conuentus annuatim percipiendam et unam cameram honestam cum focali et candela pro statu suo competenti simul cum feno pro ii equis et pro prebenda eorum iiii quarteria auenarum annuatim quamdiu poterit equitando laborare. Signata sigillis abbatis et conuentus. Data die Veneris proxima ante festum sancti Luce euangeliste Anno domini millesimo ccc^{mo} Octogesimo primo.

NOTES.

¹ A serjeanty in the conventual kitchen. It was acquired by Adam the lay almoner on 3rd Nov. 1308 from Robert of Oxney by a fine levied on that date.

² There was a White cook's serjeanty of the Abbey of Peterborough, and this is probably the White cook's Wong.

³ 29 Sept. 1333. A.H.T.

from the said Ralph, so that neither I Adam nor my heirs shall be able to exact, claim or prove any right or claim in the said rent in future but hence forward we may be for ever excluded by the presents. In witness whereof my seal is appended to the presents in the presence of Thomas Cook, Richard of Lincoln, Thomas of Stanton, John of Wistow, Stephen le Forester and others. Given at Burgh on the day and year aforesaid.

CHARTER OF NICHOLAS BUTTERWICK, PHYSICIAN.

There is granted by dan Henry of Overton abbot of Peterborough and by the convent of the same place to Nicholas Butterwick, physician, competent maintenance in our abbey similar to that which is served to clerks at the monks' table in the abbot's hall or chamber with daily and seasonal variety for the whole of his life so long as he shall dwell in person in our abbey, one robe of the suit of our clerks with lamb's fur for a supertunic and a hood from the wardrobe of the lord abbot for the time being or 20s. a year in place of the robe and also the right to receive an annual pension of 40s. from the treasury of the convent and one decent chamber with firewood and candles suitable to his condition with hay for two horses and four quarters of oats a year for their provender as long as he is able to ride about his business on horseback. Sealed with the seals of the the abbot and convent. Given on Friday before the feast of Luke the Evangelist [11 October] A.D. 1381.

DE ANNIUERSARIO ET CANTARIA DOMINI SIMONIS DE
NORBURGHE.

Concessum est predicto Simoni per dominum Adam de Botheby abbatem monasterii de Burgo sancti Petri et eiusdem loci conuentum quod dictus Simon habeat unum secularem presbiterum sumptibus domus nostri pro anima sua et pro animabus antecessorum et amicorum suorum et omnium fidelium defunctorum in nostro monasterio singulis diebus diuina celebrandem [*sic*] futuris temporibus inperpetuum videlicet in capella supra portas uel alibi infra dictum monasterium nostrum, et quod singulis diebus anniuersarii eiusdem Simonis per thesaurarium conuentus ad unam pitanciam xxs predicto conuentui ministrentur et xxs. in panibus uel denariis eiusdem anniuersarii die pro anima ipsius Simonis per eosdem pauperibus erogentur [*sic*] sumptibus domini Ade abbatis et successorum suorum de camera sua ministrentur donec tantus annuus redditus per ipsos adquiratur et thesaurario conuentus ad predictum onus subeundum assignetur inperpetuum. Et si contingat dictum monasterium nostrum per euentus guerrarum incendia domorum morinas animalium sterilitates terrarum uel alias quascunque oppressiones seu infortunia grauari quod absit quod de bonis monasterii prefati predicto seculari presbitero comode nequeat ministrari, volumus et concedimus quod huiusmodi impedimentis perseuerantibus per unum monachum prefati monasterii diuina ut premittitur officia celebrentur sine fraude et absque causarum predictarum qualibet occasione querenda pro ccc marcis et eo amplius quas dictus abbas ad status sui releuacionem de dicto Simone recepit ad dictam cantariam inueniendam et sustentandam *ut premittitur*. In cuius rei testimonium sigilla abbatis et conuentus sunt appensa. Data in capitulo nostro xii kalendas Aprilis anno domini m^occc^oxxviii^o.

CONCERNING THE ANNIVERSARY AND CHANTRY OF MASTER
SIMON OF NORTHBOROUGH.

It is granted to the said Simon by dan Adam of Boothby, abbot of the monastery of Peterborough and by the convent of the same place that the said Simon have one secular priest at the expense of our house, for his soul and the souls of his ancestors and friends and of all the faithful departed, daily celebrating in our monastery divine offices for ever to wit :—in the chapel above the gates or elsewhere in our monastery, and on each day of the anniversary of the same Simon be provided by the treasurer of the convent 20s. for a pittance to the said convent and 20s. be distributed amongst the poor in loaves or pence on the day of the same anniversary for the soul of the said Simon at the expense of dan Adam the abbot and his successors from his chamber until sufficient annual rent be acquired by them and assigned to the treasurer of the convent to meet the said charge for ever. And if it happen that our said monastery be troubled by events of war, fire of houses or murrain of animals, barrenness of the soil or by any other oppressions or misfortunes, which God forbid, so that it is impossible to make convenient provision for the said secular priest from the goods of the said monastery, we will and grant that while these impediments remain the divine offices before mentioned shall be celebrated by one monk of the monastery aforesaid without deceit and without seeking any hindrance on account of the said causes, for three hundred marks and more, which the said abbot received for the relief of his estate from the said Simon to establish and maintain the said chantry as is before mentioned. In witness whereof the seals of the abbot and of the convent are annexed. Given in our chapter on March 21st A.D. 1328.

fo. 7. Notum sit uniuersis quod anno domini millesimo ccc^{mo} nonagesimo primo et anno domini Nicholai abbatis Burgi anno primo in die sancti Lamberti¹ inter subsacristam et beate Marie capelle custodem super oblacionibus mortuorum causa in ipsa capella factis et amodo faciendis in domo capitulari orta fuit dissencio pro qua cedanda ordinatum fuit ab abbate et conuentu quod omnimodas oblaciones causa mortuorum in ipsa capella necnon et in omnibus aliis locis prouenientes non dicte capelle custos nec quiuis alius set subsacrista tantum qui pro tempore fuerit de cetero sit accepturus ipsamque cedulam anno primo domini Henrici de Morcote *abbatis* confectam quam dictus capelle custos [*sic*] intuicionem ipsius produxerat viribus pro perpetuo carituram pro eo et ex eo quod dicta cedula nec indentacione nec registri aut sigilli munimine prout oculariter videbatur extiterat munita.

DE DENARIIS RECIPIENDIS PRO CARIAGIO DE SACRISTA
PER CUSTODEM OPERIS.

Memorandum quod anno domini Ade abbatis primo et anno domini millesimo .ccc^{mo}.xxi^o.die conuersionis sancti Pauli² statutum est per eundem Abbatem et tocus conuentus Burgi assensum quod sacrista qui pro tempore fuerit tenetur magistro operis ecclesie pro victualibus et stipendiis unius carectarii et trium equorum cum expensis eorundem annuatim in .iiii.li. sterlingorum .vs.iid. soluendis eidem magistro operis ad quatuor anni terminos usuales ultra centum .li. ad opus ecclesie annuatim prius assignatos. Et quod sacrista omnes carectas quas solebat habere de custode operis sumptibus propriis sine calumpnia aliqui sibi provideat et nichil de dicto custode operis ratione carectarum aliquarum aliquo tempore anni de cetero exigebit [*sic*] uel vindicare poterit. Nec dictus custos operis alicuius cariagii causa de dicto sacrista clamabit nec exigebit [*sic*] de cetero nisi gracie.

NOTES.

¹ Sept. 17, 1391.

² Jan. 25, 1322.

Be it known to all that in the year of Our Lord 1391 and in the first year of dan Nicholas abbot of Burgh, on the day of St. Lambert,¹ a dispute arose in the chapter house between the sub-sacrist and the warden of the Lady Chapel upon the oblations of the dead made and hereinafter to be made in the said chapel, for the settlement of which it was ordained by the abbot and convent that neither the warden of the said chapel nor any other person, but only the sub-sacrist for the time being should receive henceforward any manner of oblations forthcoming on behalf of the dead in the said chapel or elsewhere: and that that schedule, prepared in the first year of dan Henry of Morcote, abbot, which the said warden of the chapel produced for inspection, should be for ever without force, inasmuch as the said schedule was not validated so far as was seen with the naked eye by indenture or by the protection of register or seal.

CONCERNING MONEY RECEIVED FROM THE SACRIST FOR
CARRIAGE BY THE MASTER OF THE WORKS.

Be it remembered that in the first year of dan Adam, abbot, A.D. 1322 on the day of the conversion of St. Paul,² it was determined by the same abbot and with the assent of the whole convent of Burgh that the sacrist for the time being is bound to the master of the works of the church for the victuals and wages of one carter and three horses with their expenses annually in the sum of four pounds sterling five shillings and two pence payable to the same master of the works at the four usual terms of the year in addition to the hundred pounds already assigned to the works of the church annually, and that the sacrist provide for himself at his own expense all the carts which he was accustomed to have from the master of the works without any claim. And he shall not henceforward exact nor can he claim from the said master of the works anything at any time of the year by reason of any carts, neither shall the said master of the works make any claim or exaction in other respects from the said sacrist on account of any carriage unless as a favour.

Edwardus dei gracia rex Anglie dominus Hibernie et dux Aquitanie, omnibus ad quos presentes littere peruenerint salutem. Sciatis quod ad instanciam Margarete regine Anglie consortis nostre carissime concessimus et licenciam dedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est dilectis nobis in Christo abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri quod ipsi boscos suos de Leyes Rodes et Tonge in comitatu Norhamtonie qui sunt infra metas foreste nostre de Rokyngham includere et parcum inde facere. Et boscos illos sic inclusos et parcum inde factum tenere possint sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum sine occasione uel impedimento nostri uel heredum (*fo. 7d.*), nostrorum justiciariorum, forestariorum, viridariorum, redargatorum [*sic*] et aliorum ministrorum nostrorum foreste quorumcunque. In cuius rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Karlyoun [*sic*] vicesimo primo die Marcii anno regni nostri quinto.¹ Per ipsum regem nunciante Thesaurario.

NOTES.

¹ The correct date is Carlisle (Karliolum), 21 March, 35 Edw. I. (1307) See *Cal. Rot. Pat.* p. 507.

Edward by the grace of God king of England lord of Ireland and duke of Aquitaine to those to whom the present letters shall come, greeting. Know ye that at the instance of Margaret queen of England our beloved consort we have granted and given licence on behalf of us and our heirs, as far as in us lies, to our well-beloved in Christ the abbot and convent of Peterborough to enclose their woods of Leyes Rodes and Tonge in the county of Northampton, which are within the bounds of our forest of Rockingham, and to make thereof a park: and to hold those woods thus enclosed and the park made thereof to themselves and their successors for ever without let or hindrance by us or our heirs, justices, foresters, verderers, regards and others our ministers of the forest whomsoever. In witness whereof we have made these our letters patent Witness myself at Carlisle on the twenty first day of March in the fifth year of our reign.¹ By the king himself on the information of the treasurer.

TERRA PERTINENS AD TENEMENTA QUONDAM WILLELMI
CARLET DE DODESTHORP.¹

In primis in croftis eiusdem tenementi ii. acre et di.
In le Hay ii. acre.

Item iuxta Toftiswoonge ii. acre iacentes diuisim.

Item in le Westfelde apud Galowweye apud
Gatelanestile iii. acre.

Item in via qua transitur ab Imhambrygge ad Waltone
vi. acre di. unde dimidia acra iacet [*sic*].

Et i. acra vocatur Scharplondacre.

Et i. acra vocatur Midelmoracre.

Et ii. acre et di. abbuttant super Waltone moore.

Et ii. acre iacentes diuisim quarum i. vocatur Stonypite-
acre.

Item apud Scrathaw iuxta Fallamhyrne per viam que
ducit ad Marram i. acra et di.

Item in Cocklyngfurlong ii. acre diuisim iacentes.

Item dimidia acra vocatur Gryndlynghalfacre.

Item in via qua transitur a Dodesthorp ad Pastone
super Mydowfurlong iii. rode.

Item apud Medrowbreche iuxta Coblersgrene iii. acre
et di.

Item in Bethwhayte i. acra.

Item in campis de Eye i. acra iacent' [*sic*] versus Child-
hontre.

Summa acrarum terre arabilis.

Pratum eiusdem tenementi: In primis in pratis de Eye
versus Thorneymyle i. acra.

Item apud Mukkelgappe iii. rode simul inter prat'
bondorum domini abbatis de Burgo.

Item ibidem versus capellam beate Marie Magdalene
iuxta fossam in longo dimidia acra.

Summa acrarum prati ii. acre et i. roda.

NOTE.

¹This is a description of a tenement once held by a serjeant of the
sacristy in the monastery

LAND APPURTENANT TO THE TENEMENT ONCE BELONGING
TO WILLIAM CARLET OF DOGSTHORPE.¹

Firstly in the crofts of the same tenement, $2\frac{1}{2}a$. In the Hay, $2a$:

Also $2a$. lying scattered by the side of Tofteswoonge :

Also in le Westfeld at Galoweye at Gatelanestile, $4a$:

Also in the way which crosses from Inhambridge to Walton $6\frac{1}{2}a$., $\frac{1}{2}a$. whereof lies

And $1a$. is called Scharplondacre :

And $1a$. is called Midelmor acre :

And $2\frac{1}{2}a$. abut upon Walton moor :

And $2a$. lying scattered, one of which is called Stony pit acre :

Also at Scrathaw by the side of Fallamhyrne by the way which leads to Marholm, $1\frac{1}{2}a$. :

Also in Cocklyng furlong $2a$. lying separately:

Also $\frac{1}{2}a$. called Gryndlynghalfacre.

Also on the way whereby one passes from Dogsthorpe to Paston on Meadowfurlong, 3 roods.

Also at Medowbreche by the side of Coblers grene, $3\frac{1}{2}a$.

Also in Bethwaite, $1a$.

Also in Eye fields, $1a$. lying in the direction of Childhom-tree.

Sum of the acres of arable land.

Meadow of the same tenement.

Firstly in Eye meadows towards Thorney mill, $1a$. :

Also at Mukkelgappe, $3r$. together, between the meadows of the bondmen of the lord abbot of Burgh.

Also there in the direction of the chapel of the blessed Mary Magdalene along the side of the dyke, $\frac{1}{2}a$. :

Sum of the acres of meadow : $2a$. $1r$.

[*fo. 8.*] Ewangelista narrante cognouimus quod edificanti domum necesse est fodere in altum et supra firmam petram fundamenta iacere ut securius possit superedificare : ita in monasteriorum vel ecclesiarum descriptio decet a fundacione incipere fundatorum nomina preponere aliosque benefactores nominatim consequenter inserere, ut eorum mirabilis operacio et per illos monasteriorum ac ecclesiarum dotata possessio intuencium animas ad deuocionem intime valeat excitare. Et qui de predictorum elemosinis siue beneficiis sustentantur per talem inspeccionem mentalius et cordialius suis precibus eorum animas pro ut tenentur valeant commendare. Fundacionem ergo monasterii de Medehamstede quod nunc Burch appellatur conuenit pauca de pluribus excerptendo sicut in libris et regum cartis reperitur breuiter memorie commendare. Cogit namque scribentis conscienciam laudabilis regum trium germanorum alternatim succedencium istius monasterii mirabilis operosaque fundacio : titillat eciam legentis animum non tantum predictorum regum et principalium fundatorum lata possessionum donacio sed et aliorum regum postea succedencium ut in sequentibus dicetur restauracio, priuilegiorum concessio, cartarum confirmacio et aliorum quam plurium beneficiorum memoranda collacio. Pulsat quoque mentem audientis episcoporum abbatum monachorum militum et aliorum secularium istius monasterii benefactorum collaudanda hereditacio. Ut ergo fidelium corda deuocius ad deum accendantur et ad elemosinarum largiciones excellencius erigantur oraciones et beneficia quibus qui fratribus istius monasterii subueniunt et idem monasterium supportant cotidie commendantur consequenter conscribuntur ad animarum salutem dei laudem pariter et honorem. Fratres namque et sorores de capitulo et omnes familiares tam viui quam defuncti oracionum et beneficiorum subsequencium participes efficiuntur. In primis omni nocte ante matutinos quindecim premittuntur psalmi qui numero psalmorum quinario in tres diuiduntur nocturnos. Primus enim nocturnus scilicet quinque psalmi cum oracione dei pro fundatoribus benefactoribus monachis fratribus et sororibus de capitulo : seculo mortuis et deo commendatis. Secundus nocturnus id est quinque psalmi et oracio pro nostre congregacionis fratribus viuentibus [*fo. 8d.*] specialiter ordinatur. Tercius nocturnus id est quinque psalmi et oracio pro rege fratribus et sororibus de capitulo et aliis familiaribus viuentibus consequenter percantantur. Similiter pro omnibus predictis tam viuis quam defunctis ad matutinas et ceteras horas duo versiculi quolibet die et nocte ante oracionem cuiuslibet horarum predictarum premittuntur. Missa eciam matutinalis in choro a conuentu cum nota cotidie

In the words of the Evangelist we are taught that whoso buildeth a house must dig deep for his foundations and lay them on the solid rock to build thereon in greater security. In like manner it is meet that he, who would write the history of monasteries and of churches, should deal first with their foundations, beginning with the names of the founders, and setting forth also in due course the other benefactors by name in order that their wondrous deeds, and the endowment by them of monasteries and of churches, may prevail to stir the very hearts of all that read thereof to devotion, and likewise that those who are supported by the alms and benefactions of the aforesaid in beholding such things may be emboldened to pray the more heartily and thankfully for the peace of their souls, as is their bounden duty.

And so it is fitting that we should bring briefly to the notice of posterity the foundation of the monastery at Medehamstede, which is now called Burgh, by quoting a few extracts from the many facts in the records and royal charters. For the thoughts of the writer are drawn to the praiseworthy, wondrous and arduous foundation of this monastery by three royal brethren who succeeded each other in turn, whilst the imagination of the reader is kindled, not only by the generous endowment made by these kings aforesaid and chief founders, but also by the acts of the succeeding kings, whereof we shall speak in due course, restorations and grants of privileges and confirmations of charters, and the notable gifts of very many other benefits. He also that heareth is stirred to the heart by the noble heritage bequeathed by bishops and abbots, and knights and other secular benefactors of that monastery.

Therefore, that the hearts of the faithful be inflamed to the more fervent devotion and more zealously affected to the free bestowing of alms, we set forth hereafter the prayers and the spiritual benefits, wherein all such as support the same monastery and aid its brethren are daily commended to Almighty God, alike for the salvation of their souls, and for His greater praise and glory.

For the brethren and sisters of the chapter and all the household both living and dead are made partakers in the following prayers and benefits.

Firstly every night are sung before matins fifteen psalms which are divided into three nocturns each of five psalms in number. The first nocturn to wit:—five psalms with a prayer to God for the founders, benefactors, monks, brethren and sisters of the chapter, dead to the world but in the keeping of God. The second nocturn, that is:—five psalms and a collect, is specially ordained for the living brethren of our congregation. The third nocturn, namely:—

cantata pro predictis specialiter celebratur: inter quam missam textus euangeliorum super altare in quo missa celebratur exponetur, in quo nomina omnium fundatorum regum episcoporum abbatum monachorum militum et aliorum secularium nobis subueniencium monachorum istius monasterii fratrum et sororum nostri capituli, parentum et amicorum omnium monachorum istius monasterii et omnium benefactorum nostrorum tam viuorum quam mortuorum conscribuntur. Et stabit predictus textus super altare a principio misse matutinalis usque ad finem magne misse, ut quicumque predictas missas celebrauerit predictorum omnium nomina suis precibus in generali valeat memoriter commendare. Item fratres de hospitali sancti Leonardi et sorores capelle sancti Thome martiris qui de elemosina istius monasterii sustentantur pro omnibus predictis cotidie deprecantur. Elemosine insuper que bina et trina vice in ebdomada tam in cibis quam in pecunia pauperibus distribuuntur pro omnibus etiam predictis specialiter largiuntur. Omnes etiam monachi istius monasterii in ordine sacerdocii constituti in missis suis omnium predictorum specialiter memorantur. Item cum ad nostram peruenerit noticiam fratrem aut sororem nostri capituli morte decedere, continuo cum commode possit fieri Placebo et Dirige cum nota et in crastino missam solempniter in choro conuentus percantabit. Preterea omnes monachi istius monasterii in ordine sacerdocii constituti unam missam specialem pro predictis celebrabunt et alii inferioris ordinis, videlicet ad officium sacerdotale non promoti tria psalteria decantabunt. Et insuper unum corrodium xxx diebus sequentibus pro predictis distribuetur, videlicet, in cibo et potu quantum unus monachus [fo. 9] ad suam sustentacionem percipit in die. Nomina etiam fratrum et sororum nostri capituli sic defunctorum in capitulo absoluentur in martilogio et in textu ad altare scribentur et in breuibz monachorum scripta a portitore breuium ad uniuersos [sic] religionum domos per totam angliam deferentur. Anime quoque eorum in capitulis singulorum absoluentur et in dictis religionum domibus omnium oracionum et beneficiorum participes efficientur. Oracionum ergo et peculiarium beneficiorum pro predictis ut supra notatur in generali premissa mencione iam de istius monasterii fundacione aliquali breuiter pro ut in scriptis inuenitur prestringamus. et singulorum regum istiusque ecclesie fundatorum ac benefactorum alternatim succedencium nominatim scripture commendemus.

five psalms and a collect, is afterwards chanted for the king, the brethren and sisters of the chapter and other living members of the household. Likewise at matins and the other hours two versicles are sung each day and night, before the collect at each of the aforesaid hours, for all those aforesaid whether living or dead. Also the morrow mass with music sung daily in the choir by the convent, is specially celebrated for the aforesaid. And at this mass there shall be displayed above the altar where the celebration takes place, the text of the gospels in which the names of all founders, kings, bishops, abbots, monks, knights and other laymen helping us, the monks of this monastery, the brethren and sisters of our chapter, the parents and friends of all monks of this monastery and all our benefactors both alive and dead are inscribed.

And the said text shall stand upon the altar from the commencement of the morrow mass until the end of the high mass, so that whoever shall celebrate the aforesaid masses shall be able to commend in general the names of all these as a memorial in his prayers. Also the brethren of the hospital of St. Leonard and the sisters of the chapel of St. Thomas the martyr, who are maintained from the alms of this monastery, pray daily for all the above named. Moreover the alms, which are distributed twice and three times a week in food and money to the poor, are also specially bestowed on behalf of all the aforesaid. All monks, also of this monastery, who are in priest's orders make special memorial of all the aforesaid when they say mass. Also when it shall come to our knowledge that a brother or sister of our chapter is departing this life, forthwith at such time as it can be done conveniently, a *Placebo* and *Dirige* with music shall be sung forthwith in the choir by the convent and on the morrow a solemn mass. Further all monks of this monastery, in priest's orders, shall celebrate a special mass for the aforesaid; and others of lower order, not yet promoted to the priesthood, shall sing three psalters,,

And moreover one corrody shall be distributed for the aforesaid for thirty days following to wit:—as much as one monk receives daily in food and drink for his maintenance. Also the names of the brethren and sisters of our chapter thus deceased shall be absolved in chapter and shall be written in the martirology and in the text at the altar and having been written in the monks' briefs shall be borne by the brevitore to all the houses of religious orders throughout the whole realm and their souls shall be absolved in the chapters of each and shall be made partakers of all prayers and benefits in the said houses of religion.

Having made general mention, therefore, of the prayers and peculiar benefits on behalf of these men in the manner

(fo. 10.) Stanford'¹ Burgus regis dedit geldum tempore regis Edwardi pro xii. hundredis et dimidio in exercitu et nauigio et in danegeld. Ibi fiunt et sunt vi. custodie quinque Lyncolneschyre et vi^a in Hamptoneschyre qui est ultra pontem et tamen ipsa reddebat omnem consuetudinem cum aliis preter gablum et tolneum [*sic*] quod abbas de Burgo habebat et habet.

[Abbas de Burgo habebat et habet in Stanford' .x. mansuras pertinentes ad Lyncolneschyre et unum molendinum de xls. Et v.s. de domibus et viii acras ibidem.

Stanford' ultra pontem.²] In hiis quinque custodiis T.R.E. fuerunt centum quadraginta una mansure et dimidium molendinum que reddebant omnes consuetudines set et modo totidem sunt preter quinque que propter opus castri fuerunt vastate. In hiis custodiis sunt sex mansure que T.R.E. dabant omnes consuetudines modo autem non dant. Braund habet quattuor et Elketyl filius Merewyni duas. In hiis custodiis sunt sexaginta et septemdecim mansiones sokemannorum qui habent terras suas in dominio et qui petunt dominos ubi volunt super quos rex nichil aliud habet nisi emendacionem forisfacturarum eorum et herietum et telonium et unum molendinum de .xxx. solidis quod abstulit Eustachius de Hungtyngdone. Illud erat unius sokemanni.

In Stanford' T.R.E. erant duodecim lagemanni que [*sic*] habebant infra domos suos sokam et sakam super homines suos preter geldum et herietum et forisfacturam corporum suorum de xl. horis argenti et preter latronem hoc idem modo habent set non sunt nisi nouem. Unus eorum habet [*sic*] septemdecim mansiones sub se et dimidium molendinum .xv. solidorum. Alter quatuordecim mansiones. Una est wasta. Tercius duas mansuras. Quartus duas mansuras et dimidiam. Quintus quinque. Sextus quattuor. Septimus tres. Octauus unam. Nonus tres, set Hugo Musard abstulit ei duas. In hiis custodiis adhuc sunt .xxii. mansure et due ecclesie cum xii acris terre .de xiiii. solidis quas habebat Erminus presbiter, T.R.E. et Egi habet unam mansuram. Has. xxii. mansuras habet modo Eudo de Apethorpe super eas habebat Rex omnem consuetudinem modo non habet. [*fo. 10d.*]

In eadem villa habebat [*sic*] Acor .vii. mansuras et dimidium molendinum T.R.E. modo Coumfridus de Tyethys. Ad has pertinent lx. et x. acre extra villam. Edward Ald habet xiiii. mansuras et lxx. acras terre extra villam. Modo habet Juditta comitissa. Edded Regina habet sexaginta et decem mansuras que iacuerunt in Roteland, cum omnibus consuetudinibus sine pannificis.³ Ad has adiacent dua carucate terre et dimidia et una carucata arata et .xlv acre prati extra villam. Modo habet Rex Willelmus et valet vii. li. T.R.E. valuit quattuor denarias. Abbas de

shewn above, let us now briefly treat of the story of the foundation of this Monastery, as found in the records, and commit to writing the names of the kings and founders and benefactors of this Church, as they succeeded one another.

The royal borough of Stamford¹ gave geld in the time of King Edward for twelve hundreds and a half in the army and the fleet and in danegeld. There were constituted and still are six wards, five in Lincolnshire and the sixth in Northamptonshire, which is on the other side of the bridge and notwithstanding it was wont to render all custom with the others, except [land] gable and toll which the abbot of Burgh had and has.

[The abbot of Burgh had and has in Stamford ten dwelling houses appertaining to Lincolnshire and one mill of 40s. And 5s. from houses and eight acres in the same place.

Stamford beyond the bridge.²] In these five wards there were in the time of king Edward 141 dwelling houses and half a mill, which rendered all customary services and now there are just as many, save five which were laid waste for the work of the castle. In these wards there are six dwelling houses, which in the time of king Edward gave all customary services, but now they do not give [them]. Brand holds four and Elketyl son of Merewyn two. In these wards are 77 dwellings of sokemen, who hold their lands in demesne and seek lords where they will, over whom the king has nothing else save the amendment of their forfeitures and heriot and toll, and [there is] one mill of 30s., which Eustace of Huntingdon seized. It belonged to one sokeman.

In Stamford in the time of king Edward there were 12 lawmen, who had within their houses soke and sake over their men, except geld and heriot and the forfeiture of their bodies up to 40 silver ores and save larceny. This they now hold but there are only nine [of them]. One of them has 17 messuages under him and half a mill rendering 15s. : another 14 dwellings : one is waste : the third 2 dwellings : the fourth 2½ dwellings : the fifth 5 : the sixth 4 : the seventh 3 : the eighth 1 : the ninth 3, but Hugh Musard seized two from him. In these wards at the present time are 22 dwellings and two churches with 12a. of land rendering 14s. which Ernuin the priest had in the time of king Edward and Egi has one messuage. Eudo of Apethorpe now holds these 22 messuages. The king had all custom from them. He does not have it now.

In the same vill Azor had 7 dwellings and half a mill. Now Gunfrid de Cioches. To these appertain 70a. outside the vill. Edward Ald [Cild] held 14 dwellings and 70a. of land outside the vill. Now the countess Judith holds these. Queen Edith had 70 dwellings which lay in Rutland with all customs save those touching bread.³ By these lie 2½

Burgo etc. Lewynus habebat ix. mansuras modo Alueredus habet. Item Lewynus unam mansuram ad omnem consuetudinem sine geldo quam modo habet Wydo de Reyndbocourt. Sacolfus habet unam ecclesiam quietam de rege cum viii. acris. Albertus unam ecclesiam Sancti Petri. cum .ii. mansuris et dimidiam carucatam terre que iacet in Roteland' in Hameldone valet .x.s. terram arabilem extra villam in Lyncolneschyre habet rex .x. acras. Lagemanni et burgus habent .cc. et lxxii. acras. sine omni consuetudine. T.R.E. dabat Staunford' quinque libras modo dat ad firmam.l. libras de omni consuetudine regis modo dat xxviii. libras."⁴

NOTES.

1 It will be noted that there are some variations from the Domesday text, see The Lincolnshire Domesday. (Lincoln Record Society, vol. 19, pp. 9-11).

2 In the original text the paragraph in brackets is inserted after the description of Queen Edith's messuages.

3 See note 2. It is interesting to compare this entry with the report of the inquisition concerning the abbot's liberty in Stamford Baron during the rule of Earl William de Humez, lord of Stamford and abbot Acharius [1200-10, *Liber Niger*, fo. 151]. Isti iurati . . . dicunt quod abbas de Burgo debet habere in tenura sua citra pontem et infra uillam sok et sak, tol et tem et infanghenthef et utfanghenthef, tintores et tixtores, carnifices, piscatores ad uendendum in domibus et curiis suis et fullones et cuiuslibet officii negociatores. Tixtores uero generaliter si feoda et loca teneant de domino abbate quieti sunt de consuetudinibus et exaccionibus predicti comitis. De aduenticiis et dicumis qui loca locata vel feoda de domino abbate tenent non reddent consuetudines comiti si fuerint in parte nostra. Item licet aduenticii teneant feoda et loca de parte domini abbatis et prius tenuerint de feoda predicti Willelmi de Humez non ideo minus tenentur reddere consuetudines balliuis dicti domini Willelmi. Item si naues applicuerint ex parte domini abbatis siue uenderint siue cartauerint marcandisas dabunt consuetudines balliuis domini

carucates of land and one ploughland and 45*a.* of meadow outside the vill. Now King William holds them and they are worth 7*d.* In the time of king Edward they were worth £4. [The abbot of Burgh &c.] Lewin had 9 dwellings, now Alfred has them. Also Lewin one dwelling with all custom save geld, which Guy de Rembercourt now holds. Sacolfus holds one church free from the king with 8*a.* Albert one church of St. Peter with 2 dwellings and half a carucate of land, which lies in Rutland in Hamildon. It is worth 10*s.* Of the arable land outside the vill in Lincolnshire the king holds 600*a.* The lawmen and the burgesses have 272*a.* without any custom. In the time of King Edward Stamford gave £5 now it gives at farm £50 : it now gives £28 for all the king's custom.⁴

NOTES—continued.

abbatis secundum marcondisas nec minus quieti sunt de consuetudinibus prenominati Domini Willelmi cum inde recesserint *Liceat autem omnibus hominibus domini abbatis uendere panem in fenestris domusuarum sine consuetudine facienda balliuis domini Willelmi predicti. Et si uendiderint in corbellis panem in foro de qualibet corbella dabunt iii. denarios balliuis domini Willelmi per annum.*

The paragraph in italics explains what "panificis" were. See Lincolnshire Domesday, vol. i., p. xxxv.

There are other presentments with reference to the abbot's right of justice over his men and as to the method of taking assizes of weights and measures.

On *fos.* 167—169 of the Black Book are the Domesday entries relating to Stamford and the reports of certain pleas in the exchequer in the years 1243 between the men of Earl Warren of Stamford, and the men of the abbot of Peterborough, concerning tallages, aids and other exactions by the lord of Stamford in the abbot's liberty of Stamford Baron.

⁴ On *fo.* 11 is another Domesday extract erased. *fo.* 11*d.* is blank. A.H.T.

fo. 12. FEODA MILITUM MONASTERII SANCTI PETRI DE
BURGO (DE SANCTO MARCO).

NICHOLAUS DE SANCTO MARCO¹ tenet in Thornhawe, Walmisforde, Sybertone et Wytering tria feoda militum dimidium, cuius antecessores tenuerunt de sancto Petro vi feoda ut Swa. fol. cclxvii^o ubi sic habetur: Galfridus de Sancto Medardo tenet de sancto Petro in Norhamtonschire x. hidas et iii. partes unius virgate terre, scilicet, in Thornhawe, Wytering, Sibertone et Ettone cum pertinenciis. Et in Lyncolneschire iii. carucas, scilicet, in Osgotesby unde facit seruicium vi. militum.

Primus feofatus de predictis tenementis fuit Anketillus² de Sancto Medardo qui venit cum conquestore qui genuit Ricardum et Girardum. Girardus genuit Robertum.³ Robertus genuit Margaretam que tenuit terras in Sibirtone et Ettone. Ricardus heres Anketilli genuit Galfridum de Sancto Medardo et Hugonem Ridel de Mabilia Ridel. Galfridus genuit Petrum. Petrus genuit Galfridum qui fuit in custodia Benedicti⁴ abbatis qui postea fuit leprosus et genuit Petrum qui fuit in custodia Akarii⁵ abbatis. Petrus genuit Galfridum qui fuit in custodia Marti(ni)⁶ abbatis.

(fo. 11d.). [Item quod antecessores sui tenuerunt vi feoda patet per scutagium quia Galfridus de Sancto Medardo soluit tempore Walteri abbatis⁷ xii li. ad scutag⁷ de Gannok⁸ anno regni regis Henrici xxx^{mo} videlicet pro seuto xls. Et pro filio eiusdem regis milite faciendo xii li. anno eiusdem regis xxx^{mo} viii^o tempore Johannis de Calet⁹ abbatis Swa. fol. cclxxi.]

Idem patet per cartam regis Ricardi¹⁰ in qua sic continetur: Feoda vi. militum in Thornhawe, Wytering, Sibertone, Ettone, Osgoteby et pertinenciis que Galfridus de Sancto Medardo¹¹ tenet.

Hoc idem patet per quandam inquisitionem captam apud Thorhawe¹² coram senescallo abbatis anno regni regis Edwardi ix^o post mortem Galfridi de Sancto Medardo quia compertum fuit quod dictus Galfridus tenuit in Thornhage et Walmysforde feodum unius militis. Et in Wytering feodum duorum militum. In Sibertone et Ettone feodum unius militis et fecit sectam ad curiam de Castre¹³ de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas et reddit xxiiiiis. pro warda de Rokygham,¹⁴ scilicet, tempore pacis, iiiis. pro uno feodo ut habetur in carta regis Ricardi et eciam aliorum regum sequencium et xviiiis. ad auxilium vicecomitis¹⁵ ad festum [fo. 12d.] sancti Michaelis. Item dicunt quod tenuit in Osgoteby feodum duorum militum ut in Nigro Registro fol. lxxxvi^o et fol. clxiii^o. De libertatibus nostris in Osgoteby habetur in Nigro, fol. cxxv^o quod compertum est coram inquisitoribus apud Staunforde¹⁶ quod abbas de Burgo clamauit habere [sic] in Osgoteby returnum breuium placita uetiti nauii et quicquid vicecomes habet, etc. franci plegium, wayf, infangthef et

FEES OF THE KNIGHTS OF PETERBOROUGH MONASTERY.
ST. MARK [OR ST. MEDARD].

Nicholas de St. Mark¹ holds in Thornhaugh, Wansford, Siberton, and Wittering three knight's fees and a half. His predecessors held from St. Peter six fees, as [appears by] Swaffham, folio 267, where it is stated:—Geoffrey de St. Medard holds of St. Peter in Northamptonshire ten hides and three parts of one virgate of land, to wit:—in Thornhaugh, Wittering, Siberton and Etton with appurtenances, and in Lincolnshire three carucates, to wit in Osgodby, for which he performs the service of six knights. The first to be enfeoffed of the aforesaid tenements was Anketil de St. Medard,² who came with the Conqueror. He begat Richard and Gerard. Gerard begat Robert.³ Robert begat Margaret, who held lands in Siberton and Etton. Richard, Anketil's heir begat Geoffrey de St. Medard and Hugh Ridel of Mabel Ridel. Geoffrey begat Peter. Peter begat Geoffrey, who was in the wardship of abbot Benedict,⁴ who was afterwards a leper, and he begat Peter, who was in the wardship of abbot Acharius.⁵ Peter begat Geoffrey, who was in the wardship of abbot Martin.⁶ Also, that his predecessors held six knight's fees appears by the scutage, because Geoffrey de St. Medard, in the time of abbot Walter,⁷ paid £12 at the scutage of Deganwy⁸ in the thirtieth year of King Henry namely 40s. for a shield and £12 for making the King's son a knight in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of the same king, in the time of abbot John de Caux.⁹ Vide Swaffham, folio 371. This also appears by the charter of king Richard¹⁰ in which this is contained:—Six knight's fees in Thornhaugh, Wittering, Siberton, Etton, Osgodby and their appurtenances, which Geoffrey de St. Medard¹¹ holds. The same appears by a certain inquisition taken at Thornhaugh¹² before the abbot's steward, 9 Ed. I., after the death of Geoffrey de St. Medard, because it was found that the said Geoffrey held in Thornhaugh and Wansford one knight's fee and in Wittering two knight's fees, in Siberton and Etton one knight's fee and does suit at the court of Castor¹³ each third week and renders 24s. for ward of Rockingham,¹⁴ namely:—four shillings for one fee in time of peace, as appears in the charter of king Richard and other kings following, and 18s. for sheriff's aid¹⁵ at Michaelmas. Also they say that he held two knight's fees in Osgodby, [Black Book fos. 86 and 164]. Concerning our liberties in Osgoteby:—(Black Book fo. 125,) because it was found before the inquisition at Stamford¹⁶ that the abbot of Burgh claimed to have in Osgodby return of writs, pleas of illegal distress and whatever the sheriff has, &c., frankpledge, waif, infangenethef, and utfangenethef, amercements of his men which arose from murder, &c., the right to levy sums due to the king and to account for

utfangthef amerciamenta hominum suorum qui ex murthero, etc. debita regis leuare et inde respondere. Si ista fuerint clamata in ultimo itinere Lincolne nescio.¹⁷ Item continetur in Nigro Registro sic : In Osgoteby sunt iii carucate terre que solebant esse geldabiles et sunt subtracte tempore Galfridi de Sancto Medardo de feodo abbatis de Burgo sancti Petri. Preterea habetur Swa. fol. cxcix^o qualiter abbas tenuit ibidem curiam suam ubi quinque latrones fuerunt suspensi pro latrocinio. Preterea ista duo maneria Thorhawe et Osgoteby extendebantur post mortem predicti Galfridi anno regni regis Edwardi ix^o quorum extente habentur in Nigro Registro tercio quaterno a fine.

Item habetur quedam inquisicio de feodis militum in registro G. abbatis capta pro feodis de Nasso apud Thrapstone¹⁸ die martis proximo post festum Epiphanie anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi viii^o, ubi compertum est quod Nicholaus de Sancto Medardo tenet in Thornhawe, Wytering, Sibertone, Ettone, iiii feoda militum et dimidium de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius uersus dominum regem.

Item habetur alia inquisicio de feodis militum. Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o. Item in Nigro Registro versus finem.

Item antecessores istius Nicholai tenuerunt de nobis aliqua tenementa in Wodecroft que quidam Willelmus filius Gaufridi dedit elemosinario ut Swa. cclxi^o cuius donacionem Willelmus de Sancto Medardo nobis confirmauit et seruicium predicti Willelmi nobis concessit et quietum clamauit. Swa. fol. cclxii.

De supradictis .vi. feodis militum dominus Galfridus Ridel¹⁹ tenet ii feoda in Wetering de predicto Nicholao per feoffamentum cuiusdam Petri de Sancto Medardo factum ante statutum²⁰, habenda et tenenda de predicto pe [*sic*] [*fo. 13.*] Petro et heredibus suis per seruicium ii militum. Et quia auxilium vicecomitis, warda de Rokingham, etc. non sunt seruicia militaria proprie²¹ immo scutagium tantum est seruicium militare predictus Galfridus Rydel dedecit facere predicta seruicia ut patet in quodam placito inter eos habito in communi banco anno regni regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum xvi^o. Hugo de Norburghe²² tenet tenementa in Ettone que antiquitus tenebantur de antecessoribus dicti Nicholai pro dimidio feodo set quia Nicholaus de Sancto Marco auus Nicholai nunc dicta tenementa adquisiuit per finem leuatum in curia regis anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi xvi^o uel xvii^o dominium suum est extinctum et ita tenetur de nobis immediate. Preterea Johannes de Sancto Marco pater Nicholai nunc quietum clamauit totum ius et clamium quod habuit in dominico uel seruicio eiusdem Hugonis in hec verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum peruenerit Johannes de Sancto Marco dominus

the same. I do not know whether these were claimed in the last eyre at Lincoln.¹⁷ This also is stated in the Black Book :—" In Osgodby there are three carucates of land, which used to be geldable and these were withdrawn from the fee of the abbot of Peterborough in the time of Geoffrey de St. Medard. This also appears from Swaffham, folio 291, as the abbot held his court here, where five thieves had been hanged for robbery. Also an extent of these two manors of Thornhaugh and Osgodby was made after the death of the aforesaid Geoffrey, 9 Ed. I. These extents are contained in the third quire from the end of the Black Book. Abbot Godfrey's register contains a certain inquisition with reference to the knight's fees, taken at Thrapston¹⁸ concerning the Nassaburgh fees on Tuesday after Epiphany, 8 Ed. II, where it was found that Nicholas de St. Medard holds of the abbot of Burgh $4\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fees in Thornhaugh, Wittering, Siberton and Etton and the abbot was mesne between him and the lord king. In Swaffham, fo. 283, is another inquisition of knight's fees and a further one towards the end of the Black Book. The predecessors of this Nicholas held from us some tenements in Woodcroft, which a certain William Fitz-Geoffrey gave to the almoner, vide Swaffham, fo. 261, whose gift William de St. Medard confirmed to us and granted and quitclaimed to us the service of William aforesaid, Swaffham, fo. 262. Of the above-mentioned six knight's fees sir Geoffrey Ridel¹⁹ holds of the aforesaid Nicholas two fees in Wittering by the enfeoffment of a certain Peter de St. Medard made before the statute,²⁰ to have and to hold of the aforesaid Peter and his heirs by the service of two knights. And since sheriff's aid, ward of Rockingham, &c., are not real military services²¹ inasmuch as scutage alone is rightly military service, the aforesaid Geoffrey Ridel refuses to perform the aforesaid services, as appears in a certain plea held between them in Common Bench, 16 Ed. III. Hugh of Northborough²² holds tenements in Etton which of old were held by the predecessors of the said Nicholas for half a fee but as Nicholas de St. Mark, grandfather of the present Nicholas, acquired the said tenements by a fine levied in the king's court, 16 or 17 Ed. II, his lordship is extinct and therefore it is held of us immediately. Moreover John de St. Mark father of the present Nicholas has quitclaimed all the right and claim which he had in the lordship or service of the same Hugh in these words :—

To all the faithful of Christ to whom the present writing shall have come John de St. Mark lord of Thornhaugh, Greeting in the Lord. Know ye that I on behalf of myself and my heirs have remitted and quitclaimed in all respects all right and claim which I had, have or can have in the manor

de Thornhawe salutem in domino. Noueritis me pro me et heredibus meis remisisse et omnino pro me quietum clamasse omne ius et clameum quod *habui* habeo uel habere potero in manerio de Ettone cum omnibus pertinentiis suis una cum aduocatione ecclesie eiusdem Hugoni de Norburghe heredibus et assignatis suis. Ita quod nec ego dictus Johannes nec heredes mei aliquod ius uel clameum in predicto manerio cum omnibus suis pertinentiis nec in dicta aduocatione ecclesie de Ettone predictae exigere uel uendicare poterimus in futurum. In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus: domino Johanne de Brakenberghe, Galfrido Ridel militibus, Roberto Iarwelle, Johanne Merle et aliis. Datum apud Walmisforde die martis proximo post festum sancti Dionisii episcopi anno regni regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum iii^o. Istud factum [*sic*] residet penes Hugonem de Norburghe.

(Nota.*) Dominus Nicholaus de de [*sic*] Sancto Marco se dimisit de Osgoteby et recepit statum sibi et uxori sue et heredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis etc. qui procreauit [*fo. 13d.*] ex uxore predicta quamdam filiam quam desponsauit Willelmo Arminne qui modo tenet dictum manerium. Uxorem predicti domini Nicholai post mortem ejusdem desponsauit dominus Johannes de Barkesworthe qui fecit fidelitatem domino Ade abbati et ita tenet de nobis inmediate.

Residuum tenet dictus Nicholaus, scilicet, in Thorhawe et Walmysforde unum feodum. Et SCIENDUM quod omnes tenentes de Walmisforde qui sunt ultra pontem versus Sibertone tenent de eo. In Sibertone est dimidium feodum. Ista tenet in dominico cetera tenet in seruicio et alii de eo ut supra.

Item quod antecessores sui tenuerunt vi feada [*sic*] patet per scutagium quia Galfridus de Sancto Medardo soluit tempore Walteri abbatis .xii.li. ad scutagium de Gannok' anno regni regis Henrici .xxx^o. uidelicet, pro scuto x/s. et pro filio eiusdem regis milite faciendo .xii.li. anno eiusdem regis xxxviii^o. tempore Johannis de Caletto abbatis. Swa. fol. ccclxxi^o.

MEMORANDUM ECIAM QUOD NICHOLAUS de Sancto Marco auus Nicholai nunc volens ordinare quandam cantarium in ecclesia de Thorhawe pro animabus antecessorum et heredum suorum et tantam terram et redditus assignare cuidam capellano unde annuatim percipere posset vi. marcas qui hoc facere non potuit sine assensu nostro obstante statuto.²³ CUM DUDUM et quia totum proficuum amitteremus annuatim in casu cum aliquis heredum fuerit infra etatem concessit nobis per factum suum quemdam redditum vi. marcarum de maneriis suis de Thorhawe et Sibertone, uidelicet, unam medietatem ad Pascha et aliam ad festum sancti Michaelis pro licencia dandi et concedendi

* In margin.

of Etton with all its appurtenances together with the advowson of the church there to Hugh of Northborough his heirs and assigns, so that neither I the said John nor my heirs can exact or claim in future any right or claim in the aforesaid manor with all its appurtenances or in the said advowson of the aforesaid church of Etton. In witness whereof I have set my seal to the present writing. Witnesses: John de Brackenbury and Geoffrey Ridel, knights, Robert Yarwell, John Merle, and others. Given at Wansford on Tuesday after the feast of St. Denis, the bishop, 3 Ed. III. This deed remains in the possession of Hugh of Northborough. Sir Nicholas de St. Mark demised Osgodby from himself and received the estate to himself, his wife and the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten, &c. He begat of his said wife a certain daughter who married William Armin, who now holds the said manor. After the death of the aforesaid sir Nicholas, sir John Barksworth married his widow. He did fealty to dan Adam abbot and so he holds immediately of us. The said sir Nicholas holds the residue, viz. :—one fee in Thornhaugh and Wansford. And be it known that all the Wansford tenants who are beyond the bridge towards Siberton, hold of him, There is half a fee in Siberton. These he holds in demesne and the remainder in service and the others of him as aforesaid. Also that his predecessors held six fees appears from the scutage since Geoffrey de St. Medard paid in the time of abbot Walter £12 at the scutage of Gannock 30 Hen III. to wit 40s. for a shield and £12 for making the king's son a knight in the thirty eighth year of the same king in the time of abbot John de Caux. Swaffham, fo. 371. Let it be remembered also that Nicholas de St. Mark, grandfather of Nicholas of Thornhaugh, for the souls of his ancestors and heirs now wishing to found a certain chantry in the church of Thornhaugh, and to assign sufficient land and rents to a certain chaplain wherefrom he could receive each year six marks but he could not do so without our assent owing to the present impediment of the statute.²³ For this reason and because we might lose annually all profits, in case any of the heirs were under age, he granted to us by his deed a certain rent of six marks from his manors of Thornhaugh and Siberton, viz. :—half at Easter and half at Michaelmas, for a licence to give and grant in mortmain to the said chaplain one messuage, twenty four acres of land, three acres of meadow, six acres of wood and forty solidates of rent in Thornhaugh and Siberton, which tenements he held of us by knight's service, and he granted [us] right to distrain upon the aforesaid manors if the aforesaid rent, into whosoever hands it might have come, should be in arrear. Given at Peterborough, 25th November 1323, 17 Ed. II. Register of abbot Adam,²⁴ fo. 24. He granted

ad manum mortuam predicto capellano unum mesuagium, xxiiii acras terre, tres acras prati, sex acras bosci, xl solidatas redditus in Thorhawe et Sibertone, que tenementa tenuit de nobis per seruicium militare concedens districcionem in dictis maneriis si predictus redditus aretro fuerit ad cuiuscunque manus deuenerit. Datum apud Burgum sancti Petri xxv^o [fo. 14] die Nouembris anno domini m^occc^oxxiiii^o regni regis Edwardi xvii^o (*Registro Ade abbatis. Fol. xxiiii^o.*)²⁴ Concedit eciam per aliud factum quod abbas et conuentus imperpetuum habeant et percipiant de residuo manerii de Thorhawe omnia seruicia, forinceca et extrinseca, consuetudines et demandas tam pro predictis tenementis quam pro residuo dicti manerii integre absque diminucione aliqua in quoruncunque manus dictum manerium deuenerit. Et concedit districcionem. Datum die et anno ut supra.

ITEM HABETUR quedam indentura per quam concessimus quod predictus Nicholaus et heredes sui sint quieti de predictis vi marcis quamdiu heredes sui successiue plene etatis fuerint. Et si heredes uel aliquis heredum fuerit infra etatem concedit dictus Nicholaus pro se et heredibus suis quod bene liceat nobis distringere in dictis maneriis heredum seu heredis dicti Nicholai cum ad plenam etatem peruenerint successiue quousque de predicto redditu pro rata temporis uidelicet pro toto tempore quo infra etatem exstiterint fuerit satisfactum in recompencionem custodie terrarum et tenementorum ad manum mortuam etc. Datum apud Burgum xxvi^o die Nouembris anno domini m^occc^oxxiiii^o regnis regi Edwardi xvii^o.

ITEM SCIENDUM quod dictus Nicholaus tenet dicta maneria que habet in dominico in feodo talliato habenda de capitalibus dominis feodi etc. et sic fuit in custodia domini Ade abbatis quia infra etatem quam custodiam concessit Elizabet matri sue ut in registro domini Ade abbatis quaterno penultimo folio penultimo.

MEMORANDUM ECIAM QUOD antecessor dicti Nicholai concessit nobis quandam placiam iunctam stagno molendini nostri de Brigmylne pro xviii. d. per annum.

ITEM SCIENDUM quod abbas et conuentus remiserunt totum ius et clamium quod habuerunt in uno mesuagio xxiiii acras [sic] terre tribus acris prati sex acris bosci et xl. solidatas annui redditus que estimantur ad vi. marcas. et quietum clamauerunt quicquid habuerunt in dominico uel seruicio et ita dicta tenementa tenentur de rege in capite et non de nobis ut in rubeo registro [fo. 14d.] precentoris²⁵ viii quaterno fol. ultimo de quibus tenementis cantaria ordinatur ut supra.

Et predictus dominus Nicholaus residuum manerii sui de Thornhawe onerauit de omnibus forincecis seruiciis

also by another deed that the abbot and the convent should have and receive for ever from the residue of the manor of Thornhaugh all forinsec and extrinsec services, customs and demands both for the aforesaid tenements and also for the residue of the said manor wholly without any deduction, into whosoever hands the said manor might have come, and he granted right of distress. Given on the day and year as above. There is also a certain indenture by which we granted that the aforesaid Nicholas and his heirs should be quit of the said six marks as long as his heirs in succession were of full age. And if his heirs or any of them should be under age the said Nicholas granted for himself and his heirs that it should be quite lawful for us to distrain in the said manors of his heirs or heir when they should successively attain full age until satisfaction of the aforesaid rent should be made in proportion to the time, that is to say, for the whole time during which they should have remained under age, in recompense for the wardship of the lands and tenements in mortmain, &c. Given at Burgh 26 November, A.D. 1323, 17 Ed. II. Be it known also that the said Nicholas holds the said manors which he has in demesne in fee tail to hold of the chief lords of the fee, &c., and so he was in the wardship of dan Adam the abbot because he was under age, which wardship he granted to Elizabeth his mother as appears in the register of lord abbot Adam in the penultimate quire. *Be it also remembered* that the predecessor of the said Nicholas granted to us a certain place adjoining our mill pond of Brigmylne for 18d. a year. Also be it known that the abbot and convent remitted all right and claim which they had in one messuage, 24a. of land, 3a. of meadow, 6a. of wood and forty solidates of annual rent which are valued at six marks and quitclaimed whatever they had in demesne or service and so the said tenements are held of the king in chief and not of us as in the Red Book²⁵ of the Precentor, in the eighth quire from the end on the last leaf, with which tenements the said chantry is endowed, as above. And the aforesaid sir Nicholas has charged the residue of his manor of Thornhaugh with all forinsec services which of old he was accustomed to pay, which deed is in our possession. In the Red Book of Fees in the kings Exchequer fo. 158, The Honour of the abbot of Peterborough, Walter of Balliol²⁶ two knight's fees in Siberton and Thornhaugh of the heir of Geoffrey de St. Medard. Adam de St. Martin one knight's fee of the same. Alice mother of Geoffrey de St. Mark, and William de St. Medard two knight's fees of the same. Robert of Stoke one knight's fee of the same. *Elsewhere*:—The heir of St. Medard holds in Wansford and Thornhaugh one fee and five eighths, in Osgodby two fees and a quarter.

que antiquitus soluere consuevit cuius factum residet penes nos.

In rubeo libro feodorum in scaccario regis fol. clviii^o. Honor abbatis de Burgo sancti Petri. Walterus de Baliolet²⁶ feoda ii. militum de herede Gaufridi de Sancto Medardo in Sibertone et Thornhawe. Adam de Sancto Martino feodum unius militis de eodem. Alicia mater Gaufridi de Sancto Marco et Willelmus de Sancto Medardo feoda ii. militum de eodem. Robertus de Stokes feodum unius militis de eodem. ITEM ALIBI: Heres de Sancto Medardo tenet in Walmysforde et Thonhawe [*sic*] unum feodum dimidium et viii partem unius feodi Angotesby duo feoda i. quarterium minus. Hugo Ridel duo feoda octauam partem minus in Wytering. Stephanus de Stokes tres partes unius feodi in Sibertone, Ettone, Makese et Loham. SUMMA VI. FEODA.

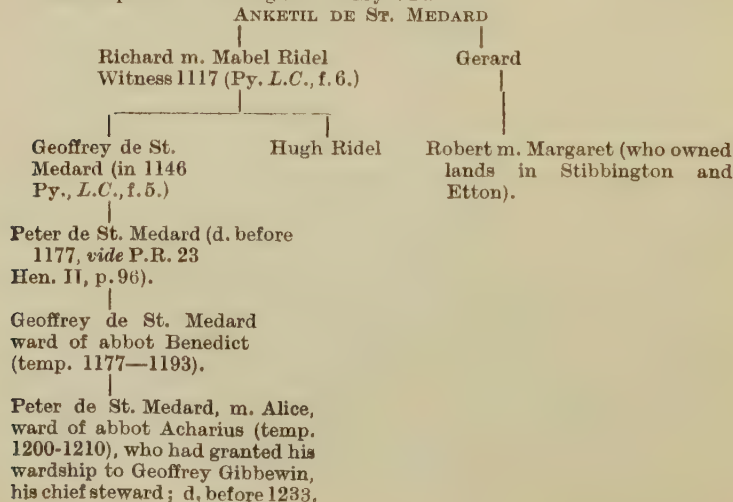
NOTES.

¹ ST. MEDARD OR ST. MARK. The original feoffee of the St. Medard estates was Anketil, whose name is mentioned in Domesday as the tenant of Wittering (D.B., 221(b)). His descendants held of the abbey of Burgh six knight's fees in Thornhaugh, Wansford, Stibbington, Etton and Woodcroft in Northamptonshire and in Osgodby in Lincolnshire.

Pytchley in his description of the different holders of the St. Medard fief does not adopt any chronological order. He begins his account with Nicholas de St. Mark, the tenant of Thornhaugh who died in 1349. He concludes his first paragraph with a note concerning Geoffrey de St. Medard, who was apparently the grandfather of the first Nicholas de St. Mark, the latter being the grandfather of Pytchley's Nicholas.

Geoffrey, the third of that name, was a ward of abbot Martin, who ruled the abbey from 1226 to 1233. He paid scutage during the rule of abbots Walter of St. Edmund's (1233-1246) and John de Caux (1249-1263). He died in 1280, an inquisition being held by the abbot's steward after his death. This Geoffrey was said to have been seized of one fee in Thornhaugh and Wansford, two fees in Wittering, one in Stibbington and Etton and two in Osgodby.

Pytchley then inserts from the register of Swaffham the St. Medard pedigree from Anketil, the first feoffee and Domesday tenant, to Geoffrey, who died in 1280. With the aid of other documents we can trace the successive holders of the fief from Anketil to Anne St. Mark, who married William Sapcote in the reign of Henry VII.



Hugh Ridel one fee and seven eighths in Wittering. Stephen of Stoke three quarters of one fee in Siberton, Etton, Maxey and Lolham. Total six fees.

NOTES—continued.

Geoffrey de St. Medard (alias St. Mark), ward of abbot Martin (temp. 1226-1233) m. Margaret (*Excerpta Rot. Fin.*, vol. II., p. 95). He d. 1280. (See Brit. Mus. *Egerton M.S.* 2733) f. 133 et seq.
See p. 157.

Geoffrey de St. Mark, tenant of Thornhaugh in 1296. (Bridges, II. 594).

Nicholas de St. Mark, tenant of Thornhaugh, at the time of the Thrapston inquisition in 1315, did homage to abbot Richard of London in 1289 (*Chron. Pet.* p. 144,) to abbot Godfrey in 1300 (B.M., *MS. Vesp. E.* 22, f. 46) and to abbot Adam in 1322-3 (*B.M., M.S. Vesp. E.* 21, f. 37). He died in 1327 (Bridges, p. 594) and his widow married Sir John de Barksworth, who did fealty to abbot Adam de Boothby (temp. 1321-1338).

John de St. Mark did homage to abbot Adam in 1330 (B.M., *MS. Vesp. E.* 21, f. 39) m. Elizabeth, who received the king's licence to enclose lands in Thornhaugh in 1334 (*Cal. Rot. Pat.* 514) and died the same year. (Bridges p. 594). John d. 1332. (*Fra.* fo. 154).

Nicholas de St. Mark, tenant of Thornhaugh, a ward of abbot Adam (1334-38) died 1349. (Bridges p. 594).

a daughter m. William Arminne, who held the manor of Osgodby.

John de St. Mark d. 1362.

Nicholas St. Mark succeeded to the fee on the death of his brother without heirs. (Bridges II., p. 594).

Nicholas de St. Mark, d. 1409. (*Fra.* fo. 165).

Thomas St. Mark, living in 1451. (*Ibid.* p. 594)

Anne St. Mark m. (1) William Sapcote, (2) Sir David Phelip.

Anne was the last bearer of the name of St. Mark. The subsequent devolutions of the manor of Thornhaugh are traced by Bridges, pp. 595-6.

After Swaffham's table of descent Pytchley inserted a paragraph taken from the Black Book, concerning the inquisition held by the abbot's steward after the death of the third Geoffrey in 1280 (*vide Chron. Pet.*, Camden Soy., pp. 41-42) with other references to unpublished documents in Swaffham's Register and the Black Book. He then continued with a note upon Nicholas St. Mark, who was the grandfather of the second Nicholas, with whom Pytchley's account commences, and the father of the first John St. Mark.

Hugh Ridel and his successors held Wittering as sub-tenants of the St. Medard Knights by the enfeoffment of Peter de St. Medard. In *P.R.*, 33 Hen. II. :—Hugo Ridel reddit compotum de quater xx. et. xiii li. et vis. et viiid pro habenda tali saisina de terra de Witeringa qualem habuit quando Petrus de St. Medardo obiit. See also text, p. 23.

In the MS. Chancery Roll, 3 John :—Robertus de Wateruilla I marcam per grantum Galfridi de Sancto Marco. [Below :—] Robertus de Wateruilla

NOTES—continued.

debet lx. marcas pro habenda custodia terre de Winteringes [sic] que est escaeta pertinens ad custodiam terre et heredem Galfridi de Sancto Marco pro qua prius finierat pro xl marcis et preterea idem Robertus dimisit eandem custodiam de Witeringe, Waltero de Baillolet per sic quod idem Walterus quietam clamat regi totam terram suam quam habet in Angliam et feodum suum quod annuatim percipere consuevit ad scaccarium.

In 1212 at the time of the Great Inquest in the Red Book of the Exchequer, (fo. 158), we read that Walter of Balliol held two fees in Stibbington and Thornhaugh of the heir of Geoffrey de St. Medard, i.e., Peter the Second; Adam de St. Martin held one fee of him. Alice the mother of Geoffrey St. Mark (i.e. Geoffrey the third) and William de St. Medard the son of Peter the second held two fees of Peter. Robert of Stokes held one fee, thus accounting for the six St. Medard fees. Walter de Balliol paid scutage on his fees in 1205 (*Rot. Lit. Claus.* 7 John, p. 45). The fee of Robert de Stokes was in Etton and Milton (B.M., *Vesp. E.* 22, f. 100). In 1217 the King ordered the Sheriff of Huntingdon to have at Westminster . . the scutage of William de Merk [sic] of Stibbington for one knight's fee in Wansford, Siberton and Stibbington.

In 1243 Richard Ridel held $1\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fees in Wittering of Geoffrey de St. Medard (Brit. Mus., *Egerton M.S.* 2733, f. 133 *et seq.*) In 1314 Hugh Ridel, whose lands in Wittering had been seized and given to his son Geoffrey, because of the support which he gave to John Balliol at the beginning of the Scotch War, made a claim against his son for waste. (*Rot. Parl.* vol. I., p. 309.)

² D.B. I. 221b. Anschitillus tenet de abbate Witheringham.

³ *Vide Chron. Pet.*, p. 169. Robert's son Geoffrey, in 1150 held $\frac{1}{2}$ virgate in Peterborough; in Stibbington, 2 hides 1 virgate; in Thornhaugh, 2 hides 1 virgate; in Wittering, $4\frac{1}{2}$ hides; in Etton $1\frac{1}{2}$ hides; in Maxey, $1\frac{1}{2}$ virgates and in Etton, 1 hide. (*Py. L.C.*, f. 5).

⁴ Benedict ruled from 1177 to 1193.

⁵ Acharius from 1200 to 1210. *Vide Abb. Plac.*, p. 83, 13 John.

⁶ Martin of Ramsey from 1226 to 1233.

⁷ Walter of St. Edmund's from 1233 to 1245.

⁸ Deganwy. See Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* II, 65. Note 5. A.H.T.

⁹ John de Caux 1249-1263.

¹⁰ Magna carta regis Ricardi de tenementis et libertatibus, v. H. of Pytchley, *Lib. Cart.*, fos. xxxii (a) *et seq.*; *Cal. Rot. Cart.*, vol. 4, p. 274.

¹¹ This Geoffrey was a ward of abbot Benedict, *vide supra*.

¹² *Chron. Pet.*, p. 41.

¹³ The court baron of the honour of Burgh, held in Castor church.

¹⁴ *Lib. Nig. fo. clxiii* contains:—"De warda de Rockingham." The entry referred to runs thus:—"Robertus Puttok recipit wardam per annum . . De Thornhawe xxiijs." Each knight's fee paid 4s.

¹⁵ The abbot had the right of excluding the sheriff from his liberties and he received the customary aid payable to a sheriff. For this and for the right to receive the payments in lieu of performing the duty of wardship in time of peace at Rockingham Castle he paid an annual contribution to the King.

¹⁶ *Cf. Chron. Pet. pp.* 139-140.

¹⁷ *Vide Placita de Quo Warranto*, p. 394, and *Chron. Pet. pp.* 43 *et seq.* They do not appear to have been claimed specifically in Osgodby. "Et quo warranto clamat in omnibus feodis suis placita de namio uetito . . &c."

¹⁸ Thrapston Inquisition, v. Cott M.S. *Vesp. E.* xxii, fo. 112. Godfrey ruled from 1299 to 1321. The inquisition was taken "Coram T. Wale et J de Wyleby assignatis collectoribus ad leuandum et colligendum scutagium domini Edwardi quondam regis Anglie patris regis qui nunc est de annis xxviijs: xxxjs: and xxxiiijs: Et ad inquirendum de feodis militum que de eodem Rege patre Regis nunc diuersis modis tenebantur annis supradictis videlicet par Thomam Cocum de Burgo . . Juratores de hundredo de Nasso burgi . . . The date was Jan. 7, 1315.

¹⁹ *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. I. p. 309, A.D. 1314 as to Geoffrey son of Hugh Ridel.

²⁰ Quia emptores. As to the Ridel fees, see note 1 above.

²¹ *Vide Coke on Littleton*, p. 83a. Also divers tenants hold of their lords by knight's service, and yet they hold not by escuage . . as they which hold of their lords by castle guard.

NOTES—continued.

²² The next paragraphs in Pytchley's text should be compared with the statements in the Peterborough Chartulary; Brit. Mus., *M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, f. 98.

Hugo de Norburgh tenet dimidium feodum in Ettona in medietate de abbate quia Nicholaus auus predicti Nicholai perquisiuit dominicum et sic extinctum fuit medium dominicum et postea inde feoffavit Hugonem de Norburgh patrem predicti Hugonis et nichilominus Johannes de Sancto Marco pater predicti Nicholai junioris remisit et quietum clamauit Hugoni de Norburgh patri predicti Hugonis totum ius et clamium quod habuit in predicto dimidio feudo &c. . . .

Willelmus de Armynne tenet de iure uxoris sue in Osgoteby unum feodum et dimidium et quartem (sic) partem unius feodi in feodo talliato per finem unde leuatum anno regni regis Eduuardi filii regis Eduuardi xviii. cuius finis tenor sequitur inferius, fol. cc° x°.

Hugo Ridel tenet duo feoda in Wytering de predicto Nicholas, &c.

²³ De religiosis.

²⁴ Brit. Mus. M.S. Cott. Vesp. E.xxi. Adam of Boothby ruled the abbey from 1321 to 1338.

²⁵ The Red book of the Precentor has not been identified but copies of charters from an ancient register of the Precentor still exist. *Vide Northants. Notes and Queries*, New Series, vol. 5., p. 82.

²⁶ *Close Rolls*. A.D. 1205, p. 45.

TORPEL.¹

Rogerus de Torpel tenet in Norhamptonschire xii. hidas terre, scilicet in Torpel, Makese, Ufforde, Pilketone,² Glapthorn, Cotherstoke, Norburgh, Loham, Badigtone et Astone, et pertinencia et inde facit seruicium vi. militum. Swa. fol. cclxvii^o.

ITEM IN NIGRO fol. cliiii^o.³ ITEM PER CARTAM regis Ricardi que dicit sic: Feoda sex militum in Torpel, Ufforde, Pilketone et in villis de Makese, Cotherstoke, Glapthorn et appendiciis que Rogerus de Torpel tenet. ITEM PATET per scutagium ut supra habetur de N. de Sancto Marco. ITEM HABETUR per inquisitionem que habetur in Nigro versus finem captam anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis xxvii^o quod tenet in villis supradictis et addit Nauntone, Depyng, Aysthone⁴ et Sutthorpe quod tenent [*sic*] iiii. feoda.⁵

De istis vi. feodis supradictis Robertus de Loham tenet quartam partem unius feodi in Loham et octauam partem unius feodi in Makese que est in manus [*sic*] tenencium suorum ibidem redendo [*sic*] co [*sic*] [*fo.* 15] comitisse x. li. per annum ut in registro G. abbatis fol. xvii^o.⁶

Petrus de Arderne tenet octauam partem unius feodi in Makese que quondam fuit Roberti Coluille. Camerarius de Burgo tenet tenementa que quondam fuerunt Galfridi de Northburghe de dono eiusdem G. in Norburghe, Nuntone et Makese pro dimidio feodo militis cuius carta registratur Swa. fol. ccxix^o.

Et Rogerus Torpel quietum clamauit ut Swa. fol. cclxxv^o.

Preterea tempore impetracionis nostre⁷ et antequam Johannes Camoys reginam feofauit de Torpel⁸ ille Rogerus tenuit de nobis dicta tenementa inter cetera tenementa sua et ideo tenere de eo eadem tenementa non potuimus quia sic sequeretur quod idem posset esse dominus et tenens eiusdem tenementi quod est contra ius commune.

Dominus Thomas Camoys tenet i. feodum et dimidium in Pilketone secundum dictam inquisitionem in registro G. abbatis cuius tenentes sunt in Nigro Registro fol. cliiii^o.⁹

ET SCIENDUM quod magister Stephanus de Upworthe tenuit ibidem tres partes unius feodi, Robertus de Pottone terciam partem unius feodi, Thomas filius Galfridi quartam partem et sextam partem unius feodi ibidem.

Ista tenementa in Pilketon tenentur de nobis in capite et non illis de Torpel quia Johannes de Camoys non alienauit dicta tenementa domine regine set ipse et heredes sui semper fuerunt in sesina et semper de nobis immediate tenuerunt unde dominus Thomas Camoys fecit homagium domino Ade abbati apud Wermygton.

Willelmus Fauuel tenet dimidium feodum in Sutthorpe de manerio de Torpel, scilicet, xls. terre ut registro G. ab-

TORPEL.¹

Roger de Torpel holds twelve hides of land in Northamptonshire to wit:—in Torpel, Maxey, Ufford, Pilton,² Glapthorn, Cotterstock, Northborough, Lolham, Bainton and Ashton and appurtenances and therefore he performs the service of six knights. *Swaffham fo. 267.*

Also in the Black Book, fo. 154.³ Also by the charter of King Richard which states:—"The fees of six knights in Torpel, Ufford, Pilton and in the villis of Maxey, Cotterstock, Glapthorn and appurtenances, which Roger de Torpel holds." This appears as well by the scutage, as is above mentioned, concerning Nicholas de St. Mark. It is also mentioned by an inquisition, contained in the Black Book towards the end, which was taken in the twentyseventh year of the reign of King Henry, son of King John, that he is a tenant in the villis above mentioned and it adds Nunton, Deeping, Ashton⁴ and Southorpe (and) that he holds four fees.⁵ Of the six fees above mentioned Robert de Lolham holds a quarter of a fee in Lolham and an eighth in Maxey, which is in the hands of his tenants there, rendering to the countess ten pounds per annum, as in the *Register of Abbot Godfrey, fo. 17.⁶* Peter de Arderne holds an eighth of a fee in Maxey, which once belonged to Robert Colville. The chamberlain of Burgh holds as half a knight's fee the tenements in Northborough, Nunton and Maxey, which belonged at one time to Geoffrey of Northborough, by the gift of the said Geoffrey, whose charter is registered in *Swaffham, fo. 219.*

And Roger Torpel quitclaimed as in *Swaffham, fo. 275.* Moreover when we sued out⁷our writ and before John Camoys enfeoffed the Queen of Torpel⁸, this Roger held of us the said tenements amongst his other tenements and therefore we could not hold the same tenements from him because it would follow that the same person might be both lord and tenant of the same tenement which is against the common law.

Sir Thomas Camoys whose tenants are in the *Black Book,⁹ fo. 154.,* holds one fee and a half in Pilton, according to the said inquisition in the register of abbot Godfrey. And be it known that master Stephen of Ufford held there three parts of one fee, Robert of Potton a third of a fee, Thomas Fitz-Geoffrey a fourth part and a sixth part of a fee there. These tenements in Pilton are held of us in chief and not of the lords of Torpel because John de Camoys did not alienate the said tenements to the queen but he and his heirs were always in seisin and always held of us immediately, for which reason sir Thomas Camoys did homage to dan Adam the abbot at Warmington.

batis folio xvii^o¹⁰ set tenet de nobis ibidem per prioritatem¹¹ ut infra dicetur. Et custodia eiusdem Willelmi ad nos pertinuit et fuit in custodia domini Ade abbatis et domini Henrici abbatis et ille custodiam et maritagium eiusdem Willelmi concessit domino Geruasio de Wilforde ut in registro suo circa principium.

In Cotherstoke et Glaphthorne est unum feodum militis et vi^a pars unius feodi. Que quidem tenementa dominus Johannes Camoys quondam dominus de Torpel dedit per finem inde leuatum Johanni de Kyrkeby¹² tenenda de eo per seruicium unius de [*fo. 15d.*] denarii ad Pascha in forma que sequitur, Hec est finalis concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Westmonasterium a die Pasche in tres septimanas a^o regni regis Edwardi filii regis [*sic*] x^o coram Thoma de Weland, etc. inter Johannem de Kirkeby querentem per Robertum Belgrauē positum loco suo ad lucrandum etc. et Johannem de Camoys deforciantem de manerio de Chotherstoke aduocatione ecclesie eiusdem manerii et ii molendinis cum pertinenciis in Pyriho. Unde placitum conuencionis summonitum fuit inter eos in eadem curia, scilicet quod predictus Johannes de Camoys recognouit predicta, manerium, aduocationem ecclesie predicte et molendina cum pertinenciis ut in dominico, homagiis, seruiciis liberorum hominum, villenagiis cum villanis villenagia sua tenentibus et omnibus eorum sequelis, wardis, releuiis, eschaetis, herriettis, custodiis aduocatione prioratus de Pyriho,¹³ boscis, pratis, pasturis, viis, semitis, acris, piscariis, libertatibus, consuetudinibus, sectis et omnibus aliis rebus ad illa maneria et molendina pertinentibus sine ullo retinamento esse ius ipsius Johannis de Kyrkeby ut illa que idem Johannes de Kirkeby habet ex concessione et confirmatione predicti Johannis de Camoys, habenda et tenenda eidem Johanni de Kirkeby et heredibus suis de predicto Johanne de Camoys et heredibus suis in perpetuum reddendo inde per annum unum denarium ad Pascha pro omni seruicio releuii, herietoo, [*sic*] auxilio, warda, custodia, secta curie, consuetudine et exaccione. Et predictus Johannes Camoys et heredes sui warantisabunt acquietabunt et defendent eidem Johanni de Kirkeby et heredibus suis predicta manerium aduocationem ecclesie predicte et molendina cum pertinenciis per predictum seruicium contra omnes homines. Et pro hac recognicione warantizacione acquietacione defensione fine et concordia idem Johannes de Kirkeby dedit Johanni de Camoys unum speruarium sorum. Iste Johannes habuit unum fratrem heredem Willelmi [*sic*] et ille Willelmus de Kirkeby attornauit Ricardo abbati¹⁴ de homagio et aliis seruiciis forincecis et abbas condonauit arreragia de quo habetur [*fo. 16*] . . eiusdem Willelmi penes abbatem. Item Willelmus de Kirkeby heres eiusdem Johannis fecit homagium G. abbati pro

William Fauvel holds half a fee in Southorpe of the manor of Torpel to wit :—40 solidates of land, as in the register¹⁰ of abbot Godfrey, fo. 17 ; but he holds these of us by priority,¹¹ as stated below. And the wardship of this William belonged to us ; and he was in the wardship of dan Adam the abbot and dan Henry the abbot and he granted the wardship and marriage of this William to sir Gervase of Wilford as appears in his register about the commencement.

In Cotterstock and Glapthorne are a knight's fee and a sixth part of a fee. Sir John Camoys once lord of Torpel gave these tenements by a fine levied therefor, to John de Kirkby,¹² to hold of him by the service of one penny at Easter in the form that follows :—This is the final concord made in the court of the lord king at Westminster in the three weeks from Easter day in the tenth year of Edward the king's son before Thomas of Welland, &c. between John de Kirkby, demandant, by Robert Belgrave put in his place for gain or loss, &c., and John de Camoys deforciant concerning the manor of Cotterstock, the advowson of the church of the same manor and two mills with appurtenances in Piriho—wherein a plea of covenant was summoned between them in the same court to wit :—that the aforesaid John de Camoys recognised that the aforesaid, the manor, the advowson of the church aforesaid and the mills with their appurtenances in demesne, homages, services of free men, villeinages with villeins' holdings, and all their issues, wards, reliefs, escheats, heriots, wardships, the advowson of the priory of Piriho,¹³ woods, meadows, pastures, ways, footpaths, acres, fisheries, liberties, customs, suits and all other things appertaining to those manors and mills were the right of the said John de Kirkby without any reservation as being those things which the same John de Kirkby has by the grant and confirmation of the aforesaid John de Camoys to the same John de Kirkby and his heirs of the aforesaid John de Camoys and his heirs for ever, rendering therefor one penny a year at Easter for every service, relief, heriot, aid, ward, wardship, suit of court, custom and exaction. And the aforesaid John Camoys and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said manor, advowson of the church aforesaid and the mills with appurtenances to the same John de Kirkby and his heirs by the said service against all men, and for this recognition, warranty, acquittance, defence, fine and concord the said John de Kirkby gave to John de Camoys one sparrow-hawk, a year old.

This John had as heir one brother William and this William de Kirkby attorned to abbot Richard¹⁴ of the homage and other forinsec services ; the abbot pardoned the arrears concerning which there is mention [in the charter] of the same William in the possession of the abbot. Also William

eisdem tenementis ut in registro G. fol. xlviii^o.¹⁵ Item predictum manerium datum fuit per quandam Matildam que fuit uxor Gilberti de Houby per finem inde leuatum in hec verba. Hec est finalis concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Westmonasterium a die sancte Trinitatis in xv dies anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici xxxv^o. coram Radulfo Hengam etc. inter Johannem de Houby querentem et Matildam que fuit uxor Gilberti de Houby deforciantem de manerio de Cotherstoke cum pertinenciis et aduocacione eiusdem [*sic*] ecclesie eiusdem manerii et aduocacione prioratus de Piriho que Cristiana que fuit uxor Willelmi de Kirkeby tenet in dotem. Unde placitum conuencionis summonitum fuit inter eos in eadem curia, scilicet, quod predicta Matilda recognouit predictum manerium et aduocaciones predictas cum pertinenciis esse ius ipsius Johannis et concessit pro se et heredibus suis quod predictum manerium et aduocaciones predictae cum pertinenciis que predicta Cristiana tenuit in dotem de hereditate ipsius Matilde in predictis villis die quo hec concordia facta fuit et que post decessum ipsius Cristiane ad predictam Matildam et heredibus suis debuerunt reuerti post decessum ipsius Cristiane integre remaneant eidem Johanni et heredibus suis tenenda de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per seruicia que ad illud manerium et aduocaciones predictas pertinent inperpetuum. Et preterea [*or postea*] eadem Matilda concessit pro se et heredibus suis quod ipsi warantizabunt eidem Johanni et heredibus suis predictum manerium et aduocaciones predictas cum pertinenciis sicut predictum est contra omnes homines inperpetuum. Et pro hac recognitione warrantizacione fine et concordia, idem Johannes dedit predictae Matilde ducentas marcas et hec concordia facta fuit presente predicta Cristiana et eam concedente et fecit eidem Johanni fidelitatem in eadem curia.

Istos fines habent prepositus et capellani de Cotherstoke sub sigillo regio exemplificatos. Postea quidam Johannes Giffard¹⁶ clericus [*fo*. 16d] Isabelle regine natus in Cotherstoke dictum manerium adquisiuit de G. de Houby et illam denariatam redditus in primo fine contentam quibusdam de suis fecerat assignari in forma que sequitur. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presentes littere, etc. Radulfus Camoys miles salutem in domino sempiternam: Noueritis me concessisse domino Johanni Warde rectori ecclesie de Cotherstoke¹⁷ domino Johanni de Cleue vicario ecclesie de Masham¹⁸ et Johanni Giffard valetto heredibus et assignatis suis redditus et seruicia domini Johannis Giffard clerici proueniencia de manerio de Cotherstoke cum ii molendinis in Suthwyke et aduocacione ecclesie de Cotherstoke cum pertinenciis in comitatu Norhamtonie mihi debita que quidem manerium molendina et aduocacionem cum pertinentiis de me tenuit die confeccionis presencium cum toto dominio meo quod habui in manerio molendinis et aduocacionem

de Kirkby, John's heir, did homage to abbot Godfrey for the same tenements, as in Godfrey's register, fo. 47.¹⁵ Further, the aforesaid manor was given by one Maud, who was the wife of Gilbert de Houby, by a fine levied therein in these words :—

This is the final concord made in the king's court at Westminster in the quinzaine of Trinity, in the 35th year of king Edward son of king Henry, before Ralph Hengham, &c. between John de Houby demandant and Maud, who was the wife of Gilbert de Houby deforciant concerning the manor of Cotterstock with appurtenances and the advowson of the church of the same manor and the advowson of the priory of Piriho, all of which Christine, who was the wife of William de Kirkby, holds in dower, wherein a plea of covenant was summoned between them in the same court, to wit :—that the said Maud recognized the said manor and the said advowsons with the appurtenances to be the right of the said John and granted for herself and her heirs that the aforesaid manor and advowsons aforesaid with their appurtenances which the said Christine held in dower of the inheritance of the said Maud in the aforesaid vill on the day on which this concord was made and which after the death of the said Christine ought to revert to the said Maud and her heirs, should wholly remain after the death of the said Christine to the said John and his heirs to hold of the chief lords of that fee by the services which appertain to that manor and the said advowsons for ever. And moreover the same Maud granted for herself and her heirs that they will warrant to the same John and his heirs the aforesaid manor and the advowsons aforesaid with their appurtenances as aforesaid against all men for ever. And for this recognition, warranty, fine and concord the same John gave to the aforesaid Maud 200 marks. And this concord was made in the presence of the aforesaid Christine, and with her consent, and she did fealty to the same John in the same court.

The provost and chaplains of Cotterstock have these fines exemplified under the King's seal. Afterwards a certain John Giffard,¹⁶ clerk of queen Isabella, born in Cotterstock, acquired from Gilbert de Houby the said manor and caused that denariate of rent contained in the first fine to be assigned to certain of his colleagues in the following form :—

To all the faithful of Christ to whom the present letters, &c. Ralph Camoys knight, eternal greeting in the Lord. Know ye that I have granted to sir John Warde¹⁷ rector of the church of Cotterstock, sir John of Cleve vicar of the church of Masham¹⁸ and John Giffard, yeoman, their heirs and assigns, the rents and services of sir John Giffard clerk due to me arising from the manor

predictis, habenda et tenenda omnia predicta redditus seruicia eisdem Johanni Warde domino Johanni de Cleue et Johanni Giffard valetto heredibus et assignatis suis inperpetuum. Et ego vero predictus Radulfus et heredes mei predicta redditus et seruicia predictis etc. heredibus et assignatis suis warantizabimus. In cuius rei, et. Hiis testibus etc. Datum apud Eboracum die Jovis proximo ante sancti Andree anno regni regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum octauo. Virtute cuius concessionis idem dominus Radulfus litteras suas misit predicto domino Johanni Giffard in hec verba Carissimo amico suo domino Johanni Giffard de Cotherstoke clerico Radulfus Camoys miles salutem in domino sempiternam. Cum concesserim domino Johanni Warde rectori ecclesie de Cotherstoke, domino Johanni de Cleue vicario de Masham et Johanni Giffard valetto heredibus et assignatis suis seruicia vestra mihi debita de manerio de Cotherstoke duobus molendinis in Suthwyke et aduocacione ecclesie de Cotherstoke cum pertinenciis vobis supplico quod eisdem domino Johanni etc. attornatis et de dictis redditibus et seruiciis scitis [*sic*] intendentes iuxta formam scripti mei inde eisdem confecti. In cuius etc. Datum etc. Virtute cuius littere dictus dominus Johannes attornauit et litteras suas inde fecit in hec verba [*fo. 17*]. Uniuersis ad quos presentes littere peruenerint Johannes Giffard de Cotherstoke clericus salutem in domino. Cum dominus Radulfus Camoys miles per scriptum suum concessit domino Johanni Warde rectori ecclesie de Cotherstoke, domino Johanni de Cleue vicario ecclesie de Massham et Johanni Giffard valetto heredibus et assignatis suis redditus et seruicia proueniencia de manerio de Cotherstoke duobus molendinis in Suthwyke et aduocacione ecclesie de Cotherstoke cum pertinenciis in comitatu Norhamtonie eidem domino Radulfo nuper pro me debita una cum toto dominio suo quod habuit in manerio molendinis et [aduocacione predictis cum pertinenciis que de eo tenui, noueritis me attornasse me de predictis redditibus et seruiciis prefatis domino Johanni Warde, etc. secundum formam concessionis predictae et eis in signum nacte possessionis eorundem domini Johannis Warde, etc. de predictis redditibus et seruiciis inde fidelitatem fecisse et unum denarium de predictis redditibus [*sic*] soluisse. In cuius rei etc. Hiis testibus etc. Datum etc. Post hec predictus dominus Johannes Giffard dictum manerium cum molendinis etc. assignauit cuidam preposito et xii. capellanis diuina celebrantibus in ecclesia sancti Andree de Cotherstoke per licenciam domini regis et inde habet factum nostrum sub

of Cotterstock with two mills in Southwick and the advowson of the church of Cotterstock with appurtenances in the county of Northampton, which manor, mills, and advowson with appurtenances he held of me on the day of the execution of the presents with all my lordship which I had in the manor, mills and advowson aforesaid, to have and to hold all the aforesaid rents and services to the same John Warde, sir John Cleve and John Giffard yeoman their heirs and assigns for ever. And I the aforesaid Ralph and my heirs will warrant the aforesaid rents and services to the aforesaid, &c. their heirs and assigns. In witness, &c. Given at York on Thursday next before (the feast) of St. Andrew, in the eighth year of King Edward III. after the Conquest.

By virtue of this grant the same sir Ralph sent his letters to the said sir John Giffard in these words :—

To his beloved friend sir John Giffard of Cotterstock, clerk, Ralph Camoys knight, greeting eternal in the Lord. Whereas I have granted to sir John Warde rector of the church of Cotterstock, sir John of Cleve, vicar of Masham and John Giffard yeoman their heirs and assigns your services due to me from the manor of Cotterstock, two mills in Southwick and the advowson of the church of Cotterstock with their appurtenances, I beseech you after attorning the aforesaid rents to the same sir John that you be heedful also as touching the said rents and services in accordance with the form of my writing made to them therein. In witness, &c. Given &c.

By virtue of whose letter the said sir John attorned and made his letters therein in these words :—

To all those to whom the present letters shall come John Giffard of Cotterstock, clerk, greeting in the Lord. Whereas sir Ralph Camoys knight by his writing granted to sir John Warde rector of the church of Cotterstock, sir John of Cleve vicar of the church of Masham, and John Giffard, yeoman, their heirs and assigns the rents and services arising from the manor of Cotterstock, [with] two mills in Southwick and the advowson of the church of Cotterstock with appurtenances in the county of Northampton lately due to the same sir Ralph on my part with all his lordship which he had in the manor, mills, and advowson aforesaid with appurtenances which I held of him, Know ye that I have attorned myself of the aforesaid rents and services to the aforesaid sir John Warde, &c. in accordance with the tenor of the grant aforesaid in token of the new possession of the same sir John Warde, &c. [and] I have done fealty for the aforesaid rents and services and have paid one penny of the aforesaid rents. In witness, &c. Witnesses, &c. Given &c.

Thereafter the aforesaid sir John Giffard assigned the said manor with the mills, &c. to a certain provost and twelve chaplains celebrating divine service in the church of St. Andrew of Cotterstock by licence of the king and he

communi sigillo indentatum. In quo cognouit tenere de nobis dictum manerium etc. per seruicium forinsecum etc. de hoc habetur plus supra in Undille.¹⁹

In manerio de Torpel est unum feodum et quarta pars unius feodi *et quinta pars unius feodi* ad quod manerium pertinent quedam tenementa in Badyngtone, Makese et Ufforde que quidam [*sic*] Alienora regina Anglie perquisiuit de quodam Johanne Camoys domino de Torpel prout habetur in registro G. abbatis cxli. et fol. cxxxv. et Swa. cxcxiii. Post cuius mortem rex dictum manerium cum membris seysiuit ut in registris superius allegatur tempore cuius capte fuerunt inquisiciones de prioritare Johannis de Leaume filii et heredis Galfridi de Sutthorp* et Walteri att the Kirke de Ufforde ut in dicto registro G. abbatis fol. xxxv. et fol. lxiii.

Et sciendum [fo. 17d.] quod quia dictum manerium cum membris sic deuenit ad manus domini regis seruicia nostra sunt extincta quia rex in terra sua de nullo tenere debet. Tamen secundum aliquorum dictum redditum annuum et alia seruicia annua habere debemus.

Post hec Edwardus rex filius Edwardi illud manerium dedit Edmundo comiti Kancie fratri suo et sic est modo in manibus filii sui iure hereditario. Et sunt in dicto manerio iiii. feoda militum et tenebatur de nobis per sectam curie de Castre de 3 septimanis etc. et xvss. ad wardam de Rokyngham et xii.s. de auxilio vicecomitis et iiii.s. de visu franciplegii ut in Registro G. abbatis fol. xviii^o et ibi extenditur manerium de Torpel. Item habetur in inquisicione Registri G. abbatis quod sunt in Torpel cum membris iiii. feada [*sic*] militum dimidium et quarta pars unius feodi.

De dominico huius manerii sacrista percipit decimas, scilicet, duas garbas et rector terciam prout facit de aliis feodis infra Nassum. Et memorandum quod Johannes Adkoke habet quietum clamium de Johanne Camoys domino de Torpel et sic tenet de nobis immediate.

MEMORANDUM ECIAM quod abbas Robertus concessit per factum indentatum Rogero de Torpel quart' [*sic*], et heredibus suis et hominibus suis ultra Mykildik quod sint quieti de herbagio in marisco de Peyk' tantum, scilicet, a Coulake subtus Totteswode usque ad Weland ubi Southlake cadit in Weland sicut facit mencionem in alio facto suo.

Tenementa que Petrus de Arderne tenet in Mak' sunt quedam de Torpel quedam de camerario Burgi. Set tenementa sua in Norhtburghe tenentur de Camerario ut patet in principio carte camerarii Swa fol. cccxix^o.

ITEM SCIENDUM quod primus feoffatus de tenementis in Torpel cum membris fuit Rogerus Infans.

* Gunthorp *deleted*.

has our indenture thereof under the common seal, in which he acknowledged that he holds the said manor, &c. of us by forinsec service &c. There is more about this above¹⁹ under "Oundle."

In the manor of Torpel is one fee and a fourth part of one fee and a fifth part of one fee to which manor appertain certain tenements in Bainton, Maxey, and Ufford, which a certain Eleanor, Queen of England, acquired from a certain John Camoys, lord of Torpel, as appears in the register of abbot Godfrey, fos. 141 and 135 and in Swaffham fo. 294. After her death the king seized the said manor and its members, as is mentioned in the registers above, at which time inquisitions were taken concerning the priority of John of Lolham, son and heir of Geoffrey of Southorpe, and Walter at the Kirk of Ufford, as in the said register of abbot Godfrey fos. 35 and 63. And be it known that because the said manor with its members came in this way into the hands of the king, our services were extinguished, because the king in his own land holds of no one. Nevertheless according to the statement of some we ought to have the annual rent and the other annual services. Thereafter king Edward son of Edward gave that manor to his brother Edmund earl of Kent and thus it is now in the hands of his son by right of inheritance. And there are in the said manor four knight's fees and it was held of us by suit of the court of Castor from three weeks, &c. and 16s. for ward of Rockingham; and 12s. of sheriff's aid; and 4s. of view of frank pledge; as in the register of abbot Godfrey, fo. 18, and there is an extent of the manor of Torpel. Also it is contained in the inquisition in abbot Godfrey's register that there are in Torpel with the members four knight's fees and three quarters of one fee. The sacrist takes tithes from the demesne of this manor, to wit, two sheaves and the rector takes a third, as is the case from other fees in Nassaburgh. And be it remembered that John Adkoke holds a quitclaim of John Camoys lord of Torpel and so holds immediately of us.

Be it also remembered that abbot Robert granted by indenture to Roger the fourth of Torpel and to his heirs and men beyond Mykyldik that they should be free from herbage in Peakirk fen only, to wit:—from Cowlake under Totteswood to the Welland, where Southlake falls into the Welland, as he mentions in another deed of his.

The tenements which Peter de Arderne holds in Maxey, certain are of Torpel, and certain of the chamberlain of Burgh, but his tenements in Northborough are held of the chamberlain, as appears in the beginning of the chamberlain's charter, Swaffham, fo. 229. Also be it known that the first to be enfeoffed of the tenements in Torpel with its members was Roger Infans. And be it known

Et sciendum quod aliquando habuerunt tenementa in Wermington ut Swa fol. cclxxxvi. de quibus feoffaverunt moniales Staunfordie²⁰ et moniales de Wyrthorpe²¹ de redditibus et pratis et [*sic*] unde Johannes Adekoke adhuc tenet partem de predictis monialibus et eciam alii de villa set nesciunt ubi distingere. Johannes Adkoke *habet* quietum clamium de Johanne Camoys domino de Torpel et sic tenet de nobis immediate. Factum Rogeri de Torpel supradicti : Omnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presens scriptum perue* [*fo. 19*] peruenerit Rogerus de Torpel salutem. Nouerit uniuersitas uestra me dedisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et sancto Michaeli de Staunfordia et sanctimonialibus ibidem Deo seruientibus pro anima sponse mee Marie et pro salute anime mee et omnium antecessorum et heredum meorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam xxs. redditus annuatim recipiendos perpetuo, scilicet, de uno tofto et tribus acris terre in Wermynghon que Lefsi tenet *iid.* [*sic*]. Et de uno tofto i. acra et dimidia roda terre in Wern' quas Reginald' tenet *xiiid.* Et de vii acris terre in *Werm'* quas Walterus filius Hugonis tenet *iiiiis.* Et de terciā parte unius virgate terre quam Simon molendinarius tenet cum terciā parte mesuagii quam heredes Ade Pollard tenent *iiis.* Et de ii. acris et tribus rodīs terre in Cotherstoke quas Galfridus Pistor tenet *iiiiis.* Et de i. acra et dimidia in Codestoke quas Hugo Stirthup tenet *xiiid.* Et de ii. acris terre in Ufforde quas Galfridus filius Alicie tenet *iiis.* Et de i. tofto et i. roda terre in Helpistone quas Johannes Bercarius tenet *iis.* Et ego vero et heredes mei warrantizabunt predictum redditum xxs. predictis sanctimonialibus contra omnes homines perpetuo. Et ut hec mea donacio rata sit et stabilis in perpetuum carte mee sigillum apposui in testimonium ad futurorum memoriam. Hiis testibus, etc. Istud factum residet in ceratura penes moniales Staunfordie. Habent eciam pratum ibidem de dono eiusdem Rogeri de Torpel.

Et sciendum quod quidam Hugo de Acle nepos domini Willelmi de Goldingham²² fecit homagium et seruicium domino Ricardo abbati pro manerio de Nuntone quod habuit ex dono dicti Willelmi et continetur in carta, scilicet, quod illud tenet de abbate reddendo *xviiiid.* uel *xxd.* per annum Nigro Registro fol. cxxviii^o.²³ R. de Thorpe tenet quia non sunt de feodo de Torpel set residuum ville est de predicto feodo.

Habetur eciam factum per quod dedit elemosinario Burgi Galfridus de la Hame duas acras pro mundicia cimiterii de Mak' et bunde sunt in carta Swa. fol. ciii^o.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII HABETUR Rogerus de Torpel tenet feoda vi. militum. *Item alibi* Torpel,²⁴ Ufforde, Walcote, Badington et Asschetone [*fo. 18d.*] tria feoda. In Leham

* *fo. 18d.* Lower margin :—R. Papilun.

that once they held tenements in Warmington, (Swaffham fo. 286) out of which they enfeoffed the nuns of Stamford²⁰ and the nuns of Wothorpe²¹ of rents and meadows, whereof John Adkoke still holds a part from the said nuns, as do also others of the vill but they know not where to distrain. John Adkoke has a quitclaim of John Camoys lord of Torpel and so he holds immediately of us.

The deed of Roger de Torpel above mentioned :—

To all the sons of holy mother church to whom the present writing shall come, Roger de Torpel, Greeting. Know all of you that I have given and by this my present charter have confirmed to God and St. Michael of Stamford and the nuns serving God there for the soul of my spouse Mary and for the welfare of my soul and of all my ancestors and heirs in pure and perpetual alms 20*s.* of annual rent for ever, to wit :—from one toft and three acres of land in Warmington which Lefsi holds, 2*s.* ; and from one toft one acre and half a rood of land in Warmington which Reginald holds, 12*d.* ; and from seven acres of land in Warmington which Walter Fitz-Hugh holds, 4*s.* ; and from a third part of one virgate of land which Simon the miller holds with a third part of the messuage which the heirs of Adam Pollard hold, 3*s.* ; and from two acres and three roods of land in Cotterstock which Geoffrey Baker holds, 4*s.* ; and from one acre and a half in Cotterstock which Hugh Stirthup holds, 12*d.* ; and from two acres of land in Ufford which Geoffrey son of Alice holds, 3*s.* ; and from one toft and one rood of land in Helpston, which John the shepherd holds, 2*s.* ; And I and my heirs will warrant the said rent of 20*s.* to the aforesaid nuns against all men for ever. And that this my gift may be established and made valid for ever I have affixed a seal to my charter in testimony for future memory. Witnesses, &c.

This deed is kept under lock and key in the possession of the nuns of Stamford. They also have a meadow there of the gift of the said Roger de Torpel.

And be it known that one Hugh of Acle, grandson of sir William of Goldingham,²² did homage and service to sir Richard, abbot, for the manor of Nunton, which he had by the gift of the said William, and it is contained in the charter to wit :—that he holds it of the abbot by a rent of 18*d.* or 20*d.* per annum. Black Book, fo. 128.²³

Robert de Thorpe holds because they are not of the Torpel fee, but the remainder of the vill is of the said fee.

A deed also exists by which Geoffrey of Lolham gave to the almoner of Burgh two acres for the extension of the churchyard of Maxey. The boundaries are in the charter in Swaffham, fo. 103.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER it is stated :—Roger de Torpel holds six knight's fees. ALSO ELSEWHERE "Torpel,²⁴ Ufford, Walcote, Bainton and Ashton, three fees. In Lolham a quarter of a fee. In Maxey an eighth of a fee,

iiii^{ta} pars unius feodi. In Makese octava pars unius feodi quam heres de Leham tenet. Item pars viii^a unius feodi in Mak' quam Robertus de Coluile tenet modo Petrus de Arderne. Heres Galfridi de Norhtburghe dimidium feodum in Norhtburghe et Nuntone modo camerarius. In Pylketone, Cotherstoke, Glapthorne sunt duo feoda. ET SCIENDUM est quod molendina de Pirihou fuerunt quondam de illo feodo quorum dominium comes Glouernie adquisiuit manerio suo de Glapthorne et sic tenere deberet de nobis, etc.

NOTES.

¹ The first tenant of the six knight's fees of Torpel was Roger whose cognomen was Infans. He was probably a relative of abbot Thorold. The other original Peterborough knight, bearing the same cognomen, was Geoffrey Infans of Gunthorpe and Southorpe, who is sometimes described as Gaufridus nepos abbatis. Bridges is in error in stating that Roger was a minor (*v.* Bridges, II. 599) and it was also a mistake to say that Roger Infans was alive in 1146, when Pope Eugenius confirmed the knight's fees by name to the abbot and convent of Peterborough (Sparke, *H.C.*, p. 80). The draftsman of the bull inserted in the majority of cases the names of the original feoffees to identify each fief. It should be noted, however, that the second bull of Pope Eugenius of the same date, confirming the endowments of the sacristy, contains the names of the contemporary holders of some fees, who paid a portion of their tithes to the sacrist. Thus we read in the first bull "Feudum Galfridi Infantis, Gunnetorp, Suttorp, &c.," and in the second bull "Duas partes decimae . . . Yvonis de Gunnetorp."

Domesday records "In Pilchetone tenet Rogerius de abbate ii hidas et dimidiam" (D.B., I. 221b.) This Roger witnessed a charter in 1107 in the abbot's court, (Pytchley, *Liber Cartarum*, fo. 6) and also in 1117. At the time of the first Pipe Roll in 1130 Robert de Torpel was tenant. In 1144 Roger the second appears as a witness in the abbot's court. He may be the tenant whose name is mentioned in the Pipe Rolls in 1165 and 1167. He died about 1178 as there is a note in the Pipe Roll (24 Hen. II) that Thomas de Coleville rendered an account of £16 and one mark for having the wardship of the sons of Roger Torpel and their land until they attained their majority. (See also B.M., *Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 99.)

Roger's wife Ascelina was the daughter of Saher de Quinci (*P.R.*, 3 Ric. I.)

A third Roger is named in the charter of Richard I in 1189 and in 1212 in the Red Book of the Exchequer (*fo.* 158). From him abbot Benedict acquired the advowson of the church of Maxey in 1190 (Swa., edit. Sparke, p. 100). He attested several charters of abbot Andrew (1194-99, *C.A.R.P.*, Nos. 9 and 12) and abbot Robert (1214-22, *Ibid.*, Nos. 4, 24 and 52; *L.N.*, fos. 178-9). In a dispute about the wardship of his heirs, abbot Alexander (1222-26) expended 300 marks. (Swa. edit. Sparke, p. 116). One of the witnesses of a charter of abbot Martin (1226-33 was Roger de Torpel, minor). See also *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.*, vol. I, pp. 133, 152).

It is difficult to identify the different Rogers. It will be noted that Pytchley describes one as Roger the fourth. The manor of Torpel before 1254 came into the possession of Ralph de Camoys (*L.N.* 245d., Bridges II. 680). His son Ralph died in 1277 (*vide* Inq. P.M., vol. II., No. 212.), being succeeded by his son John de Camoys. The latter surrendered the manors of Torpel and Upton to Edward I. in 1280 and the king settled them upon Queen Eleanor. In 1308 the two manors were granted to Piers Gaveston and Margaret his wife but they were restored to the king in 1309. (*vide* *Cal. Rot. Cart.*, vol. III, p. 111). In 1314-15 the abbot of Peterborough claimed that as the manors were then in the hands of others by the king's gift, the knight's service due to him might be renewed (*vide* *Rot. Parl.*, vol. I., p. 310). On November 6th, 1319, the manors were granted to Edmund of Woodstock, the king's brother. For further information relating to the different manors originally held by the Torpel Knights, *vide* Bridges, II. 374, 526, 599 *et seq.* *Calendar of Fine Rolls*, vol. I, p. 289. See below, Note 7.

which the heir of Lolham holds. Also an eighth of a fee in Maxey, which Robert de Colville held, now Peter de Arderne. The heir of Geoffrey of Northborough, half a fee in Northborough and Nunton, now the chamberlain. In Pilton, Cotterstock and Glapthorne are two fees." And be it known that the mills of Piriho were once of that fee, the lordship of which [mills] the earl of Gloucester acquired for his manor of Glapthorne and so he ought to hold of us &c.

NOTES—continued.

² D.B. I. 221b. In Pilchetone tenet Rogerius de abbate ii. hid et dim.

³ This list of "Feoda abbatis de Burgo," in the *Black Book*, fos. 154 *et seq.* is mentioned in the introduction, p. xlii.

⁴ . . . quoddam hamelettum, qui vocatur Ayston pertinens ad Thorp. Brit. Mus., M.S., Vesp., E.xxii, fo. 17.

⁵ This is a doubtful passage. The extent of the manors of Torpel and Upton, taken after the death of Queen Eleanor, states :—"The manors of Torpel and Upton are held of the abbot of Burgh by the service of four fees." But part of the holding in Lolham belonged to the Southorpe fief and was acquired by Queen Eleanor from Geoffrey of Southorpe. *Ibid.* fo. 16-18.

⁶ Extenta maneriorum de Torpel et Uptone. *Ibid.* fos. 16 *et seq.*

⁷ Impetratio :—an application for the issue of a writ. *Vide Rot. Parl.* v. I., p. 310. A.D. 1314-15, No. 90 ; v. 2, p. 30, A.D. 1319 ; *Cal. Rot. Cart.* v. III., pp. 111, 131 ; *Ibid.* pp. 416, 434 ; Ancient Petitions, P.R.O., file 2, No. 78 ; file 201, No. 10032 ; file 37, No. 1814 ; file 312, E.44, 45.

⁸ In 1279. *Vide Chron. Pet.* p. 35.

⁹ *Lib. Nig.*, fo. 153, Nomina tenentium feodi et dimidii in Pilketone de feodo Johannis de Camoys. John de Camoys was the heir of Ralph, *d. circa* 1276. *Cal. Inq. P.M.* vol. II, No. 212. Ralph did homage to abbot Richard of London in 1275. *Chron. Pet.* p. 22.

¹⁰ In the register the tenant is John Fauvel.

¹¹ Where a tenant by knight's service held fees of two honours, the wardship of his infant heir, on his decease, belonged to the lord of that honour in which his ancestors were first enfeoffed.

¹² Bishop of Ely., *vide Chron. Pet.* p. 150 : on his death, in 1292, his brother William of Kirkby did homage to abbot Richard.

¹³ The hospital of Piriho (in Southwick). A.H.T.

¹⁴ In 1292, *vide Chron. Pet.* p. 150.

¹⁵ *Scil* :—die dominica prox. ante fest. S. Margarete Virg. anno r. r. Ed. 28. et anno dom. Godefridi abbatis primo apud Estonam.

¹⁶ Canon of York and prebendary of Grindale 1332-49 Le Neve III, 190. A.H.T.

¹⁷ John Warde of Holt, rector 1333-9. (*Bridges*, II., 439). A.H.T.

¹⁸ Masham, Yorks W.R., Joh. de Clyve occurs as vicar, c. 1337-46 (*Yorks. Archæol. Journ.* XX., 251). This document shows that he was vicar in 1334. No institution remains. The vicars of Masham were instituted by the dean and chapter of York, as it was in their peculiar jurisdiction. A.H.T.

¹⁹ *i.e.* in the section relating to Oundle, which will be published in the second part of this feodary.

²⁰ St. Michael's priory, Stamford. A.H.T.

²¹ Wothorpe priory, which came to an end in 1349, and was annexed to St. Michael's. A.H.T.

²² William de Goldingham did homage to abbot Richard in 1276, *Chron. Pet.* p. 23 and Hugh of Acle in 1290. *Ibid.* p. 146.

²³ 1290. *Vide Chron. Pet.* p. 146.

²⁴ This note must be from a list compiled at a date much later than 1212. In 1243 Robert de Colville held the $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Maxey. Geoffrey de Lolham $\frac{1}{2}$ in Lolham and $\frac{1}{2}$ in Maxey and Geoffrey de Northborough held $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Northborough and Nunton (Brit. Mus., *Egerton MS.* 2733 fos. 133 *et seq.*)

DE LA MARE.¹

Galfridus de la Mare tenet duas hidas et dimidiam terre in Norhamtonscyre, scilicet, in Makese, Norhtburghe et Wodecroft. Et in Lyncolscyre duas carucas et dimidiam, scilicet, in Thurleby et inde facit plenum seruicium trium militum. Brianus de la Mare genuit istum Galfridum. Post mortem Briani predicti rex Henricus iii^{us} [sic]² voluit habuisse custodiam Galfridi filii et heredis sui racione cuiusdam seriancie quam tenuit de domino rege, scilicet, essendi forestarius de feodo de Kesteuene antequam fuerat deafforestatum. Set Martinus abbas ij^{us} impetrauit a domino rege ut inquireretur per xii. milites de vicinis comitatibus de prioritare feoffamenti per regem de dicta seriancia uel de tenementis que tenet de abbacia Burgi. Et quia compertum fuit per dictam inquisitionem quod de ecclesia nostra primo fuerunt antecessores sui feoffati adiudicata fuit Martino abbati custodia. *Swa. fol. xxiii^o.*³

Primus feoffatus fuit Radulfus de la Mare.⁴ Hec inquisicio *supradicta* habetur *Swa. fol. cclxviii.*

Item quod isti tenent tria feoda patet per scutagium quia soluerunt vi *li.* ad scutagium de Gannoke et ad filium regis militem faciendum .vi *li.* ut *Swa. fol. cclxxi^o.*

Item patet per cartam regis Ricardi ubi habetur sic feoda trium militum in Makese in Thurleby in Norhtburghe et pertinencia que Gaufridus de la Mare tenet.

Hoc idem patet per inquisitionem captam de feodis militum apud Thrapstone ubi habetur quod [*fo. 19.*] Galfridus de la Mare⁵ tenet in Makese et Norburge unum feodum et dimidium militis ut registro G. abbatis fol. cxli.

Item habetur per inquisitionem captam de feodis militum que habetur *Swa. cclxxxiiii.* et fol. cclxxxv^o. Ista tenementa sunt integre in manibus Galfridi de la Mare tenentium et natiuorum suorum preter unum mesuagium v. acras i. rodam dimidiam terre arabilis et ii. acras prati que pater predicti Galfridi alienauit per cartam in hec verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum peruenerit G. de la Mare dominus de Mak' salutem in domino sempiternam. Noueritis nos dedisse et concecessisse [*sic*] et hac presenti carta nostra confirmasse Waltero de Mak' clerico quatuor acras et dimidiam i. rodam et dimidiam terre arabilis et ii. acras prati iacentes in diuersis locis in territoriis de Mak'. quarum i. acra terre iacet in Merys iuxta Nuntone inter terram de feodo de Loham et terram Simonis Teyndram quam tenet in villenagio de nobis, et i. roda et dimidia iacent versus Nuntone inter terram Hugonis de Acle et terram Galfridi filii Roberti de la Grene quam tenet in villenagio de nobis, et i. dimidia acra iacet versus ecclesiam de Mak' inter terram elemosinarii de

DE LA MARE.¹

Geoffrey de la Mare holds two hides and a half of land in Northamptonshire, to wit :—in Maxey, Northborough, and Woodcroft ; and two carucates and a half in Lincolnshire, to wit :—in Thurlby, and he performs therefor the full service of three knights. Brian de la Mare begat this Geoffrey. After the death of the said Brian, King Henry III.² wished to have the wardship of Geoffrey, his son and heir, by reason of a certain serjeanty which he held of the lord king, to wit :—of being forester of the fee of Kesteven before it had been disafforested : but abbot Martin II. obtained from the lord King an inquisition by twelve knights of the neighbouring counties concerning the priority of feoffment by the king of the said serjeanty or of the tenements which he holds of the abbey of Burgh. And inasmuch as it was found by the said inquisition that his predecessors were first enfeoffed from our church the wardship was adjudged to abbot Martin. *Swaffham, fol. 24.*³ Ralph de la Mare⁴ was the first feoffee. The above mentioned inquisition is contained in *Swaffham, fol. 268.*

It also appears from the scutage that they hold three fees because they paid *6li.* at the scutage of Deganwy and *6li.* at the knighting of the King's son ; *as in Swaffham, fo. 371.*

This is also apparent from the charter of King Richard where this is contained :—"The fees of three knights in Maxey, Thurlby and Northborough and appurtenances, which Geoffrey de la Mare holds."

This same thing appears by an inquisition taken at Thrapston concerning knight's fees where it is found that Geoffrey de la Mare⁵ holds in Maxey and Northborough a knight's fee and a half as in the register of abbot Godfrey, *fo. 141.*

It is also held by an inquisition taken concerning knight's fees which is contained in *Swaffham, fos. 284 and 285,* that these tenements are entirely in the hands of Geoffrey de la Mare, his tenants and bondmen, except one messuage, five acres, one rood and a half of arable land and two acres of meadow, which the father of the said Geoffrey alienated by a charter in these words :—

To all the faithful in Christ to whom the present writing shall come Geoffrey de la Mare, lord of Maxey, Greeting eternal in the Lord. Know ye that we have given and granted and by this our present charter have confirmed to Walter of Maxey, clerk, four acres and a half, one rood and a half of arable land and two acres of meadow, lying in divers places in the territories of Maxey, of which one acre of land lies in Merys, near Nunton, between the land of Lolham fee and the land of Simon Teyndram, which he holds of us in villeinage : and one rood and a half lies

Burgo et terram Alani de Lyndeseye et dimidia acra terre iacet apud le Maydencros inter terram Roberti Carpenter et terram Ricardi le Rede de Wodecroft et dimidia acra terre iacet apud Swerkhoue inter terram Hugonis filii Roberti Adelyn et terram Willelmi ad Scalam et una roda iacet ad caput ville de Makese inter terram prioris de Deping et terram Willelmi Aliot et una triroda terre iacet apud le Meredikis inter terram domini Willelmi de Coluille et terram Prioris de Deping et i. triroda iacet apud le Fendike inter terram nostram et terram Galfridi Leue de Deping et una roda in eadem quarentena iacet inter terram nostram et terram Nicholai cum Barba et una dimidia acra prati iacet in prato orientali de Mak' et iacet inter pratum nostrum et pratum magistri Galfridi de Makese et una dimidia acra prati iacet in eodem prato inter pratum predicti magistri Galfridi et pratum Petri filii Walteri Carpenter. Habenda et tenenda de nobis et heredibus nostris sibi et heredibus suis uel suis assignatis libere pure iure hereditario bene et in pace in perpetuum. Reddendo [fo. 19d.] inde annuatim nobis et heredibus nostris vi s. viii d. ad quatuor anni terminos scilicet, ad festum sancti Michaelis xx d. ad festum Natalis Domini xx d. ad festum Pasche xx d. ad festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli xx d. et facit ii. sectas ad curiam nostram per annum et soluet pro forinceco seruicio id. qu. et pro omnibus aliis secularibus seruiciis wardis releuiis et pro omnibus auxiliis consuetudinibus et demandis uniuersis et omnimodis. Et nos vero predictus Galfridus et heredes nostri predictas iii^{or} acras et dimidiam i. rodam et dimidiam terre et predictum pratum cum suis pertinenciis infra villam et extra predicto Waltero et heredibus suis uel suis assignatis per predictum seruicium tantum in forma predicta contra omnes gentes warantizabimus acquietabimus et inperpetuum defendemus. In cuius rei testimonium presentem cartam sigilli mei pressione roborauī. Hiis testibus domino Willelmo de Coluille milite, magistro Galfrido de Mak' clerico, Willelmo de Norburg, Roberto Fayrfox, Galfrido de Ettone, Gilberto de Mak' clerico, Rogero de Kokil de Mak' et aliis. Datum apud Mak' die Jouis proximo post festum Dunstani anno regni regis Edwardi xxvi^o.

Item alia carta de tenementis sic datis per eundem Galfridum in hec verba: Noueritis nos dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta nostra confirmasse dilecto et fideli nostro Waltero de Makese clerico nostro unum mesuagium in villa de Mak' quod mesuagium idem Walterus prius tenuit de nobis et unam acram prati in prato orientali de Mak' et iacet inter pratum Radulfi Scabard de Deping et pratum Hugonis filii Roberti Adeleyn et extendit se versus aquilonem super pratum nostrum. Habendum et tenendum sibi et heredibus suis uel suis assignatis quibuscunque

towards Nunton, between Hugh Acle's land and that of Geoffrey, son of Robert of the Green, which he holds of us in villeinage : and half an acre lies towards Maxey church, between the land of the almoner of Burgh and Alan of Lindsey's land : and half an acre lies at the Maidencross, between Robert Carpenter's land and that of Richard le Rede, of Woodcroft : and half an acre lies at Swerkhoue, between the land of Hugh son of Robert Adelyn and that of William at Scale ; and one rood lies at the head of the vill of Maxey, between the land of the prior of Deeping and William Aliot's land : and a three rood strip lies at the Meredikes, between the land of sir William de Colville and that of the prior of Deeping : and one " three roods " lies at the Fendike between our land and that of Geoffrey Leve of Deeping : and one rood in the same furlong lies between our land and that of Nicholas with the beard : and one half acre of meadow lies in the eastern meadow of Maxey, between our meadow and master Geoffrey of Maxey's meadow : and half an acre of meadow lies in the same meadow between the said master Geoffrey's meadow and that of Peter son of Walter Carpenter. *To have and to hold* of us and our heirs to him and his heirs or assigns freely, entirely, heritably, well and peaceably for ever, *rendering* therefor to us and our heirs 6s. 8d. a year at four terms of the year, to wit at Michaelmas, 20d., ; at Christmas, 20d. ; at Easter, 20d. and on the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul, 20d. ; and he does two suits a year at our court and shall pay 1½d. for forinsec service and for all other secular services, wards, reliefs and for all manner of aids customs and demands. *And* moreover the said Geoffrey and our heirs will *warrant* acquit and for ever defend the said four acres and a half, one rood and a half of land and the said meadow with their appurtenances within the vill and without to the said Walter and his heirs or assigns against all men through the said service in the form aforesaid. *In witness* whereof I have strengthened the present charter with the impression of my seal. Witnesses : Sir William Colville, knight, master Geoffrey of Maxey, clerk, William of Northborough, Robert Fairfax, Geoffrey of Etton, Gilbert of Maxey, clerk, Roger de Kokil of Maxey and others. Given at Maxey on Thursday next after the feast of St. Dunstan, in the 26th year of King Edward.

Also another charter concerning the tenements so given by the said Geoffrey in these words :—*Know ye* that we have given granted and by this our present charter confirmed to our beloved and faithful Walter of Maxey, our clerk, one messuage in the vill of Maxey, which messuage the same Walter formerly held of us, and one acre of meadow

libere pure iure hereditario bene et in pace inperpetuum. Reddendo inde annuatim nobis et heredibus nostris tres solidatas ad ⁱⁱⁱⁱ^{or} anni terminos per equales porciones pro omnibus aliis secularibus seruiciis sectis curie wardis et releuiis et demandis uniuersis et omnimodis tam intrinsecis quam forinsecis. Et nos vero predictus Galfridus et heredes nostri siue assignati nostri predictum mesuagium et predictam acram terre [*sic*] prati cum suis pertinenciis predicto Waltero et heredibus suis uel suis assignatis per predictum seruicium in forma predicta contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus acquietabimus et inperpetuum defendemus. In cuius rei testimonium sigillum nostrum impressione roborauimus. Hiis [*fo.* 20.] testibus: domino W. de Coluyle milite, magistro Galfrido de Makese, clerico Roberto Fayrfox, Willelmo de Norhtburghe, Rogero Kokil, Ricardo filio Radulfi, Johanne de Multone et aliis.

Item habetur alia carta in hec verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus, etc. de verbo ad verbum ut sic, Nouerit uniuersitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Waltero de Mak' clerico et Alicie uxori sue unam dimidiam acram terre arabilis in campo orientali de Mak' iacentem inter terram Walteri le Nowr et terram Johannis le Vilour quam tenet in villenagio de me et extendit se versus orientem super capiteram domini prioris de Depinge pro una alia dimidia acra in campo aquilonari iacente inter terram meam ex utraque parte et extendit se versus occidentem super terram meam et versus orientem super terram elemosinarii de Burgo in perpetuo excambio. Habendam et tenendam sibi et heredibus et heredibus eorum uel eorum assignatis quibuscunque quodocunque dare vendere legare uel assignare voluerit, libere, pure, iure hereditario, bene et in pace inperpetuum, reddendo inde annuatim mihi et heredibus meis unum obolum ad Pascha pro omnibus aliis secularibus seruiciis wardis releuiis sectis curie exaccionibus et demandis uniuersis et omnimodis tam intrinsecis quam forinsecis. Et ego predictus dominus Galfridus heredes mei siue assignati mei predictam dimidiam acram terre cum suis pertinenciis predictis Waltero et Alicie uxori et eorum heredibus uel eorum assignatis pro predicta alia dimidia acra predictum seruicium per unius ob. in forma predicta contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus acquietabimus et inperpetuum excambium defendemus. In cuius rei testimonium presentem cartam sigilli mei impressione roborauimus. Hiis testibus: domino Willelmo de Coluille milite, magistro Galfrido de Mak' clerico, Willelmo de Norburge, Gilberto clerico, Waltero le Newr, Ricardo filio Radulfi, Johanne de Multone et aliis. Datum apud Mak' die sancti Gregorii pape anno regni regis Edwardi xxv.

in the eastern meadow of Maxey and it lies between the meadow of Ralph Scabard of Deeping and the meadow of Hugh son of Robert Adeleyn and it extends towards the north to our meadow. *To have* and to hold to him and his heirs or assigns whomsoever, freely, entirely, heritably, well and peaceably for ever. *Rendering* therefor annually to us and our heirs three solidates at four terms of the year by equal portions for all manner of other secular services, suits of court, wards, reliefs and demands, both intrinsec and forinsec. *And* we indeed the said Geoffrey our heirs or assigns will *warrant* acquit and defend for ever the said messuage and acre of meadow with their appurtenances against all men *To* the said Walter and his heirs or assigns by the said service in form aforesaid. *In witness* whereof we have hereunto set our seal. Witnesses : sir William de Colville, knight, Master Geoffrey of Maxey, clerk, Robert Fairfax, William of Northborough, Roger Kokil, Richard Fitz-Ralph, John of Multone [? Moulton] and others.

There is also another charter in these words :—

To all the faithful of Christ etc., word for word as follows:—*Know all of you* that I have given granted and by this my present charter confirmed to Walter of Maxey, clerk, and to Alice his wife half an acre of arable land in the east field of Maxey lying between the land of Walter le Nower and the land of John le Vilour which he holds in villeinage of me and it extends eastwards to the headland of the prior of Deeping, for one other half acre in the north field between my land on each side and it extends towards the west to my land and towards the east to the land of the almoner of Burgh in exchange for ever. *To have* and to hold to him and his heirs and their heirs or assigns to whomsoever and whensoever he may wish to sell, bequeath or assign, freely, entirely, heritably, well and peaceably for ever, *rendering* therefor annually to me and my heirs one halfpenny at Easter for all other secular services, wards, reliefs, suits of court, exactions and demands anywhere or in any manner both intrinsec and forinsec. *And* I the aforesaid sir Geoffrey and my heirs or assigns will *warrant* acquit and defend against all men the said half acre of land with its appurtenances in perpetual exchange to the said Walter and Alice his wife and their heirs or assigns for the said other half acre by the aforesaid service of one halfpenny in manner aforesaid. *In witness* whereof I have strengthened the present charter with the impression of my seal. Witnesses : —Sir William de Colville, knight, master Geoffrey of Maxey, clerk, William of Northborough, Gilbert the clerk, Walter le Nower, Richard Fitz-Ralph, John of Multone [? Moulton] and others. *Given* at Maxey on the day of St. Gregory, pope, in the 25th year of King Edward.

ET SCIENDUM quod tenementa in cartis predictis contenta tenentur de nobis immediate per [fo. 20d.] statutum Quia Emptores cuius datum est anno regni regis Edwardi xviii^o.

ET SCIENDUM quod quedam Mabilia de Kenington⁶ domina de Ketene et Yuo filius eius custodiam cuiusdam Galfridi heredis domini Petri de de [sic] la Mare vendicabat et maritagium eiusdem et corpus eius detenuit [sic] ratione quorundam tenementorum que tenuit de illis in Extone. Racione cuius dominus Abbas dictos Mabiliam et Yuonem implacitauit, set postea concordati sunt et predictus abbas maritagium eiusdem Galfridi vendidit predictæ Mabilie pro vi^{xx}.x. marcis cuius obligacio una cum placito predicto habetur in Nigro Registro folio xcix.

Extentia maneriorum de Mak' et Turleby habentur in Nigro versus finem.

SCIENDUM est eciam quod antecessores istius fuerunt constabularii Burgi per cartam nostram que carta una cum articulis ad constabulariam pertinentibus habetur in Nigro fol. cxx^o qua de causa dominus Galfridus de la Mare dominum Ricardum abbatem per breue de recto implacitauit et constabulariam cum suis iuribus et articulis peciit et postea concordati sunt et predictus Galfridus remisit totum ius suum, etc. et abbas remisit sibi seruicium constabularie predictæ *saluis ecclesie nostre omnibus articulis ad regalitatem spectantibus*. Saluo seruicio militari de feodis suis nobis debito ut in registro G. abbatis in principio.⁷

Postea anno regni Edwardi tercii post conquestum primo predictus dominus Galfridus diem clausit extremum et uxor eius Cecilia impregnata accessit hic et traxit moram in domo ista et peperit filium qui baptizatus et Galfridus vocatus, vix mensem habens ab ortu raptus fuit per comitem Herfordie Johannem⁸ qui per partes istas transitum fecit versus Eboracum cum Philippa filia comitis Hannouie que postea infra breue desponsata fuit regi supradicto apud Eboracum quia predictus comes asseruit custodiam et maritagium ad se pertinere ratione terrarum et tenementorum que antecessores sui tenuerunt de predicto comite apud Walden⁹ et alibi in Exsexia. Postea in itinere Norhamtonie abbas Adam anno regni regis supradicti tercio impetrauit breue versus predictum comitem pro iniuria sibi et ecclesie sue illata, quod perpendens comes supradictus [fo. 21.] finxit castrum suum de Plessi¹⁰ esse fractum et habitus monachorum in sepibus siluarum vicinarum pendebant dicens castrum suum predictum per dictum abbatem monachos et alios de familia sua esse fractum et dictum G. in custodia sua vi raptum et abductum et inde breue ad audiendum et terminandum dictam transgressionem impetrauit versus predictum abbatem Henricum de Botheby, Thomam de Croyland commonachos

And be it known that the tenements contained in the said charters are held of us immediately by virtue of the statute *Quia Emptores*, which is dated 18. Edward I.

And be it known that a certain Mabel of Kenington,⁶ lady of Ketton and Ives her son claimed the wardship and marriage of a certain Geoffrey, heir of sir Peter de la Mare and detained his body by virtue of certain tenements which he held of them in Exton, for which reason the lord abbot impleaded the said Mabel and Ives but afterwards they were brought into agreement and the said abbot sold the marriage of the said Geoffrey to the said Mabel for 130 marks. The bond concerning this and the said plea are contained in the Black Book, fo. 99. The extents of the manors of Maxey and Thurlby are contained in the Black Book towards the end.

Be it also known that his predecessors were constables of Burgh by our charter, which, with the articles pertaining to the constabulary is contained in the Black Book, fo. 120; for this reason sir Geoffrey de la Mare sued dan Richard, abbot, by a writ of right and claimed the constabulary with its rights and articles and afterwards they were brought into agreement and the said Geoffrey remitted all his right and the abbot released him from the constabulary service, saving to our church all articles touching regality and saving knight's service due to us from his fees, as in the beginning of abbot Godfrey's register.⁷

Afterwards in the first year of King Edward III. the said sir Geoffrey brought his last day to an end and his wife Cecily, being with child, came hither and stayed in this house and bore a son, who was baptised and called Geoffrey. Scarce a month from his birth he was seized by John earl of Hereford,⁸ who was passing through these parts towards York with Philippa daughter of the count of Hainault, who, a short time afterwards, was espoused to the said King at York, because the said earl asserted that the wardship and marriage belonged to him by reason of the lands and tenements which his predecessors held of the said earl at Walden⁹ and elsewhere in Essex. Afterwards, in the Northampton eyre in the third year of the said King's reign, abbot Adam sued out a writ against the said earl for damage caused to him and his church. When the earl perceived this he feigned that his castle of Pleshey¹⁰ had been broken and that the habits of monks were hanging on the hedges of the neighbouring woods, saying that his said castle had been broken by the said abbot, monks and others of his household and the said Geoffrey who was in his wardship had been seized and abducted by force and therein he obtained a writ to hear and determine the said offence against the aforesaid abbot, Henry de Boothby and Thomas of Crowland, his fellow monks, John of

suos, Johannem de Ouerton, marescallum suum et contra plures de familia sua. Qua de causa dictus abbas *c. li.* expendebat et quia cum dicto comite ibidem infra dominium suum litigare non audebat fecit finem cum eo pro *c. li.* unde frater eius Humfridus nomine comes Herfordie *xlvi. li.* restituit tempore Henrici abbatis et custodiam manerii de Glastone in comitatu Rotelandie predicto abbati per biennium assignavit. Set predictus Johannes comes in vita sua puerum restituit cuius maritagium per dictum Adam abbatem datum fuit domino Galfrido de Scrope.

De tribus feodis militum supradictis. Idem G. tenuit in Makese Norburgh et Wodecroft unum feodum et dimidium. In Thurleby unum feodum dimidium. Unde postea anno domini *m^occc^oxlvi^o* et anno regni regis Edwardi tercii a conquestu *xix^o*. Quidam Hugo de Cressy miles. Johannes de Folyule miles et Johannes de Crombelle implacitabant dictum Galfridum filium Galfridi de la Mare in curia de arcubus volentes eum facere bastardum quia dictus Galfridus pater tres duxit uxores. De prima genuit duos filios, scilicet, Galfridum et Brianum et duas filias que desponsate fuerunt predictis Johanni Foleuille et Johanni de Crombwell. Prima uxore mortua duxit aliam de qua genuit filiam nomine Matildam que desponsata fuit Hugoni de Cressy predicto. Set quia dicebatur quod Galfridus filius dicti Galfridi precontraxit cum secunda uxore patris sui secrete et cognovit eam carnaliter pater procuravit diuorcium fieri et factum fuerat coram archidiacono Essexie. Postea moriebantur [*fo. 21d.*] predicti Galfridus et Brianus filii patre viuent. Iste Galfridus pater duxit terciam uxorem nomine Ceciliam de qua genuit istum Galfridum. Set dicti Hugo de Cressy, Johannes de Foleuyelle et Johannes de Crombelle pretendebant diuorcium nullum dicentes secundam uxorem esse furiosam ita quod procuratorium non potuit constituere et ita dictum Galfridum illegitimum. Et quia tempore mortis patris sui natus non fuerat manerium de Turleby ingrediebantur quo nato abbas Adam nomine heredis cum suis manerium de Makese et manerium de Turleby ingrediebatur alios expellendo. Set postea concordati fuerunt dictus Galfridus et dictus Hugo de Cressy et Matilda uxor sua per finem qui sequitur.

Hec est finalis concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Westmonasterium in crastino animarum anno regni regis Edwardi tercii a conquestu *xix^o* et regni eiusdem Francie *vi^o* coram Johanne de Stonore Rogero Hillary et Ricardo de Kelleshille Ricardo de Wylughby et Johanne de Stanforde Justic' domini Regis et aliis domini Regis fidelibus tunc ibidem presentibus inter Galfridum filium Galfri [*sic*] de la Mare militis querentem et Hugonem de Cressy et Matildam uxorem eius deforciantes de manerio

Overton, his marshal and several of the household. For which reason the said abbot spent £100 and because he dared not litigate with the said earl within the latter's lordship he made a fine with him for £100 whereof his brother, Humphrey by name, earl of Hereford, restored £48 in the time of abbot Henry and assigned the wardship of the manor of Glaston in the county of Rutland to the said abbot for two years. But the said earl John restored the boy during his life and his marriage was given by the said abbot Adam to sir Geoffrey de Scrope.

Of the three knight's fees aforesaid the same Geoffrey held one fee and a half in Maxey, Northborough and Woodcroft and one fee and a half in Thurlby. Afterwards, A.D. 1345, in the nineteenth year of the reign of King Edward III. a certain Hugh de Cressy, knight, John de Folville, knight and John de Cromwell sued the said Geoffrey son of Geoffrey de la Mare in the Court of Arches, wishing to make him a bastard. This was because the said Geoffrey, the father, married three wives. Of the first he begot two sons, to wit, Geoffrey and Brian, and two daughters who were married to the aforesaid John Folville and John de Cromwell. His first wife having died he married another of whom he begat a daughter named Maud, who was espoused to Hugh de Cressy aforesaid. But because it was said that Geoffrey the son of the said Geoffrey made a secret precontract with the second wife of his father and knew her carnally, the father procured a divorce and this was obtained before the archdeacon of Essex.

Afterwards the said Geoffrey and Brian the sons, died during the life of their father. Geoffrey, the father, married a third wife named Cecily of whom he begat this Geoffrey. But the said Hugh de Cressy, John de Folville and John de Cromwell pretended that there was no divorce saying that the second wife was mad so that she could not authorise a deed of proxy and therefore the said Geoffrey was illegitimate. And because he was not born at the time of his father's death they entered the manor of Thurlby. On his birth abbot Adam entered the manor of Maxey and the manor of Thurlby with his men in the name of the heir and put out the others, but afterwards the said Geoffrey and the said Hugh de Cressy and Maud his wife were brought into agreement by the fine which follows :—

This is the final concord made in the King's court at Westminster on the morrow of all Souls in the nineteenth year of the reign of King Edward III. and the sixth year of his reign of France before John de Stonor, Roger Hillary and Richard de Kelleshille, Richard de Willoughby and John de Stanford justices and other faithful people of the lord King then present, between Geoffrey son of Geoffrey de la Mare knight, complainant, and Hugh de Cressy and

de Makese cum pertinenciis in comitatu Norhamtonie et de quinque marcis redditus cum pertinenciis in Tyken-cote in comitatu Rotelondie et de uno mesuagio centum et quater viginti et ix. acris et una roda terre sex acris et tribus rodīs prati, duodecim acris bosci, sexaginta et decem solidatis et iiii. d. et unum obolum redditus cum pertinenciis in Waldene in comitatu Essexie. Unde placitum conuencionis summonitum fuit inter eos in eadem curia, scilicet, quod predicti Hugo et Matilda recognouerunt predicta manerium et tenementa cum suis pertinenciis esse ius ipsius Galfridi et illa remiserunt et quita clamauerunt de ipsis Hugone et Matilde [*sic*] et heredibus ipsius Matilde predicto Galfrido et heredibus suis inperpetuum. Et pro hac recognicione remissione et quita clamacione fine et concordia, idem Galfridus dedit predictis Hugoni et Matilde ducentas libras sterlingorum. Et eodum [*fo. 22.*] Idem Hugo et Matilda quita clamauerunt etc. per finem Cecilie matri predicti Galfridi tenenti in dotem manerium de Thurleby.

IN LIBRO SCACCARIJ. Brianus de la Mare feoda trium militum¹¹ unde i. feodum dimidium in Make [*sic*] Makese, Norhtburgh et Wodecroft et unum feodum et dimidium in Thurleby. Record' non dis [*sic*] infra¹².

NOTES.

¹ DE LA MARE. De la Mare of Northborough was the constable of the honour of Peterborough. Ralph de la Mare was the first tenant of three fees in Maxey, Northborough and Woodcroft in Northamptonshire and Thurlby in Lincolnshire (*vide* D.B. I. 346; *Chron. Pet.*, p. 169). His son Ralph was tenant in 1130 (*vide* P.R., 31 Hen. I) and in 1144 he witnessed a charter in the abbot's court. (*vide* Pytchley, L.C.). In 1146 he had been succeeded by his son Geoffrey (*vide* Sparke, H.C., p. 80). It is interesting to note that the first bull of Pope Eugenius mentions "Feodum Galfridi de la Mare" and does not give the name of Ralph the first feoffee.

In the 1167 and 1179 Pipe Rolls the tenant mentioned was Hugh de la Mare (P.R., 13 Hen. II., p. 120; 25 Hen. II.)

Geoffrey was tenant in 1189 (*vide Carta regis Ricardi*). Geoffrey the constable witnessed charters of abbot Andrew (1194-99) (*vide* C.A.R.P., Nos. 9 and 10). He must have been Geoffrey the second. In 1183 by a fine levied before Glanville and others he quitclaimed the advowson of Thurlby to abbot Benedict (L.N., fo. 170). In 1212 he had been succeeded by Brian de la Mare (*vide Red Book*, fo. 158). He witnessed charters of abbot Alexander (1222-26, *vide* C.A.R.P., No. 37), and abbot Martin (1226-33, *vide* C.A.R.P., No. 46). He was serjeant of the forest of Kesteven before it was disafforested and on his death in 1228 Henry III. claimed the wardship of his infant son Geoffrey the third, but abbot Martin (1226-33) recovered the wardship by the verdict at an inquest of twelve knights and thereupon gave it to the bishop of Chichester, the king's chancellor (*vide* Sparke, H.C., p. 54). This Geoffrey gave the advowson of the church of Northborough to the abbot Peterborough about the year 1240 (*vide* Bridges, p. 529). He was living in 1243 (B.M. Egerton M.S. 2733, fo. 133 *et seq.*) being obliged to redeem his lands under the Dictum of Kenilworth (*Cal. Rot. Pat.*, 1266-72, p. 263. He held lands in Sawbridgeworth in Essex (*Ibid.*)

Geoffrey was succeeded by Peter de la Mare, drowned, 1282, leaving two infants, Peter and Geoffrey the fourth. The latter did homage to abbot Richard of London in April 1290 (*vide Chron. Pet.*, p. 145), also for

Maud his wife deforciants concerning the manor of Maxey with appurtenances in the county of Northampton and concerning five marks of rent with appurtenances in Tickencote in the county of Rutland and concerning one messuage, 189 acres and 1 rood of land, six acres and three roods of meadow, twelve acres of wood, seventy solidates, four denariates and one halfpenny of rent with appurtenances in Walden in the county of Essex wherein a plea of covenant was summoned between them in the same court, to wit:—That the said Hugh and Maud recognised the said manor and tenements with their appurtenances to be the right of the said Geoffrey and they remitted and quitclaimed them of themselves Hugh and Maud and the heirs of the said Maud to the said Geoffrey and his heirs for ever. *And* for this recognition, remission and quit claim, fine and concord, the same Geoffrey gave to the said Hugh and Maud £200 sterling. The same Hugh and Maud quitclaimed etc. by fine to Cecily, mother of the said Geoffrey, tenant in dower, the manor of Thurlby.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Brian de la Mare three knight's fees,¹¹ [.....] one and a half of which [are] in Maxey, Northborough and Woodcroft and one and a half [are] in Thurlby. The record within is not different¹².

NOTES—continued.

tenements in Maxey, Woodcroft and Thurlby to abbot Godfrey in 1300 (Brit. Mus., *M.S. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 46) and to abbot Adam in 1323 (B.M., *M.S. Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 39). He was the holder of the fee and a half in Maxey and Northborough, which are mentioned in the Thrapston Inquisition (*vide supra*, p. 35). He died in 1327 and was succeeded by Geoffrey the fifth, the ward of abbot Adam de Boothby (*vide supra*, p. 39) concerning whom there was much litigation. In 1358 he transferred his moiety of the manor of Maxey to Sir Robert de Thorpe. How the manor of Northborough passed into the possession of Thomas Fitzwilliam is recorded by Bridges, p. 528.

² Rex Henricus iiij. (*sic*). Henry son of Henry II was Henry III and therefore Henry III is described as IV.

³ *Vide* Sparke, *H.C.*, p. 54.

⁴ *D.B.* I. 346. His son was tenant in 1130. *P.R.* 31 Hen I. In 1144 Ralph de la Mare witnessed a charter in the abbot's court.

⁵ Geoffrey son and heir of Peter de la Mare did homage to abbot Richard in April 1290. *Chron. Pet.* p. 145.

⁶ *Vide Chron. Pet.*, p. 61.

⁷ On the first folio of the register. Brit. Mus. Cott. Vesp. E.xxii.

⁸ John Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex. A.H.T.

⁹ Saffron Walden. A.H.T.

¹⁰ Pleshey, Essex. A.H.T.

¹¹ The entry in the Red Book terminates here. There is possibly an omission in Pytchley's text.

¹² It is not clear what *dis* means in the text, but I think that *dis* (?*dif*) = *dissidet* (? or *difert*). The meaning at any rate seems to be that there is no difference between this statement in the Exchequer book and the record contained in the possession of the Convent. A.H.T.

[fo. 22d.] WATERVILLE.¹

[Dominus Hugo de [Wateruille]² genuit Ricardum, Matildam et Aliciam. Ista Matilda genuit Reginaldum de Wateruille, Alicia genuit Geruacium de Barnak qui genuit Ricardum de Barwyk. *In margin*].

Ascelinus de Wateruille³ fuit primus feofatus de tementis Wateruille unde habetur Swa. fol. cclxviii.⁴: Reginaldus tenet xiii hidas terre et duas partes unius virgate in Norhamtonschire, scilicet, in Thorpe Asechirche, Marham, Cloptone, Tichemers, et inde facit seruicium trium militum. Et preterea tenet unam hidam et i. virgatam pro x.s per annum quos reddit ad altare sancti Petri die sancti Michaelis per cartam.

Item eodem registro habetur sic fol. cclxxxiii^o. Reginaldus Wateruille tenet in Thorp Achirche, Tichemers et Cloptone duo feoda militum de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi, unde Thomas filius Roberti tenet unum feodum in Tichemers de dicto Reginaldo. Et Willelmus Hay tenet viii^{am} partem feodi militis in Cloptone. Hoc dicit inquisicio de hundredo de Pokebroc. [*Thorney in margin*].

Item ibidem secundum inquisicionem captam de hundredo de Nasso Reginaldus Wateruille tenet unum feodum militis in Marham de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.

Item in eodem registro fol. cclxxv. Ricardus de Wateruille tenet feoda trium militum in Thorpe Achirche, Marham, Cloptone, Tichemers, Stanwyge in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Idem Reginaldus soluit ad scutagium de Gannoke *vili.*, pro tribus feodis. Et ad filium regis militum faciendum *vili.* ut Swa. in fine.

Item patet per cartam regis Ricardi que dicit sic: feoda trium militum in Thorpe, Marham, Uptone cum pertinenciis que Hugo Wateruille⁵ tenet.

Preterea SCIENDUM EST quod iste Hugo de Wateruille tenuit de ecclesia Burgi ut patet per supradictam et per factum eiusdem Hugonis quod habetur Swa. fol. ccciii. tenementa in Thorp Achirche, Tichemers, Cloptone, Aldwyncle, Stanwig, Irtlingburgh, Marham, Uptone, Eylesworthe et Adigtone. Unde quidam dominus Reginaldus de Wateruille⁶ vendidit manerium suum de Thorp Wateruille, Achirche et Aldwyncle domino Simoni de Eylisworthe, rectori ecclesie de Thrapstone⁷ et predictus dominus Simo, domino Willelmo de Luda episcopo Eliensi⁸ et predictus dominus Willelmus dictum manerium contulit cuidam Willelmo Tuchet consanguineo suo et heredibus de corpore suo legitime [fo. 23] procreatis et sine [*sic*] heredibus etc. decessisset tunc rectis heredibus ipsius episcopi remaneret. Predictus Willelmus Tuchet illud contulit cuidam domino Waltero de Langtone episcopo Couentriensi et Lucchefeldensi⁹ in excambium pro certis

WATERVILLE.¹

Sir Hugh de Waterville² begat Richard, Maud and Alice. Maud gave birth to Reginald de Waterville, Alice bore Gervase of Barnack, who begat Richard of Barwick. Ascelin de Waterville³ was the first feoffee of the Waterville tenements, concerning which it is stated in Swaffham, folio 268⁴:—Reginald holds 13 hides and two parts of one virgate of land in Northamptonshire, viz.:—in Thorpe Achurch, Marholm, Clapton, and Titchmarsh, for which he performs the service of three knights. Moreover he holds by charter one hide and one virgate for 10s. a year, which he renders at St. Peter's altar on Michaelmas day. It is also stated in the same register, fo. 284:—Reginald Waterville holds in Thorpe Achurch, Titchmarsh and Clapton two knight's fees of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh. Of these Thomas Fitz-Robert holds of the said Reginald one fee in Titchmarsh and William Hay holds an eighth part of a knight's fee in Clapton. Thus says the inquisition concerning the hundred of Polebrooke. Moreover, according to the inquisition taken in the same place concerning the hundred of Nassaburgh, Reginald Waterville holds one knight's fee in Marholm of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh.

In the same register, fo. 285, Richard de Waterville holds three knight's fees in Thorpe Achurch, Marholm, Clapton, Titchmarsh and Stanwick in the county of Northampton.

The said Reginald paid at the scutage of Deganwy £6 for three fees and on the knighting of the king's son [an aid of] £6, as appears at the end of Swaffham.

The following statement appears in the charter of king Richard:—Three knight's fees in Thorpe, Marholm, Upton with appurtenances, which Hugh Waterville⁵ holds.

FURTHERMORE be it known that this Hugh de Waterville held from the church of Burgh, as appears by the premises and by the same Hugh's deed which is contained in Swaffham, fo. 204., tenements in Thorpe Achurch, Titchmarsh, Clapton, Aldwinckle, Stanwick, Irthlingborough, Marholm, Upton, Ailsworth and Addington, whereof a certain sir Reginald de Waterville⁶ sold his manor of Thorpe Waterville, Achurch and Aldwinckle to sir Simon of Ailsworth, rector of the church of Thrapston,⁷ and the said sir Simon to sir William de Luda, bishop of Ely,⁸ and the latter conveyed it to a certain William Tuchet, his kinsman, and to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten and if he should die without heirs it should revert to the heirs of the said bishop. The said William Tuchet conveyed it to sir Walter of Langton, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield,⁹ in exchange for certain lands and tenements of the same value in the county of Leicester, upon condition that if

terris et tenementis eiusdem valoris in comitatu Leicestrie tali adiecta condicione quod si contigisset predictum Willelmum de tenementis in excambium datis implacitari tunc liceret sibi manerium de Thorp Wateruille ingredi et seisire absque contradiccione predicti domini Walteri. Idem dominus Walterus interim castrum ibidem edificauit et abbati Godefrido de homagio suo attornauit. Et quia predictus Willemus Tuchet de tenementis sic datis in excambium fuerat inplacitatus secundum condicionem supradictam manerium predictum cum scalis ultra muros castri ingrediebatur et aliquo tempore tenuit, et postea Thome comiti Lancastrie et heredibus suis contulit qui comes illud cuidam Roberto de Hoiland militi quem specialissime dilexit et heredibus suis dedit. Qui comes quia se male et inobedienter erga regem Edwardum filium regis Edwardi se habuit captus fuit et apud Pontemfractum decollatus et quamplures alii de suis complicitibus tracti et suspensi, et dictus dominus Robertus de Hoiland¹⁰ in carcere detentus donec quodam die per Henricum comitem Lancastrie fratrem predicti Thome comitis quia fratri suo traditor erat ut dicebatur decollatus fuerat. Post cuius mortem rex predictum manerium seisiuit¹¹ et illud contulit Audomaro de Valencia comiti Penbrok' et Marie uxori sue. Mortuo predicto Audomaro¹² quia omnes forisfacture fuerunt condonate dominus Robertus de Hoiland filius predicti domini Roberti dictum manerium peciit in itinere Norhamtonie et optinuit et ita tenet modo predictum manerium.

Quo ad Aldewyncele SCIENDUM EST quod antiquitus [*sic*] in dominico huius ecclesie set quia Hugo de Wateruille remisit nobis [*fo. 23d.*] ius quod habuit in manerio de Stanwyge quod tunc peciit versus nos et abbas et conuentus remiserunt sibi quicquid habuerunt in manerio de Aldewyncele tenendum ad feodi firmam de nobis reddendo per annum lxs. Et illud manerium non cadit in custodia regis uel alicuius alterius quamuis aliquis heredum fuerit infra etatem. quia non tenetur per seruicium militare set ad feodi firmam ut predictum est. (Swa. fol. cciiii).

[*In later hand at top of fo. 23d.*—

Marham de domino eiusdem ville pro terra Aylryth—iiiiis. Uptone de domino eiusdem ville pro terra Godwyni et Huethredi—vis. Registro sacriste f. lxxix^o.]

Manerium de Tichemers quondam fuit datum per illos de Wateruille antecessoribus Johannis de Tichemers habendum de eis ante statutum per seruicium unius denarii per annum et ita modo tenet predictus Johannes de Tichemersshe de domino Roberto de Hoiland per seruicium supradictum.

In Stanwigge sunt iii. virgate terre que dicto Hugoni Wateruille per compositionem inter nos habitam fuerant

it should happen that the said William were impleaded concerning the tenements given in exchange then it should be lawful for him to enter and seize the manor of Thorpe Waterville without any opposition from the said sir Walter. In the meantime the same sir Walter built a castle there and attorned by his homage to abbot Godfrey, and, because the said William Tuchet had been impleaded concerning the tenements thus given to him in exchange, in accordance with the aforesaid condition he entered the aforesaid manor with ladders over the castle walls and held it for some time and afterwards conveyed it to Thomas, earl of Lancaster and his heirs. The earl gave it to a certain Robert de Holland, knight, whom he specially esteemed, and to his heirs, but, because the earl behaved wickedly and disobediently to king Edward II., he was captured and beheaded at Pontefract and many others of his accomplices were drawn and hanged, and the said Sir Robert de Holland was imprisoned¹⁰ until on a certain day he was beheaded by Henry, Earl of Lancaster, brother of the said earl Thomas, because as the earl alleged, he was a traitor to his brother. After his death the king seized¹¹ the aforesaid manor and conveyed it to Aymer de Valence earl of Pembroke and Mary his wife. On the death of the said Aymer,¹² as all forfeitures were remised, sir Robert de Holland, son of the said sir Robert, claimed the said manor in the Northampton eyre and obtained it and thus now he holds the said manor. As to Aldwinckle BE IT KNOWN that of old times [this was] in the demesne of this church but Hugh de Waterville released to us the right which he had in the manor of Stanwick, which he then claimed against us, and the abbot and convent remitted to him whatever they had in the manor of Aldwinckle to hold at fee farm, rendering to us 40s. a year, and the latter manor does not fall into the wardship of the king or of any other person, even if one of his heirs should be under age, because it is not held by knight's service but at fee farm as aforesaid. (Swa. fo. 204.)

[*In later hand at top of fo. 23d.*

Marholm, of the lord of the same vill for the land of Aylryth, 4s. : Upton, of the lord of the same vill for the land of Godwin and Uctred, 6s. ; The Sacrist's Register, fo. 79.]

The manor of Titchmarsh was formerly given by the Watervilles to the ancestors of John of Titchmarsh before the statute. To hold of them by the service of one penny a year and so the aforesaid John of Titchmarsh now holds (it) of sir Robert of Holland by the aforesaid service.

In Stanwick there are three virgates of land which were reserved to the said Hugh de Waterville by an arrangement made between us ; as above mentioned with regard to Stanwick. Of these John of Ashton holds two of Robert

reseruata ut supra apud Stanwigge quarum Johannes de Asshetone tenet duas de Roberto de Hoiland et tercius [*sic*] tenuit quidam Henricus Clarke, set Robertus le Clerke heres predicti Henrici illam vendidit domino Johanni de Asshtone et ipse eam tenet de domino Roberto domino de Thorpe Wateruille. Preterea una virgata similiter reseruata fuerat dicto domino Hugoni in Irthlingburghe quam modo tenet. Terram de Cloptone quam Willelmus dil Hay aliquando tenuit cuius quedam pars est in Thorp Wateruille, scilicet, certa cotagia et una virgata terre tenet Abbas de Thorneye de dono Willelmi Hay de predicto domino Roberto de Hoiland. [Thorney *in margin*].

Terram de Stanwigge tenet dominus Johannes de Assheton de domino Roberto de Hoiland *et ipse de Burgo* et quando scutagium currit ad xls. soluit xvis. Et sciendum est quod dictus dominus Johannes tenet omnia terras et tenementa que habet in Stanwigge de dicto domino Roberto et de feodo nostro preter unam placiam que vocatur Zuttess lace que est de feodo de Hyham Ferreres et ii dimidias virgatas terre que tenentur immediate de nobis ut in redituali.

Terram in Marham tenent dominus Ricardus de la Pole, dominus Robertus de Thorpe et [*fo. 24.*] Willelmus de Thorp quia dominus Reginaldus de Wateruille de dicto manerio obiit seisitus cui successerunt tres filie heredes Johanna, Elizabet et Margareta. quarum unam desponsauit dominus Johannes de Veer, scilicet, Johannam de quibus Robertus et Robertus. Secundam filiam desponsauit quidam dominus Robertus de Wykham scilicet Elizabet de quibus Robertus et terciam dominus Henricus de Tichemershe, scilicet, Margaretam, de quibus Johannes, inter quas dictum manerium fuerat diuisum unde dominus Robertus de Ver filius Roberti propartem suam vendidit domino Ricardo de la Pole domino de Miltone. Robertus de Wykham propartem suam vendidit domino Simoni de Draytone¹³ et ille domino Roberto del Thorpe. Johannes de Tichemersha¹⁴ filius domini Henrici de Tychemersh propartem suam vendidit domino Willelmo de Thorpe preter propartem suam aduocacionis ecclesie de Marham quia illam prius vendidit domino Roberto de Ver et sic dominus Ricardus de la Pole bis presentabit et tercia vice dominus Robertus de Thorpe.

Terram de Uptone et Eylesworthe tenent comes Cancie, videlicet unam medietatem et Thomas de Whytmerpole aliam medietatem. Quoniam predictus dominus Hugo de Wateruille tenementa sua in Uptone¹⁵ videlicet fere medietatem versus boream quia alia medietas est de feodo Plaunche et Prikmere dedit Asceline filie sue et predicta Ascelina quia Matilda soror sua non fuit maritata medietatem sibi dedit tenendam de ea et Ascelina manerium suum ubi prius fuit, videlicet, iuxta capellam, tenuit et

de Holland and a certain Henry Clarke held the third, but Robert le Clerke, heir of the said Henry, sold it to sir John de Ashton and he holds it of sir Robert, lord of Thorpe Waterville. Moreover, a virgate in Irthlingborough, had been retained likewise by the said sir Hugh, which he now holds. The abbot of Thorney holds of the said sir Robert de Holland by the gift of William Hay the land in Clapton, which William dil Hay once held, a certain part whereof, viz. :—certain cottages and one virgate of land, is in Thorpe Waterville.

Sir John de Ashton holds the Stanwick land of sir Robert de Holland *and the latter of Burgh* and, when scutage is levied at 40s., he pays 16s. And be it known that the said sir John holds all, both lands and tenements, which he has in Stanwick, of the said sir Robert and of our fee, except one place which is called Zuttessplace, which is of the Higham Ferrers fee, and two half virgates of land which are held immediately of us as appears in the rental.

Sir Richard de la Pole, Sir Robert de Thorpe and William de Thorpe hold the Marholm land, because sir Reginald de Waterville died seized of the said manor and his successors were his three daughters and heiresses, Joan, Elizabeth and Margaret, between whom the said manor was divided. Sir John de Vere married one of them, namely Joan, from whom [issued] Robert [son] and Robert [grandson]. A certain sir Robert de Wickham married the second daughter namely Elizabeth, whose issue was Robert ; and sir Henry de Titchmarsh the third, namely, Margaret, whose issue was John. Sir Robert de Vere son of Robert sold his share to Sir Richard de la Pole, lord of Milton. Robert of Wykeham sold his share to sir Simon de Drayton¹³ and the latter to sir Robert de Thorpe. John de Titchmarsh, son of Sir Henry de Titchmarsh,¹⁴ sold his share to sir William de Thorpe, except his share in the advowson of the church of Marholm, as he had previously sold that to sir Robert de Vere and so sir Richard de la Pole will present on two occasions and sir Robert de Thorpe the third time.

The earl of Kent holds one half of the Upton and Ailsworth land and Thomas de Widmerpool the other half since the said sir Hugh de Waterville gave to his daughter Asceline his tenements in Upton¹⁵ viz :—nearly one half towards the north, for the other half belongs to the fee of Plaunche and Prickmere. The said Asceline, because her sister Maud was not married, gave a half to the latter to hold of her and Asceline held *her* manor in its former situation by the side of the chapel. Maud, from the tenements assigned to her, joined together the cottages of two bondmen and built the manor in which Thomas de Widmerpool now resides but Asceline retained for herself

Matilda ex tenementis sibi assignatis mansa duorum nativorum coadunavit et manerium construxit ubi Thomas de Wihtmerpol modo manet. Set Ascelina totum boscum de Souhthawe sibi retinuit. Que sorores postea desponsate fuerunt, Ascelina videlicet domino de Torpel, Matilda domino Willelmo de Dyua. De prima exiit Rogerus de Torpel de secunda Hugo de Dyua. Postea dominus Johannes Camoys heres de Torpel omnia tenementa sua dedit Alianore regine ut supra habetur de feodo de Torpel et sic deveniunt tenementa de Uptone domino de Torpel. Alia vero tenementa que sunt in Eylesworthe [*fo. 24d.*] indiuisa remanserunt videlicet i. virgatam et dimidiam et postea predictae sorores in earum viduitate illa tenementa dederunt Hugoni de Longo Campo qui manerium suum edificavit ubi modo manet Ricardus prepositus de Uptone. Et postea predictus Hugo predicta tenementa nobis dedit per cartam suam ad anniuersarium suum faciendum quam cartam Hubertus archiepiscopus recitat de verbo ad verbum et confirmat ut Swa. fol. xc. Que tenementa postea data fuerunt ad feodi firmam predictis Asceline et Rogero de Torpel reddendo xlvis. per annum pro omni seruicio cum clausa districtionis si etc. per indenturam ut Swa. fol. ccxv. cum carta precedenti de donacione facta predicto Hugoni. Et sciendum est quod sunt in predicta villa de Eylesworthe *iiii natiui* due virgate dimidia de feodo de Torpel unde una et dimidia de feodo de feodo [*sic*] de Wateruille et una de Torpel a principio. Quo ad tenementa que modo Thomas de Wihtmerpool tenet sciendum est quod illi de Dyua fuerunt antiquitus de Birtone iuxta Corby¹⁶ in comitatu Lincolnie et ibi habuerunt tenementa unde contigit quod quidam magister Robertus de Scheffeld fuit senescallus Burgi tempore R. abbatis et habuit tenementa in Corby que permutavit cum tenementis Dyue in Uptone cui successit Willelmus de Scheffeld frater et heres predicti magistri Roberti cuius filiam et heredem videlicet Elizabeth predictus Thomas de Witmerpol desponsavit. Et sciendum est quod quidam Willelmus de Dyua miles de Uptone remisit nobis totum ius etc. quod habuit in quibusdam assartis iuxta boscum nostrum de Castre ut Swa. fol. clvii^o. Idem concessit .vs. annui redditus altari beate Marie ut Swa. fol. clxxxiii.

Item memorandum de compositione facta per indenturam inter Ricardum de Wateruille et abbatem tantum sub sigillo abbatis et non conuentus de secta ad curiam de Castre et duo hundreda ipsius abbatis auxilio vicecomitis visu franciplegii et vigiliis de maneriis suis de Marham, Thorpe Achirche, Parua Adigtone et Aldwynce ut plenius habetur in predicta indentura in tesauo. UNDE sciendum est quod tenuit de nobis tenementa in Parua Adington videlicet quis tenet, etc.

the whole of Southawe wood. These sisters were afterwards married, Ascelina to the lord of Torpel and Maud to sir William de Dyua. From the first sister issued Roger de Torpel and from the second Hugh de Dyua. Afterwards sir John Camoys, the heir of Torpel, gave all his tenements to Queen Eleanor, as is before mentioned concerning the Torpel fee, and thus the Upton tenements came to the lord of Torpel.

The other tenements in Ailsworth, viz :— $1\frac{1}{2}$ virgates remained undivided and afterwards the said sisters, in their widowhood, gave these tenements to Hugh de Longchamp who built his manor where Richard the reeve of Upton now dwells. At a later date the said Hugh gave the aforesaid tenements to us to celebrate his anniversary, by his charter, which Archbishop Hubert recites word for word and confirms. See Swaffham fo. 90. These tenements were afterwards let at fee farm to the said Ascelin and Roger de Torpel at a rent of 46*s.* a year for all service with the distress clause [*sic*] &c. by an indenture, which, with the preceding charter concerning the gift made to the aforesaid Hugh, may be found in Swaffham, fo. 215.

And note that there are in the said vill of Ailsworth *four bondmen*, $2\frac{1}{2}$ virgates of the Torpel fee. $1\frac{1}{2}$ of these [were] of the Waterville fee and one belonged to Torpel from the time of the original feoffment. As to the tenements which Thomas de Widmerpool now holds, know that the family of Dyua were formerly of Burton near Corby¹⁶ in the county of Lincoln and they held tenements there, whereupon it happened that a certain master Robert de Sheffield was steward of Burgh in the time of abbot Robert and he held tenements in Corby, which he exchanged for the Dyua tenements in Upton. His successor was William de Sheffield, his brother and heir. Thomas de Widmerpool married the latter's daughter and heiress. And be it known that a certain William de Dyua, knight, of Upton, released to us all the right &c. which he had in certain assarts by the side of our Castor wood. See Swaffham fo. 257. He also granted an annual rent of 5*s.* to the altar of the Blessed Mary. See Swaffham fo. 183.

Also remember the arrangement made by indenture between Richard de Waterville and the abbot only, under the seal of the abbot and not of the convent, concerning suit at the Castor court and at the abbot's two hundreds, sheriff's aid, view of frankpledge and watch service with respect to his manors of Marholm, Thorpe Achurch, Little Addington and Aldwinckle, which is set out more fully in the aforesaid indenture in the treasury. Wherein know that he held tenements of us in Little Addington viz. :—who holds &c.

Et sciendum est quod sunt in manerio de Marham assignata Roberto le [*sic*] Ver ut supra. Situs manerii cum gardino et columbario que valent per annum iis. sunt ibidem cxx. acre terre quarum quelibet ualet per annum vid., v. acre prati, tres acre bosci, pastura que valet ix*d.* per annum. Redditus de liberis tenentibus [*fo.* 25] vs. ad iiii. terminos. Redditus de vii. natiuis vii. *li.* xiii*s.* Redditus de coterellis xvi*s.* iii*d.* Triplicetur ista et patet valor manerii de Marham per annum.

In libro scaccarii Ricardus de Wateruyle tenet feoda trium militum. ALIBI: RICARDUS de Wateruille tenet feoda trium militum, scilicet, In Marham i. feodum, Thorpe Wateruille, Achirche, Cloptone, Tichemershe, ii. feoda.

NOTES.

¹ WATERVILLE OF MARHOLM. Ascelin de Waterville, at the time of Domesday, was the holder of two hides and one virgate of land in Marholm and other estates in Thorpe Achurch, Clapton and Titchmarsh for which he performed the service of three knights (V.C.H. I. 391-2). He witnessed a charter in the abbot's court in 1107 and was alive in 1125 (*vide Lib. Nig.*, fo. 14v; *Chron. Pet.*, p. 169). The next tenant was Hugh the first (*vide P.R.*, 31 Hen. I.), who, as high steward of the abbey, in 1130 rendered an account at the Exchequer of £8 6*s.* 8*d.* due from the abbot. In 1140 Hugh and Ascelin his son witnessed a charter. Hugh was succeeded by Ascelin (*vide P.R.*, 8 Hen. II. 13 Hen. II.)

In the survey of Nassaburgh lands, circa 1150, Geoffrey de Waterville was said to hold one small virgate and a half in Ailsworth, two hides and one virgate in Upton, but Marholm was said to contain "two hides and one virgate of the fee of Hugh de Waterville." (Py. *L.C.*, fo. 5). Geoffrey was the brother of Hugh and uncle of Ascelin. A composition was made between Hugh and abbot Martin de Bec (1133-55), relating to the manors of Stanwick, Irthlingborough and Aldwinckle, concerning which there had been many disputes. Hugh was to retain Aldwinckle and its church and to pay therefor a rent of 60*s.* per annum to the abbot. The manors of Irthlingborough and Stanwick were to remain to the abbot, except two virgates in Stanwick formerly held by Aeszur and Gumfrey and except two other virgates, one in Stanwick and one in Irthlingborough, which Ascelin, father of Hugh, gave to his two daughters on their marriage and for which Hugh was to pay to the church of Burgh 2*s.* for all custom. Hugh was to retain the land of Aylric in Marholm, the land of Godwin in Upton and the land of Hutred and of Geoffrey his successor in Ailsworth, the latter two of which places were held by Geoffrey de Waterville, Hugh's brother as sub-tenant. Hugh was to pay for the land of Aylric, 4*s.* for all custom and for the land of Godwin and Hutred, 6*s.* This composition was ratified by Geoffrey de Waterville and Ascelin, Hugh's heir. (Soc. Ant. MS. 38, fo. 101v., Mon. Angl., vol. I., p. 393).

In 1177 Guy de Waterville appears as a pledge for Jordan de Waterville. In the following year he was paying a fine for trespass in the forest in Northamptonshire (*vide P.R.*, 24 Hen. II.). In 1195 Ascelina de Waterville lady of Upton, d. of Hugh, was one of the debtors of Aaron the Jew (*P.R.*, 6 Ric. I.) but in king Richard's charter in 1189 the tenant was Hugh the second, who claimed the hereditary high stewardship of Burgh from abbot Andrew (*vide Rot. Cur. Regis*, Palgrave, vol. I., p. 24; Abb. Plac. p. 3) but he surrendered his claim to the office and abbot Andrew appointed by letters patent Gilbert of Barnack (*vide C.A.R.P.*, No. 8) who had married Alice, Hugh's daughter. He had a son Richard, who was the lord of Marholm mentioned in the Great Inquest list in the Red Book of the Exchequer 1212 (*fo.* 158). His name appears as witness to the charter of liberties of abbot Robert de Lindsey (1214-22) to his Peterborough burgesses (See *L.N.*, fo. 176.) Richard died without heirs and his widow Alice had dower in the manor. The next possessor, Reginald, was the son of Richard's sister Matilda (*vide Chron. Pet.*, p. 74). He had a dispute in 1272 with the abbot concerning his duty to perform suit of the abbot's hundred

And note that there are assigned to Robert de Vere in the manor of Marholm as before mentioned:—The site of the manor with a garden and a dovecote worth 2s. a year; 120 acres of land each of which is worth 6d.; 5 acres of meadow, 3 acres of wood; a pasture worth 9d. a year; rents from free tenants payable quarterly, 5s.: rents from seven bondmen, £7 14s. and rents from cottagers, 17s. 4d. Treble these and the annual value of the manor of Marholm is apparent.

In the book of the Exchequer:—Richard de Waterville holds three knight's fees. FROM ANOTHER SOURCE:—Richard de Waterville holds three knight's fees, viz.:—one fee in Marholm and two in Thorpe Waterville, Achurch, Clapton and Titchmarsh.

NOTES—continued.

of Huxlow, in respect of a tenement at Southoe (*vide Abb. Plac.*). Reginald died in 1287 leaving three daughters but no son and the manor of Marholm descended to Robert de Vere, his grandson, subject to the dower of Reginald's widow (*vide supra and Chron. Pet.*, p. 142). In 1315 the manor was held by Robert de Vere and his parceners John de Titchmarsh and Simon de Drayton. See below, Notes 13 and 15, and p. 157.

² This Hugh claimed the hereditary high stewardship.

³ D.B. I. 221b., 222(a). His successor was Hugh, P.R. 31 Hen. I.

⁴ Cf. Sparke, H.C., p. 54.

⁵ *Vide Pedes Finium*, P.R. Soy., vol. 20, 7-8 Ric. I, No. 154, as to Hugh and his wife Isabella.

⁶ *Chron. Pet.* p. 149.

⁷ Ceased to be rector, March 1288-9 (Bridges, II. 380) apparently by resignation. He presented to Achurch in Jan. 1289-90 (*ibid.* 365). A.H.T.

⁸ Bishop of Ely, 1290-8.

⁹ 1296-1321. In 1314 the manors of Thorpe Waterville, Achurch and Aldwinckle, which were held of the abbot by the bishop, by the service of two knights, had fallen into the king's hands and the abbot claimed the rent of 60s., due to him for four years (*Rot. Parl.*, vol. I., p. 310, see note 1 above.)

¹⁰ Of Upholland in the parish of Wigan, Lancs., where he founded a Benedictine priory, c. 1320. A.H.T.

¹¹ *Vide Rot. Parl.*, v. I, p. 310., A.D. 1314-15.

¹² In 1324. A.H.T.

¹³ In the original quitclaim to Simon de Drayton, which is at Milton, Robert de Wickham quitclaims a third part of the manor of Marholm with its appurtenances in Marholm, Castor, Woodcroft, Etton, Maxey, Northburgh and Westinges with the advowson of the church of Marholm. The witnesses are Nicholas de St. Mark, Richard de Croyland, John de Folkesworth, John Knyvet and others. Date January 12th, 1315-6. This is followed by a quitclaim of Robert Wickham to Robert de Thorpe and Margaret his wife of a third part of the manor of Marholm, and Simon de Drayton granted to the same Robert and Margaret the same third part. Date November 16th, 1315. There is a third quitclaim from Robert de Wickham to the same Robert and Margaret of the third part of Marholm manor and advowson dated 20 March, 1322.

¹⁴ In the original, which is at Milton, John de Titchmarsh quitclaimed to Sir Robert de Thorpe, knt., and William his son the third part of Marholm. Robert de Vere, Geoffrey Ridel, Richard Knyvet, and others were witnesses. There was also a sale by Henry de Titchmarsh, parceners and one of the heirs of Reginald de Waterville to Robert de Thorpe, Richard de Croyland and another of all his share of timber in the park of Marholm. Dated January 30th, 1315.

¹⁵ *Vide Pedes Finium*, 9 Ric. I, Nos. 68, 70, 71.

¹⁶ Burton Coggles. A.H.T.

MARMION FE IN COMITATU NORTHAMPTONIE.¹ Primus feoffatus fuit Willelmus filius Radulfi² et post quidam Fulbertus de Douere³ unde habetur Swa. fol. cclxviii. Heres Fulberti de Doure tenet in Norhamtschire, scilicet, in Ludingtone et Castre iii. hidas terre et i. virgatam et terciam partem unius virgate. Et in Lincolneschire iii. carucatas, scilicet, in Messingham et pertinenciis suis et inde facit seruicium trium militum.

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o Willelmus de Lullington tenet in Lullingtone dimidium feodum militis de veteri feoffamento de Ricardo de Doure et ipse Ricardus de Burgo et infra eodem fol. Ricardus de Doure tenet in Castre sextam partem feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi, Robertus [fo. 25d] Boteler tenet illam sextam partem de dicto Ricardo et ipse de Burgo.

Item Swa. circa finem inter scutagia de Gannok: De Ricardo de Doure pro ii feodis militum per i. talliam. iii. li.

Item per aliam inquisitionem factam de feodis militum anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi viii^o. Johannes Marmioun tenet in Castre vi. partem unius feodi militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius versus regem. Item per eandem inquisitionem Johannes Marmyon⁴ tenet in Ludingtone unum feodum militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius ut supra.

De predictis tribus feodis tenet heres domini Roberti Marmion unum feodum in Ludingtone, conuentus de Burgo dimidium feodum in Lullingtone per adquisicionem G. abbatis et cartam domini regis specialem ex dono Johannis filii domini Gregorii de Lullingtone et per litteram domini Johannis Marmion et abbas et conuentus remiserunt sibi seruicium illius dimidii feodi militis.

Johannes de Estone consanguineus et heres Roberti le Boteler tenet sextam partem unius feodi militis in Castre de herede domini Roberti Marmione et ipse de Burgo.

Preterea idem Johannes tenet certa tenementa in Castre de illis de Malore de comitatu Leycestrie nam quidam [sic] Cristiana Malore dedit per cartam indentatam Roberto le Boteler de Castre omnia tenementa sua que habuit in villa de Castre reddendo per annum xxx. s. pro omni seruicio cum clausa de warranto et postea remisit dictos xxxs. preter unum denarium et sic tenet dicta tenementa in liberum sokagium. Attamen predicta donacio tantum cecidit a memoria⁵ quod non est aliquis qui predicta tenementa discernere uel separare scit ab aliis que tenet de heredibus Marmyone. Tamen quia predictus Johannes de Estone fuit infra etatem quidam (*blank*) de Malore exigebat custodiam et maritagium ipsius asserens talia verba fuisse in facto predictae Cristiane reddendo xxxs. pro omni seruicio saluo forinseco seruicio et prorexit quoddam

THE MARMYON FEE IN THE COUNTY OF NORTHAMPTON.¹

The first feoffee was William Fitz-Ralph² and afterwards a certain Fulbert de Dover,³ concerning which see Swaffham, fo. 268. The heir of Fulbert de Dover holds in Northamptonshire, to wit, in Luddington and Castor, 4 hides and $1\frac{1}{2}$ virgates of land : and in Lincolnshire 4 carucates, to wit, in Messingham and its appurtenances, and for these he performs the service of three knights.

Also in Swaffham fo. 283 :—William of Luddington holds in Luddington half a knight's fee, of the ancient feoffment, of Richard de Dover and Richard himself holds of Burgh : and lower in the same folio :—Richard de Dover holds in Castor a sixth part of a knight's fee of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh. Robert Boteler holds this sixth part of the said Richard and the latter of Burgh.

Also in Swaffham near the end amongst the scutages of Deganwy :—From Richard de Dover for two knight's fees by one tally, £4.

Also [it was found] by another inquisition concerning knight's fees in the eighth year of the reign of King Edward II., that John Marmyon holds in Castor a sixth part of a knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne towards the king. Also by the same inquest John Marmyon⁴ holds in Luddington one knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne as above.

Of the aforesaid three fees, the heir of sir Robert Marmyon holds one fee in Luddington : the convent of Burgh half a fee in Lutton, through the acquisition of abbot Godfrey by the gift of John son of sir Gregory of Lutton, the king's special charter and the letter of sir John Marmyon. The abbot and convent of Burgh released the latter from the service of that half knight's fee.

John de Easton, kinsman and heir of Robert le Boteler, holds the sixth part of one knight's fee in Castor of the heir of sir Robert Marmyon and the latter of Burgh.

Moreover the same John holds certain tenements in Castor of the Malorys of the county of Leicester, for a certain Christine Malory granted by indenture to Robert le Boteler of Castor all her tenements which she had in the vill of Castor at a rent of 30s. a year for all service with a warranty clause and she afterwards released the said 30s. save 1*d.* and thus he holds the said tenements in free socage. But the aforesaid grant has so entirely slipped from memory⁵ that there is no one who knows how to ascertain or separate the said tenements from the others which he holds of the heirs of Marmyon, yet because the said John de Easton was under age a certain [blank] of Malory demanded his wardship and marriage declaring that the following words were in the deed of the said Christine :—" by a rent of 30s. for

transcriptum set in facto [*fo. 26*] sigillato nulla facta fuit mencio de forinceco seruicio. Dixerunt eciam quod predictus Johannes tenuit de eis ista tenementa subscripta unum mesuagium .v. cotagia unum toftum. In le Hamme xviii. acras i. rodam dimidiam. In Thornes xiiii. acras ii rodas dimidiam. In Heyninges xxx. acras iii. rodas. In Wodefeld xii. acras. In campis de Eylysworthe xviii. acras. In Stibbinge xxv. acras set non hoc est verum quia si sic sexta pars unius feodi non remaneret in residuo terre sue nec vicesima pars unius feodi quia quasi continet totam terram suam et maxime illam que maioris est valoris.

[*In a smaller hand at the bottom of folio 25d. :—*

Memorandum quod Johannes Marmyoun fecit homagium et fidelitatem domino Ade abbati anno regni regis Edwardi tercii v^{to} die veneris proximo post festum translacionis sancti Benedicti pro tenementis que [*sic*] se tenuit in comitatu Northamptonie in Ludyngtone et in comitatu Lincolnie in Messyngham et Boterwyke ut patet in Registro dicti domini Ade abbatis fol. xl^o.]

Preterea [*an erased passage, one line and a half*].

Terram in Messingham cum pertinenciis suis tenet dominus Robertus de Morle de heredibus Marmione et ipse de Burgo videlicet manerium suum ibidem cum omnibus pertinenciis suis. Idem [*sic*] Thomas Leuelaunce tenet de eodem feodo in eadem villa omnes terras et tenementa que fuerunt Ricardi Rande de domino Roberto de Morle et ipse de Marmione etc. Willelmus de Barkworthe [*sic*] tenet tenementa sua de dicto domino Roberto etc. Abbas de Parco Luda [*sic*] tenet grangiam suam apud Twygmor infra feodum nostrum si de domino Roberto ut supra uel de nobis immediate ignoratur tamen habemus eorum factum de ii. marcis annuis pro confirmacione dictorum tenementorum.

Robertus de Grenefeld de Boterwike tenet terras et tenementa sua de Johanne Marmyone de Wyntrigham et ipse de Burgo. Johannes et Radulfus filii eiusdem Roberti de Grenefeld et Johannes de Lodington^e tenent omnia tenementa sua de predicto Johanne Marmyone et ipse de Burgo.

De omnibus tenementis de Messingham et Boterwike habetur Nigro fol cxxxii^o.

MEMORANDUM ECIAM DE QUADAM CARTA ROISE de Doueria et de quodam fine leuato super placitum per breue de medio in Registro G. abbatis fol. xxxv^o.

ET SCIENDUM quod manerium de Lullington tempore quo fuit mortificatum extendebatur coram vicecomite Norhamtonie ad xvii. li. de quo conuentus habet processum sub pede sigilli.

ET SCIENDUM quod Ludigtone [*fo. 26d*]. [Marmioun de

all service save forinsec service ” and he produced a certain copy but in the sealed deed there was no mention of forinsec service. They also stated that the said John held of them the underwritten tenements :—one messuage, five cottages, one toft ; in le Hamme, 18*a.* 1½*r.* ; in Thornes, 14*a.* 2½*r.* ; in Heyninges, 30*a.* 3*r.* in Wood Field, 12*a.* ; in Ailsworth fields 18*a.* and in Stibbingge 25*a.*, but this is untrue, because, if it were so, a sixth part of one fee would not remain in the residue of his land nor even a twentieth part of a fee, because the claim embraces almost all his land and especially that which is of greater value.

[*At the bottom of folio 25 (d) in a later hand.*

Remember that John Marmyon did homage and fealty to dan Adam, abbot, 5 Edw. III., Friday after the feast of the translation of St. Benedict, for the tenements which he held of the abbot in the county of Northampton :—in Luddington, and in the county of Lincoln :—in Messingham and Butterwick as appears in the register of the said dan Adam, abbot, fo. 40.]

Further.....

Sir Robert de Morley holds of the heirs of Marmyon and they of Burgh the land in Messingham and its appurtenances viz. :—his manor there with all its appurtenances. Thomas Levelaunce holds of the same fee all lands and tenements in the same vill, which belonged to Richard Rande. He holds of sir Robert de Morley and the latter of Marmyon &c. William de Barkwith holds his tenements of the said sir Robert &c. The abbot of Louth Park holds his grange at Twigmore, within our fee, but whether of sir Robert as above or of us immediately, is unknown, still we hold their deed concerning an annual payment of two marks for the confirmation of the said tenements.

Robert de Grenefeld of Butterwick holds his lands and tenements of John Marmyon of Winteringham and the latter of Burgh, John and Ralph the sons of the said Robert de Grenefeld and John of Luddington⁶ hold all their tenements of the aforesaid John Marmyon and the latter of Burgh. The Black Book, fo. 132, mentions all the tenants of Messingham and Butterwick.

REMEMBER ALSO A CERTAIN CHARTER of Royce de Dover and a certain fine levied upon a plea by writ *de medio*, in the register of abbot Godfrey, fo. 35.

AND KNOW that the manor of Lutton, at the time when it was alienated in mortmain, was extended before the sheriff of Northampton at £17. The convent has the proceedings in this matter confirmed by a seal.

Know that Luddington

comitatu Northamptonie *at top of folio*] reddit per annum unum par calcarium deauratorum uel *vid.*

Et SCIENDUM quod comes Atholie⁷ quondam apposuit clamium super aduocatione ecclesie de Lullington set abbas G. recuperavit ut in registro G. abbatis fol. lxxxi^o. per quoddam breve iudiciale de quo quere processum.⁸

IN LIBRO SCACCARII Robertus Marmyon feodum duorum militum.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego *Roesa de Doueria in pura viduitate et ligia potestate mea dedi concessi.* Willemo Marmione filio Roberti Marmione iunioris et Lorette filie mee uxori ipsius Willemi pro homagio et seruicio suis totum manerium meum de Ludington cum omnibus suis pertinenciis simul cum feodo militis etc. extra aduocationem ecclesie eiusdem manerii. Habendum etc. predictis Willemo et Lorette et heredibus suis de predicta Lorecta procreatis de me et heredibus meis imperpetuum libere etc. Reddendo inde annuatim mihi et heredibus meis i. par calcarium deauratorum ad Pascha uel vi. d. in curia predicti manerii pro omni seruicio etc. et faciendo capitalibus dominis feodi pro me et heredibus meis omnia alia seruicia videlicet tam in warda castri de Rokyngham quam in aliis que ad ipsos pertinent. Et ego R. et heredes mei predictis Willemo et Lorette et heredibus suis de predicta Loretta procreatis etc. warrantizabimus et acquietabimus. Et si forte contingat quod predicta Loretta sine heredibus de corpore suo procreatis decedat totum predictum manerium cum pertinenciis etc. mihi et heredibus meis integre reuertetur. In cuius etc. Datum ad Pentecostem anno incarnationis domini m^o.cc^o. xlviii^o.

Memorandum de fine leuato inter Wilhel mum Marmione querentem et Isabellam de Doure comitissam de Ascelens per breue de medio quod eadem Isabella acquietaret predictum Wilhel mum versus abbatem de Burgo sancti Petri de seruicio pro manerio de Ludigtone cum pertinenciis coram magistro Johanne de Seytone et sociis suis justic' itinerantibus apud Cantuariam in festo sancti Johannis baptiste anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis lv^o. In Registro G abbatis fol. xxxv^o.
[*In later hand at bottom of fos. 26d. and 27 :—*

Memorandum quod abbas Godefridus et conuentus remiserunt sectam curie de Castre domino Johanni Marmeone inperpetuum et heredibus pro licencia habenda ingressum manerii de Lullyngtone quod fuerat membrum manerii sui de Ludyngtone *itaquod* ubi tenuit de nobis dicta maneria per seruicium trium militum et unius paris calcarium deauratorum, amodo teneat per seruicium duorum feodorum militum et dimidii et per seruicium unius paris calcarium deauratorum etc. ut in maiori libro

[Marmion of the county of Northampton] renders one pair of gilded spurs or 6*d.* per annum.

And know that the earl of Athol⁷ once maintained a claim to the advowson of the church of Luddington but abbot Godfrey recovered it by a certain judicial writ, the process whereof should be looked up, as is mentioned in his register, fo. 81.⁸

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Robert Marmyon two knight's fees.

Let those present and future know that I Royce de Dover *in my pure widowhood and liege power have given and granted* to William Marmyon, son of Robert Marmyon the younger, and my daughter Lorette, wife of the said William, for their homage and service, all my manor of Luddington with all its appurtenances together with the knight's fee etc. except the advowson of the church of the same manor, to have &c. to the said William and Lorette and their heirs of the said Lorette begotten, of me and my heirs for ever, freely &c. Rendering for the same annually to me and my heirs one pair of gilded spurs at Easter or 6*d.* in the court of the said manor for all service &c. and performing for the chief lords of the fee on behalf of myself and my heirs all other services, namely: as well in the ward of Rockingham castle as in other services due to them. And I Royce and my heirs will warrant and acquit to the aforesaid William and Lorette and their heirs of the said Lorette begotten &c. And if perchance it should happen that the aforesaid Lorette die without heirs of her body begotten the whole of the aforesaid manor with appurtenances &c. shall revert to me and my heirs. In witness &c. Given at Whitsuntide A.D. 1248.

Memorandum concerning the fine levied by a writ *de medio*, between William Marmyon demandant and Isabel de Dover, countess of Ascelens, by which the same Isabel should acquit the said William towards the abbot of Peterborough of service for the manor of Luddington with appurtenances, before master John of Seaton and his colleagues, justices in eyre at Canterbury in the feast of St. John the Baptist in the 55th year of the reign of Henry III. See abbot Godfrey's Register fo. 35.

[At the bottom of leaf 26*d.* and 27 in a later hand.]

Remember that abbot Godfrey and the convent released suit of Castor court for ever to sir John Marmyon and his heirs, for having the entrance into the manor of Lutton, which was a member of his manor of Luddington, so that whereas he held the said manors of us by the service of three knights and one pair of gilded spurs, he may now hold by the service of 2½ knight's fees, and one pair of gilded spurs &c. as appeareth by the larger book of brother John of Achurch,

fratris Johannis Achirche fo. cxxxvii. Et in registro G. abbatis fol. lxxvii. registro precentoris fol. xvii.

Finis inter nos et Phillipum Marmyone⁹ ut in libro maiori fratris Johannis Achirche fol. cxxix.¹⁰

NOTES.

¹ MARMYON (DOVER) IN NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. Pytchley's description of the Marmyon fee is very confusing. We must distinguish between the original Dover or Marmyon fee, and the two sub-fees:—(a) of Lutton, which eventually passed to the abbot of Peterborough, and (b) of Boteler in Castor.

The first holder of the three Marmyon (Dover) fees in Northamptonshire and Lincolnshire was William Fitz-Ralph (*vide* D.B. I. 221b; *Lib. Nig.* fo. xv; Sparke, *H.C.*, pp. 54 and 80). These fees comprised (a) Lutton, a member of Luddington (Northants) (*vide* V.C.H., vol. I., pp. 271, 272; Bridges, II, 402, 500); (b) a sixth part of a knight's fee in Castor (Northants), and (c) a fee in Messingham and Butterwick in the Lindsey division of Lincolnshire.

A successor of William FitzRalph was John de Doura or Dover, wherefore, the fees are described in some lists of Peterborough knights as Dover fees. He mortgaged Lutton to Aaron the Jew of Lincoln for 50 marks and on his death 47l. 10s. became payable to the King (P.R., 3 Ric. I.). John de Doura died about 1198 and was succeeded by his son Fulbert, who paid a fine to the Exchequer for an acknowledgment that he was quit of all the debts which his father owed to certain Jews. (P.R. 10 Ric. I.). Fulbert had a son and heir Robert of Dover of whom we read in the Great Inquest of 1212 in the Red Book (fo. 158.):—Robertus Marmyun feuda ii militum. His daughter and heiress Royce de Dover was married three times (1) To Richard, son of Roger de Chilham, who was called also Richard de Dover (*vide infra*) by whom she had issue a son, Richard, who died without issue; (2) Richard FitzRoy, natural son of King John and (3) Richard de Wilton (*vide* Bridges, p. 462). She granted the manor of Lutton to William Marmyon, on his marriage with her daughter Lorette in 1248. (Brit. Mus., M.S. Vesp. E. 22, f. 35).

William's son John Marmyon did homage to the abbot of Peterborough in 1276 (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 24). See p. 157. Another John did homage to abbot Godfrey de Croyland in 1300. *Vesp. E. XXII, fo. 47*) Abbot Godfrey released him from his suit at the Court of Castor and also from the service of half a knight's fee (*vide infra*). John died in 1332 and was followed by his son John the second, who did homage to abbot Adam de Boothby for his lands in Northamptonshire and at Messingham and Butterwick in Lincolnshire in 1332. John the second died in 1336 and the lordship of Lutton devolved upon his son Robert Marmyon who left no issue. The subsequent lords of Lutton are mentioned by Bridges, vol. II., p. 463.

The Lutton sub-fee. In the time of Richard de Dover (circa 1243), William of Lutton held half a fee in Lutton, which had been sub-demised to him. In the 1243 inquisition we read:—The Jurors of Willybrook hundred say that William de Cantello holds in Lutton with Willyam Marmyon who is under age five parts of one knight's fee of the honour of Burgh. (B.M., Egerton, M.S., 2733, fo. 133 *et seq.*) This passed to Gregory of Lutton and descended to his son John of Lutton and in 1306, the latter sold it to abbot Godfrey, receiving in exchange a corrody in the abbey, (*vide* Walter of

fo. 137: the register of abbot Godfrey, fo. 67; and the precentor's register, fo. 17. [Fine between us and Philip Marmyon.⁹ See the larger book of brother John of Achurch, fo. 129.]¹⁰

NOTES—continued.

Whittlesey's Register, fo. 105) and John Marmyon, who confirmed the grant, was released from the service of half a knight. This John did homage to abbot Godfrey in 1300 (B.M., M.S. Vesp. E. 22 f. 47).

The Butler sub-fee in Castor. The sixth part of a knight's fee in Castor was held from Richard de Dover by Robert le Boteler and passed from him to his next of kin John de Easton (*vide* M.S. Cleop. C.II fo. 107 where he is described as next of kin of Beatrice le Boteler). The early title deeds relating to this fractional part of a fee, which was afterwards known as the Boteler manor in Castor, are in the possession of G. C. W. Fitzwilliam Esquire at Milton.

² *D.B.* 1. 221b: In Lidintone tenet Willelmus de abbate ii. hidas et dim; Lib. Nig. fo. xv. Willelmus filius Radulphi iiii hidas et i virgam et iii partem i virgae in Hamtonascira et in Lindesia iiii carucatas et inde servit se tercio milite; Pope Eugenius, Sparke. *H.C.* p. 80. Feodum Radulfi filii Willelmi [*sic*] Ludintun, Messingham cum eorum appendiciis.

In the survey of lands in Nassaburgh in 1150:—In Castre . . Willelmus filius Radulphi dimidiam hydam. (Py. L. C., fo. 5).

³ B.M. MS. Cleopatra c. II. fo. 91. Idem abbas tenet in Messingham feodum unius militis de domino rege. Fulbertus tenet illud de eo.

⁴ He was the son of William Marmyon and did homage in 1276. *Chron. Pet.* p. 24.

⁵ The original charter from Christine the relict of Thomas Malory de Kyrkeby to Robert le Boteler of Castor of "All lands and tenements in the villis of Castor and Ailsworth of the inheritance of Geoffrey de Segrave my brother" is at Milton Hall. There is also a quit claim by Thomas son of Henry Malory of Kirkby to John le Boteler of Castor of an annual rent of 30s., which the latter held from him for one penny annual rent. Dated December 7, 1275. John le Boteler was apparently a descendant of Robert *Pincerna*, who lived in the early part of the reign of Henry III.

⁶ I.e., Luddington.

⁷ John, son of David de Strabolgi, earl of Athol. The abbot and convent recovered the presentation in 1305 (Bridges, II., 404). A.H.T.

⁸ Edwardus &c. episcopo Lincolniensi salutem. Sciatis quod abbas de Burgo S. Petri in curia nostra coram iusticiis nostris apud Westm. recuperavit presentacionem suam versus Johannem filium David comitem Atholie ad ecclesiam de Lullingtona &c. 20 Apr. 34 Ed. I. The *processus* is the exemplification of the suit which was apparently missing. A. H. T.

⁹ This note concerning Philip Marmyon should have been inserted by Pytchley under the title Marmyon of Leicestershire (*vide infra* p- 52).

¹⁰ This is the book known as M.S. 38 in the library of the Society of Antiquaries.

* ITEM MARMIOUN IN COMITATU LEYCESTRIE.¹ Robertus² Marmione tenet feoda trium militum et dimidium in comitatibus Norhamtonie et Leycestrie, scilicet, In Langtone et Pok' dimidium feodum militis et in comitatu Leycestrie, scilicet, Prestgraue et in comitatu Warwici, scilicet, Filang [fo. 27.] Filangele cum pertinenciis. Fylangele est capud tenementi quod R. Marmione tenet de abbate de Burgo in Arderne ad quod pertinent Leyre et Schakerstone et Odestone.

ET SCIENDUM est quod Henricus de Hastings tenet Philangele cum dictis villis de R. Marmione. Matheus de Carneles tenet Odestone de dicto Henrico. Oliuerus Saracenus tenet Schakerestone de eodem Henrico.

PRETEREA R. Marmioun tenet de abbate Burgi quicquid est de feodo suo in Langetone et Pokebroc et respondebit dictus R. dicto abbati de tribus feodis militum et dimidio pro omnibus predictis terris. Ista habentur Swa. fol. cclxviii^o.

ITEM eodem registro fol. cclxxxv^o Robertus Marmyone tenet feoda duorum militum; in Philangele unum feodum integrum in Comitatu Warr,' in Pok' dimidium feodum in comitatu Norhamtonie, dimidium feodum in Langetone et Prestgraue in comitatu Leycestrie.

Item eodem registro inter scutagia ad finem: Dimidium feodum de feodis Marmione de Radulfo de Grendone per i. talliam xxs. Preterea quidam Philippus Marmyone aliquando predicta seruicia dedicebat et dominus Ricardus abbas tulit breve uersus eum quod faceret ea recta seruicia etc. Unde Philippus predictus in misericordia pro pluribus defaultis etc. et postea concordati sunt per licenciam et predictus Philippus dedit dimidiam marcam pro licencia concordandi et hec concordia talis est uidelicet quod congnouit consuetudines et seruicia pro tribus feodis in Philangele, Odestone, Snarkestone, Leyre, Langetone, Schacrestone, Aslakestone Neuille in comitatibus Leycestrie et Warwici et alibi prout plenius habetur in Nigro fol. lxxxii^o et placitum irrotulatur in quindena Pasche anno vi. regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici. Et indentura habetur de predicta concordia et similiter placito in statutis W. abbatis. Swa. fol. cclxxxii^o una cum alia indentura de concordia inter nos et predictum dominum Philippum de homagio Willelmi Aungevin pro tenementis in Chirchefeld, Undile et Wermygton. Omnia ista irrotulantur ibidem per cognicionem suam et ita est de recordo.

Preterea habemus unum visum apud Langetone qui aliquando pro eo quod modici valoris fuerat negligenter tempore domini G. abbatis omittebatur qua de causa balliui Thome comitis [fo. 27d.] Lancastrie illum seisiuerunt et longo tempore tenuerunt donec Adam abbas suo tempore sequebatur uersus Henricum comitem Lancastrie fratrem

* Marmioun fe. Com' Leicester' Warrwic' in margin.

MARMYON [FEE] IN THE COUNTY OF LEICESTER.

Robert Marmyon holds $3\frac{1}{2}$ knights' fees in the counties of Northampton and Leicester, to wit :—in Langton and Polebrooke half a knight's fee, Prestgrave in the county of Leicester, and Fillongley with its appurtenances in the county of Warwick. Fillongley is the capital of the teneement, which Robert Marmyon holds of the abbot of Burgh in Arderne, to which appertain Leire, Shackerston and Odstone.

KNOW that Henry de Hastings holds Fillongley with the said vills of Robert Marmyon. Matthew de Carneles holds Odstone of the said Henry. Oliver Saracen holds Shackerston of the said Henry.

MOREOVER Robert Marmyon holds of the abbot of Burgh whatever belongs to his fee in Langton and Polebrooke and the said Robert will answer to the said abbot for $3\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fees for all the aforesaid lands. These things appear in Swaffham fo. 268.

ALSO in the same register, fo. 285. Robert Marmyon holds two knight's fees in Fillongley, one fee intact in the county of Warwick, half a fee in Polebrooke in the county of Northampton, half a fee in Langton and Prestgrave in the county of Leicester.

Also in the same register amongst the scutages at the end :—Half a fee of the Marmyon fees, of Ralph of Grendon by one tally, 20s. Further a certain Philip Marmyon once repudiated the said services and dan Richard, abbot, brought a writ against him to compel him to perform these right services &c. whereupon the said Philip was in mercy for many defaults &c. and afterwards they were brought into agreement by license and the said Philip paid a fine of half a mark for the license to agree and the agreement was this, viz :—that he acknowledged the customs and services in respect of three fees in Fillongley, Odstone, Snareston, Leire, Langton, Shackerston, Allexton Neville in the counties of Leicester and Warwick and elsewhere as fully appears in the Black Book, fo. 82. The plea is enrolled in the quinzaine of Easter 6. Edward I. and an indenture, concerning the said agreement and likewise the plea, appears in the acts of abbot William, in Swaffham, fo. 282, together with another indenture of agreement between us and the said sir Philip concerning the homage of William Angevin for tenements in Churchfield, Oundle and Warmington. All these are enrolled in this register with his recognition and so they are matters of record.

Moreover we have one view [of frankpledge] at Langton which was once negligently omitted in the time of abbot Godfrey, because it was of little value, by reason of which the bailiffs of Thomas earl of Lancaster seized it and for a long time held it until abbot Adam during his rule proceeded

fratrem [*sic*] eiusdem Thome qui fecit per tenentes suos inquiri et compertum fuit quod modo quo supradictum est et nulla alia causa fuit dimissus ideo consideratum est quod abbas rehaberet visum etc. ut plenius habetur in registro predicti Ade abbatis³ fol. *alii*^o.

ITEM DE ISTIS tribus feodis habetur in carta regis Ricardi sic: Feoda duorum militum in Langetone, Pokebroc, Filangele et appendicia sua que Robertus Marmyone tenet. Tamen dominus Robertus de Langetone fecit fidelitatem domino Ade abbati pro istis tribus feodis ut in registro suo habetur⁴. De istis feodis habetur etiam in Nigro fol. ii^o.

MEMORANDUM ECIAM QUOD Robertus Herle tenet in villa de Snarkestone de domino Johanne de Hastinge in capite de feodo Philippi de Marmyone. Johannes de Schepeye tenet in Schakelestone [*sic*] de domino Johanne de Hastinge ii carucatas terre et tota villa de Schakelestone tenetur de domino Johanne de Hastinge et dictus dominus est medius inter dictos tenentes et dominum Philippum Marmione.

Et in Hoggestone sex virgate terre tenentur de domino Johanne de Hastinge et ipse de predicto Philippo Marmione.

Thomas de Langetone tenet in Langetone dimidium feodum militis⁵ de domino Johanne de Langetone et ipse de domino Philippo de Marmione et ipse de Burgo. Et dominus Johannes de Hastinge tenet in villa de Filangeleye manerium suum cum tota villa in comitatu Warr' de dicto Philippo Marmione et ipse de Burgo.

Magister Willelmus de Carletone tenet tenementa in Pokebroc que aliquando fuerunt illorum de Grendone. Due sorores Radulfi de Grendone tenent e solidos redditus in Thirning que sunt parcelle ut prius et isti [*sic*] respondent pro dimidio feodo et dant pro custode [*sic*] castri de Rokingham iis. ut Swa. fol. (*blank.*)

ET SCIENDUM quod custodia heredum cuiusdam Herlewyni de Grendone fuit in custodia nostra et concessa etc., per factum quod remanet in te [*fo.* 28] zauria conuentus et sic illud dimidium feodum in Pokebroc et Thirning tenetur immediate de nobis per librum dil Domesday ubi dicit [*sic*]: Apud Undile huic manerio pertinet dimidia hida in Thirning et illa pars est comitatus Norhamtonie in hundredo de Pokebroc.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII Robertus Marmione feoda ii militum⁶. ALIBI Robertus Marmione tenet duo feoda, unde Henricus de Hastings tenet in Filangele i. quarterium, Leyre i. quarterium dimidii, Oliuerus Saracenus in Smakrestone dimidium feodum, Matheus de Karneles in Odestone i. quarterium dimidii, Philippus Marmyone in Langtone dimidium feodum, Nicholas de Hastings in Wistowe dimidium feodum, Gilbertus de Hoby in Suttone Marmione i. feodum.

against the brother of the same Thomas, Henry earl of Lancaster, who held an inquisition by his tenants and it was found that it was discontinued in the manner before stated and for no other reason therefore it was considered that the abbot should recover his view &c. as fully appears in the register of the aforesaid abbot Adam,³ fo. 42.

ALSO THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT CONCERNING THESE three fees is contained in king Richard's charter:—Two knight's fees in Langton, Polebrooke, Fillongley and their appurtenances which Robert Marmyon holds. Nevertheless sir Robert of Langton did fealty to dan Adam, abbot, for these three fees as appears in his register.⁴ A reference to these fees is also in the Black Book, fo. 2.

REMEMBER ALSO THAT Robert Herle holds in the vill of Snareston of sir John de Hastings in chief of the fee of Philip de Marmion. John de Schepeye holds in Shackerston of sir John de Hastings 2 carucates of land and the whole vill of Shackerston is held of sir John de Hastings and the latter is mesne between the said tenants and sir Philip Marmyon; and in Odstone 6 virgates of land are held of sir John de Hastings and the latter [holds] of the said Philip Marmyon.

Thomas of Langton holds half a knight's fee in Langton⁵ of sir John of Langton and he of sir Philip Marmyon and the latter of Burgh. And sir John de Hastings holds in the vill of Fillongley in the county of Warwick his manor with the whole vill of the said Philip Marmyon, and the latter of Burgh.

Master William de Carlton holds tenements in Polebrooke which once belonged to the Grendon family. Two sisters of Ralph of Grendon hold 100s. rent in Thurning, which form part as before mentioned, and they answer for half a fee and give 2s. for ward of Rockingham castle as appeareth in Swaffham fo. [265].

And know that the wardship of the heirs of a certain Herlewin of Grendon was in our hands and was granted &c. by a deed which remains in the treasury of the convent and thus this half fee in Polebrooke and Thurning is held immediately of us [as appears] by Domesday Book where it is stated:—At Oundle: To this manor appertains half a hide in Thurning and that part is in the county of Northampton in Polebrooke hundred.

IN THE RED BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Robert Marmyon two knights' fees.⁶ *In another place* Robert Marmyon holds two fees whereof Henry de Hastings holds in Fillongley one quarter, and in Leire $\frac{1}{8}$: Oliver Saracen [holds] in Snareston half a fee: Matthew de Karneles in Odstone, $\frac{1}{8}$: Philip Marmyon in Langton, half a fee: Nicholas de Hastings in Wistow half a fee: Gilbert de Hoby in Sutton Marmion, one fee.

Per quamdam compositionem Philippus de Marmione tenet tria feoda in villis predictis et non facit mencionem de Pokebroc. Swa. fol. cclxxxii^o, etc.

SUMMA TRIA FEODA DIMIDIUM et SCIENDUM quod ipse congnoit per placitum ut supra iii. feoda. Tamen soluit pro warda de Rokigham manerio de Estone de Langetone iis. De Prestgraue vid. Nigro fol. clxiii^o. In Pokebroc balliius recipit de Herlewyno de Grendone iis.

NOTES.

¹ MARMYON OF WARWICK AND LEICESTER. The first tenant of the other Marmyon fees held of the honour of Burgh was Roger Marmyon. Of him the writer of the *rotulus* in M.s. Cleopatra C II says:—Rogerus Marmion tenet feodum ii. militum in comitatibus Norhantonie, Leycestrie et Warwyke, scilicet, feodum dimidii militis in Pokebroke, et in Langetone, feodum dimidii militis, et in Fillingleie feodum unius militis.

In Swaffham (*vide* Sparke, *H.C.*, p. 58) we read, as a note in the margin of the first list of Peterborough knights:—"Primus Robertus Marmion." This is apparently incorrect or otherwise it might revive the theory that Robertus Dispensator was the father of Roger, but this has been contradicted by Dr. Round (*vide Feud. Eng.*, p. 190). Is he to be identified with Robert Marmyon in the Worcester Survey? (*Ibidem*, pp. 173-176). Swaffham inserts in the list itself the words which have been reproduced in the first three paragraphs of Pytchley's account.

The 1st *Black Book* list 1125-28 states:—"Roger Marmion ii milites." The Northampton Survey (*vide V.C.H.* v. 1. p. 366) informs us that he held 1 h. and 1 v. in Polebrooke but the Bull of Pope Eugenius 1146 has:—"Feodum Roberti Marmion, Langetune, Pokebroc cum appendiciis eorum." Then when we examine the charter of King Richard 1189 we read:—"Feodum ii militum in Langetona, Pokebroke, Fillingleya et in appendiciis eorum quod Robertus Marmion tenet." In the Red Book Inquest 1212: "Robertus Marmion feodum duorum militum." In 1218 Robert Marmyon the younger made a fine with the king for having the custody of the castle of Tamworth in Warwickshire and of the lands of his father. (*Excerpta e Rot. Fin.*, vol. I., p. 9.) This Robert Marmyon the younger (*vide supra* p. 49) had a brother William, who acquired the Dover fees in Northamptonshire on his marriage with Lorette the daughter of Royce de Dover.

It is clear from later documents that the Marmyons held:—

- (1) three knight's fees in the counties of Leicester and Warwick; and
- (2) half a knight's fee in Polebrooke with that portion of Thurning, which was attached to the county of Northampton.

Leaving the Warwickshire and Leicestershire fees for examination by students of the history of those counties, let us endeavour to trace the devolution of the half fee in Polebrooke and Thurning. Bridges, the county historian, in his account of these villis, does not separate this half fee from the two Luvetot fees in Polebrooke and Clapton (*op. cit.*, vol. II., p. 414; see below, p. 90).

Dr. Round has explained that 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ hides in Polebrooke, which at the time of Domesday were held by Eustace the sheriff, and half a hide in Thurning, which was held by the abbey of Peterborough in demesne, were held at the time of the Northamptonshire survey (*temp.* Hen. II.) as follows:—

In Polebrooke—(1) Walter of Clopton [held] 2 hides and a half of the fee of Peterborough.

(2) There also Roger Marmyon [held] 3 small virgates of the same fee.

In Thurning—(3) Roger Marmyon [held] 3 small virgates of the fee of Peterborough.

Nos. 1 and 2 represented Eustace's holding of 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ hides, the former having been granted to Roger de Luvetot and by him subinfeudated to Alured, Walter's father.

Nos. 2 and 3, including part of Eustace's holding and the abbey demesne had passed to the Marmyon family. (*vide V.C.H.*, vol. I., pp. 362, 366-7).

The *Rotulus* (*temp.* Hen. II.) states:—Rogerus Marmion tenet . . in Norht' . . [feodum] dimidii militis in Pokebroc. [*Brit. Mus.*, Ms. *Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 112v.]

King Richard's charter (*Cal. Rot. Cart.*, 1327-41 p. 277) does not separate the half fee from the other fees held by Robert Marmyon but in the list in

By a certain composition Philip de Marmyon holds three fees in the vills aforesaid and no reference is made to Polebrooke. Swaffham, fos. 282 &c.

TOTAL THREE FEES AND A HALF and NOTE that he recognised by the plea above mentioned three fees nevertheless he pays for ward of Rockingham to the [bailiff of the] manor of Easton :—from Langton, 2s. : from Prestgrave 6d. : see the Black Book fo. 164. In Polebrooke the bailiff receives from Herlewin of Grendon 2s.

NOTES—continued.

abbot Godfrey's register, prepared during the reign of king John, Robert Marmyon was said to hold half a knight's fee in Thurning (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Cott. Vesp. E. 22*, fo. 100v.)

In the 1243 inquisition (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Egerton 2733*, fo. 141v.) we read :—"Petrus de Grendone tenet in Wadenho ad firmam de domino rege de veteri feoffamento dimidium feodum militis de honore Burgi." Subsequent documents shew that this is a reference to the Marmyon half knight's fee held of the abbey of Peterborough. The following statements appear :—

(1) In the list of payments of aid in 1254 (*L.N.*, fo. 245v) :—8s. Dimidium feodum de Marmium, de Radulpho de Grendone per i. talliam, *xxs.*; and

(2) in the list of payments for ward of Rockingham Castle, about the same date :—De Radulpho Herlewine, In Pokebroc de feodo Marmium, *iis.* (*Ibid.*, fo. 164).

Separate paragraphs relate to the two Luvetot fees, which paid for ward 8s. on two fees. In the list of payments of sheriff's aid, suit and view of frank pledge at the same period, Polebrooke, Armston, Kingsthorpe, and a certain part of Thurning were said to form one geldable vill in which the Marmyon $\frac{1}{2}$ fee paid :—40d. for sheriff's aid, 12d. for frankpledge and 12d. for suit (*Ibid.*, fo. 165).

In the time of abbot Richard of London [1274-95] :—Philippus Marmyun cognovit . . tria feoda in comitatibus Leycestrie et Warwice." The Polebrook $\frac{1}{2}$ fee was not mentioned and it would appear that the Marmyon rights therein had been released to the abbey of Peterborough. It will be seen from Pytchley's text that the wardship of the heirs of Herlewin de Grendon was granted to the treasurer of the convent and it was claimed that the fee was held immediately of the abbey (see p. 51.) In 1316 the tenant was John de Grendon (see *Nomina Villarum Feudal Aids*, vol. 4, p. 28.) At the Thrapston Inquisition he was said to hold $\frac{1}{2}$ fee of the abbot. See p. 157.

Pytchley states that Master William de Carleton held the Polebrooke tenements, which once belonged to the Grendon family. Two sisters of Ralph de Grendon held 100s. rent in Thurning, (see p. 51.) Later we read that William de Carleton held $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Polebrooke and Robert le Breton and John Patrick held $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Thurning, thus accounting for the $\frac{1}{2}$ fee (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 113). This is also confirmed by the 1346 inquisition (*Ibidem*, fos. 87 and 92). In 1428 we read "De Willelmo Carlyle pro. di. f. mil. in Polebrooke et Thirnyng, quondam Willelmi Carletone et aliorum. *iis. iiid.*" (*Feud. Aids*, vol. IV., p. 48.)

Dr. Round has given the early Marmyon pedigree in Feudal England, p. 191, and to his account I refer the reader who desires to identify the successive Roberts.

² Swaffham's list states in the margin : Primus Robertus Marmium. *Vide Note 1 supra.*

³ The inquisition was held at Leicester, 6 Ed. III.

⁴ Fo. 40d. 12 Ed. III. in the abbot's lodging at Eyebury.

⁵ In 1223 this half fee was held by Stephen de Segrave, *Close Rolls*, 1223, p. 575. In Ancient Petitions (P.R.O.) File 37 there is a note of a dispute with the Earl of Lancaster concerning a leet held in Langton.

⁶ Pytchley makes a mistake by repeating the statement from the Great Inquest in the Red Book (1212) fo. 158, relating to the Dover-Marmyon fees. The correct entry relating to the Marmion (Warwick and Leicester) fees is as follows :—Abbas de Burgo ii milites et dim. de quibus Robertus de Langetone i, Robertus de Bruningtufe i, Petrus de Aselakestone dim. (*Ibid.* p. 551.)

ITEM OUERTONE WATERUILLE IN COMITATU HUNTINGDONIE.¹

Primus feoffatus de istis tenementis fuit Anfredus de Wateruille. Et postmodum habetur quod quidam Robertus de Wateruille tenet in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Thorpe et in comitatu Huntingdonie, scilicet, in Ouertone feodum dimidii militis et i. quarterii. Johannes de Folkisworthe² per placitum [*sic*] Henrici Engayne i. quarterium unius militis in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Thorpe. Swa. fol. cclxix^o.

Item habetur Swa fol. cclxxxvi. Wydo de Wateruille³ feodum unius militis in Ouerton in comitatu Huntingdonie et Thorpe in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Idem hoc patet per scutagium de Gannoke ubi habetur: De Roberto de Wateruille [*fo. 28d.*] pro tribus partibus unius militis per i. talliam xxxs. et de Johanne de Folkisworthe per [*sic*] quarta parte xs. Swa. fol. cclxxi^o et idem in scutagiis sequentibus ibidem.

De isto feodo habetur in carta regis Ricardi sic: Feodum unius militis in Ouertone quod Robertus de Wateruille tenet. Item *Johannes* frater et heres Henrici de Folkisworthe fecit homagium etc. domino Ricardo abbati pro tenementis in Ouertone. Nigro fol. cxxx^o.⁴

Item habetur eodem registro fol. clv. Wido de Ouertone Wateruille dimidium feodum militis et i. quarterium in Ouertone et Thorpe et Henricus i. quarterium ibidem.

Item in registro G. abbatis: Johannes de Folkisworthe fecit homagium etc. domino G. abbati pro tenementis in Ouertone.⁵

Item habetur alibi quod Guido de Wateruille tenet in Ouertone et Thorpe dimidium feodum militis et i. quarterium. Henricus Engayne tenet i. quarterium unius militis.

Istud feodum militis sic diuiditur: Willelmus de Thorpe tenet Ouertone Wateruille de dono et feoffamento domini Roberti de Wateruille militis. Tenementa in Thorpe tenet dominus Robertus miles immediate de nobis per concessionem predicti Widonis de Wateruille qui seruicium et homagium Willelmi filii Thurstani de Thorpe antecessoris domini Roberti de Thorpe concessit.

ET SCIENDUM quod predictus Gwido aliquando fuit medius inter nos et est seruicium concessum dimidia marca ut Swa. fol. ccxv^o. Thomas de Folkisworthe tenet residuum illius feodi in Ouertone immediate de abbate et fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati⁶. Predicto Gwidoni remissa est secta curie de Castre quam prius facere tenebatur de tribus septimanis etc. pro iiis. per annum ut Swa. fol. xxxv.

Et SCIENDUM quod Ouertone respondet pro uno feodo et i. quarterium, Thorpe pro i. quarterio secundum aliquos.

OVERTON WATERVILLE IN THE COUNTY OF HUNTINGDON.¹

The first feoffee of these tenements was Anfred de Waterville and afterwards it is stated that a certain Robert de Waterville holds in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Thorpe and in the county of Huntingdon, to wit, in Overton three quarters of a knight's fee. John de Folksworth² by a plea against Henry Engayne, a quarter of a knight's fee in the county of Northampton: to wit in Thorpe. Swaffham, fol. 269.

It also appears in Swaffham, fol. 286:—Guy de Waterville³ one knight's fee in Overton in the county of Huntingdon and Thorpe in the county of Northampton.

The same thing appears by the scutage of Deganwy where it is stated:—of Robert de Waterville for three quarters of one knight by one tally, 30s. and of John de Folksworth for the fourth part, 10s. Swaffham, fo. 371 and also in the following scutages in the same register.

This statement appears concerning this fee in the charter of King Richard:—One knight's fee in Overton which Robert de Waterville holds. Also John the brother and heir of Henry de Folksworth did homage &c. to dan Richard, abbot, for tenements in Overton. Black Book, fo. 130.⁴

It is also stated in the same register, fo. 155:—Guy de Overton Waterville three quarters of a fee in Overton and Thorpe, and Henry one quarter in the same places.

In the register of abbot Godfrey:—John de Folksworth did homage &c. to dan Godfrey, abbot, for tenements in Overton.⁵

It is also mentioned elsewhere that Guy de Waterville holds in Overton and Thorpe three quarters of a knight's fee. Henry Engayne holds a quarter of one knight.

This knight's fee is divided thus:—William of Thorpe holds Overton Waterville of the gift and feoffment of sir Robert de Waterville, knight. Sir Robert, knight, holds the tenements in Thorpe immediately of us by the grant of Guy de Waterville aforesaid who granted [us] the service and homage of William son of Thurstan of Thorpe ancestor of sir Robert of Thorpe.

Know that the said Guy was once mesne between us, and the service granted is half a mark, as in Swaffham, fo. 215.

Thomas of Folksworth holds the residue of this fee in Overton immediately of the abbot and he did homage to dan Henry, abbot.⁶ The said Guy was released from suit of Castor court, which he was bound formerly to perform from three weeks &c. for 4s. a year, as in Swaffham, fo. 35.

Know that Overton answers for one fee and a quarter and Thorpe for one quarter in the same manner as others.

AND KNOW that besides those tenements which Robert de Thorpe holds by knight's service of the Waterville fee

ET SCIENDUM quod preter illa tenementa que R. de Thorpe* tenet per seruicium militare de feodo Wateruille et dimidiam marcā per annum ut Swa fol. ccxiiii^o, tenet certa tenementa in Thorpe que antiquitus tenebantur ad uoluntatem per seruicium metendi etc. pro quibus seruiciis capta fuit districcio tempore domini Ade abbatis, quam districcionem dictus dominus Robertus fecit replegiare et balliuis abbatis aduocauit pro dictis seruiciis et dictus dominus [fo. 29] Robertus seruicia predicta in nullo contradixit ut in registro Ade abbatis ii^o quaterno in principio, et placitum fuit coram Willelmo de Berforde a die Pasche in xv. dies anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi xvii^o in Communi Banco, rotulo xlii^o.

Idem tenet unum mesuagium et alia tenementa que quondam fuerunt de feodo de Wateruille pro dimidia marca. et sunt ii carucate terre ut dicitur. Item unum mesuagium et xv. acre terre et ii. acras prati et dimidia de dono Andree abbatis reddendo vis. pro omnibus in antiquo registro precentoris. Item tenet tenementa Willelmi de Meuile, uidelicet medietatem manerii sui incipiendo a grangia iuxta magnam portam suam versus orientem nam porta illa stat super tenementum predicti Willelmi.

IN LIBRO SCACCARIJ Robertus de Wateruille feodum unius militis. ALIBI Robertus de Wateruille unum feodum unde Gwido de Wateruille tenet in Ouertone Wateruille et Thorp dimidium feodum et i. quarterium, Henricus Folkesworthe i. quarterium in Ouertone et Thorpe.

* Thorp Longvyle in margin.

NOTES.

1 THE WATERVILLES OF OVERTON. Ofirtune, Ouretone, or Orton, as it is now known, was a township lying on both banks of the river Nene, partly in Northamptonshire, partly in Huntingdonshire. At first a berewick of Alwalton, a manor of the abbey of Burgh, the income from which was applied to the maintenance of the monk's kitchen, it passed into the hands of several owners about the time of the Norman Conquest. Eustace the Norman sheriff of Huntingdon had an estate there. William Olifard or Olifarly, whom Dr. Round has identified with the house of Oliphant (*vide Feud. Eng.* p. 223) was the first Norman Lord of one of the Orton manors. In the Hundred Rolls (*vide Rot. Hund.*, vol. 2, p. 637) we read :—

Ouertone Watervile. Tempore domini Willelmi le Bastard quondam Regis Anglie in conquestu Anglie datum fuit quoddam manerium de Ouertone Watervile cuidam militi nomine Willelmus Olifareli pro seruicio dimidii feodi unius militis qui per multum tempus illud manerium tenuit. Dictus uero Willelmus Olifarli in uita sua fecit quandam feloniam pro qua illud manerium deliquit et sic cecidit in manu domini Regis. Postea uenit Nigellus de Lovetoft et redemit manerium predictum de domino Rege Johanne, qui quidam Nigellus dictum manerium per longum tempus tenuit sicut eschaeta sua. Mortuo uero Nigello descendit ius illius manerii tribus sororibus suis ut heredibus scilicet Roysye et Avicie et Alicie. Roysia uero desponsata fuit cuidam Huberto de Broumforde. De Roysia descendit ius suum cuidam Ricardo de Lovetoft ut filio et heredi. De Ricardo descendit ius cuidam Rogero de Lovetoft ut filio et heredi. Avicia uero desponsata fuit cuidam Radulfo de Amundevile, qui predicti Radulfus et Avicia totam partem suam liberis hominibus dederunt et vendiderunt qui nunc tenent. Alicia uero tertia soror desponsata ut cuidam Willelmo Patryk. De Alicia descendit ius cuidam Margerie ut filio (sic) et heredi.

and (the service of) half a mark as appears in Swaffham, fo. 214, he holds certain tenements in Thorpe which in former times were held at will by the service of reaping &c. for which service a distress was taken in the time of dan Adam, abbot, and the said sir Robert endeavoured to replevy this distress and the abbot's bailiff vouched for the said services and the said sir Robert in no wise denied the said services as appear in abbot Adam's register in the second quire from the beginning and this was impleaded before William of Berford in the quinzaine of Easter in the 17th year of the reign of Edward II. in the Common Bench, roll 42.

The same man holds one messuage and other tenements which once belonged to the Waterville fee for [a service of] half a mark and, as it is said, there are two carucates of land : and also one messuage, 15 acres of land and $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres of meadow of the gift of abbot Andrew for a rent of 6s. for all, [as appears in] the ancient register of the precentor. He also holds the tenements of William de Meule, to wit, one half of his manor beginning at the grange next his great gate and towards the east, for that gate stands on the tenement of the said William.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER: Robert de Waterville one knight's fee. FROM ANOTHER SOURCE: Robert de Waterville one fee whereof Guy de Waterville holds in Overton Waterville and Thorpe three quarters and Henry Folksworth one quarter in Overton and Thorpe.

NOTES—continued.

Margeria vero dedit totam partem suam cum Roysia filia sua cuidam Johanni de Litilbir' in maritagio, qui Johannes et Roysya totam partem suam vendiderunt supradicto Rogero de Lovetoft qui illud manerium per longum tempus tenuit et postea dictum manerium cum pertinenciis domino Wydoni de Waterville vendidit, qui nunc tenet.

Et ad totam dictam villam de Overtone pertinent ix. hyde et vj. virgate terre quarum quelibet hyda continet in se viij. virgatas terre et quelibet virgata continet xv. acras cum prato adjacente.

De quibus predictis hydis habet ibidem in dominico i. hydam terre et ij. virgatas que continent ut supra reddendo inde per annum Thome de Lovetoft heredi dicti Rogeri de Lovetoft x marcas argenti et faciendo sectam ad comitatum Huntynghdonie et ad hundredum de Normancros.

Et curia dicti manerii cum garda continet in se dimidiam acram. Item habet ibidem xvij acras prati.

Other entries relate to the free tenants enfeoffed by Ralph de Amundeville and Avice, viz., Henry de Longeville, who gave his name to Overton Longeville, the Master of the Knight's Templars, John of Overton (one of whose subtenants was Simon de Montford), William de Wesce (Vesci) and others. Pytchley's statement and the entries in the *Rotuli Hundredorum* should be compared carefully. We discuss the Lovetot fees and the honour of Huntingdon later. (See p. 93.)

William Olifard was succeeded by Hugh Olifard, tenant at the time of the Pipe Roll of 31 Hen. I. who witnessed a transaction in the abbot's court in 1116, (*vide* Henry of Pytchley, *Liber Cartarum*) and a few years later Walter Olifard appeared upon the scene.

The knight with whom we are concerned more particularly, is Ansgeret or Anfred de Waterville, the holder of an estate in Overton at the time of Domesday. He and his descendants must not be confused with the

NOTES—continued.

Waterville knights of Marholm (*vide supra*, p. 45). Anfred was succeeded by Geoffrey (*vide P.R.*, 31 Hen. I, 7 Hen. II). A member of this family, William de Waterville, was abbot of Burgh 1155-75. Ralph succeeded Geoffrey (*vide P.R.*, 9 Hen. II) and in 1189 the tenant was Robert, (*vide Charter of King Richard; Cal. Rot. Cart.*, Vol. IV., p. 277). In 1246 he had been succeeded by another Robert and he by Guy de Waterville, who had acquired the greater part of Overton at the time of the Hundred Rolls. Guy, who was a coroner of Huntingdonshire, died in 1298 and was succeeded by Robert de Waterville (*vide Feudal Aids*, v. II., p. 469), who did homage to abbot William de Woodford in 1299 (*Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Vesp. E.* 22., f. 38) and to abbot Godfrey in 1300 (*Ibid.* f. 46). Other knights connected with this township were the Longuevilles and the family of Folksworth or Foxworth. For further information I refer the reader to my paper on Overton published by the Peterborough Natural History Society in the annual report for the year 1922.

THORPE FAMILY.

Part of one of the Waterville fees in Thorpe was in the occupation of Thurstan of Thorpe, a villein, though there appears to be some doubt, whether his holding was originally part of one of the fees held by the Luvetots, in the honour of Huntingdon, (see below, p. 98.) or part of the barony of Peterborough. Thurstan was enfranchised by sir Robert de Waterville (1199-1212). He had a son William de Thorpe, to whom in 1226 abbot Alexander confirmed all his tenement in the vill of Thorpe of the fee of sir Guy de Waterville, which Guy had conferred upon the church of Peterborough in frankalmoin, to hold by the service of half a mark. (*Soc. Antiq.*, *Ms.* 38, fo. 234v.) This was a confirmation of a previous grant by abbot Robert de Lindsey (1214-22), as we read in the Black Book:—William son of Thurstan holds the land of Anfred de Waterville and therefor renders to the abbot half a mark by the purchase of abbot Robert (*L.N.*, fo. 180v.) In another place we read that Guy, son of Robert de Waterville, granted to the abbot and convent the homage of William son of Thurstan of Thorpe with all his service to wit $\frac{1}{2}$ a mark and all his tenements in Thorpe. (*Soc. Antiq.* *Ms.* 38, fo. 234v.) William de Thorpe also held the land of a serjeant, Godric of Thorpe, (cf. *Chron. Pet.* p. 159). for which he was bound to perform certain riding services for the abbot. (*L.N.*, fo. 180v.) It was part of William's duty, a relic either of the villein services of his father, or the services of Godric, to plough for one day in winter and once in Lent with one plough and to find 9 men at a harvest pocation, the abbot providing their victuals, and on that day it was his duty to supervise the mowers with a rod and to mow 6 roods for vigils. He was also liable for suit at the court of Castor, another relic of the service of Godric. (*L.N.*, fo. 181v., *Soc. Antiq.*, *Ms.* 38, fo. 233v.)

William was a juror at the inquisition of knight's fees in Nassaburgh hundred in 1243 (*Brit. Mus.*, *Egerton, Ms.*, 2733, fo. 133 *et seq.*)

From abbot Robert de Sutton (1263-74) he obtained a licence to remove the chapel of St. Botolph from its old situation near Westwood to its present site near the embattled manor house which he built in the vill of Longthorpe (*B.M.*, *Ms. Cott., Cleop. C.I.* f. 62). In 1278 William de Thorpe, probably the son of the former William was a witness of a composition between the bishop of Ely and the abbot of Thorney (*Cal. Rot. Pal.*, 1348-50, p. 30). In 1289 he was present when homages were being done to abbot Richard of London. (*Chron. Pet.* p. 144), but in 1294 his place on a similar occasion was taken by Robert, his son, William apparently having died in the interval (*Ibid.* p. 152). In 1299 Robert de Thorpe was present when homages were being paid to abbot William de Woodford (*Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, f. 38). In 1300 Robert held in the vill of Burgh Hoket's croft, a tenement in Westgate which once formed part of the Harrowden fee in the vill and belonged to Benedict Hoket, by fealty and a rent of 9s. 8d. for all service. He granted a portion of this land to the abbot to enlarge the mill pool of Boroughbury manor and the abbot released him from 6s. 4d. part of the said annual rent (*Soc. Antiq.*, *Ms.* 38, fo. 129v.)

In 1315 Sir Robert de Thorpe and William his son acquired $\frac{1}{3}$ of the manor of Marholm from John de Titchmarsh and another third of the manor from Simon de Drayton (see, p. 45.)

In 1324 Sir Robert de Thorpe refused to perform his agricultural services at Thorpe, whereupon the bailiff of Thorpe distrained his plough

NOTES—continued.

horses, saying that Robert held one messuage, 4 cottages and one carucate by the services above-mentioned, but, when he was summoned by John the reeve of Thorpe to come on the morrow with his nine men to mow the abbot's corn at the time of the precaton, he refused to come. (Soc. Antiq., *Ms.* 38, fo. 233.) Sir Robert alleged that all the land in his tenure in Thorpe was held of the honour of Huntingdon, and that Guy de Waterville, tenant of that honour, had granted this fee to the abbey in frankalmoign and that the abbot had granted the land to his ancestor William by the service of 6s. 8d. a year for all services. (B.M., *Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 38).

In 1330 Sir Robert was appointed steward of the liberties of the abbot of Peterborough, (*Ibid.*, fo. 23v.). He had two sons, William and Robert, the latter of whom, a clerk, was in receipt of a pension of 100s. a year from abbot Adam in 1330 (*Ibid.*, fo. 34). In 1341 William de Thorpe was a justice of gaol delivery at Peterborough (*Rot. Parl.*, 1341, m.4.) and in 1345 a justice of assize in Lincolnshire (*Ibid.*, 1345, m. 2.)

In course of time Sir Robert and his sons acquired several knight's fees, which were held of the abbey. I have been unable to identify each individual member of the family. In 1346 Sir Robert paid a fine of 5 marks in discharge of his liability to provide a hobeler for the campaign of Crecy (*Cal. Rot. Fin.*, 1346, p. 520). In this year we learn that he held $\frac{1}{4}$ knight's fee in Thorpe, formerly belonging to Robert de Waterville, and a fraction of the Torpel fee in Nunton which he held of the chamberlain of the abbey by an annual rent of 20d. (B.M., *Ms. Cleop. C.1.*, fo. 96). He and Thomas de Chaworth held between them 1 kt.'s fee in Marholm (*Ibid.* fo. 86.) In 1350 the sheriff of the county of Northampton was ordered to take into the king's hands the land and goods of Sir William de Thorpe kt., late lord chief justice on account of certain misdeeds, whereof he had been convicted by process of the king's court (*Cal. Rot. Fin.*, vol. VI., p. 265). Gunton suggests that he was a member of the Longthorpe family and that he was hanged for bribery.

In this year Sir Robert de Thorpe levied a fine in fee simple of the manor of Helpston. In 1356 Sir William de Thorpe levied a fine of the remaining $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the manor of Marholm and of $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of the advowson of the church there (Bridges, vol. II., p. 517).

In 1357 Sir William levied a fine of one carucate of land in Helpston. (*Ibid.* II., 515). In 1358 Sir Robert acquired the manor of Maxey from Sir Geoffrey de la Mare (*Ibid.*, vol. II., p. 522). He founded a chantry here in 1367. (*Ibid.*, vol. II., p. 524.) and endowed it with estates in Glington, Peakirk, Etton, and Woodcroft in Peterborough. (*Cal. Rot. Pat.*, 1364-7, p. 415) This year Robert de Thorpe was chief justice. (*Ibid.*, 1367, p. 22..)

According to Bridges Sir Robert de Thorpe was eventually Chancellor to the king, dying on June 29, 1372, and being buried in the abbey church, where a monument was erected in his memory. (Gunton, *Hist. of Peterborough*, p. 93). He was succeeded by Sir William de Thorpe, who in 1375 obtained licence to crenellate his manor house at Maxey (Bridges, vol. II., p. 522.) He was a justice of oyer and terminer (*Cal. Rot. Pat.*, 1375 p. 135.) A son of this Sir William died at Overton Waterville during this year and was buried in the abbey church, a monument being erected to his memory. (Gunton, p. 93.)

There remains an undated list of the knight's fees, held of the abbot of Peterborough "by Sir William de Thorpe junior after the death of his father and after the death of Sir Robert de Thorpe his uncle." These included 1 kt.'s fee in Marholm, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in Maxey, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in Milton, $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in Thorpe, $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Helpston, $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Nunton, and $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Maxey which once belonged to Sir William de Coleville. He also held the manor of Stoke Doyle by the service of half a fee, the manor of Overton Waterville by the service of half a fee, and finally a cottage in Martin's bridge and two cottages in Westgate in the vill of Peterborough. (Soc. Ant., *M.S.* 38, fo. 201).

² This John of Folksworth also held $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Stibbington and Wansford in 1243 of the honour of Benefield then in the hand of Nicholas de Bassingbourne (B.M. Egerton M.S., 2733, fo. 133 *et seq.*) This John or his son did homage to abbot Robert of Sutton in 1275, *Chron. Pet.*, p. 23.

³ This Guy did homage to abbot Robert of Sutton in 1275, *Chron. Pet.*, p. 22.

⁴ A.D. 1291 *Chron. Pet.*, p. 149.

⁵ 28 Ed. I.

⁶ Henry of Morcote, (1338-53).

FEODUM DE MAUFEE IN WODEFORDE.¹

Habetur Swa. fol. cclxix quod heres R. Maufe tenet in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Wodeforde et Kynesthorp et pertinenciis quinque hidas et tres virgatas et inde facit seruicium duorum militum. Et primus feoffatus de istis feodis fuit Rogerus Maufe.²

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii. Oliuerus Maufe tenet in Kynnesthorpe et Hemyngtone dimidium feodum militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxv^o. Robertus Maufe tenet feoda duorum militum in Wodeforde et Kynnesthorpe in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item [*fo. 29d.*] patet per scutagium ut Swa. fol. cclxxi^o, ubi dicitur de herede de Maufe pro ii. militibus per i. talliam iiii. *li.*

Item ibidem: De Thoma de Deyuille et participibus suis per ii. tallias iiii. *li.*

Item Nigro fol. cliiii^o: Heres de Wodeforde ii. milites in Wodeforde et Kynnesthorp et pertinenciis.

Item registro G. abbatis in inquisicionibus de feodis militum in hundredo de Hok', Rogerus de Boys³, Johannes Spigurnel et heres Willelmi Trailly tenent in Wodeforde i. feodum militis et dimidium de abbate de Burgo. Et ibidem in Pok' abbas de Thorneye tenet in Kynnesthorpe et Hemyngtone dimidium feodum militis de feodo Maufe, Maufe de abbate de Burgo registro G. abbatis fol. cxlii.

Idem patet per cartam regis Ricardi ubi dicitur: Feodum duorum militum in Wodeforde et pertinenciis quod Simon Maufe tenet.

De istis duobus feodis supradictis sunt in villis de Wodeforde, Kynnesthorp et Hemington duo feoda, ut supradictum est, que sic diuiduntur: Hereditas illa integra fuit in seisinâ illorum de Maufe. Unde quidam antecessor feoffauit abbatem de Thorne de tenementis in Kynnesthorpe et Hemington. Tenementa in Wodeforde decendebant iiii. sororibus unde, Johannes de Boys⁴ tenet medietatem, videlicet, unam partem de propria parte sua et aliam partem de perquisicione cuiusdam antecessoris sui de una participum suarum. Terciam partem tenet Thomas Bosone et quartam partem tenuit Henricus filius Galfridi Trailly qui de parte sua se dimisit et recepit sibi et Albrede uxori sue qui postea se dimiserunt Ade Blundel rectori medietatis ecclesie de Wodeforde et domino Radulfo de Hortone capellano per cartam que sequitur de verbo ad verbum. Sciant presentes et futuri quod nos Henricus

THE FIEF OF MAUFÉ IN WOODFORD.¹

It is recorded in Swaffham fo. 269, that the heir of Roger Maufé holds in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Woodford and Kingsthorpe and their appurtenances, five hides and three virgates and performs therefor the service of two knights, and the first feoffee of these fees was Roger Maufé.²

Also in Swaffham, fo. 283 :—Oliver Maufé holds in Kingsthorpe and Hemington half a knight's fee of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh.

Likewise in Swaffham, fo. 285 :—Robert Maufé holds two knight's fees in Woodford and Kingsthorpe in the county of Northampton.

This also appears by the scutage (Swaffham, fo. 371) where it is said :—the heir of Maufé for two knights £4 by one tally.

In like manner in the same place :—Of Thomas of Deyville and his co-tenants £4 by two tallies.

Also in the Black Book, fo. 154 : The heir of Woodford, two knights in Woodford and Kingsthorpe and their appurtenances.

Likewise in abbot Godfrey's register, amongst the inquisitions concerning knight's fees, in Huxloe hundred, Roger de Bois,³ John Spigurnel and the heir of William Trailli hold in Woodford one knight's fee and a half of the abbot of Burgh ; and, in the same place, in Polebrooke [hundred], the abbot of Thorney holds in Kingsthorpe and Hemington half a knight's fee of the Maufé fief and Maufé of the honour of Burgh. *Abbot Godfrey's register fo. 142.*

The same thing appears by the charter of king Richard, where it is stated :—A fee of two knights in Woodford and appurtenances, which Simon Maufé holds.

Of these two fees abovementioned there are in the vill of Woodford, Kingsthorpe and Hemington as is before mentioned, two fees which are divided thus :—The entire inheritance was in the seisin of the family of Maufé but a former member enfeoffed the abbot of Thorney of tenements in Kingsthorpe and Hemington. The Woodford tenements devolved upon four sisters, whence John de Boys⁴ holds one half, namely one share of his own portion and one share by the acquisition of his ancestress from one of her co-tenants ; Thomas Bosoune holds a third share ; and the fourth share Henry son of Geoffrey Trailli held, who demised his share and received it to him and Aubrey his wife. They afterwards demised to Adam Blundel, the rector of half of Woodford church, and to sir Ralph of Horton, chaplain, by a charter, which follows word for word :—

Let present and future know that we Henry son of

filius Galfridi Traily de Wodeforde et Albreda uxor mea concessimus dedimus et hac presenti carta etc. Ade Blundel⁵ rectori medietatis ecclesie de Wodeforde et domino Radulfo de Hortone capellano capitale mesuagium nostrum cum pertinenciis in Wodeforde et duas carucatas terre cum pertinenciis in Wodeforde et Magna Adigtone et xl. acras prati siue [fo. 30.] plus siue minus habeatur in pratis de Wodeforde et Twywelle dedimus eciam etc. eisdem etc. unum par calcarium deauratorum uel *vid.* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de uno mesuagio et i. carucata terre cum pertinenciis in Wodeforde que quondam fuerunt Bartholomei de Antingham que quidem tenementa Johannes de Lentone tenet simul cum homagio et seruicio dicti Johannis de Lentone et ii solidatas redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de i. mesuagio et ii. virgatis terre cum pertinenciis in Wodeforde quondam Luce Maufe simul cum homagio et seruicio tenencium dictorum tenementorum et v. solidatus [*sic*] et iid. redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de quodam communi furno in Wodeforde quem quidam [*sic*] furnum Henricus filius Philippi Trayli tenet ad terminum vite sue simul cum reuercione dicti furni post decessum dicti H. etc. Et vii. solidatas redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de uno mesuagio quod Willelmus filius Rogeri le Walkere tenet ad terminum x. annorum per scriptum indentatum simul cum reuercione dicti mesuagii post terminum predictum. Et viis. redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de quarta parte tenementorum quondam Rogeri Abraham cum homagio et seruicio tenencium dictorum tenementorum. Et *vid.* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de i. mesuagio quod Johannes filius Petri tenet cum homagio et seruicio dicti J. Et *vid.* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de uno mesuagio quondam Anthonii carnificis cum homagio et seruicio tenencium dicti mesuagii. Et *iiid* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de i. mesuagio quod Galfridus at the Grene et Agnes Dawe tenent cum homagio et seruicio dictorum tenencium. Et unum denarium redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de i. mesuagio quod Matilda Baylli tenet cum homagio et seruicio dicte M. Et unum denarium redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de uno mesuagio quod Johannes Kilbullok' et Alicia uxor eius tenent ut de iure ipsius Alicie. Et *vid.* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientibus de i. mesuagio quod Thomas Gounesby et Alicia uxor eius tenent ut de iure ipsius Alicie cum homagio et seruicio eorundem. Et xxxs. redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientibus de i. mesuagio et i. virgata terre que Hugo Gounfre et Juliana uxor eius et Rogerus filius eorundem tenent ad terminum vite eorum in Wodeforde simul cum reuercione dicti tenementi etc. Et xxxs. redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de i. mesuagio et i. virgata terre cum pertinenciis que Willelmus

Geoffrey Trailli of Woodford and Aubrey my wife have granted, given and by the present charter etc. to Adam Blundel,⁵ rector of half of Woodford church, and sir Ralph of Horton, chaplain, our capital messuage with appurtenances in Woodford and two carucates of land with appurtenances in Woodford and Great Addington and forty acres of meadow (more or less) in the meadows of Woodford and Twywell. We have also given &c. to the same &c. one pair of gilded spurs or 6 denariates of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage and one carucate of land with appurtenances in Woodford, which once belonged to Bartholomew of Antingham, which tenements John of Lenton holds, together with the homage and service of the said John of Lenton; and two solidates of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage and two virgates of land with appurtenances in Woodford, once belonging to Luce Maufé, together with the homage and service of the tenants of the said tenements; and five solidates and two denariates of rent with appurtenances issuing from a certain common oven in Woodford, which oven Henry son of Philip Trailli holds for the term of his life, together with the reversion of the said oven after the decease of the said Henry &c.; and seven solidates of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage, which William son of Roger le Walker holds for the term of ten years by an indenture, together with the reversion of the said messuage on the expiration of the afore-said term; and seven solidates of rent with appurtenances issuing from a fourth part of the tenements once belonging to Roger Abraham, together with the homage and service of the tenants of the said tenements; and six denariates of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage, which John Fitz-Peter holds, together with the homage and service of the said John; and six denariates of rent with appurtenances from one messuage once belonging to Anthony the butcher, together with the homage and service of the tenants of the said messuage; and three denariates of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage, which Geoffrey at the Green and Agnes Daw hold, together with the homage and service of the said tenants; and one denariate of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage, which Maud Bailey holds, together with the homage and service of the said Maud; and one denariate of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage* and one virgate of land in Woodford, which Hugh Gunfrey and Juliana his wife and Roger their son hold for the term of their lives, together with the reversion of the said tenement &c.; and thirty solidates of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage and one virgate of land with appurtenances, which William Schakel holds

* See Addenda (1), p. 156.

Schakel tenet ad terminum vite sue simul cum reuer [fo. 30d.] sione dictorum tenementorum post decessum. Et vis. *iiid.* ob. liberi redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de de [sic] i. mesuagio et ii. virgatis terre cum pertinenciis in Wodef' que quondam fuerunt Roberti de Twywelle qui quidem redditus apporcionatur inter tenentes dictorum tenementorum simul cum homagio et seruicio dictorum tenencium. Et *iiis.* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de i. mesuagio *iiiii* acris et tribus rodīs terre cum pertinenciis in Wodef' que Johannes Trayli quondam tenuit simul cum homagio et seruicio dictorum tenencium. Et *xiid.* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de uno mesuagio cum crofto que Isolda Herberd, Ricardus, Simon, Ismania filii eius tenent ad terminum vite ipsorum et *iis.* post mortem dicte Isolde ut patet in scripto indentato eisdem confecto simul cum reuersione dictorum tenementorum post decessum predictorum Isolde, Ricardi, Simonis et Ismanie. Et quartam partem unius libre cimini cum pertinenciis prouenientis de quodam prato vocato Wodeforde Holm cum homagio et seruicio Willelmi de Craneforde tenentis dictum pratum. Et *iiis.* et *iiiid.* redditus cum pertinenciis prouenientis de i. mesuagio quod Robertus Herberd et Alicia uxor eius tenent ad totam vitam suam et uni puerorum suorum ut patet in scripto indentato inde confecto. Et unum cotagium cum pertinenciis quod Hugo le Taylour tenet ad voluntatem soluendo per annum *iis.* Et medietatem unius mesuagii quondam Simonis le serekessteyn [sic] que valet per annum *xiid.* Et quartam partem piscarie in aqua de Neen cum pertinenciis que valet per annum *iiis.* Dedimus eciam et concessimus prefatis Ade et Radulfo quartam partem aduocacionis medietatis ecclesie de Wodef' et turnum presentandi cum acciderit. Dedimus eciam etc. omnia dominia et proficua que habuimus in predicta villa de Wodef' pertinencia ad quartam partem manerii de Wodef' quod fuit domini Roberti de Maufee et quicquid habuimus uel habere potuimus in predicta villa de Wodef' habenda etc. de capitalibus dominis feodi et cum warranto predictis Ade et Radulfo heredibus et assignatis eorum. Hiis testibus etc. Datum apud Wodeforde die Lune proxima post festum sancte Petronille virginis, videlicet, *iii.* die Junii anno regni regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum quinto.

Isti Adam Blundel et Radulfus de Hortone supradicti dederunt per aliam cartam omnia predicta tenementa per eadem verba predictis Henrico filio Galfridi Trayli et Alberede uxori eius tota vita ipsorum et cui diustius vixerit, habenda et tenenda de dicto Ade [sic] et heredibus suis et post decessum predictorum Henrici et Albrede omnia predicta tenementa Willelmo filio Milonis de La Haye et Enme

for the term of his life, together with the reversion of the said tenements after (his) decease; and 6s. 3½*d* of free rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage and two virgates of land with appurtenances in Woodford, which once belonged to Robert of Twywell, which rent is apportioned between the tenants of the said tenements, together with the homage and service of the said tenants; and three solidates of rent with appurtenances issuing from a messuage, four acres and three roods of land with appurtenances in Woodford, which John Trailli once held, together with the homage and service of the said tenants; and twelve pence of rent with appurtenances issuing from a messuage with a croft, which Isolda Herberd, Richard, Simon, and Imania her children hold for the term of their lives, and two shillings after the death of the said Isolda as appears in the indenture made to the same, together with the reversion of the said tenements after the death of the said Isolda, Richard, Simon and Imania; and a fourth part of one pound of cummin with appurtenances issuing from a certain meadow called Woodford Holm, together with the homage and service of William of Cranford, the tenant of the said meadow; and three shillings and four pence of rent with appurtenances issuing from one messuage, which Robert Herberd and Alice his wife hold for the whole of the lives of themselves and for one of their sons as appears by the indenture made therein; and one cottage with appurtenances, which Hugh le Taylour holds at will by the payment of 2s. a year; and half of one messuage once belonging to Simon the sacristan, which is worth 12*d*. a year; and a fourth part of the fishing in the river Nene with appurtenances, which is worth 4s. a year. We have also given and granted to the said Adam and Ralph a fourth part of the advowson of half the church of Woodford and the turn of presenting, when it shall have happened. We have also given &c. all lordships and profits which we had in the said vill of Woodford appertaining to the fourth part of the manor of Woodford, which belonged to sir Robert Maufé, and whatever we had or could have in the said vill of Woodford. To have &c. from the chief lords of the fief and with a warranty to the said Adam and Ralph their heirs and assigns. Witnesses &c. Given at Woodford on Monday next after the feast of St. Petronilla the Virgin, viz.:—June 3rd, 5 Edward III.

The aforesaid Adam Blundel and Ralph of Horton by another charter gave all the aforesaid tenements by the same words to the said Henry son of Geoffrey Trailli and Aubrey his wife for the whole of their joint lives and the life of the survivor. To have and to hold of the said Adam and his heirs. And after the death of the said Henry and Aubrey all the said tenements to William son of Miles de

[*sic*] uxori eius tenenda sibi et heredibus de ipsis legitime procreatis de dicto Ade et heredibus suis per seruicium [fo. 31] unius clau[i] [*sic*] gariofili. Et si dictus Willelmus et Enma obierunt sine heredibus de ipsis letigitome [*sic*] procreatis predicta tenementa remaneant Miloni de Lehay et Alicie uxori eius et heredibus inter eos legitime procreatis tenenda de capitularibus [*sic*] dominis feodorum per seruicia inde debita et consueta. Et si dicti Milo et Alicia obierunt sine heredibus inter eos legitime procreatis tunc omnia predicta tenementa remaneant rectis heredibus dicti Henrici filii Galfridi inperpetuum tenenda de capitalibus dominis feodorum per seruicia inde debita et consueta. In cuius rei etc. Datum apud Wodefor' die Veneris in crastino sancti Jacobi apostoli anno regni regis Edwardi tercii a conquestu quinto et similiter dicti Henricus filius Galfridi Trayli et Albreda uxor sua huic indenture sigilla sua apposuerunt et est sine warranto.

ET SCIENDUM quod Sacrista percipit de omnibus dictis terris quondam domini Roberti Maufee porcionem decime in Wodeforde et Kynnesthorpe quas terras sacrista habet in libro suo et ibi vide.

Et sunt in Wodeforde unum feodum et dimidium que tenent tenentes supradicti. In Kynnesthorpe et Hemygtone dimidium feodum quod abbas de Thorne tenet et sunt in Wodeforde ut dicitur de feodo Maufe in dominico tenencium videlicet ⁱⁱⁱⁱ^{or} participum quatuor carcate terre que continent xvj. virgate terre preter terras tenencium in seruicio de feodo supradicto. [Thorn' *in margin*].

ET SCIENDUM EST QUOD est una cultura molendini que iacet subtus le souhtmilleweye et continet duas acras et alia cultura supra le souht mylneweye continet ii. acras. De quibus culturis dominus Robertus Maufe feoffauit abbatem de Croyland una cum molendino ventritico et sunt de predicto feodo et quicumque tenet molendinum ad firmam tenet dictas ⁱⁱⁱⁱ culturas. [Crowland *in margin*].

ITEM MEMORANDUM QUOD CUSTODIA WILLELMI Maufee de Wodeforde fuit concessa per nos Baldewyno de Verdone⁶ de Trapstone quod factum habetur in antiquis registris precentoris et sic prioritas est abbatis. Tamen tempore iterinis [*sic*] Norhamtonie quidam Thomas Bozone fuit infra etatem, et quia tenuit quedam tenementa de nobis et quedam de feodo Comitum Glouern[ie] in Wodeforde, comes maritagium predicti Thome sibi pertinere asseruit tamen s[er]uicium factum fuit Ade abbati pro maritagio

la Hay and Emma his wife, to hold to them and the heirs of their body lawfully begotten of the said Adam and his heirs by the service of one clove gilliflower. And if the said William and Emma should die without heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten, the remainder in the said tenements should pass to Miles de la Hay and Alice his wife and the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten to hold of the chief lords of the fees by the service therefor due and accustomed, and if the said Miles and Alice should die without heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten then all the said tenements should remain to the right heirs of the said Henry son of Geoffrey for ever to hold of the chief lords of the fees by the services therefor due and accustomed. In witness &c. Given at Woodford on Friday on the morrow of St. James the apostle, 5 Edward III. And likewise the said Henry son of Geoffrey Trailli and Aubrey his wife have set their seals to this indenture. And it is without warranty.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the sacrist receives from all the said lands, which once belonged to sir Robert Maufé, a portion of the tithe in Woodford and Kingsthorpe. The sacrist has these lands in his book. Look there.

And there are in Woodford one fee and a half, which the aforesaid tenants hold : in Kingsthorpe and Hemington [there is] half a fee, which the abbot of Thorney holds and there are in Woodford, as is said, of the Maufé fee four carucates of land containing sixteen virgates in the demesne of the tenants, namely of four co-parceners, besides the lands of the tenants in service of the above mentioned fief.

AND BE IT KNOWN that there is one cultura belonging to the mill, which lies below the south mill-way and it contains two acres, and another cultura above the south mill-way contains two acres. Sir Robert Maufé enfeoffed the abbot of Croyland of these culturas together with the windmill and they are part of the aforesaid fee and whosoever holds the mill at farm, holds also the said four culturas.

ALSO BE IT REMEMBERED that the wardship of William Maufé of Woodford was granted by us to Baldwin de Verdun⁶ of Thrapston, which deed is contained in the ancient registers of the precentor and thus the priority is the abbot's, yet at the time of the Northampton eyre a certain Thomas Bosoune was under age and because he held certain tenements of us and certain of the fee of the earl of Gloucester in Woodford, the earl [asserted] that the marriage of the said Thomas belonged to him ; yet service was performed to abbot Adam for the aforesaid

predicto et predictus Thomas fecit homagium et [seruicium] domino Henrico abbati ut in registro suo plenius apparet.

De dominicis terris Maufe in [torn] [fo.31d.] In Wodeforde et Hemyngtone Sacrista percipit decimam ut registro Sacristie et sic possunt discerni ab aliis terris.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII Willelmus Maufe feodum duorum militum. ALIBI Willelmus Maufe duo feoda in Wodeforde, Kynnesthorpe et pertinenciis.

NOTES.

¹ The Malfeth or Maufé fief was situated in Woodford, Kingsthorpe and Hemington. The first feoffee was Roger Maufé, who, at the time of Domesday held 7h., (D.B., 222a :—In Wodeford tenet Rogerus vii. hidas de abbate) afterwards reduced to 5 hides and 3 virgates, by the service of 2 knights (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 172 :—Rogerius Malfed v. hidas et iii virgas in Hamtonascira et socam iii. hidarum terrae unde Gislebertus filius Ricardi habet seruicium, et servit se altero milite. *MS. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 106 :—Rogerius Maufe tenet v. hidas et iii. uirgatas in comitatu Norht., scil. :—in Wodeford cum pertinenciis et inde facit plenum seruicium ii. militum.) It is not clear who was Richard or his son Gilbert. The latter also held lands in Cotton and Ringstead. (*V.C.H.*, vol. I., p. 377). He is mentioned as a holder of 1 hide 1½ virgates in Hemington at the time of the Northamptonshire Survey (*Ibid.* p. 367). Apparently he had transferred the service due to him from the lands in Woodford to Peterborough, as we read in a charter of Henry I. in 1114 that the king granted to the abbot and monks (*inter alia*) certain lands of Guy Maufé, who was a successor of Roger, the original tenant, (see *Py. L.C.*, fo. 27d; W. T. Mellows, *Government of Peterborough*, p. 92). That Roger was the original tenant is also confirmed by the first bull of Pope Eugenius (*H.C.* p. 80 :—Feudum Rogeri Malfet, Wodeford cum appendiciis suis;)—and the marginal note in Swaffham's first list, (*ibid.* p. 59 : Primus Rogerus Malfé.)

In 1114 he had been succeeded by Guy Maufé (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 27d) who with his wife Adeliza granted a portion of his tithes to the sacristy in 1141 (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 9) which grant was confirmed by the Second bull of Pope Eugenius III., in 1146 (*H.C.*, p. 83). He attested charters in 1116 and 1117 (*Py. L.C.* fos. 5d, 6d.) He is recorded in *The Northamptonshire Survey* as the holder of 1 hide in Armston and ½ hide, ½ virgate in Hemington, of the Peterborough fief, (*V.C.H.*, vol. I., pp. 366-7.) In 1130 he rendered an account of a palfrey, for which he paid into the exchequer 40s., that he might have justice in his lord's court (*P.R.*, 31 Hen. I.)

Simon Maufé, the tenant mentioned in *King Richard's charter*, had succeeded Guy in 1179. (*P.R.*, 25 Hen II.) and was living in 1200 (*Cur. Reg. Rolls.*, Vol. I., p. 120). The next tenant whose name is recorded, was Lucas Maufé who held two fees in Woodford and Kingsthorpe (*B.M.*, *Vesp.*, E. xxii., fo. 100; *Cur. Reg. Rolls*, Vol. I., p. 27, 8 John. See Intro. vii.)

William Maufé was tenant in 1212 (*Red Book*, fo. 158). He died about 1222 and abbot Alexander granted the wardship of his land and the marriage of his heir to Baldwin de Vere of Thrapston (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 40). The latter is shewn therefore as the tenant of two fees in Thrapston and Woodford in 1223 when he obtained a grant of pardon of scutage due therefrom (*Rot. Lit., Claus.*, p. 580). He was succeeded by Oliver.

The heir of the latter was Robert, (*L.N.*, fo. 154, *H.C.*, p. 59; *Swa. fo.* 285v), who held two fees intact in Woodford, Kingsthorpe and Hemington, but he granted to the abbot of Thorney tenements in Kingsthorpe and to the predecessors of Richard of Hemington ½ fee in Hemington. During the

marriage and the aforesaid Thomas did homage and service to dan Henry the abbot, as appears more fully in his register. The sacrist takes tithe from the demesne lands of Maufé in . . . Woodford and Hemington [as appears] in the sacrist's register, and thus they can be distinguished from the other lands.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—William Maufé, the fee of two knights. ELSEWHERE :—William Maufé, two fees in Woodford, Kingsthorpe and appurtenances.

NOTES—continued.

reign of Hen. III., Richard of Hemington acquired from Berenger le Moine the manor of Hemington, and it is difficult to distinguish the manor from the portion of the Maufé and Gunthorpe fiefs, which his descendants held. (Bridges, pp. 399-400.) On Robert's death, which occurred before 1254, the Woodford estate was divided between his four daughters and co-heiresses. The aid charged on this fee in this year was paid by Thomas Deyvill and his coparceners. (*L.N.*, fo. 245v).

Thomas Deyville, Richard Trailli and Geoffrey Trailli each married one of the daughters and did homage for their pourparties to abbot Richard in 1275 (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 22-3).

In 1284 Richard Trailli, Geoffrey Trailli and John de Briseles held between them 1 fee in Woodford (*Kirkby's Quest, Feud. Aids*, vol. IV., p. 12).

In 1289 Roger Bosuy (*sic*) who married the daughter of Richard Trailli and John de Boys did homage to the abbot for lands in Woodford (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 144), in 1292 William Trailli (*Ibid.*, p. 150) and in 1294 John Spigurnel (*Ibid.*, p. 151) did homage.

In 1316 John Spigurnel, Roger de Boys and Alice Trailli held $1\frac{1}{2}$ fees in Woodford (*Feud. Aids, Nomina Villarum*, vol. IV., p. 29.) Roger de Boys did homage to abbot Adam on April 13, 1322 (B.M., *M.S. Vesp.*, E. 21, fo. 37). In the same year John Bosoune of Woodford did homage to abbot Adam and acknowledged that he held a quarter of the manor of Woodford with appurtenances in Woodford and Kingsthorpe which once belonged to Robert Maufé by the service of $\frac{1}{4}$ fee (*Ibid.*) In 1323 Henry Trailli, brother and heir of William Trailli, did homage to abbot Adam for $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in Woodford. (*Ibid.* fo. 38.) See p. 157.

In 1346 John de Boys held $\frac{3}{4}$ fee in Woodford, $\frac{3}{8}$ by inheritance and $\frac{3}{8}$ by purchase from one of the co-parceners; Thomas Bosoune held $\frac{3}{8}$ fee; and John de Waldegrave $\frac{3}{8}$ fee. The latter also held for the term of his life $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Kingsthorpe and Hemington, the reversion of which belonged to the successors of Richard of Hemington (*MS. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 106.)

It is interesting to note that a certain Guy Trailli, presumably an ancestor of Geoffrey and Richard, held $1\frac{1}{2}$ hides of the fee of Peterborough in Woodford during the reign of Henry II. (*Northamptonshire Survey, V.C.H.*, Vol. I., p. 388.)

² D.B. I. 222. In Wodeford tenet Rogerius vii hidas de abbate. Guy Malfeth witnessed charters in 1106-7 and was tenant in 1130 (P.R. 31 Hen. I.)

³ Roger de Boys, who married the daughter of Richard Trailli, did homage to abbot Richard in April 1289. (*Chron. Pet.* p. 144.) John Spigurnel did homage in 1294. Richard Trailli in 1275 and William Trailli to abbot Richard in August 1292 (*Chron. Pet.* p. 150).

⁴ John de Boys did homage to abbot Richard of London, A.D. 1289, for his tenement in Woodford.

⁵ Rector of the first mediety, 1326-38. Ralph Horton was his predecessor as rector 1303-26 (Bridges II., 267). A.H.T.

⁶ By abbot Alexander de Holderness (1222-26); see *C.A.R.P.*, No. 40.

GUNTHORPE¹ [Southorpe et alibi].*

Thomas filius Robert² tenet duo feada [*sic*] militum de veteri feoffamento de Burgo in Suthorpe, Gunthorpe, Dotesthorpe, Walcote, Pastone, Helpestone, Ufforde Uptone, Ettone et Cahtwheyt. Inde tenet Prikmere in Uptone quartam partem unius feodi de veteri feoffamento de predicto Thoma. Swa. fol. cclxxxiii.

Item Thomas filius Roberti tenet feodum trium militum in Gunthorpe, Suthorpe, Stokes et Hemyngtone in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia in fine eiusdem libri: De Thoma de Gunthorpe pro iii. feodis per i. talliam vi. li. Item de Thoma filio Roberti³ per i. talliam vi. li.

Item in carta regis Ricardi habetur sic: Feoda trium militum in Gunthorpe, Suhtthorpe, in villa de Stokes et appendiciis eorum que Galfridus filius Gaufridi tenet. De istis tribus feodis tenet elemosinarius unum feodum in Gunthorpe, Pastone. Sacrista i. feodum in Suthorpe. Ricardus de Hemyngtone tres partes unius feodi in Hemington. Heres Hugonis Wake quartam partem unius feodi in Stokes.⁴

ITEM SCIENDUM QUOD FEODUM Plaunche in Uptone et Prikmere sunt de illo feodo quod dominus [*fo. 32*] Galfridus Ridel tenet quia ille qui tenuit feodum de Prikmere fuit nepos Willelmi de Plaunche et alium heredem non habuit ille Prikmere et sic deuenerunt ad illum Plaunche per successionem et sunt modo quasi unum feodum et est principale mesuagium ad finem occidentalis partis ville de Uptone versus austrum, et maior pars illius partis ville versus austrum est de illis duobus feodis Prikmere et Plaunche. Willelmus de la Plaunche fecit homagium abbati Ricardo ut in Nigro fol. cxxviii^o.⁵

ITEM YUO DE GUNTHORPE concessit per factum suum quod habetur Swa. fol. ccvi. tenere tria feoda quod factum confirmatur per Robertum filium Gaufridi ut ibidem habetur.

Item sunt quedam tenementa in Pastone que vocantur Hugonis Caelere que Willelmus de Thorpe tenet que aliquando date fuerunt per dominum de Gunthorpe fratri suo et ille vendidit Hugoni Caelere et heredes Hugonis predicto Willelmo vendiderunt. Unde de dictis tenementis Caeler' tenet Ricardus de Croyland unam porcionem prati pro xiid. ex opposito culture nostre dil toftes.

Quare manerium de Suthorpe tenetur de nobis a tempore quo memoria non existit habetur registro G. abbatis fol. lxiii.⁶

* Added in a different hand.

GUNTHORPE,¹ SOUTHORPE AND ELSEWHERE.

Thomas Fitz-Robert² holds two knight's fees of the ancient feoffment of Burgh, in Southorpe, Gunthorpe, Dogsthorpe, Walcote, Paston, Helpston, Ufford, Upton, Etton and Cathwaite, whereof Prickmere holds in Upton of the aforesaid Thomas a quarter of one fee of the ancient feoffment. (*Swaffham, fo. 283.*)

Also Thomas Fitz-Robert holds the fee of three knights in Gunthorpe, Southorpe, Stoke and Hemington in the county of Northampton.

Also amongst the scutages at the end of the same book :— Of Thomas of Gunthorpe, for three fees by one tally, *6li.*, also of Thomas Fitz-Robert,³ by one tally, *6 li.*

Also this is contained in the charter of king Richard :— Three knight's fees in Gunthorpe, Southorpe, and in the vill of Stoke and their appurtenances, which Geoffrey Fitz-Geoffrey holds. Of these three fees, the almoner holds one fee in Gunthorpe and Paston : the sacrist, one fee in Southorpe : Richard of Hemington, three quarters of one fee in Hemington : and the heir of Hugh Wake, a quarter of one fee in Stoke.⁴

ALSO BE IT KNOWN that the fees of Planche in Upton, and of Prickmere are of that fee, which Geoffrey Ridel holds, because the holder of the Prickmere fee was a grandson of William de [la] Planche and this Prickmere did not have another heir and so they devolved upon this Planche by succession and they are now, as it were, one fee and the capital messuage is at the end of the west part of the vill of Upton towards the south, and the larger portion of that side of the vill towards the south consists of those two fees of Prickmere and Planche. William de la Planche did homage to abbot Richard, as appears in the Black Book, fo. 128.⁵

MOREOVER Ives of Gunthorp admitted by his deed, which is to be found in Swaffham (fo. 206), that he held three fees, which deed is confirmed by Robert Fitz-Geoffrey as is found in the same place.

There are also certain tenements in Paston which are called Hugh Cavelere's, which William of Thorpe holds, which were formerly given by the lord of Gunthorpe to his brother and the latter sold [them] to Hugh Cavelere. The heirs of Hugh sold [them] to the aforesaid William. Of the said Cavelere tenements Richard of Croyland holds one piece of meadow, opposite to our cultura "dil toftes" for 12*d.*

How the manor of Southorpe is held of us from a time beyond existing memory is contained in abbot Godfrey's register,⁶ fo. 63.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD QUIDAM Hugo Wake qui tenuit tenementa in Stoke moriebatur circa annum Edwardi regis tercii a conquestu tercio [*sic*]. Et quidam frater Gilbertus de Aslokby tunc sacrista dicta tenementa optinuit ratione minoris etatis Thome filii eiusdem Hugonis et tenuit nomine custodie usque ad etatem predicti heredis ut patet per compotum dicti Gilberti ex parte conuentus.

ITEM SCIENDUM quod tenementa Prekemere intitulantur in libro sacriste folio lxxiii. et debetur de feodo Prekemere de auxilio vicecomitis xxiiid. de francoplegio vid. De secta viiid.

PRETEREA SCIENDUM QUOD quidam Johannes de la Plaunche dedicebat sectam curie sacriste de Suthorpe de tribus septimanis, etc. Unde capta fuit inquisicio in pleno hundredo de Nasso apud Suttone, anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici xxiiii et anno domini Willelmi abbatis primo et anno domini m^occlxxxiii^o tempore Gilberti de Carletone tunc sacriste et compertum quod dictam [fo. 32d] sectam facere tenebatur. Istud plenius habetur in registro sacristie fol. cxv.

Idem soluit de auxilio vicecomitis xviiid. per annum. De franco plegio vid. De secta. viiid. Nigro fol. clxi^o.

MEMORANDUM ECIAM de tenementis que dominus Willelmus de Warennia tenet in Suthorp per homagium, etc.⁷

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Gaufridus filius Gaufridi feada [*sic*] trium militum. ALIBI: ut supra.

.....
vendicionis. Et quia dictus abbas non potuit ingredi propter statutum regis contra religiosos, procurauit idem abbas quod dominus Elias de Bekyngham rector ecclesie de Wermygton, de quo abbas et conuentus multum confidebat, predictam emeret tenementum, a quo dicti abbas et conuentus pecuniam pro maiori parte mituabant [*sic*] et que in promptu non habebant a mercatoribus se obligando principaliter perquirebant.

Dictus vero Helias pro predicto tenamento [*sic*] quingentas et quinquaginta marcas soluit infra duos menses, et recepit cartam feoffamenti cuius tenor talis est:—

And be it known that a certain Hugh Wake, who held tenements in Stoke, died about the third year of the reign of King Edward the third and a certain brother Gilbert of Aslackby, then sacrist, obtained the said tenements by reason of the minority of Thomas, son of the same Hugh, and held them on the plea of wardship, until the majority of the aforesaid heir, as appears by the account of the said Gilbert on behalf of the convent.

BE IT ALSO KNOWN that the tenements are entitled "Prickmere" in the Sacrist's register (fo. 73) and there is owing from the Prickmere fee for sheriff's aid, 23*d.* : for frankpledge, 6*d.* : for suit [of court], 8*d.*

MOREOVER BE IT KNOWN that a certain John de la Planche withheld suit of the sacrist's court of Southorpe from three weeks, &c., concerning which an inquisition was made in the full hundred [court] of Nassaburgh, at Sutton, in the 24th year of Edward son of King Henry, and in the first year of dan William abbot, A.D. 1294, in the time of Gilbert of Carlton, then sacrist, and it was found that he was bound to perform the said suit. This is set out more fully in the Sacrist's Register, fo. 115.

The same paid :—for sheriff's aid, 18*d.* a year ; for frankpledge, 6*d.* ; for suit of court, 8*d.* : (*Black Book*, fo. 161.)

BE IT REMEMBERED ALSO concerning the tenements which Sir William de Warren holds in Southorpe by homage, &c.⁷

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER : Geoffrey Fitz-Geoffrey, three knight's fees. ELSEWHERE : as above.

[The following description of the residue of the Gunthorpe fief appears on fos. 66 to 71 of Pytchley's book of fees. A folio appears to have been lost and the remainder was displaced when the Book of Fees was bound.]

. of sale. And because the said abbot could not enter, on account of the King's statute against the religious [Statute of Mortmain], the said abbot arranged that sir Elias de Bekyngham, rector of the church of Warmington, in whom the abbot and convent had great confidence, should buy the aforesaid tenement. The said abbot and convent borrowed the money from him for the greater part and that which they had not in hand they acquired from merchants, being themselves bound as principals.

The said Elias paid 550 marks for the aforesaid tenement within two months and received a charter of feoffment, the tenor of which is thus :—

CARTA STEPHANI DE CORNHILLE CUIUS LONDONIENSIS.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Stephanus de Cornhille ⁽⁸⁾ cuius Londoniensis dedi et concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui domino Helie de Bekyngham totum manerium meum de Sutthorpe in comitatu Norhamtonie cum feodis et homogiis [*sic*] militum et omnium liberorum tenencium, scilicet, Ricardi de Hemyngtone heredis domini Ricardi de Hemington, domini Hugonis Wake, Willelmi de la Plaunche, Radulphi filii Radulphi de Uptone, Johannis de Sutthorpe, Thome de Sutthorpe, Ricardi Fauuel, Roberti filii Galfridi de Badington, Johannis le Warde, Gilberti filii prepositi, Ricardi Perone, Willelmi filii Radulphi prepositi, Willelmi Hooke, Galfridi filii Roberti filii Rogeri, Petri Chaumberey et Eue uxoris eius, Roberti de Cheryberie, Hugonis le Scoth, Alicie de Ettone, Alicie filie Hugonis Pykeleye, Radulphi Ysaac, Johannis de Pillisgate, Willelmi Chimine, Willelmi Edriche, Ricardi le Caelare, Willelmi Baret, Willelmi Boore, Rogeri de Merleye, Willelmi le Caelare, Johannis le Southere, Johannis Scoth, Thome Ram, Gilberti de Chestretone, una cum omnibus iuribus, libertatibus et pertinenciis suis. Ac eciam cum communi pastura marisci una eciam cum wardis, releuiis, eschaetis, redditibus, maritagiis, homagiis, seruiciis, villenagiis cum tota villata et natiuis ac eorum sequelis cum eorum bonis et catallis et quicquid ibidem habui uel mihi accidere poterit in posterum [*fo. 66d.*] quocunque jure, in terris arrabilibus, dominicis, tenementis et tenuris, mesuagiis, placiis et gardinis, toftis, croftis, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, viis, semitis, comunis, mariscis, planis, boscis, alnetis, fossatis, spinetis, hayis, molendinis, aquis, stagnis, piscariis, riulis, lignis et lapidibus, et omnibus aliis rebus ad dictum manerium pertinentibus sine aliquo retinemento uel diminucione. Habendum et tenendum dictum manerium cum omnibus supradictis et pertinenciis suis predicto Helie et heredibus uel assignatis suis uel quibuscumque uel quandocumque dictum manerium cum pertinenciis dare dimittere vendere legare uel quocumque alio modo voluerit assignare et eorum heredibus de domino abbate et *conuentu* de Burgo sancti Petri et eorum successoribus, libere, quiete, bene et in pace, in feodo et hereditate in perpetuum, faciendo eisdem abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri et eorum successoribus omnia alia seruicia debita et consueta tam de forinsecis [*sic*] quam de intrinsecis. Et ego predictus Stephanus et heredes mei totum predictum manerium cum omnibus iuribus et pertinenciis supradictis predicto domino Helie et heredibus uel assignatis suis quibuscumque ut predictum est contra omnes gentes Christianos et Judeos

THE CHARTER OF STEPHEN OF CORNHILL, CITIZEN OF LONDON.

Let all present and future know that I Stephen of Cornhill,⁸ citizen of London, have given and granted and by this my present charter have confirmed to sir Elias de Bekyngham all my manor of Southorpe in the county of Northampton, with the fees and homages of knights and of all free tenants, to wit, Richard de Hemington, heir of sir Richard de Hemington, sir Hugh Wake, William de la Planché, Ralph son of Ralph of Upton, John of Southorpe, Thomas of Southorpe, Richard Fauvel, Robert son of Geoffrey of Bainton, John le Warde, Gilbert the reeve's son, Richard Perone, William son of Ralph the reeve, William Hooke, Geoffrey son of Robert Fitz-Roger, Peter Chaumberey and Eve his wife, Robert de Cheryberie, Hugh Scott, Alice of Etton, Alice the daughter of Hugh Pykeleye, Ralph Isaac, John of Pilsgate, William Chimine, William Edric, Richard le Cavelere, William Baret, William Boore, Roger de Merleye, William le Cavelere, John le Souther, John Scott, Thomas Ram and Gilbert of Chesterton, together with all its rights, liberties, and appurtenances, and also with common of pasture in the fen, together also with wardships, reliefs, escheats, rents, marriages, homages, services, villeinages, with the whole township and the bondmen and their issue with their goods and chattels and whatever I had or could accrue to me there in the future, by what right soever, in arable lands, demesnes, tenements and tenures, messuages, places and gardens, tofts, crofts, meadows, feedings, pastures, ways, footpaths, commons, fens, plains, woods, aldergroves, dikes, spinneys, hedges, mills, waters, ponds, fisheries, rivers, fire-wood and stone, and with all other things appertaining to the said manor without any reservation or diminution. To have and to hold the said manor with all the above mentioned [things] and their appurtenances to the aforesaid Elias and his heirs or assigns or to whomsoever and whensoever he may wish to give, demise, sell, devise or in any other manner whatsoever assign the said manor with its appurtenances and to their heirs, of the lord abbot and convent of Peterborough and their successors, freely, quietly, well and in peace, in fee and inheritance for ever, doing to the same abbot and convent of Peterborough and their successors all other due and accustomed services, whether forinsec or intrinsec. And I the aforesaid Stephen and my heirs for the said service will warrant, acquit, and defend all the aforesaid manor with all the rights and appurtenances above-mentioned to the said sir Elias and his heirs or assigns whomsoever as is aforesaid against all people, Christians

per predictum seruicium warantizabimus aquietabimus et defendemus. Pro hac autem mea donacione, concessione, warantizacione, defencione, aquietacione et presentis carte mee confirmacione dedit mihi predictus Helias sex centas marcas sterlingorum premanibus. Et ut hec omnia predicta robur perpetue firmitatis optineant presentem cartam sigilli mei impressione roborauit. Hiis testibus: domino Johanne de Louetot, domini regis justiciario, Johanne de Draytone, Willelmo de Tindale, Hugone Daundely, Ricardo de Trayly, [fo. 67] Hugone Ridel, Johanne de Helpistone, Willelmo de Coluile, Gregorio de Lullington, militibus, Henrico de Techemers, Henrico de Audewincle, Henrico dicto le Lord de Castre, Galfrido de Ettone, Willelmo de la Plaunche de Uptone, Alexandro de Flettone, Galfrido de Haddone, Martino de Wodestone, Ranulpho de eadem, clericis, et aliis.

Et sciendum est quod dominus Galfridus de Sutthorpe qui prius vendiderat manerium de Sutthorpe Stephano de Cornihille⁹ apposuit se contra feoffamentum factum domino Helie de Bekyngam per predictum Stephanum, Et quia predictus dominus Galfridus arrestatus fuit tunc temporis apud Londonias propter quoddam debitum in quo tenebatur domine Alianore consorti domini regis Edwardi de firma maneriorum de Torpel et Uptone, idem minus nocuit malicia sua. Set in augmentum malicie sue composuit falsas subiecciones [sic] et procurauit eas presentari domino regi et regine tunc in Wasconia existentibus sub hac forma:—

Et notandum quod in subiestionibus predictis continebatur quod abbas de Burgo per collusionem intrauit predictum manerium de Sutthorpe contra statutum regis palliando se per predictum dominum Heliam de Bekyngam. Et quod predictum manerium *de Sutthorp* fuisset multum utile predictae regine eo quod fuit bene edificatum et scitum quasi inter duo maneria predictae regine non edificata prout decuit. Et quod predictum manerium de Sutthorpe fuerit de feodo dicte regine sine qua dictus abbas non potuit nec debuit intrasse. Et quod predictum manerium scitum fuit sub foresta regis quam predictus abbas et sui destruerent si illud tenerent.

Istis et aliis quampluribus falsis figmentis prefate regine in transmarinis partibus ut predicatur ostensis et per ipsam domino regi grauiter [fo. 67d.] conquerendo cui rex tale dedit responsum: abbas de Burgo est subditus noster et iuratus et satis sufficiet et pena infligenda cum venerimus ad partes anglicanas si vera sunt que dicta sunt de eo in hac parte.

and Jews. Moreover, for this my gift, grant, warranty, defence, acquittance and confirmation of my present charter the said Elias has given me in hand six hundred marks sterling. And that all these aforesaid things may obtain the strength of perpetual durability I have corroborated the present charter with the impression of my seal, these being witnesses, sir John de Lovetot, the lord king's justiciar, John de Drayton, William de Tindale, Hugh Daundelyn, Richard de Trailli, Hugh Ridel, John of Helpston, William de Colville, Gregory of Lutton, knights, Henry of Titchmarsh, Henry of Aldwinckle, Henry called le Lord of Castor, Geoffrey of Etton, William de la Planche of Upton, Alexander of Fletton, Geoffrey of Haddon, Martin of Woodstone, Ranulph of the same, clerks, and others.

AND BE IT KNOWN that sir Geoffrey de Southorpe, who earlier had sold the manor of Southorpe to Stephen of Cornhill,⁹ opposed the feoffment made to sir Elias de Bekingham by the aforesaid Stephen. And because the aforesaid sir Geoffrey was arrested at that time at London for a certain debt in which he was bound to the lady Eleanor, the consort of the lord king Edward, concerning the farm of the manors of Torpel and Upton, this same man could do little harm by his malice but he supplemented it by setting out false statements and caused them to be presented to the lord king and queen, who were dwelling then in Gascony, in the following manner :—

And note that in the false statements aforesaid it was mentioned that the abbot of Burgh entered the aforesaid manor of Southorpe by collusion against the king's statute, sheltering himself behind the aforesaid Elias de Bekingham, and that the aforesaid manor of Southorpe would have been exceedingly useful to the aforesaid queen, inasmuch as it was well built and situated, as it were, between two manors of the aforesaid Queen, which were not conveniently built. And that the aforesaid manor of Southorpe was of the said Queen's fee, without whom the said abbot could not and ought not to have entered, and that the aforesaid manor was situated near the king's forest, which the aforesaid abbot and his men might destroy if they held it.

These and very many other false statements having been shewn to the aforesaid queen in the parts beyond the seas (as aforesaid), and by her with vehement complaints to the lord king, the king gave her this reply : "The abbot of Burgh is our subject and trusty friend, and satisfaction shall be made by the infliction of a penalty when we come into England if the things which are said of him on this side of the sea are true."

Hec omnia significata fuerunt literatorie predicto abbati de Burgo de partibus transmarinis per modicum tempus subsequens. Hiis itaque peractis predictus dominus Helias de Bekyngham tulit breue versus predictum Stephanum de warrantia carte anno regni regis Edwardi xv^o de termino trinitatis. Et predictus Stephanus venit in banco et recongnouit feoffamentum suum coram justiciar' de Banco unde predictus Helias habuit breue regis de seysina in hec verba:—

Rex vicecomiti Norhamtonie salutem. Scias quod conuenit in curia nostra coram justiciar' nostris apud Westmonasterium inter Heliam de Bekyngham querentem et Stephanum de Cornihille deforciantem de manerio de Sutthorp cum pertinenciis unde placitum conuencionis summonitum fuit inter illos in eadem curia, scilicet, quod predictus Stephanus recongnouit predictum manerium cum pertinenciis esse ius ipsius Helie et illud ei reddidit in eadem curia. Habendum et tenendum eidem Helie et heredibus suis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per seruicia que ad illud manerium pertinent inperpetuum: et ideo tibi precipimus quod eidem Helie de predicto manerio cum pertinenciis ut predictum est sine dilacione plenam seysinam habere faciatis. Teste Thoma Weyland apud Westmonasterium xiiii. die Junii, anno regni regis Edwardi xv^o. Et sciendum est quod predictus Stephanus de Cornihille tradidit predicto domino Helie seysinam predicti manerii per Willelmum de [fo. 68] Stanesby attornatum suum et per litteras suas patentes constitutum. Idem que Helias fecit atornatum suum ad recipiendam seysinam nomine suo predicti manerii Bernardum de Castre clericum sub data domini regis Edwardi xv^o.

Ista seysina liberata fuit et recepta per attornatos predictos die dominica proxima post festum Natiuitatis sancti Johannis Baptiste, anno supradicto.

Et Rogerus de Walcote tunc balliuus regine de Torpel superuenit cum vi et armis et cum non potuit habere ingressum per portas extransiuit muros et cepit quandam seysinam ad opus predictę regine ut asseruit et equum Willelmi de Pilkeworthe tunc balliui domini regis in Nasso abstulit ad eodem et duxit apud Torpel et illuc retinuit donec placuit ei deliberare et unum garcionem demisit in manerio de Sutthorpe per dimidium annum et tunc gratis reuocauit eundem.

Interim sacrista de Burgo de consensu et voluntate domini Helie de Bekyngham misit quandam clericum Johannem de Riseberge nomine ad partes transmarinas

All these things were notified by letter from the parts beyond seas to the aforesaid abbot of Burgh a short time afterwards. And so when these things had been accomplished the aforesaid sir Elias de Bekingham brought a writ of warranty of charter against the aforesaid Stephen in the fifteenth year of the reign of king Edward in Trinity term. And the aforesaid Stephen came into the Bench and acknowledged his feoffment before the justices of the Bench, whereupon the aforesaid Elias had the king's writ of seisin in these words :—

The king to the sheriff of Northampton, Greeting. Know ye that it was agreed in our court before our justices at Westminster between Elias de Bekingham demandant and Stephen of Cornhill deforciant, concerning the manor of Southorpe with appurtenances, of which a plea of convention was summoned between them in the same court, to wit :—that the said aforesaid Stephen acknowledged the aforesaid manor with appurtenances to be the right of the same Elias and rendered it to him in the same court, to have and to hold to the same Elias and his heirs of the chief lord, of that fee by the services which appertain to that manor for ever, and therefore we command you that without delay you cause the said Elias to have full seisin of the aforesaid manor with appurtenances as is aforesaid.

Witness, Thomas Weyland at Westminster, the 14th of June, in the 15th year of the reign of king Edward.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the aforesaid Stephen of Cornhill delivered seisin of the aforesaid manor to the aforesaid Sir Elias by William de Stanesby his attorney appointed by his letters patent, and the same Elias made Bernard of Castor, clerk, his attorney, to receive seisin of the aforesaid manor in his name, in the fifteenth year of the reign of king Edward.

This seisin was delivered and received by the attorneys aforesaid on Sunday after the feast of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist in the year above-mentioned.

And Roger of Walcote, then the Queen's bailiff of Torpel, came up unexpectedly with force and arms, and when he could not enter by the gates he climbed over the walls and took seisin to the use of the aforesaid Queen, as he asserted, and he carried off thence the horse of William de Pickworth, then the king's bailiff in Nassaburgh, and took it to Torpel and kept it there until it pleased him to deliver it to him and he sent a groom into the manor of Southorpe for half a year and then freely recalled him.

Meanwhile the sacrist of Burgh with the consent and at the wish of sir Elias de Bekingham sent a certain clerk, John of Risborough by name, into the parts beyond the

ad inpetrandum gratiam domini regis quod predictus Helias posset dare predicta tenementa abbati et conuentui de Burgo et impetrauit breue subscripti tenoris :—

BREUE AD MANUM MORTUAM.

Edwardus dei gracia rex Anglie dominus Hibernie et dux Aquitanie, vicecomiti Norhamtonie salutem. Precipimus tibi quod per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de balliua tua, per quos veritas rei sciri melius poterit, diligenter inquiras si sit ad dampnum uel nocumentum nostrum aut aliorum, si concedamus dilecto clerico nostro Helie de Bekyngham quod ipse unum mesuagium, duas carucatas terre, decem acras bosci, duo molendina aquatica et sexaginta solidatas redditus cum pertinencijs in Suthorpe dare possit et assignare dilectis nobis in Christo abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri. Tenenda et habenda eisdem abbati et [fo. 68d.] conuentui et successoribus suis inperpetuum. Necne et si ad dampnum uel nocumentum nostrum uel aliorum, ad quod dampnum aut nocumentum nostrum, et quod dampnum uel nocumentum aliorum, et qualiter et quomodo. Et de quo seu de quibus mesuagium, terre, boscus, molendina et redditus predicti teneantur et per quod seruicium et quantum valeant per annum in omnibus exitibus.* Et inquisicionem inde distincte et aperte factam sub sigillo tuo et sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit, nobis sine dilacione mittas et hoc breue. Teste meipso apud Usest iii^o die Decembris anno regni nostri sexto decimo.

Ista littera porrecta fuit domino Roberto le Baud tunc vicecomiti Norhamtonie die Lune post Purificacionem beate Marie anno regni regis Edwardi xvi^o apud Clyue prout continetur inferius.

INQUISICIO CAPTA PRO DOMINO REGE.

Inquisicio capta per preceptum domini regis coram Roberto le Baud vicecomite Norhamtonie die Lune post Purificacionem beate Marie, anno regni regis E. xvi^o. apud Clyue per sacramentum subscriptorum, videlicet, domini Johannis le Ver militis, Roberti Greleng, Willelmi Lucy de Thrapstone, Henrici de Tychemers, Willelmi Jordan de Bernewelle, Johannis Maufe de Wodeforde, Bartholomei le Marchal, Gilberti Engayne, Ricardi del Gannoke de Walmisforde, Walteri Hototh de Bramptone, Radulphi clerici de Dingle, Willelmi Aurey de eadem, Nicholai de Suttone de eadem, Alani Hastiuel de Wakirle, Walteri de Grafham de Bolewyke, Laurencii clerici de Weldone, Thome Spechel de Wermynngtone, Johannis Patrike de Nassightone, Petri Daffyn de eadem, Willelmi

* This sentence :—“Et de quo . . . exitibus” is repeated in MS.

seas to procure the favour of the lord king that the aforesaid Elias might give the aforesaid tenements to the abbot and convent of Burgh, and he obtained a writ of the tenor underwritten :—

WRIT FOR MORTMAIN.

Edward by the grace of God king of England, lord of Ireland and duke of Aquitaine to the sheriff of Northampton, Greeting. We command you that you enquire diligently by the oath of honest and lawful men of your bailiwick by whom the truth of the matter may be better known, if it would be to the loss or injury of ourselves or of any others if we should grant to our well-beloved clerk Elias de Bekingham permission to give and assign to our well-beloved in Christ the abbot and convent of Peterborough one messuage, two carucates of land, ten acres of wood, two water mills, and sixty solidates of rent with appurtenances in Southorpe, to hold and to have to the same abbot and convent and their successors for ever. And if it should be to the loss or injury of us or of others, what would be the loss or injury to ourselves, and what to others, and in what degree and manner. And from what person or persons the aforesaid messuage, lands, wood, mills and rent aforesaid are held and by what service and how much they are worth by the year in all outgoings. And that you send to us without delay the inquisition thereof, distinctly, and openly made, under your seal and the seals of those by whom it shall have been made together with this writ. Witness myself at Uzeste on the third day of December in the 16th year of our reign.

This letter was handed to Robert le Baud, then sheriff of Northampton, on Monday after the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Mary in the 16th year of the reign of king Edward at [King's] Cliffe, as is contained below.

INQUISITION TAKEN ON BEHALF OF THE LORD KING.

The inquisition taken by the precept of the lord king before Robert le Baud sheriff of Northampton on Monday after the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Mary in the 16th year of the reign of king Edward at [King's] Cliffe by the oath of the underwritten, viz. :—Sir John le Vere, knight, Robert Greling, William Lucy of Thrapston, Henry of Titchmarsh, William Jordan of Barnwell, John Maufé of Woodford, Bartholomew the marshal, Gilbert Engayne, Richard Deganwy of Wansford, Walter Hotot of Brampton, Ralph the clerk of Dingley, William Aurey of the same, Nicholas de Sutton of the same, Alan Hastivel of Wakerley, Walter de Grafham of Bulwick, Laurence the clerk of Weldon, Thomas Spechel of Warmington, John Patrick of Nassington, Peter Daffyn of the

[fo. 69] Ketel de Aylington, Reginaldi de Marham in eadem, Roberti Peuerel de Nassigtone, Willelmi Felyot de Dodingtone et Osberti Giffard de Cotherstoke, si sit ad dampnum domini regis uel aliorum si Helias de Bekyngham det et assignet abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri, unum mesuagium, duas carucatas terre, decem acras bosci, duo molendina aquatica, et sexaginta solidatas redditus cum pertinenciis in Sutthorpe, juratorum, qui dicunt per sacramentum quod non, quia predictus Helias tenet predictum tenementum cum pertinenciis supradictis de dictis abbati [*sic*], et conuentu de Burgo sancti Petri tenet in capite per seruicium militare et per homagium et per forinsecum seruicium faciendum eisdem abbati et conuentui, et abbas et conuentus de domino rege in capite. Item dicunt quod predictum mesuagium valet per annum vs. in omnibus et due carucate terre valent per annum centum et xvis. et octo denarias. Item dicunt quod x. acre bosci valent per annum tres solidos. Item dicunt quod duo molendina aquatica valent per annum xxs. et non plus propter defectum aque in estate. Item dicunt quod sunt ibidem sexaginta solidate redditus annui in omnibus exitibus. UNDE SUMMA TOCIUS VALORIS DECEM LIBRI [*sic*] IIIS. ET OCTO DENARII.

Istam inquisitionem sic retornatam portauit quidam clericus abbatis et conuentus de Burgo ad partes transmarinas domino regi Anglie tunc in partibus Wasconie existenti et reportauit litteram domini regis de ingressu in hiis verbis :—

LITTERA REGIS DE INGRESSU.

Edwardus etc. vicecomiti Norhamtonie, salutem. Cum dilectus clericus noster Helias de Bekyngham dare proponat et assignare dilectis nobis in Christo abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri unum mesuagium, duas carucatas terre, decem acras bosci, duo molendina aquatica et sexaginta solidatas redditus cum pertinenciis in Sutthorpe in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, tibi precipimus quod eosdem abbatem et conuentum terras et [*fo. 69d.*] tenementa predicta cum pertinenciis libere absque impedimento aliquo ingredi et tenere permittas quam cicius dictus Helias religiosus eisdem dimittere uoluerit in forma supradicta, tenenda donec a partibus redierimus transmarinis. Ut tunc eis faciamus gratiam ampliorem prout de consilio nostro duxerimus ordinandum. Teste meipso apud Herbam Faueram in Vasconia xiii. die Junii. Anno regni regis [*sic*] nostri sextodecimo.

DE SEYSINA CAPTA APUD SUTTHORPE

Auctoritate istius littere balliuus libertatis per returnum sibi factum tradidit seysinam fratri Willelmo de Wodeforde tunc sacriste nomine abbatis et conuentus de Burgo simul

same, William Ketel of Elton, Reginald of Marholm of the same, Robert Peverel of Nassington, William Felyot of Duddington, and Osbert Giffard of Cotterstock, jurors, whether it would be to the loss of the lord king, or of others, if Elias de Bekyngham should give and assign to the abbot and convent of Peterborough, one messuage, two carucates of land, ten acres of wood, two water mills and 60 solidates of rent with appurtenances in Southorpe, and they declare upon oath that it would not, because the aforesaid Elias holds the aforesaid tenement with the appurtenances above mentioned of the said abbot and convent of Peterborough. He holds in chief by knight's service and by homage and by performing forinsec service to the same abbot and convent, and the abbot and convent [hold] of the lord king in chief. They say also that the aforesaid messuage is worth 5*s.* in all, and two carucates of land are worth 116*s.* 8*d.* per annum. Also they say that ten acres of wood are worth 3*s.* a year. They say also that the two water mills are worth 20*s.* per annum, and no more on account of the failure of water in summer. They say also that there are in the same place sixty solidates of annual rent in all outgoings. The sum of the whole value whereof is 10*li.* 4*s.* 8*d.*

A certain clerk of the abbot and convent of Burgh carried this inquisition, thus returned, to the parts beyond the seas to the lord king of England then in Gascony and brought back the lord king's letter of entry in these words :—

THE KING'S LETTER OF ENTRY.

Edward, &c. to the sheriff of Northampton, Greeting. Whereas our well beloved clerk Elias de Bekyngham proposes to give and assign to our well beloved in Christ, the abbot and convent of Peterborough, one messuage, two carucates of land, ten acres of wood, two water mills, and sixty solidates of rent with appurtenances in Southorpe in pure and perpetual alms, we command you to permit the same abbot and convent to enter freely and without hindrance and to hold the lands and tenements aforesaid with appurtenances as soon as the said Elias shall wish to demise to the same religious in the form above mentioned, to hold until we shall have returned from the parts beyond seas, that we may then confer a fuller favour upon them, as we shall have been led by our council to ordain. Witness myself at ["Herbam Faueram"] in Gascony on the 13th day of June in the sixteenth year of our reign.

OF THE SEISIN TAKEN AT SOUTHORPE.

By the authority of this letter the bailiff of the liberty by the return made to him delivered seisin to brother William of Woodford, then sacrist, in the name of the abbot

cum attornatis domini Helie de Bekyngham et per cartas ipsius Helie que notantur inferius :—

Pateat uniuersis per presentes quod ego Helias de Bekyngham clericus domini regis facio et constituo Willelmum de Pikworthe in Castre attornatum meum ad tradendum domino meo abbati et conuentui de Burgo plenam seisinam tocius manerii mei de Sutthorpe cum pertinenciis in comitatu Norhamtonie cum omnibus iuribus libertatibus que ego in eodem manerio habui uel aliquo modo habere potui. Tenenda et habenda eisdem abbati et conuentui et eorum successoribus sine contradicione uel calumpnia mei uel heredum meorum inperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium has litteras meas feci fieri patentes. Data apud Wodekesham die veneris proxima post festum sancto Laurencii anno regni regis Edwardi xvi^o.

CARTA HELIE BEKYNGHAM.

Nouerint uniuersi quod ego Helias de Bekyngham dimisi et concessi dominis meis abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri totum tenementum meum quod habui in Sutthorpe cum omnibus pertinenciis suis sine ullo retinemento. Habenda et tenenda eisdem abbati et conuentui ad uoluntatem mean quousque ego et predicti abbas et conuentus a domino rege [*fo. 70*] impetrauerimus quod ipsi possunt predictum tenementum in perpetuam elemosinam retinere. Et predicti abbas et conuentus interim inuenient unum capellanum ad celebrandum diuina in capella de Sutthorpe. Et reddent per annum Alicie de Sancto Medardo quatuor *li.* sterlingorum quoad uixerit. Et similiter reddent Stephano de Cornihille *xls.* dum uixerit. Et cum gracia domini regis super hoc impetrata fuerit, volo et concedo quod extunc predicti abbas et conuentus teneant predictum tenementum cum omnibus pertinenciis suis in perpetuam elemosinam prout continetur in quodam scripto inter nos confecto, alioquin predictum tenementum cum omnibus pertinenciis mihi et heredibus meis remaneat inperpetuum, tenendum de predicto abbate capitali domino et successoribus suis per seruicia que ad

NOTES.

1 The Gunthorpe knights held three fees, one of which was situated :— (a) in Gunthorpe, Dogsthorpe, Paston and Burgh ; (b) one in Southorpe, Upton (Prickmere), Walcote, Helpston, Ufford, Etton and Cathwaite and (c) one in Stoke and Hemington. The description of these fees by Pytchley and Bridges is meagre.

Geoffrey Infans, who is said to have been the nephew of abbot Thorold, was the first feoffee. (*L.N.*, *fo. 14d.* : Gosfridus nepos abbatis tenet viii *h.* in Hamtonascira, et inde seruit se iii. militum ; *MS. Cleop. C.I. fo. 97* :— Godfridus nepos abbatis tenet octo hidas terre in comitatu North, scil. :— in Gunnethorp, Suthorpe, Stoke, Hemyngtone et inde facit seruicium trium militum ; *D.B. 221b* :—In Sudtorp tenent Goisfridus et ij. alii milites iiiii. hidas et dimidiam de abbate : Bull of Pope Eugenius III., *H.C.*, p. 80 :—Feudum Galfridi Infantis ; Gunnetorp, Suttorp et terra quam habet in Stokes cum appendiciis eorum).

and convent of Burgh together with the attorneys of sir Elias de Bekingham and by the charters of the said Elias which are set out below :—

Let it appear to all by these presents that I, Elias de Bekingham, the king's clerk, make and appoint William de Pickworth in Castor my attorney to deliver to my lord abbot and the convent of Burgh full seisin of all my manor of Southorpe with appurtenances in the county of Northampton with all rights and liberties in the same manor which I had or in any manner could have, to hold, and to have to the same abbot and convent and their successors without contradiction or claim of me or my heirs for ever. In testimony of which thing I have caused these my letters to be made patent. Given at Wodekesham on Friday after the feast of St. Laurence in the 16th year of the reign of king Edward.

CHARTER OF ELIAS DE BEKYNGHAM.

Be it known to all that I, Elias de Bekyngham, have demised and granted to my lords the abbot and convent of Peterborough all my tenement which I had in Southorpe with all its appurtenances without any reservation, to have and to hold to the same abbot and convent at my will until I and the aforesaid abbot and convent have obtained permission from the lord king for them to retain the aforesaid tenement in perpetual alms. And the aforesaid abbot and convent in the meantime shall find one chaplain to celebrate divine offices in the chapel of Southorpe. And they shall render to Alice de St. Medard as long as she shall live 4*li.* sterling a year. And likewise they shall render to Stephen of Cornhill while he shall live 40*s.* [a year.] And when the favour of the lord king concerning this matter shall have been obtained, I will and grant that henceforward the aforesaid abbot and convent may hold the aforesaid tenement with all its appurtenances in perpetual alms as is contained in a certain writing made between us, (otherwise the aforesaid tenement with all appurtenances shall revert to me and my heirs for ever), to hold of the aforesaid abbot as chief lord and of his successors by the services which appertain to the aforesaid

NOTES—continued.

In *The Book of Charters* of Henry of Pytchley, junior, we read that he held unjustly, for six years, the fee of Ingram of Stoke (*vide infra*. p. 146) but in 1120 he made a final concord concerning the same with abbot John in his court (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 12).

In a description of Werrington lands in the time of Henry I. we read that Geoffrey had there 12 acres of arable land, and 3 acres of meadow once belonging to Turketil. (*L.N.* fo. 50*d.*) He attested charters in 1116 and 1118 (Py., *L.C.*, fos. 5*d.*, 6.) In 1130 he rendered an account of 10 marks and paid 4*li.* into the king's exchequer (*P.R.*, 31 Hen. I.).

Ives, son of Geoffrey of Gunthorpe, attested a charter in 1117 (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 6*d.*) and, having succeeded to the estate of his father, attested

predictum tenementum pertinent inperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus : dominis Hugone Ridel. Willelmo de Tendale. Johanne de Helpistone militibus. Gilberto de Bernak. Roberto Peuerel. Petro de Burghle. Rogero Cordel de Castre. Willelmo de Pikworthe. Henrico de Castre et aliis.

DE EMPCIONE MOBILIIUM DE SUTTHORPE.

Et ad maiorem securitatem abbas et conuentus de Burgo emerunt de predicto domino Helia omnia mobilia in predicto manerio inuenta per litteram subscriptam :—

ACQUIETANCIA DOMINI HELIE DE BEKYNNGHAM.

Pateat uniuersis per presentes quod ego Helias de Bekyngham vendidi domino Ricardo abbati de Burgo sancti Petri totum instaurum meum et alia mobilia mea omnia in manerio meo de Sutthorpe in comitatu Norhamtonie existencia pro quadringentis marcis argenti de quibus me bene noto pacatum per presentes. Data apud Wodekesham die Veneris proxima ante festum Assumpeionis Beate Marie anno regni regis Edwardi xvi^o.

Et sciendum quod sacrista de Burgo tenuit sic predictum manerium sine confirmatione regis usque ad festum Epiphanie anno regni regis Edwardi nonodecimo. Et sciendum est quod medio tempore dominus Galfridus de Sutthorpe qui [*fo. 70d.*] tunc arestatus fuit Londoniis pro debito regine ut predictum est et omnes fautores suos [*sic*] procurauerunt omnia impedimenta et nocumenta que potuerunt per se et suos predicto abbati de Burgo et domino Helie de Bekyngham, set ad ultimum pacificatum fuit inter predictum dominum Galfridum et predictum dominum Heliam quod idem Helias daret predicto Galfrido sexaginta marcas sterlingorum pro confirmatione eiusdem Galfridi et recognicione facienda in banco que quidem recognicio facta fuit in banco anno regni regis Edwardi xv^o. coram Thoma de Weland et sociis suis iustic' in termino Pasche.

NOTES.—*continued.*

other charters in Castor Court in 1143 and 1147 (*Ibid.*, fos. 7d, 8.). Two parts of his tithes were confirmed to the sacristy in 1146 by *The second bull of Pope Eugenius*. In the description of Nassaburgh lands, made about this time, he is recorded as the holder of $1\frac{1}{2}$ virgates in Burgh; 3 hides in Upton, which Gosce held of him; $1\frac{1}{2}h.$ in Southorpe; 1*v.* in Helpston, which Ralph Fitz-Geoffrey, his brother held of him; $\frac{1}{2}v.$ in Etton; $\frac{1}{2}h.$ and $\frac{1}{2}v.$ in Werrington; 1*h.* in Paston and 1*v.* in Ufford and Barnack. In 1143 Robert son of Amice and Richard his brother, who were nephews of Geoffrey of Gunthorpe, quitclaimed certain lands to abbot Martin (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 7.). In 1176 Richard, son of Geoffrey of Gunthorpe, owed half a mark for a forest offence (*P.R.*, 22 Hen. II., p. 52). Ives is mentioned in 1163 (*P.R.*, 9

tenement for ever. In testimony of which thing I have affixed my seal to the present writing. These being witnesses :—sir Hugh Ridel, sir William de Tindale, and sir John de Helpston, knights, Gilbert of Barnack, Robert Peverel, Peter of Burghley, Roger Cordel of Castor, William of Pickworth, Henry of Castor and others.

CONCERNING THE PURCHASE OF THE CHATTELS OF
SOUTHORPE.

And for the greater security the abbot and convent of Burgh bought from the aforesaid sir Elias all moveable goods found in the said manor by the letter underwritten.

ACQUITTANCE OF SIR ELIAS DE BEKINGHAM.

Let it appear to all by the presents that I Elias de Bekyngham have sold to dan Richard abbot of Peterborough all my stock and all other my moveable goods remaining in my manor of Southorpe in the county of Northampton for four hundred silver marks, by which I acknowledge myself to have received full satisfaction by these presents. Given at Wodekesham on Friday next before the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary in the 16th year of the reign of king Edward.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the sacrist of Burgh thus held the aforesaid manor without the king's confirmation until the feast of Epiphany in the 19th year of the reign of king Edward. And know that in the meantime sir Geoffrey de Southorpe, who was then arrested in London for the Queen's debt as is aforesaid, and all his abettors opposed all the hindrances and injuries in their power both personally and through their adherents to the aforesaid abbot of Burgh and sir Elias de Bekingham. But at length peace was made between the aforesaid sir Geoffrey and the aforesaid sir Elias upon the terms that the same Elias should give to the aforesaid Geoffrey sixty marks sterling for the confirmation of the same Geoffrey and for making acknowledgment in the Bench, which recognition was made in the Bench in the 15th year of the reign of king Edward before Thomas de Weland and his fellow justices, in Easter term.

NOTES.—*continued.*

Henry II.). In 1178 he paid a fine for a forest offence (*P.R.*, 24 Hen. II.). He mortgaged his lands in Gunthorpe and Stoke and the service of his men in Etton, Gunthorpe and Paston until the abbey should receive therefrom 60 marks (*H.C.*, p. 92). In 1171 he received from the abbot lands in Walton fields in exchange for an interest in Gunthorpe Mill (*Py.*, *L.C.*, fo. 91d.). He also gave to the abbey land in Werrington (see *King Richard's charter*, *Cal. Rot. Cart.*, vol. IV., pp. 274 et seq.).

His successor was Geoffrey II., who is referred to in *The Northamptonshire Survey* as the holder of 2*h.* in Wadenhoe and $\frac{1}{2}$ *h.* in Armston (see Round, *V.C.H.*, vol. I., p. 386).

Ratificacio feoffamenti facta Helie de Beky [sic].

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum peruenerit Galfridus de Sutthorpe miles filius Thome filii Roberti de Sutthorpe salutem in Domino. Sciatis me inspexisse cartam Stephani de Cornihille ciuis Londiniensis de feoffamento factam Helie de Bekyngham de manerio de Sutthorpe cum pertinenciis, quod quidem manerium idem Stephanus habuit de dono et feoffamento meo in hec verba etc. ut supra in carta Stephani de Cornihille.

Habetur recognicio Galfridi de Sutthorpe super carta Stephani de Cornihille facta Helie de Bekyngham. Item confirmacio dicti Galfridi facta Helie de Bekyngham de manerio de Sutthorpe ac eciam de homagiis et seruiciis domini Hugonis Wake, Ricardi de Hemyngtone, magistri Johannis Hooke et Willelmi Hok nepotis sui. Ac eciam iii. littere dicti Galfridi directe predictis dominis ut sint intendentes in omnibus homagiis et seruiciis domino Helie de Bekyngham.

Postea anno regni regis Edwardi xvii^o. in festo sancti Andree apostoli predictus dominus Galfridus de Sutthorpe settisfecit [sic] regine de debito pro quo fuit arestatu et rediit apud Loholm in vigilia sancti Nicholai episcopi et statim prorupit in maliciam reclamans et dicens omnia que fecit facta fuisse in priona et contra voluntatem suam, et ideo nullius esse valoris. Set frater Willelmus de Wodeforde tunc sacrista respiciens paupertatem ipsius et pro scandalo vitando dedit ei decem marcas in pecunia numerata et duos equos de precio x. marcarum, et tunc idem Galfridus de nouo confirmauit abbati et conuentui de Burgo manerium predictum ut habetur in thesauraria inter cartas de Sutthorpe.

Item habetur ibidem carta donacionis eiusdem manerii in puram et perpetuam elemosinam Helie de Bekyngham. Item habentur ibidem relaxaciones eiusdem Helie de homagio et seruicio Hugonis Wake, Ricardi de Hemigtone,

NOTES—continued.

In *King Richard's charter* in 1189 Geoffrey Fitz-Geoffrey is mentioned. In 1191 he rendered an account of 30 marks for a writ *de recto* concerning his wife's inheritance (*P.R.*, 2 Ric. 1.). He must have been Geoffrey III. (His name appears in *B.M. Vesp. E. xxii.*, fo. 100). He gave 31a. 3r. to the abbey in Southorpe and 3r. in Walcote Holm. (*Cal. Rot. Cart.*, vol. I., p. 19). He attested a charter in 1199. (*L.N.*, fo. 66d.). In 1198 Waleran, son of Ralph, claimed from Geoffrey FitzGeoffrey a fee of three knights in Southorpe, Gunthorpe and Stoke as his right and inheritance, which ought to descend to him from Geoffrey of Gunthorpe his grandfather and Ralph his father. (*Curia Regis Rolls*, vol. I., pp. 38, 120, 288, 444. Vol. II., pp. 18, 166, 220. Also *P.R.*, 8 Ric. I.:—Waleramus filius Radulfi debet xvm. pro habendo recto de feodo trium militum). Geoffrey was still tenant in 1212. (*L.R.*, fo. 159).

RATIFICATION OF THE FEOFFMENT MADE TO ELIAS DE
BEKYNHAM.

To all the faithful of Christ, to whom the present writing shall have come, Geoffrey de Southorpe, knight, son of Thomas, son of Robert de Southorpe, Greeting in the Lord. Know ye that I have inspected the charter of Stephen of Cornhill, citizen of London, concerning the feoffment made to Elias de Bekyngham of the manor of Southorpe with appurtenances, which manor the same Stephen had by my gift and feoffment in these words &c. (as above in the charter of Stephen of Cornhill.)

The recognition by Geoffrey de Southorpe of the charter of Stephen of Cornhill made to Elias de Bekingham, exists and also a confirmation by the said Geoffrey to Elias de Bekingham of the manor of Southorpe, and also of the homages and services of sir Hugh Wake, Richard of Hemington, master John Hooke, and William Hooke his nephew, and also three letters of the said Geoffrey addressed to the aforesaid lords that they should be intendent in [e.g. should transfer] all homages and services to sir Elias de Bekyngham.

Afterwards on the feast of St. Andrew the apostle in the 17th year of the reign of king Edward the aforesaid, sir Geoffrey de Southorpe made satisfaction to the Queen for the debt for which he was arrested, and returned and was at Lolham on the vigil of St. Nicholas the bishop, and forthwith broke out into malicious repudiation, saying that all deeds which he had executed had been executed in prison under duress and were therefore of no effect. But brother William of Woodford, then sacristan, having respect to his poverty and in order to avoid a scandal, gave to him ten marks in ready money and two horses of the value of ten marks, and then the same Geoffrey confirmed the manor aforesaid anew to the abbot and convent of Burgh, as is contained in the treasury amongst the charters relating to Southorpe.

A charter of gift of Elias de Bekingham of the same manor in pure and perpetual alms is also kept in the same place. There are also the releases of the same Elias of the homage and service of Hugh Wake, Richard of

NOTES—continued.

Shortly afterwards he was succeeded by his son Robert. (*L.N. fo. 154*), who witnessed a charter of abbot Martin (1226-33, *C.A.R.P.*, no. 46).

He was followed by his son Thomas. (*H.C.*, p. 54), who witnessed a charter of abbot John de Caux (1250-63, *C.A.R.P.*, no. 34) and in 1254 paid aid on 3 fees. (*L.N.*, fo. 245). He d. 1274 (*Fra. fo. 151*.)

His successor was Geoffrey IV., who did homage to abbot Richard of London in 1275 (*Chron. Pet.* p. 23). He was usually known as Geoffrey of Southorpe, because, in 1277 he sold the manor of Gunthorpe to abbot Richard for 550 marks (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 25). He afterwards mortgaged his knight's fee in Southorpe, Walcote, Helpston, Ufford and Etton to

Johannis Hoke, Willelmi Hoke, Willelmi de Sutthorpe, Walranni de Mortimer et omnium tenencium manerii supradicti. Item quieta clamacio Galfridi de Sutthorpe facta abbati et conuentui de homagio et seruicio dictorum et de manerio supradicto. Item quieta clamacio Stephani de Cornihille facta abbati et conuentui de manerio predicto cum pertinenciis et de homagio et seruicio predictorum et omnium aliorum tenencium manerii predicti.

**CARTA DOMINI REGIS DE MANERIO DE SUTTHORPE CONCESSA
AD MANUM MORTUAM ABBATI ET CONUENTUI DE BURGO.**

Edwardus dei gracia rex Anglie etc. omnibus ad quos presentes littere peruenerint, salutem. Licet de communi consilio regni nostri prouiderimus quod non liceat viris religiosis seu aliis ingredi feodum alicuius ita quod ad manum mortuam deueniat sine licencia nostra et capitalis domini de quo res illa immediate tenetur. Volentes autem dilecto clerico nostro Helie de Bekyngham gratiam facere specialem dedimus ei licenciam quantum in nobis est quod ipse unum mesuagium, duas carucatas terre, decem acras bosci et duo molendina aquatica et sexaginta solidatas redditus cum pertinenciis in Sutthorpe, dare possit et assignare dilectis nobis in Christo, abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri. Habenda et tenenda eisdem abbati et conuentui et successoribus suis inperpetuum. Et eisdem abbati et conuentui quod predicta mesuagium, terram, boscum, molendina, et redditum a prefato Helia recipere [*fo. 71d*] possint tenore presencium. Similiter licenciam concedimus specialem ita tamen quod idem abbas et conuentus et successores sui inueniant singulis diebus inperpetuum duos monachos, capellanos, in abbatia sua predicta pro anima karissime consortis nostre Alianore quondam regine Anglie diuina celebrantes. Et similiter singulis annis apud predictam villam die anniuersarii prefate regine, videlicet *iiii*^o kalendas Decembris, tres

NOTES—*continued.*

Stephen of Cornhill, who is described as the holder of this fee in Kirkby's Quest in 1284. (*Feud. Aids.*, vol. IV., p. 443). His subsequent manœuvres are described by Pytchley (see pp. 64-5). He died in 1291 seized of the manor of Lolham, where he resided after his release from prison, and of lands in Thurning, Hunts., held by him for life, as part of the inheritance of his wife Royce de Polebrook. (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. III., No. 38).

Stephen of Cornhill sold the Southorpe estate to Elias of Beckyngham, who transferred it to the abbey of Burgh and it was allocated as part of the fee of the almoner of the abbey.

2 In 1243.

3 In 1254.

Hemington, John Hooke, William Hooke, William de Southorpe, Walran de Mortimer and of all the tenants of the manor above mentioned. Also the quitclaim of Geoffrey de Southorpe made to the abbot and convent of the homage and service of the said persons and of the manor above mentioned. Also the quitclaim of Stephen of Cornhill made to the abbot and convent of the manor aforesaid with appurtenances and of the homage and service of the persons aforesaid and of all other tenants of the aforesaid manor.

THE CHARTER OF THE LORD KING CONCERNING THE GRANT
IN MORTMAIN OF THE MANOR OF SOUTHORPE TO THE
ABBOT AND CONVENT OF BURGH.

Edward by the Grace of God, king of England, &c. to all to whom the present letters shall have come, Greeting. Although by the common counsel of our kingdom we have provided that neither the religious nor others should be allowed to enter the fee of another so that it should come into mortmain without the licence of ourselves and of the chief lord of whom the property is immediately held, we, wishing to do a special favour to our wellbeloved clerk Elias de Bekingham, have given him licence, so far as in us lies, that he may give and assign one messuage, two carucates of land, ten acres of wood, two water mills and sixty solidates of rent with appurtenances in Southorpe, to our well-beloved in Christ the abbot and convent of Peterborough, to have and to hold to the same abbot and convent and their successors for ever. And we have granted likewise a special licence to the same abbot and convent that they may receive the aforesaid messuage, land, wood, mills and rent from the aforesaid Elias, according to the tenor of these presents, upon condition, nevertheless, that the same abbot and convent and their successors find daily for ever two monks in their abbey aforesaid to celebrate as chaplains divine offices for the soul of our most beloved consort Eleanor, formerly queen of England, and likewise each year at the aforesaid vill on the day of the anniversary of the aforesaid Queen, viz. : on the 27th day of November,

NOTES—continued.

4 They were tenants circa 1350, cf. Brit. Mus., *M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 97 :—*Elemosinarius de Burgo tenet unum feodum militis in Gunnethorp. Sacrista Burgi dim. f. in Suthorp unde Willelmus de Warennia tenet xviam. partem. Hugo Rydel tenet iiiiam. partem de feodo Prikmere et iiiiam. partem de feodo Plaunche in Uptona. Radulphus de Mortuo mari et Johannes de Kyngesbyry tenent octavam partem in Helpystona et Ufforde. Hugo Wake tenet quartam partem unius feodi in Stokedoyly. Rogerus de Hyrst tenet ad terminum vite uxoris sue de heredum hereditui Ricardi de Hemyngtona tres partes unius feodi in Hemyngtona, etc.*

5 On December 27th, 1288, (*L.N.*, fo. 127., not 128, as stated by Pychley, *Chr. Pet.*, p. 143).

monachos, capellanos, diuina pro anima eiusdem regine deuote et solempniter celebrantes, et eciam ducentos pauperes ibidem illo die pascant, ita, videlicet, quod si quis defectus de numero pauperum sic pascendorum contigerit die anniuersarii predicti ibidem in crastino eiusdem diei defectus huiusmodi suppleatur, nolentes quod predictus Helias et heredes sui aut predictus abbas et conuentus et successores sui racione statuti predicti per nos uel heredes nostros inde occasionentur in aliquo uel grauentur, saluis tamen capitalibus dominis feodi illius seruiciis inde debitis et consuetis. In cuius rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Asserugge septimo die Januarii anno regni nostri decimo nono.

[Memorandum quod Uptone, Ettone et Ufforde respondebunt pro dimidio feodo militis; Hemmigtone pro iii partibus i. feodi; Stokys pro iii^{ta} parte i. feodi; Suthorpe et Valcote pro dimidio feodo; Helpstone pro ii^{bus} virgatis terre quas Galfridus Russel tenuit. *Added in a different hand.*]

NOTES—continued.

6 *Cal. Rot. Cart.*, I., p. 19.

It was given to the monastery by Geoffrey Fitz-Geoffrey. An inquisition was held at Torpel, 29 Ed. I., to decide whether Geoffrey Fitz-Geoffrey . . . was enfeoffed to hold of the abbot of Peterborough by knight's service or of John de Camoys and his predecessors in Lolham of the manor of Torpel, which was in the King's hands (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. III., No. 38).

7 See above, Note 4.

three monks as chaplains, shall celebrate devoutly and solemnly divine offices for the soul of the same queen, and also that they feed two hundred poor people at the same place on that day, with a condition, to wit, that, if it happen that there should be any failure in the number of poor people so being fed there on the day of the anniversary aforesaid, any defect of this nature be made good on the morrow of that same day, we being unwilling that the aforesaid Elias and his heirs or the aforesaid abbot and convent and their successors should be vexed in any way or burdened by us or by our heirs, by reason of the statute aforesaid, saving nevertheless to the chief lords of that fee the services therefor due and accustomed. In testimony of which thing we have caused these our letters to be made open. Witness myself at Ashridge on the 7th day of January in the 19th year of our reign.

(Memorandum that Upton, Etton, and Ufford will answer for half a knight's fee, Hemington for three parts of a fee, Stoke for a fourth part of a fee, Southorpe and Walcote for half a fee, Helpston for two virgates of land which Geoffrey Russel held.)

NOTES—continued.

⁸ He was a London Draper. Cal. Close Rolls, 1 Ed. I., pp. 248, 250, 337, 355, etc. Sheriff of London in 1284.

⁹ Stephen of Cornhill held 1 fee *de novo* in Southorpe, Walcote, Helpstone, Ufford, and Etton of the abbot in 1284 (see Kirkby's Quest, Feud. Aids., vol. IV., p. 443.) There is an account of the estate of Geoffrey of Southorpe in the calendar of Close Rolls. Edward I. 1301, p. 496.

[fo. 32d.] BASSINGBURNE.¹

Primus feoffatus de tenementis Bassingburne fuit Vitalis Engayne. Et postmodum habetur quod Hunfridus de Bassingburne tenet feoda quatuor militum. Unde facit seruicium unius militis et unius quarterii in Benifeld et Glapthorne et Mauricius de Aundely unius militis in Adigtone et Sliptone et iiii partem unius militis in Cotherstoke. Et Willelmus de Bello unum militem et dimidium in Irtlingburghe. Et per Fulconem de Lisoriis² monachi de Pipwelle seruicium unius militis de nouo occuparunt. Post mortem Nicholai de Bassingburne Hunfridus filius eius recognouit et fecit releuium pro iiii feodis *militum* integris sicut supra scriptum est et secundum tenorem cartarum patris sui coram multis viris, scilicet, monachis militibus et aliis secularibus, domino Johanni de Caletto abbati de Burgo, anno gracie m^occlii. Swa. fol. cclxviii.

Item habetur de eisdem feodis Nigro fol. cliiii.

*³ Nicholaus de Bassingburne iiii. militum unde facit seruicium unius militis unius quarterii in Benifeld et Glapthorn. Et Mauricius de Aundely i. militis in Adigtone et Sliptone et quartam partem militis in Cotherstoke. Et Willelmus de Bello⁴ i. militis in Irtlingburg et dimidii.

Item Nicholaus de Bassingburne soluit viii.*li.* ad sutagium [*sic*] de Gannoke pro iiii. feodis, Swa. fol. cclxxi. et idem fecit Hunfridus ut ibidem habetur.⁵

Et tamen quamuis per superius dicta videatur quod iiii. feoda teneant tamen unum feodum habetur in carta regis Ricardi⁶ ubi sic dicit, feodum unius militis in Benifeld quod Willelmus de Lisoriis tenet nam aliquando habebant cognomen de Lisoriis [fo. 33] et sub illo nomine⁷ quietum clamauerunt nobis quicquid habuerunt in esartis de Bigging ut Swa. fol. clxxiii. sed quod tenent iiii. feoda non possunt negare quia Nicholaus de Bassingburne hoc cognouit per duo facta ut Swa. fol. ccix.

Idem habetur per inquisitionem captam apud Trapstone,⁸ Hunfridus de Bassingburne tenet in Irtlingburghe, Benifeld, Adigtone, Sliptone, Lyuedene et Glapthorne iiii. feoda militum de abbate de Burgo unde abbas medius versus dominum Regem. Ista inquisicio habetur registro G. abbatis fol. cxlii. Iste Hunfridus fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati apud Fynnesheued ut in registro suo habetur. [Morchoth' *in margin*].

BASSINGBOURNE¹.

The first feoffee of the Bassingbourne tenements was Viel Engaine. And afterwards it is mentioned that Humphrey de Bassingbourne holds four knight's fees, for which he performs the service of one knight and one quarter in Benefield and Glapthorne; and Maurice Daundelyn, [the service] of one knight in Addington and Slipton and of the fourth part of one knight in Cotterstock; and William de la Bataille [the service] of one knight and a half in Irthlingborough. And the monks of Pipewell have taken possession *de novo* through Fulk de Lisours² of the service of one knight. After the death of Nicholas de Bassingbourne, Humphrey his son acknowledged to dan John de Caux, abbot of Burgh, and paid a relief for four complete knight's fees, as is above written, and according to the tenor of his father's charters, in the presence of many men; to wit:—monks, knights and other secular persons in the year of grace 1252. (*Swaffham*, fo. 268.)

Also there is an account of the same fees in the Black Book, fo. 154.

*³ Nicholas de Bassingbourne, [the fees of] four knights for which he performs the service of one knight and one quarter in Benefield and Glapthorne and Maurice Daundelyn [the service] of one knight in Addington and Slipton and a quarter of a knight in Cotterstock: and William de la Bataille⁴ [the service] of one knight and a half in Irthlingborough.

Moreover Nicholas de Bassingbourne paid 8*li.* for four fees at the scutage of Deganwy (*Swaffham* fo. 371). And Humphrey did the same as is mentioned in the same place.⁵

And although it may be seen from the above that they hold four fees, nevertheless only one fee is mentioned in the charter of King Richard,⁶ where it states:—One knight's fee in Benefield which William de Lisours holds. For at one time they had the family name of Lisours and under that name they⁷ quitclaimed to us whatever they held in the assarts of Biggin as appears in *Swaffham*, (fo. 173), but they cannot deny that they hold four fees because Nicholas de Bassingbourne acknowledged this by two deeds, as [may be seen in] *Swaffham* (fo. 209.)

The same thing is found by an inquisition made at Thrapston⁸. Humphrey de Bassingbourne holds in Irthlingborough, Benefield, Addington, Slipton, Liveden and Glapthorne, four knight's fees of the abbot of Burgh, of which the abbot is mesne towards the king. This inquest is contained in abbot Godfrey's register, fo. 142. This Humphrey did homage to dan Henry the abbot at Fineshade as is shewn in his register.

Isti tenent situm castri de Benifeld et dimidiam virgatam terre ibidem per seruicium dimidii feodi militis de domino rege ut habetur in predicta inquisicione facta apud Thrapstone. Et Swa. fol. cclxxxiii. inter forinceca quartam partem, etc. Racione cuius custodia terre sue pertinet ad regem per prerogatiuam suam et eciam maritagium heredum quando sunt infra etatem quia penes regem non iuuat prioritas. De releuio quere.

Item habetur de predictis feodis Swa. fol. cclxxxiii. Nicholaus de Bassigburne tenet in Benifeld, Irtlingburg, Adigtone, Sliptone, Twiwelle et Wodeforde tria feoda militum et quartam partem feodi militis. Unde Robertus de la Bataille tenet in Irtligburg, Adington et Wodeforde feodum militis integrum et dimidium de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi et paulo post in Hok'. Mauricius de Aundely tenet in Adingtone feodum militis integrum de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.⁹

Item in sequenti folio : in Wilebroc Nicholaus de Bassingburne tenet in Glaphthorn dimidium feodum militis de honore Burgi.

Item ibidem : de feodis forincecis¹⁰ Nicholaus de Bassingburne tenet in Benifeld quartam partem feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de domino rege in capite.

Item eodem folio : Johannes de Folkisworthe tenet in Stibigtone et Walmisforde sextam partem feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de honore de Benifeld et Nicholaus de Benifeld de domino rege in capite.¹¹

Item infra fol. cclxxxv. Nicholaus de Bassigburne tenet feoda quatuor militum in Benifeld, Glaphthorn, Adingtone, Sliptone, [Cotherstoke, Cloptone et Irtlingburg in comitatu Norhamtonie. De istis quatuor feodis tenet Hunfridus de Bassingburne unum feodum et i. quarterium in Benifeld et Glaphthorn, dominus Johannes Daun[fo. 33d]delyn unum feodum

NOTES.

¹ Of the four fees which were the possession of Nicholas de Bassingbourne during the reign of Henry III. :—

(a) three were held originally by Hugh de Waterville and

(b) one by William de Lisours.

(a) THE WATERVILLE FEES.

It is not easy to discover an error in Dr. Round's *Feudal England*, but when he says in his note on "*The Knights of Peterborough*," p. 159 :— "Now Hugh de Euremou is the name of the man who, according to the pseudo-Ingulph, married Hereward's daughter we are enabled moreover to detect him, I claim, in that Hugh who, as a "miles" of the Abbot, held three hides at "Edintone" (Etton, Northants.) in Domesday (I.222.)," he is undoubtedly mistaken. Edintone should be translated Addington and the documentary evidence shews that Hugh was Hugh de Waterville.

(a) *D.B.* :—I.222. In Wodeford tenent Rogerus et Hugo et Siuuard iii. uirgatas terre de abbate In Edintone tenet Hugo de abbate iii. hidas.

These [Bassingbournes] hold of the lord king the site of Benefield Castle and a half a virgate of land there by the service of half a knight's fee as appears in the aforesaid inquisition taken at Thrapston, and [as it appears] in Swaffham [fo. 284]:—"amongst the forinsec fees a fourth part" &c. By virtue whereof the wardship of their land belongs to the king, by his prerogative, and also the marriage of heirs when they are under age, because priority is of no assistance where the king is concerned. Concerning relief there is a question.

There is also a note relating to the aforesaid fees in Swaffham (fo. 283). Nicholas of Bassingbourne holds in Benefield, Irthlingborough, Addington, Slipton, Twywell, and Woodford three knight's fees and a quarter, whereof Robert de la Bataille holds in Irthlingborough, Addington, and Woodford one whole knight's fee and a half of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. And a little further on, in Huxlow [hundred], Maurice Daundelyn holds in Addington an entire knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh.⁹

Also in the following folio:—in Willybrooke Nicholas de Bassingbourne holds in Glapthorne half a knight's fee of the honour of Burgh.

Also in the same place concerning forinsec fees¹⁰:—Nicholas de Bassingbourne holds in Benefield a quarter of a knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the lord King in chief.

Also in the same folio, John of Folksworth holds in Stibbington and Wansford the sixth part of a knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Benefield and Nicholas of Benefield (holds) of the lord King in chief¹¹.

Also below, (fo. 285), Nicholas de Bassingbourne holds four knight's fees in Benefield, Glapthorn, Addington, Slipton, Cotterstock, Clapton, and Irthlingborough in the county of Northampton. Of these four fees Humphrey de Bassingbourne holds one fee and one quarter in Benefield and Glapthorne; Sir John Daundelyn one fee

NOTES—continued.

(b) *L.N.*, fo. 17v. Ricardus filius *Hugonis* vii. hidas et iii. virgas in Hamtonascira, et servit se tercio milite.

(c) *B.M. Ms. Cleop.*, fo. 101v. :—Rotulo, Ricardus filius *Hugonis* tenet vii. hidas et iii. virgas in comitatu Norht, scil :—in Adyngtone et pertinenciis et inde facit plenum servitium iii. militum.

(d) In Dr. Round's own translation of *The Northamptonshire Survey*, *V.C.H.*, vol. I., pp. 365 and 388 :—"In Slipton Richard Fitz-Hugh two thirds of 1 hide of the fee of [Peter]borough In Cotherstoke Richard Fitz-Hugh 1 hide and a half of the fee of [Peter]borough. In Addington (Parva) Richard Fitz-Hugh, 3 hides and a half of the same fee."

His holdings in Woodford and Irthlingborough are not mentioned in the survey.

The author of *Ms. Cleop.*, fo. 102v. states :—"Nam Ricardus filius *Hugonis*, de quo fit mencio in rotulo, fuit Ricardus de Wateruilla, cuius pater vocabatur *Hugo de Wateruilla*"

in Adigtone et Sliptone et quartam partem unius feodi in Cotherstoke,* abbas de Sulby i. feodum in Adigtone ut patet per quamdam indenturam inter nos inde confectam ut in registro G, abbatis et Swa. fol. cclxxvi. quia abbas de Sulby concessit nobis vis. viiid. per annum ad Pascha et sectam curie de Castre de tribus septimanis in tres set predicta secta postmodum fuit quieta clamata per iis. iiid. per annum per aliud factum ut in registro G. abbatis *fo. liiii.*¹² Idem concessit x. marcas in qualibet vacacione domus de Sulby per districcionem etc. et nihilominus percipiemus per manus Hunfridi de Bassigburne omnia seruicia forinceca pro iiii. feodis, etc.

Irtlingburg de feodo de Bello tenet dominus Simon de Draitone ut quidam dicunt i. feodum dimidium aliqui i. feodum aliqui dimidium feodum. quere.¹³ Set videtur quod illud feodum de Bello tenetur de nobis immediate et non de domino Hunfrido quia confirmatur per se in carta regis Ricardi et feodum de Benifeld per se et idem videtur de Adigtone, tamen per factum nostrum quod abbas de Sulby habet cognouimus quod tenetur de domino Hunfrido. Set dominus Simon de Draitone dicit se tenere de abbate de Sulby illud quod habet in Irtlingburg quod non est verum quia in facto nostro inde confecto tantum licencia conceditur ingrediendi manerium de Parua Adigtone. Quere si seruicia illius manerii de Irtlingburg [*sic*] sunt concessa abbati de Sulebi in facto Ricardi filii Geruasii de Bernake.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD sunt in villa de Adigtone iiii. feoda, scilicet, feodum abbatis de Sulebi, feodum Johannis Daundeleyne, feodum de Wateruille, et ista tria de nobis tenentur, et feodum comitis Glouernie et est duodecima pars unius feodi ut Swa. fol. cclxxxiii. inter feoda forinceca. Et dicunt [*sic*] ibidem sunt in dicta villa xl. virgate terre. Unde triginta sunt de feodo nostro et x. de feodo comitis Glouernie.

* Sulby in margin.

NOTES—continued.

This Richard was sometimes named Richard of Cotterstock, and at other times Richard of Addington. When Pytchley was demised for life in 1117 to Geoffrey Ridel, (who was drowned afterwards with the king's son in the White Ship,) Richard of Cotterstock, as he was then named, was present as judge and witness. (*Py., L.C., fo. 6*). Some of his land in Glapthorne was confirmed to the abbey in 1114 by a charter of Henry I. (*Ibid., fo. 27v.*).

In the Pipe Roll of 31 Henry I. we read:—"Willelmus de Hoctona reddit compotum de xxviii. *libris* et vis. et viiid. *pro terra Ricardi de Edintona* et pro omni veteri debito suo."

William had a son named Payne, and he had a daughter Matilda who married (1) Robert Grimbald and (2) Richard del Peak (see Farrer, *Honors and Knights' fees*, vol. I., p. 37).

In 1191 the latter was a pledge for Simon Basset for his debt to Aaron the Jew, of Lincoln. (*P.R., 3 Ric. I.*). His daughter Isabel married Hugh de Waterville, and had issue, Richard de Waterville (Farrer, vol. II., p. 304).

in Addington and Slipton and a quarter of one fee in Cotterstock. The abbot of Sulby [holds] one fee in Addington, as appears by a certain indenture thereof made between us as [appears] in abbot Godfrey's register and Swaffham (fo. 276), because the abbot of Sulby granted to us 6s. 8d. a year at Easter and suit of the court of Castor from three weeks to three weeks, but the said suit was afterwards quitclaimed for 3s. 4d. a year, by another deed as appears in abbot Godfrey's register [fo. 54¹²]. The same [abbot] granted ten marks on each vacancy of the house of Sulby [to be enforced] by distress, &c. and nevertheless we shall receive by the hands of Humphrey de Bassingbourne all forinsec services in respect of four fees, &c.

Sir Simon de Drayton holds Irthlingborough of the fee of Battle, as some say one fee and a half, and others one fee, and others half a fee. Enquire into this!¹⁸ But it is seen that this fee of Battle is held of us immediately and not of Sir Humphrey, because it is confirmed by itself in King Richard's charter, and the fee of Benefield by itself, and the same appears of Addington; yet by our deed, which the abbot of Sulby has, we acknowledged that it is held of Sir Humphrey. But Sir Simon de Drayton says that he holds of the abbot of Sulby what he has in Irthlingborough, which is untrue, because in our deed made thereof only licence to enter the manor of Little Addington is granted. Query whether the services of that manor of Irthlingborough are granted to the abbot of Sulby in the deed of Richard the son of Gervase of Barnack?

And be it known that in the vill of Addington there are four fees, namely:—the abbot of Sulby's fee, John Daundelyn's fee, the Waterville fee (and these three are held of us), and the earl of Gloucester's fee, and there is a twelfth part of one fee amongst the forinsec fees as appears in Swaffham (fo. 284). And they say in the same place that there are in the said vill forty virgates, thirty of which are of our fee and ten of the earl of Gloucester's fee.

NOTES—continued.

In *King Richard's charter* in 1189 we read:—The fee of three knights in Addington, Irthlingborough and the appurtenances which Richard del Peak and William de la Bataille hold.

Pytchley apparently failed to recognise these fees when he stated that only one Bassingbourne fee was mentioned in the charter.

In 1176 Nicholas de Haversham rendered account of 20 marks for his daughter whom the King gave to William de la Bataille. (*P.R.*, 22 Hen. II., p. 19).

In 1179 William de la Bataille had land in Irthlingborough (*P.R.*, 25 Hen. II.), and on turning back to the Northants. Survey we find that Reginald de la Bataille, apparently an ancestor of William, held 3½h. in Irthlingborough. In 1214 William de la Bataille claimed the advowson of the Church of All Saints' of Irthlingborough (*Rot. de oblatis et finibus*, p. 535).

Quo ad tenementa in Glapthorn SCIENDUM SECUNDUM vulgare dictum sapientium patrie illius qui per relacionem seniorum didicerunt predicta tenementa fuerunt in seisina cuiusdam Alicie de Daubourville, una cum quibusdam tenementis in Suthwik que Johannes Seket modo tenet que tenentur de Ricardo Knyuet et Ricardus tenet de Hunfrido de Bassingburne, quam Aliciam [fo. 34] Willelmus de Lisoriis desponsauit et ex ea filiam nomine Aliciam¹⁴ genuit. Iste Willelmus ingrediebatur magnam partem terrarum ad la Bigginge pertinencium. Set abbas Benedictus tempore Henrici regis secundi et eciam tempore regis Ricardi tulit breue versus predictum Willelmum. Et postea predictus abbas obtinuit ut fieret perambulacio inter tenementa sua de Benifeld et Glapthorn et nos ibidem, ut Swa. fol. cxix. et quedam diuisa facta ibidem que circuit et diuidit terram nostram ab aliis que manet diuisa et bundata adhuc et inperpetuum manebit. Similiter abbas et Willelmus concordati fuerunt per finem inde leuatam, ut Swa. fol. clxxiii.

Preterea Ricardus rex confirmauit nobis assarta nostra de Undile et ita fecerunt alii reges post eum qui cartam suam confirmant de verbo ad verbum.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD ille locus de la Bigging solebat esse silua pertinens ad manerium de Undile et ideo vocatur assarta etc.

Postea quidam de illis de Bassigburne predictam Aliciam filiam et heredem predicti Willelmi duxit in uxorem et sic dicta tenementa de Benifeld et Glapthorn fuerunt in seisina sua et illa de nobis tenuit ut Swa fol. cclxxxiii¹⁰ ubi dicitur:—Nicholaus de Bassigburne tenet in Glapthorn dimidium feodum militis de honore Burgi. Postea tenementa predicta in Glapthorn vendita fuerunt per finem Gilberto de Clare comiti Gloucestrie qui dedit dicta tenementa cuidam Duncano comiti de Fif cum filia sua in maritagio. Qui Duncanus postea tulit arma contra regem

NOTES—continued.

In 1198 a final concord was made between Maud [of Houghton] the widow of R. del Peak, and Hugh and Isabel de Waterville, under which Maud quitclaimed to Hugh and Isabel land at Addington and Middleton, and Hugh and Isabel quitclaimed to Maud land at Aldwinckle for her life as dower. (See above p. 45 and also *P. R. Soc.*, vol. 20, pp. 118-19). There are one or two other references to the Waterville interest in the Bassingbourne fees. For example it is stated in *Kirkby's Quest* in 1284 that the fees were held of the heirs of Waterville. Pytchley also in his text states that the Watervilles had a fee in Addington. In 1200 Richard de Berneville had a plea against Robert de Waterville concerning land in Glapthorne and Cotterstock (*Curia Regis Rolls*, vol. I., p. 367).

With respect to the tenements in Glapthorn BE IT KNOWN that, according to the common saying of the wise men of that country, who speak from the reports of their elders, the aforesaid tenements were in the seisin of a certain Alice Durberville (together with certain tenements in Southwick, which John Seket now holds, which are held of Richard Knyvet, and Richard holds of Humphrey de Bassingbourne) which Alice William de Lisours married and of her begat a daughter, Alice¹⁴ by name. This William entered into a great part of the lands appertaining to Biggin [Grange]. But abbot Benedict in the time of king Henry II. and also in the time of king Richard brought a writ against the aforesaid William, and thereafter the aforesaid abbot obtained a perambulation between his [William's] tenements of Benefield and Glapthorne and ours in the same place (as appears in Swaffham, fo. 119), and a certain dividing line was made in the same place, which surrounds and divides our land from others. This dividing line and boundary remains to the present day and will remain for ever hereafter. Likewise the abbot and William were brought to an agreement by a fine levied therein (as in Swaffham fo. 173.)

Moreover king Richard confirmed to us our assarts of Oundle, and so did other kings after him, who confirmed his charter word for word.

And be it known that this place of Biggin was wont to be woodland appertaining to the manor of Oundle and therefore it is called assarts, &c.

Afterwards one of the Bassingbournes married the aforesaid Alice, daughter and heiress of the aforesaid William, and so the said tenements of Benefield and Glapthorn were in his seisin and he held them of us, as appears in Swaffham (fo. 284), where it is said :—Nicholas de Bassingbourne holds in Glapthorne half a knight's fee of the honour of Burgh. Afterwards the aforesaid tenements in Glapthorne were sold by a fine to Gilbert de Clare earl of Gloucester, who gave the said tenements to a certain

NOTES.—*continued.*

(b) THE ENGAINÉ FEE.

In Swaffham's descriptions we read that the first feoffee of the Engaine fee was Viel Engaine. He was the eldest son of William Engaine and married the daughter and heiress of William de Lisours. Viel was succeeded by his son Fulk de Lisours, the king's forester during the reign of Henry II. The author of *Ms. Cleop.* says : "Rotulo :—Fulco de Lysurs tenet feodum i. militis et inde plenarie respondet."

Fulk made a purpresture upon the demesne of Oundle, which was a manor belonging to Peterborough abbey, but abbot Benedict (1177-93) recovered this from Fulk's son William de Lisours and built there "New Place or Biggin Grange" near Benefield (*H.C.*, p. 99). This William rendered an account of 200 marks for having his father's forestership of the county of Northampton (*P.R.*, 3 Ric. I.) and in the charter of King Richard he is recorded as the holder of one knight's fee in Benefield. In 1194 Hugh paid scutage on one fee (*P.R.*, 6 Ric. I.) and again in 1196 (*P.R.*, 8 Ric. I.)

et dicta tenementa forisfecit et sic reuertebantur dicto comiti per statutum Westmonasterii secundi [sic] . quia feoda talliata etc. Et super hoc Hugo de Aundele optinuit versus regem dicta tenementa quia rex illa seisiuit propter forisfacturam dicti Duncani supponens donacionem esse puram et in feodo simplici. Propterea dictus Gilbertus de Clare primus tulit breue de recto versus abbatem Ricardum pro tenementis de la Bigging tempore regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici set breue fuit cassatum per calumpniam Willelmi de Wodef' tunc sacriste quia deficiebat vicecomes in breui et sic destitutus omni consilio per vim dicti comitis peciit iudicium de breui. Quere processum supra.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Hugo de Lisoriis feoda iiii. militum.
ALIBI: ut supra ad hoc signum,*

NOTES—continued.

and 1199 (*P.R.*, 1 Joh.). In 1203 Fulk de Lisours, brother of Hugh, was his attorney in a plea against Ralph de Berners who claimed his wife's dower in a certain mill. (*Curia Regis Rolls*, Vol. II., pp. 172, 309).

(c) THE FOUR FEES.

In 1212, we learn from the *Red Book of the Exchequer*, all four fees were in the possession of Hugh de Lisours (*Lib. Rub.*, *Rolls Series*, p. 618. See also *B.M.*, *Vesp. E22*, fo. 100) where we read: Hugh de Lisours for Benefield, Irthlingborough, and Addington, 4 Knights.

Bridges states that this Hugh also held the castle of Benefield from the king but being greatly indebted to the exchequer, the king seized his estate and granted it to John de Bassingbourne in 1213. According to the Pipe Rolls, however, Hugh de Neuille rendered an account of 2 marks for one fee of Fulk de Lisours. (*P.R.* 13, 14, and 15 John). In 1214-15 (*ibid.* 16 John) the four fees passed to Nicholas de Bassingbourne sen., who married Alice daughter of William de Lisours. He was one of the witnesses to the charter of liberties of abbot Robert de Lindsey to his Peterborough men (1214-22). This abbot acquired a recognition of one knight and a fourth part of one knight on the part of Nicholas in Benefield, (*Swa.*, p. 109), and abbot Walter of St. Edmund's (1233-1246) obtained from him a further acknowledgment of a quarter of a fee in Glapthorne, wherefore his son recognised four fees intact to abbot John, and a paid a full relief (*Ibid.*, p. 118). He also held a fee in Benefield in chief of the king in 1235-6. (*Book of Fees*, vol. I., p. 496. See also the text above, p. 74). Nicholas jun. had a son Humphrey I., who did homage to abbot John de Caux in 1252 and in 1254 paid aid on four fees (*L.N.*, fo. 245d). He was a supporter of Simon de Montfort, and his castle of Benefield was seized by John de Vaux and in 1268 was redeemed by Humphrey on payment of 300 marks (*Rot. Selecti*, 52 Hen. III., p. 167.) At the beginning of the reign of Edward I. he granted the manor of Benefield to the king's mother for the term of her life.

He was succeeded by his son Humphrey II. in 1280 (*Cal. I. P.M.*, vol. II., 350). He died in 1298, leaving a son Humphrey III. An inquisition was held at Northampton after his death (*Cal. I. P.M.*, vol. III., p. 468) when he was found to be seized of Benefield Castle held of the king for $\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fee, and estates in Benefield, Southwick, Cotterstock, Liveden and Stibbington held of the abbot of Peterborough by the service of four knights.

Duncan earl of Fife with his daughter in marriage, which Duncan afterwards bore arms against the king and forfeited the said tenements and so they reverted to the said earl by the statute of Westminster II., because the fees were entailed, &c. And thereupon Hugh Daundelyn obtained the said tenements against the king, for the king seized them on account of the forfeiture of the said Duncan, presuming the gift to be pure and in fee simple. On that account the said Gilbert de Clare first brought a "writ of right" against abbot Richard for the tenements of Biggin in the time of King Edward son of King Henry, but the writ was quashed by the claim of William of Woodford then sacrist, because the sheriff was omitted in the writ and thus being deprived of any hearing by the power of the said earl he asked for judgment upon the writ. Look for the proceedings further!

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Hugh de Lisours, four knight's fees. ELSEWHERE:—as above at this mark.*

NOTES—continued.

Humphrey III. did homage to abbot Adam in 1322 (B.M. *Ms. Vesp. E. xxi.*, fo. 37). In 1346 he, or another Humphrey, was the holder of 4 knight's fees in Benefield, Glapthorne, Liveden, Addington, Cotterstock, Irthlingborough, Woodford, Twywell, and Slipton. Of these four fees Simon de Drayton held $1\frac{1}{2}$ fees in Irthlingborough and Woodford; John Daundelyn $\frac{2}{3}$ fees in Addington, $\frac{1}{3}$ in Slipton, $\frac{1}{4}$ in Cotterstock; and Humphrey himself $1\frac{1}{2}$ fees in Benefield, Liveden and Glapthorne. Subtenants of theirs were John Scryveyn in Woodford, John Leuknor in Slipton, Andrew of Liveden in Liveden. The abbot of Sulby held $2\frac{1}{2}$ fees "by a composition with the said Humphrey." (*Ms. Cleop., C.I. fo.* 102. See also Bridges, pp. 396 et seq.).

² The King's forester in Northamptonshire 1156-79 (*P.R.*, 2-25, Hen. II.).

³ See p. 77.

⁴ See *Fine Rolls*, 16 Joh., p. 535, William de la Bataille gives $\frac{1}{2}$ m. for having a writ *ultimae presentationis* to the church of All Saints', Irthlingborough, against the abbot of Burgh.

⁵ Humphrey's payment was the 1254 aid.

⁶ This is an error. See above, p. 75.

⁷ William de Lisours, son of Fulk de Lisours, was the predecessor who quitclaimed to abbot Benedict (1177-93). See above p. 76.

⁸ On Jan. 7, 1315.

⁹ See *Book of Fees* p. 937. Scutage of Gascony, 1242-43, Gloucesteria, Mauricius de Andel tenet in Adintone xii. partem feodi militis Willelmus Trayli tenet in Wodeford dimidium feodum militis.

¹⁰ i.e. the fees in the abbot's hundred which were not held of the barony of Burgh. See *Book of Fees*, p. 937. These returns were evidently made in connection with the Scutage of Gascony 1242-3.

¹¹ *Ibid.*

¹² *Cirograffum abbatis de Suleby*, 23 Ed. I.

¹³ Pytchley is referring to the Avenel fee in Irthlingborough. See below p. 128.

¹⁴ See *Ped. Fin.*, 1199, Jan. 19.

[fo. 34d.] MILTONE.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Toroldus de Miltone et postea Galfridus de Miltone secundum quod habetur Swa. fol. cclxviii. tenet duas hidas in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Miltone et pertinenciis. Et in comitatu Lincolnie vi. bouatas silicet in Cletham et Yolthorpe et inde facit plenum seruicium ii. militum.

Item habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii. quod Miltone respondet pro i. feodo et dimidio ubi dicit sic: Galfridus de Miltone tenet i. feodum militis in Miltone et dimidium de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Item habetur de eodem, Swa. fol. cclxxxv.

Item inter scutagia, Swa. fol. cclxxi.* De Galfrido de Miltone pro ii. militibus per ii. tallias iii. li. Item in scutagio sequenti ibidem: De Galfrido de Miltone per j. talliam iii. li.

Item habetur in Nigro fol. cliiii. quod Robertus de Miltone ii. milites in Miltone, Cletham et Yolthorpe.

Illud dimidium feodum de Cletham quod solebat teneri de Miltone modo tenet dominus Thomas de Neuille de nobis in capite et idem Thomas tenet de nobis in capite in Faldingworthe xvi. partem unius feodi quam emit dominus Ricardus de Londonia abbas.

Item habetur in carta regis Ricardi: Feodum ii. militum in Miltone, Cletham et in pertinenciis suis quod Robertus de Miltone tenet.

Item habetur in inquisitionibus captis apud Trapstone sic: Edwardus Charles tenet in Miltone unum feodum militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius ut supra ut registro G. abbatis fol. cxli^o.

ET SCIENDUM EST quod antecessores illorum de Miltone tenuerunt certa tenementa de nobis in Miltone, Cletham et Yolthorpe ut supra habetur et eciam in Faldigworthe, Burghe, Eylesworthe et Castre per seruicium ii. feodorum militum ut supra. De quibus dominus Ricardus de la Pole tenet in Miltone i. feodum et dimidium de dono et feoffamento illorum de Charles et fecit homagium domino Ade abbati² et domino Henrico abbati ut registris eorum. Tenementa in Cletham tenet Thomas de Neuille, scilicet, unum mesuagium et iii. bouatas terre per concessionem

* Swapham in margin.

NOTES.

¹ The Milton fief comprised two fees, in Milton in Northamptonshire and Cleatham in Lincolnshire, which, at the time of Domesday, were held by Roger of Milton (*D.B.*, I, 221 b. Rogerus tenet de abbate Meletone. Ibi sunt ii. hidæ; *Ibid* 346 Lincol. In Cletham Rogerus homo abbas habet i. carucam).

Thorold, stated incorrectly by Pytchley to have been the first feoffee, was Roger's son. He attested a charter in 1117 (*Py.*, *L.C.*, fo. 6d). He was the tenant of 2 hides in Milton and 6 bovates in Cleatham, who was mentioned in the *rotulus* (*Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 98v.) and in the first Black Book list (*L.N.*, fo. 15). He made a composition with abbot Ernulph whereby two parts of his tithes were payable to the sacristy.

MILTON.¹

The first feoffee was Thorold of Milton, and afterwards Geoffrey of Milton, according to Swaffham (fo. 268), holds two hides in the county of Northampton, namely, in Milton and its appurtenances; and in the county of Lincoln [he holds] six bovates, namely, in Cleatham and Yaddlethorp and he performs for them the full service of two knights.

ALSO Swaffham has it (fo. 283) that Milton answers for one fee and a half, where he says thus :—Geoffrey of Milton holds one knight's fee and a half in Milton of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh. There is also a statement concerning the same in Swaffham, (fo. 285).

MOREOVER amongst the scutages in Swaffham, (fo. 371) : of Geoffrey of Milton, for two knights by two tallies, *4li*. Also in the scutage following in the same place : of Geoffrey of Milton by one tally, *4 li*.

It is also contained in the Black Book, (fo. 154), that Robert of Milton [has] two knights in Milton, Cleatham, and Yaddlethorpe.

Sir Thomas de Neville now holds of us in chief that half fee of Cleatham which used to be held of Milton, and the same Thomas holds of us in chief a sixteenth part of a knight's fee in Faldingworth, which dan Richard of London, the abbot, bought.

This is stated also in the charter of king Richard :—The fee of two knights in Milton, Cleatham and in their appurtenances, which Robert of Milton holds.

Moreover it is thus contained in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston :—Edward Charles holds one knight's fee in Milton of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne as above, (as in abbot Godfrey's register, fo. 141).

AND BE IT KNOWN that the predecessors of those [lords] of Milton held certain tenements of us in Milton, Cleatham and Yaddlethorpe, as is stated above, and also in Faldingworth, Burgh, Ailsworth, and Castor by the service of two knight's fees as above. Of these Sir Richard de la Pole holds one fee and a half in Milton of the gift and feoffment of the Charles family, and he did homage to dan Adam the abbot,² and dan Henry the abbot, as appears in their registers. Thomas de Neville holds the tenements in Cleatham, namely, one messuage and four bovates of land by the grant of Geoffrey of Milton made

NOTES—continued.

Roger II., his successor, attested charters in 1147 and 1150 (Py., *L.C.*, fos. 8d, 9). Reginald, his son, granted *lv*. of land in Milton to the abbey, which virgate, in the time of abbot John de Caux (1250-63), was granted to Geoffrey Russell and Euphemia his wife (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 48). This led to the formation of a second manor, particulars whereof are given in the text and by Bridges (p. 504). In the list in *Ms. Vesp.*, E. 22, fo. 99, we read : Milton, 1 knight and a half. This refers to the Northamptonshire holding. Robert was tenant of the original manor of Milton at the time of *King Richard's* charter in 1189 and also in 1212. (*Lib. Rub., Rolls Series*, p. 522) and at the time of the second Black Book list. (*L.N.*, fo. 154). In 1199 he owed half a mark for a forest offence (*P.R.*, 10 Ric. I.)

Galfridi de Miltone factam domino Roberto abbati, ut Swa. fol. xxxiiii. racione cuius concessionis Thomas de Neuville per factum suum attornauit etc., ut Swa. xxix. et de hoc habetur in Nigro penultimo quarto et inter scutias maneriorum de Scotere et Fiskertona. Et idem Thomas tenet de nobis manerium suum de Foldigworthe et Snyterby.

Et sciendum est [*fo. 35*] quod Cletham et Yolthorpe respondent nobis pro dimidio feodo. Iste Thomas de Neuville fecit homagium domino Ade abbati et tulit breue de vasto uersus eum pro vasto facto in terra sua tempore minoris etatis sue dum fuit in custodia domini G. abbatis cuius maritagium fuit concessum per predictum G. abbatem magistro Galfrido de Makese clerico qui maritauit eum filie sue.

Tenementa in Burgo tenuit quidam Robertus de Ufforde cuius homagium uita sua fuit concessum Roberto abbati ut supra, Swa. fol. xxxiiii. racione cuius concessionis Walterus Warde de Ufforde fuit in custodia nostra. Jus nostrum declaratum versus dominum regem per inquisitionem captam apud Walmisforde. De hoc habetur plenius in registro G. abbatis fol. lxii.³ et tenuit per xxam partem unius feodi ut ibidem habetur in fol. lxiii. qui modo tenent [*sic*] ista tenementa in Burgo habes supra⁴ in Burgo. Et predictus Robertus de Ufforde⁵ dedit nobis i. mesuagium in Hougate in Burgo. Swa. fol. xxxi.

Tenementa in Eylesworthe tenet Johannes filius Gilberti de Eylesworthe qui predicta tenementa tenet de comite Cancie per concessionem factam per dominum de Miltone homagii et seruicii Gilberti de Eylesworthe domino Johanni Camoys. Idem factum habetur in tressauria nostra.

Bernardus de Pikworthe tenet tenementa in Castre que aliquando fuerunt Galfridi Illinge. Item SCIENDUM EST quod iste Galfridus remisit xiid. que debebantur eidem pro una virgata terre quam Galfridus Russel aliquando tenuit et reseruantur [*sic*] in carta Swa. fol. cexvi. et quam comes Oxonie nunc tenet et vocatur Reynoldinesfee.⁶ De ista terra habetur Swa. fol. cexvi. et est in Burgo.

ET NOTA CARTAM Galfridi de Miltone una cum hiis que habentur in margine, ut Swa. fol. xxxiiii.

NOTES—continued.

He died during the rule of abbot Martin de Ramsey (1226-1233, *Sparke*, p. 118), and the wardship of his infant heir Geoffrey was confirmed to the convent by abbot Walter of St. Edmund's (1233-1246). In 1254 Geoffrey paid aid on two fees (*L.N.*, fo. 245v.). He was one of the Peterborough knights who supported Simon de Montfort, and was pardoned in 1267 under the Dictum of Kenilworth (*Cal. Rot. Pat.*). Geoffrey demised his lands in Milton to William Charles and his land in Cleatham and its appurtenances to Sir Thomas de Neville of Faldingworth, who in 1275 attorned to abbot Richard and did homage to him (*Chron. Pet.* p. 23; *Soc. Ant. Ms.* 38, fo. 178v). He died in 1317 leaving a son Thomas, who held tenements in Yaddlethorpe, Cleatham and Faldingworth of the abbot by

to dan Robert the abbot, (as appears in Swaffham, fo. 34), by reason of which grant Thomas de Neville by his deed attorned, &c. (Swaffham, fo. 29), and [an account] of this is contained in the Black Book on the last quire but one, amongst the services of the manors of Scotter and Fiskerton. And the same Thomas holds of us his manor of Faldingworth and Snitterby.

AND BE IT KNOWN that Cleatham and Yaddlethorpe answer to us for half a fee. This Thomas de Neville did homage to dan Adam the abbot, and brought a writ *de vasto* against him for waste done in his land in the time of his minority, while he was in the wardship of dan Godfrey, the abbot. His marriage was granted by the aforesaid abbot Godfrey to Master Geoffrey of Maxey, clerk, who married him to his daughter.

A certain Robert of Ufford held tenements in Burgh. His homage was granted during his life to abbot Robert (as above, Swaffham fo. 34) by reason of which grant Walter Warde of Ufford was in our wardship. Our right was declared against the lord king by an inquisition taken at Wansford. All this is more fully set forth in abbot Godfrey's register (fo. 62)³ and he held by the twentieth part of one fee as is stated there on fo. 63. Who now hold these tenements in Burgh you have below⁴ in [the notes concerning] Burgh. And the aforesaid Robert of Ufford⁵ gave us one messuage in Howgate in Burgh (Swaffham, fo. 31).

John Fitz Gilbert of Ailsworth holds the tenements in Ailsworth. He holds the aforesaid tenements of the earl of Kent by a grant made by the lord of Milton of the homage and service of Gilbert of Ailsworth to Sir John Camoys. This deed is kept in our treasury.

Bernard de Pikworth holds the tenements in Castor which at one time belonged to Geoffrey Illing. Be it known also that this Geoffrey remitted twelve pence which were due to him for one virgate of land, which Geoffrey Russel once held, and they are reserved in the charter in Swaffham (fo. 216). The earl of Oxford now holds this [virgate] and it is called Reynold's fee⁶. [Particulars] of this land are contained in Swaffham (fo. 216) and it is in Burgh. And note the charter of Geoffrey of Milton together with those which are contained in the margin, as in Swaffham (fo. 34).

NOTES—continued.

³ knight's fee (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. VI., no. 35). He did homage to abbot Adam in 1331 (*B.M. Ms. Vesp. E.21, fo. 39*). In 1348 the Cleatham half fee was divided between John de Monceaux and Thomas de Neville.

The small Milton manor is described later under the heading of Tot. (p. 108). The remaining Milton manor, comprising 1 knight's fee, was held in 1284 by John de Tudham, perhaps as a lessee of Charles (*F.A.*, vol. IV., p. 443). In 1305 Joan Charles, the widow of William Charles, died seized of a capital messuage, 200a. of arable land, meadow, woodland, and other property held for life, of Godfrey, abbot of Peterborough,

ET SCIENDUM quod Thomas de Neyuille de Faldigworthe tenet de nobis tenementa que habet in Faldigworthe et Snyterby per concessionem cuiusdam Roberti de Bereuille factam domino Ricardo abbati, ut Swa fol. clxii.

Item habetur in Libro Rubeo Feodorum Scaccarii fol. cxxxix. De abbacia de Burgo in comitatu Lincolnie [*sic*] Robertus de Neuille iii militar' [*sic*], Robertus de Miltone dimidium militem, Robertus de Asceby quintam partem in Yolthorpe, Robertus Fauwel dimidium militem, Bawdewynus Wake iii. partes in Estdeping, [*fo. 35d.*] Brianus de la Mare unum militem et dimidium in Thurleby, Robertus de Asceby iiiii. [*sic*] partes in Walcote, Willelmus de Stowe dimidium militem in Stowe, *Wake ut credo.*

ET SCIENDUM QUOD QUIDAM GALFRIDUS RUSSEL adquisiuit quandam placeam prati de Galfrido domino de Miltone et ibi edificauit manerium cuius heres postea vendidit dictum mansum Bartholomeo de Batlismere qui habuit unum filium nomine Egidium et tres filias.⁷ Mortuis predictis Bartolomeo⁸ et Egidio sine heredibus de se, una filia maritata fuit Johanni comiti Oxonie cui tenementa in Miltone et Pastone fuerunt assignata in proparte sua, scilicet, manerium predictum ad finem ville quod est pars tenementorum illorum de La Pole et Reynaldinesfe quod tenetur de manerio de Thorpe ad feodi firmam ut supra. Et tenementa Tot in Pastone cuius principale mesuagium fuit in illo loco qui vocatur le Moryerd. Et tenementa Doly que sunt unum sokagium ubi columbare stat ad finem ville de Pastone ex opposito manerii sacriste. Et ista sunt tenementa comitis Oxonie in Miltone et Pastone.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Robertus de Melletone feodum duorum militum.

ALIBI: Robertus de Melletone tenet unum feodum dimidium in Miltone et dimidium feodum in Cletham et Yolthorpe.

NOTES—*continued.*

by the service of 1 knight's fee, rendering (a) for ward of Rockingham, 2s. 7½d. (b) for sheriff's aid 2s. 7½d. yearly (c) by doing suit at the court of Castor every three weeks (d) rendering 2s. yearly at Langdike hundred [for view of frankpledge] and (e) doing suit at the court of Torpel every three weeks for tenants in Ailsworth (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. IV., No. 299). The subsequent owners and tenants of Milton are mentioned by Bridges (pp. 503 *et seq.*).

² On October 23, 1335, Richard de la Pole, of Hull, did homage to abbot Adam at his manor of Eye (B.M., *Ms. Vesp. E21, fo. 40*). See p. 157.

³ The title of the document in the register is "Maritagia Johannis filii et heredis Galfridi de Suthorp, etc., 29 Ed. I."

⁴ Although the *Ms.* states *supra*, it should read *infra*.

⁵ On *fo. 104* of Pytchley we read: Robert, son of Walter, of Ufford, gave us in frank almoign one messuage with a croft in the vill of

And be it known that Thomas de Neville of Faldingworth holds of us the tenements which he has in Faldingworth and Snitterby, by the grant of a certain Robert de Bereville made to dan Richard the abbot, (as in Swaffham, fo. 162.)

It is also contained in the Red Book of Fees of the Exchequer (fo. 139):—*Of the abbey of Burgh in the county of Lincoln*: Robert de Neville, three knights; Robert of Milton, half a knight; Robert of Haceby, a fifth part of a knight in Yaddlethorpe; Robert Fauvel, half a knight; Baldwin Wake, three parts in East Deeping; Brian de la Mare, one knight and a half in Thurlby; Robert of Haceby, four parts in Walcote; William de Stow, half a knight in Stow; *Wake, as I believe.*

AND BE IT KNOWN that a certain Geoffrey Russel acquired a certain meadow from Geoffrey lord of Milton, and built there a manor [house]. His heir afterwards sold the said house to Bartholomew de Badelesmere, who had one son, Giles by name, and three daughters.⁷ On the deaths of the aforesaid Bartholomew⁸ and Giles without heirs of their bodies, one daughter was married to John, earl of Oxford, to whom the tenements in Milton and Paston were assigned in her pourparty, to wit:—the aforesaid manor at the end of the vill, which is part of the tenements of the de la Pole family, and Reynold's fee, which is held of the manor of Thorpe at fee farm as above, and the tenements of Tot in Paston, whose capital messuage was in that place which is called le Moryerd; and the tenements of de Oilli, which are one socage [tenement] where the dovecote stands at the end of the vill of Paston opposite the sacrist's manor. And these are the tenements of the earl of Oxford in Milton and Paston.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Robert of Milton, two knight's fees.

ELSEWHERE: Robert of Milton holds a fee and a half in Milton and half a fee in Cleatham and Yaddlethorpe.

NOTES—continued.

Burgh in the Howgate adjoining Schoweslane on the one side and the tenement of Robert Schowe on the other side. As to this, see Swaffham, fo. 31v. Apparently the hospice of the Milton knights in Burgh was in Howgate, (i.e. City Road,) and was held by a twentieth part of a knight's fee. In *Cleop.* C.I., fo. 98v., we read that in 1348 a twentieth part of a knight's fee in Burgh was held by Robert of Croyland, John de Monk-lane and Maud who was the wife of Thomas le Coke. There were 30 acres of land which once belonged to Walter Warde and they were held immediately of the abbot by the gift of Geoffrey of Milton made to abbot Robert of Sutton, a copy of which deed is in *Ms. Cleop.*, C. II., fo. 170.

⁶ *Vide infra* under the title Tot, p. 108.

⁷ *Vide infra*, under the title Tot, p. 108.

⁸ *Vide Rot. Parl.*, ed. H. Cole, vol. I., p. 398, no. 61.

[fo 36.] WAKE.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Hugo Eremu. Et post ut habetur Swa. fol. cclxix. Baldewynus Wake² tenet Deping, Plumtre et Stowe feoda duorum militum et Robertus le Gemiges tenet de eodem Bawdewino in comitatu Linclonie, scilicet, in Carby Biamel id est Bytham ix. carucatas terre et in comitatu Norhamtonie duas partes dimidie virgate, scilicet, in Burgo pro feodis ii militum. Et preterea dominus Bawdewinus tenet feodum unius militis in Witham et Berugham de terris Asfordi. Et predictus Baldewinus de predictis feodis plenarie abbati de Burgo debet respondere de omni forinceco.

Item habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o. in hundredo de Belteslawe, Thomas de Standeforde tenet in Swynestede xii. partem feodi militis de heredibus Hugonis Wake et ipsi de Burgo. Bawdewynus Bruncart tenet in Wytham quartam partem feodi militis de heredibus Hugonis et ipsi de Burgo. Dauit de Wytham tenet in Witham sextam partem feodi militis de Galfrido de Brunne et ipse de heredibus Hugonis Wake et ipse [*sic*] de Burgo. Ranulphus de Careby tenet in Carby duo feoda militum de heredibus Hugonis et ipsi de Burgo. Ricardus de Lyndone tenet in Cretone duas partes feodi militis de Waltero de Colleuille et ipse de heredibus Hugonis Wake et ipsi de Burgo.

Item quod iste Baldewynus³ tenuit iiii. feoda patet per cartam regis Ricardi ubi habetur sic: Feoda quatuor militum in Westdeping, Berwham, Stowe, Carebi et in appendiciis eorum que Baldewynus Wake tenet. Tamen inter scutagia inuenitur quod tantum soluit vi. *li.* quasi pro iiii. feodis.

Item dominus T. Wake dominus de Lydel congnouit se tenere tria feoda et obligauit se in xv. *li.* pro releuio trium feodorum domino Ade abbati preter unum feodum quod adhuc non congnouit cuius factum habetur penes abbatem [Nota bene Achirche folio Clxxxvii^o *in margin*].⁴

NOTES.

The devolution of the "Wake" fees, from the date of the first feoffment by abbot Thorold to the date when they were held of the abbey by Baldwin Wake, is difficult to follow:—The marginal note in Swaffham's first list informs us that the first holder of two of the fees was Hugh de Evermue. On reference to the Lincolnshire *Domesday* we read:—(P. 345) In Witham et Mannetorp et Toftlund est bereuuita dimidie carucate terre ad geldum . . . *Ansfridus* tenet. Bereuuita de Bergestorp est in Bintham iiii. carucate terre ad geldum . . . Ibi *Sasuuale* homo abbatiss habet de ipsa terra ii. carucatas terre. In Witham et Mannetorp et Toftlund habuit Hereuuard xii. bouatas terre . . . Ibi *Asuert* homo abbatiss Turoidi habet vi. uillanos . . . Bereuuita hujus manerii in Bercaham et Estou . . . Ibi *Asford* habet ii. uillanos . . . Ibidem i. carucata terre ad geldum. . . . Nunc *Godefridus* homo abbatiss habet ix. sochamannos . . . *Robertus* tenet dimidiam.

In Estou soca in Witham iiii. bovate terre et dimidia ad geldum. . . . Ibi *Asford* de abbate i. uillanum . . . Ibidem ii. bouate terre ad geldum. . . . Ibi habet *Godefridus* de abbate.

WAKE.¹

The first feoffee was Hugh Evermue. And afterwards as recorded in Swaffham, (fo. 269), Baldwin Wake², holds [in] Deeping, Plumtree and Stow two knight's fees, and Robert de Gimiges holds of the same Baldwin in the county of Lincoln, to wit :—in Carby Biamel, i.e., Bytham, nine carucates of land, and in the county of Northampton, to wit :—in Burgh two parts of half a virgate for two knight's fees. And moreover Sir Baldwin holds one knight's fee in Witham and Barholm of the lands of Ansford. And the aforesaid Baldwin ought to answer fully for the aforesaid fees to the abbot of Burgh for all forinsec [service].

Also it is stated in Swaffham (fo. 284) :—In the hundred of Beltisloe, Thomas of Stamford holds in Swinstead a twelfth part of a knight's fee of the heirs of Hugh Wake and they of Burgh. Baldwin Bruncurt holds in Witham a quarter of a knight's fee of the heirs of Hugh, and they of Burgh. David of Witham holds in Witham a sixth part of a knight's fee of Geoffrey of Bourne and he of the heirs of Hugh Wake, and they of Burgh. Ranulf of Careby holds in Careby two knight's fees of the heirs of Hugh, and they of Burgh. Richard de Lindon holds in Creeton two parts of a knight's fee of Walter de Colevill and he of the heirs of Hugh Wake and they of Burgh.

Also that this Baldwin³ held four fees appears by the charter of king Richard where it is thus stated :—Four knight's fees in West Deeping, Barholm, Stow, Careby and in their appurtenances, which Baldwin Wake holds. Nevertheless amongst the scutages it is found that he only paid 6 *li.* as if for three fees.

Also Sir Thomas Wake, lord of Liddel, acknowledged that he held three fees and bound himself in 15*li.* for the relief of three fees to dan Adam, abbot, besides one fee, which up to the present time he has not acknowledged. His deed is retained in the possession of the abbot. (N.B. Achurch fo. 187⁴.)

NOTES—continued.

In these extracts from the great survey we recognize :—

(1) Ansford, a man of the abbot, holding lands in Witham, Manthorp, Toft-with-Lound, Barholm and Stow, part of which had formerly belonged to Hereward, as Dr. Round has shewn (*Feud. Eng.*, p. 160).

(2) Saxwalo, a man of the abbot, holding land in Bintham, i.e., Little Bytham.

(3) Robert (de Gimiges) holding land in Barholm and Stow.

(4) Godfrey (of Cambrai) holding sokemen and land in Barholm, Stow and Witham.

The first bull of Pope Eugenius refers to the fee of Godfrey de Cambrai in Plumtree and Barholm with their appurtenances and in the very early account of the Lincolnshire lands in the *Liber Niger* (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 180) we read "In Deeping 1 carucate and two bovates, socage of the land of Bole, and of the land of Lewin of Deeping a similar amount of socage (land). Godfrey de Cambrai holds (these)."

Preterea idem dominus T. orta discordia inter ipsum et priorem de Spalding^{3a} super marisco inter Deping et Spalding equitavit usque ad Spalding cum magno exercitu armatorum ubi plures fuerunt vulnerati et idem misit domino Ade abbati per litteras suas quod mitteret sibi gentes in adiutorium quia tenuit illa tenementa de eo et ecclesia sua que littera manet penes abbatem.

Ista fuerunt facta anno regni regis Edwardi.⁴ [*Added in another hand*] filii regis Edwardi septimo decimo.

Preterea quod tenementa in Carebi, Wytham et Deping tenentur de domino Wake et quod tenet de nobis [*fo. 36d.*] habetur per quoddam placitum per breue de medio ubi Hugo de Bygod et Johanna uxor eius questi fuerunt quod abbas de Burgo⁵ distrinxit eos pro secta ad curiam ipsius abbatis de Castre de 3. septimanis etc. pro defectu ipsius Baldewyni etc. et clamauerunt tenere de eo tria feoda in predictis villis. Et predictus Baldewynus congruuit et concessit aquietare etc. Istud recordum habetur ut creditur coram T. Prestone et sociis suis justic' itinerantibus [*sic*] apud Lincloniam anno regni regis Henrici lv^o. in Nigro fol. cxviii^o.

De istis feodis supradictis dominus Thomas Wake dominus de Lydelle tenet unum feodum et quartam partem unius feodi et duodecimam partem unius feodi in Deping et Berwham et Stowe. Abbas de Valle Dei tenet duodecimam partem unius feodi in Swynestede quam Thomas de Sandeforde [*sic*] tenuit. Baldewynus Bruncurt tenet quartam partem unius feodi in Wytham. Willelmus de Bayouse miles tenet duo feoda in Carby et Biamel, id est, Parua Bytham et ibi percipit sacrista porcionem decimarum. cuius processus⁶ habetur Swa. fol. xevii et. fol. ccii^o. Ricardus de Lyndone tenet duas partes unius feodi in Cretone. Dominus Thomas Wake de Blisworthe tenet dimidium feodum in Estdeping. Et isti omnes tenent de domino Wake et ipse de Burgo.

NOTES—*continued.*

The first Black Book list informs us that Hugh de Evermue held three hides in demesne and seven bovates in Lincolnshire; his service was of two knights. Ansford held 3 virgates, and he served for half a hide. Robert de Gimiges held 9 carucates in Lincolnshire and he served for three hides; and in Northamptonshire, 2 parts of half a virgate and his service was of two knights. (*L.N.*, fo. 17; *Chron. Pet.*, pp. 174-5). It is possible that Hugh de Evermue was the successor of Saxwalo and of Godfrey.

The first bull of Pope Eugenius also refers to the fee of Robert de Gimiges in Careby and its appurtenances. It appears that in 1114, Henry I. confirmed to the abbey the service due from the two fees "de Gimiges" and the lands of Ansford (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 27). It is by no means clear why all these fees were considered part of the Wake fief, but apparently Robert de Gimiges was a sub-tenant of Godfrey and afterwards of Hugh de Evermue, and on the marriage of the daughter of the latter with Baldwin Wake, the holder of the Gimiges fee may have attorned to Baldwin Wake.

The entry in the *Rotulus* (*M.S. Cleop.* C.I. fo. 103) must be examined:—
"Baldewinus Wake tenet in Depyng et Plumtre et Stowe feoda duorum militum. Et Robertus de Gymynges [*sic*] tenet de eodem Baldewino

MOREOVER the same Sir Thomas, a dispute having arisen between him and the prior of Spalding^{3a} concerning the fen between Deeping and Spalding, rode on horseback to Spalding with a great company of armed men and many were wounded there, and he sent letters to dan Adam the abbot, calling on him to send his men to his aid because he held those tenements of him and his church. This letter remains in the possession of the abbot.

These things were done in the seventeenth year of the reign of king Edward, son of king Edward [A.D. 1324.]⁴

MOREOVER that the tenements in Careby, Witham and Deeping are held of lord Wake and that he holds of us, is shewn by a certain plea, by a writ *de medio*, where Hugh Bigod and Joan his wife complained that the abbot of Burgh⁵ distrained them for suit at the court of the abbot at Castor from three weeks &c., for default of this Baldwin, &c., and they claimed to hold of him three fees in the aforesaid vill. And the aforesaid Baldwin acknowledged and granted [that he ought] to acquit, &c. This record was made, as is believed, before T. Preston and his associates, the justices in eyre at Lincoln in the 55th year of the reign of king Henry [A.D. 1271]. (In the Black Book, fo. 123.)

Of these fees aforesaid Sir Thomas Wake, lord of Liddel, holds one fee and a quarter and a twelfth part of a fee in Deeping, Barholm, and Stow. The abbot of Vaudey holds a twelfth part of one fee in Swinstead, which Thomas de Stamford held. Baldwin Bruncort holds a quarter of one fee in Witham. William de Bayeux, knight, holds two fees in Careby, and Biamel, i.e., Little Bytham, and the sacrist receives a portion of the tithes there, the course of which⁶ is contained in Swaffham (fo. 97 and fo. 202), Richard de Lindon holds two parts of one fee in Creton. Sir Thomas Wake of Blisworth holds half a fee in East Deeping. And all these hold of lord Wake and he of Burgh.

NOTES—continued.

Wake in comitatu Lyncolie scilicet in Careby et Biamel novem carucatas terre. Et in comitatu Northantonie duas partes dimidie uirgate scil:— in Burgo pro feodo duorum militum. Et preterea predictus Willelmus [*sic*] Wake tenet unum feodum militis in comitatu Lyncolie, scilicet, in Wyham de terra Asfordeby [*sic*], et predictus Willelmus [*sic*] Wake de predictis feodis ecclesie Burgi plenarie respondet de omni forensi.”

Baldwin Wake, in certain places wrongly described as William, was responsible therefore for the service of five knights, viz:—

(a) 2 in Deeping, Plumtree and Stow.

(b) 2 in Careby, Little Bytham, and in the vill of Burgh, which Robert de Gimiges held, and

(c) 1 in Witham, formerly held by Ansford.

To add to our confusion the *servitium debitum* is variously stated in different documents.

In the list of fees in *King Richard's charter* the Gimiges fee is not mentioned by name, but we read of “a fee of four knights in West Deeping,

Et sciendum est quod illa tenementa que aliquando fuerunt de Gimigesfee in Burgo fuerunt de illo⁷ feodo tamen fuerunt feoffati⁸ [*sic*] ad tenendum de capitalibus dominis feodi ut apparet quia nunquam fuerunt intendentes dominis⁸ de Wake de illis tenementis in Burgo. Et ista tenementa aliquando perquisiuit abbas Godfridus et assignauit ad anniuersarium suum faciendum una cum manerio de Lullingtone.

Et sciendum quod quidam boscus in campis de Miltone qui continet xx. acras et qui antiquitus vocabatur Fran-hawe fuit boscus illorum de Gemiges et quidam Robertus de Gemiges vendidit Roberto *Lyndeseye* abbati, ut Swa. fol. cc.xxxi⁰. Et quedam Sibilla de Gimiges domina de Carby remisit abbati et conuentui totam illam terram que vocatur Franhawe, etc. cum warranto. Swa. fol. cclxxxiii⁰. Selerarius habet ad Belas'.⁹ Et illi de Gimiges aliquando fuerunt domini de Carby ut patet hic et Swa. fol. ccii⁰ et illi concesserunt vii.s. nomine decimarum¹⁰ de manerio de Carby ut tunc temporis licuit et potest valere pro titulo ut videtur, quia domini de Carby tempore quo licuit [fo. 37] cuilibet domino conferre decimas cui voluerit concessit duas garbas tocius decime sue nobis pro sepultura sua habenda in ecclesia nostra et postea percepimus vii. s. per compositionem ut supradictum est. Swa. fol. ccii⁰.

Et sciendum quod illi de Gemices quondam habuerunt terram in Botilbrigge¹¹ quam modo tenet thesaurarius de qua habetur supra in Burgo¹² et ibi vide.

Et sciendum quod tenementa in Burgo et alibi que vocantur Gemysfee aliquando fuerunt Johannis de la Lade qui inde feoffauit Gilbertum de Suttone et Gilbertus Robertum de Midiggesby rectorem ecclesie de Pastone et ille Robertus abbatem Godefridum et conuentum. Tamen illa tenementa tenebantur de quodam Rogero de Uffingtone per seruicium dimidie marce et ille tenuit de domino Willelmo de Bayouse milite per idem seruicium quod seruicium abbas Godfridus adquisiuit de predicto Rogero et predictus Willelmus remisit etc. et ultimus

NOTES—continued.

Stowe, Barholm, Careby and their appurtenances which Baldwin Wake holds" and in a separate place at the end of the list "the fee of Witham which Ansford held," the tenant's name not being mentioned.

In 1212 (*Lib. Rub.*, fo. 158) we read:—Baldewinus Wache feoda iii. militum. Idem feoda iii. militum cum uxore quae fuit Roberti de Frya quae Willelmus Brywere tenet."

This makes a total of 6 fees, and I can only suggest that through an error the fee which had been acquired at Botolfbrig, in Hunts. in 1171 by Robert de Gimiges (*P.R.*, 17 Hen. II.) and which was held in chief of the king, was included.

The heir of Baldwin Wake was said to hold c. 1228 a fee of five knights in Deeping, Plumtree, Stow, Careby, Biamel (i.e., Little Bytham), Witham, Barholm and Peterborough. (*L.N.*, fo. 154d.). He was apparently Hugh Wake. He had acquired also c. 1228 half the Avenel fee in Irthlingborough from Ralph Basset of Rushton. (*Ibid.*, fo. 156). We read in the 1243 inquests in Lincolnshire (Brit. Mus., *Egerton Ms.* 2733, fo. 140-1) that the heirs of Hugh Wake hold in Deeping, Barholm and Stowe one knight's fee of the honour of Burgh, whereof Sir Guy Wake holds half a fee of the

AND BE IT KNOWN that those tenements, which were once of the Gimiges fee in Burgh, were of that fee⁷, yet they were enfeoffed⁸ to hold of the chief lords of the fee, as it appears, because they were never intendant to the lords of Wake in respect of those tenements in Burgh. And abbot Godfrey formerly acquired those tenements and assigned them, together with the manor of Luddington for the celebration of his anniversary.

AND BE IT KNOWN that a certain wood in the fields of Milton, which contains 20 acres and which of old was called Franhaw, was the wood belonging to the Gimiges family and a certain Robert de Gimiges sold it to abbot Robert of Lindsey, as appears in Swaffham (fo. 231). And a certain Sibyl de Gimiges, lady of Careby, remitted to the abbot and convent all that land which is called Franhaw &c. with a warranty, &c. (Swaffham, fo. 284). The cellarer has it at Belsize⁹. And the de Gimiges were once lords of Careby, as is shewn here and in Swaffham (fo. 202). And they granted 7s. as tithes of the manor of Careby¹⁰, as was permissible at that time, and it can avail for a title as it appears, because the lords of Careby, at a time when it was lawful for any lord to bestow tithes upon whom he would, granted two sheaves of his whole tithe to us for having his burial in our church and afterwards we received 7s. by composition as is abovesaid. (Swaffham, fo. 202.)

AND BE IT KNOWN that the family of Gimiges had land in Botolph Bridge,¹¹ which the Treasurer now holds, concerning which more is said below,¹² under the heading 'Burgh,' and look there.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the tenements in Burgh and elsewhere, which are called Gimiges fee, once belonged to John de la Lade, who enfeoffed thereof Gilbert of Sutton and Gilbert [enfeoffed] Robert of Miningsby, rector of the church of Paston, and this Robert enfeoffed abbot Godfrey and the convent. Still these tenements were held of a certain Roger de Uffington by the service of half a mark, and he held of sir William de Bayeux kt. by the same service which abbot Godfrey acquired from the aforesaid Roger, and the aforesaid William remitted, &c., and the latter

NOTES—*continued.*

said heirs; Thomas de Stamford holds in Swinstead $\frac{1}{2}$ part of a knight's fee of the heirs of Hugh Wake and they of Burgh; Baldwin de Bruncurt holds in Witham one quarter of a knight's fee of the heirs of Hugh Wake and they of Burgh; David de Witham holds in Witham $\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fee of Geoffrey de Bourne and he of the heirs of Hugh Wake and they of Burgh; Ralph de Careby holds in Careby two knight's fees of the heirs of Hugh and he of Burgh; Richard de Lindon holds in Creeton two parts of a knight's fee of Walter de Colville and he of the heirs of Hugh Wake and they of Burgh."

The numerous sub-infeudations make it very difficult to trace accurately the devolution of the different fees held by the Wakes of the barony of Peterborough. Holding many other fees their sub-tenants of the Peterborough fees were brought more closely in touch with the feudal administration of Peterborough Abbey than they were, and we find that in due

obligavit se et heredes suos ad warrantum et ad c.s. si abbas predicta seruicia admiserit per placitum absque sua negligencia, que facta habentur in thesauro conuentus. Et sunt predicta tenementa in Burgo, Waltone, Dothesthorpe, Newerke, Cartone, Thorpe et Eye secundum facta supradicta.

Franhawe¹³ est in manibus cellerarii et pertinet ad Belas' et continet xii. acras et dimidiam, ut Swa. fol. cxxi^o et Nigro in principio. Qualiter Robertus de Mythingesbi attornavit Godefrido abbati per assignacionem Rogeri de Uffington habetur registro G. abbatis xlix^o. HABETUR una assisa noue disseisine de eisdem tenementis in Nigro fol. cxlviii^o.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Baldewynus Wake, feodum trium militum.

ITEM feodum trium militum cum uxore que fuit Roberti de Fria que [*sic*] Willelmus Briwere tenet.

ALIBI: BALDEWYNUS WAKE tenet quinque feoda unde in Deping, Berwam et Stowe i. feodum, Plumtre, Carby Biamel, id est, Parua Bitham, Wytham et Burghc iiiii. feoda.

NOTES—*continued.*

course some of their sub-tenants attorned to the abbey, and the Lords of Bourne released to the Abbey their interest in some of the Peterborough fees.

In Swaffham's 1252 list (see above p. 81), we read of another Baldwin Wake, who held two fees in Deeping, Plumtree and Stowe, but Robert de Gimiges is mentioned as Baldwin's sub-tenant of two fees in Careby Biamel and Peterborough. Baldwin also held Ansford's fee in Witham and Bartholm, and answered fully for forensic services from all five fees.

In 1254 the heir of Baldwin Wake paid aid on three fees only (*L.N.*, fo. 245d.). In 1271, as stated in the text, or according to the Black Book in 1285 (see *Chr. Pet.*, pp. 126-7), Baldwin Wake admitted that he ought to acquit his tenants of three fees in Careby, Witham and Deeping of service due to the Abbot of Peterborough. In 1276 he did homage to Abbot Richard de London (*L.N.*, fo. 81).

In 1290 John Wake, "who then was not yet a knight," did homage to Abbot Richard de London for the tenement which he held of him in the presence of Sir Hugh Wake, Kt., and others (*L.N.*, fo. 129d.; *Chr. Pet.*, p. 147). Sir Hugh Wake was present in 1300 and 1302 when homages were being performed to Abbot Godfrey de Croyland. At the time of the Thrapston inquisition Hugh Wake was a tenant of part of the Avenel fee in Irthlingborough. Cleop. C. I., fo. 114 speaks of Lady Joan Wake who held one fee of the Abbey in Deeping and elsewhere, and at the time of the aid for knighting the Black Prince in 1346, Sir Thomas Wake, Lord of Liddell, paid 40s. for one fee in Deeping, which Lady Joan once held. The names of the tenants of the other Wake fees are mentioned in the text, but the devolution of the fees is not clear.

THE GIMIGES FEE.

I must leave these difficulties to be solved by some Lincolnshire student, and attempt to trace the descent of the small Gimiges fee in the vill of Burgh up to the time when it came into the possession of and formed part of the private fee of the abbot of Burgh. The name of the original holder was apparently Robert de Jumieges. Robert was succeeded by Robert II., who lived in the reign of Henry I., and he by Hugh de Gimiges. In 1141 two thirds of Hugh's tithes in Careby were confirmed to the sacristy (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 78), which grant was confirmed by *The second bull of Pope Eugenius*, in 1146.

In 1171 Robert III. de Gimiges owed 20 marks for the relief of 1 knight's fee in Hunts. This fee was in Botolfbrig, which now forms part of Overton Longueville (*P.R.*, 17 Hen. II.) At the time of the perambulation of Fiskerton, (circa 1180, *Py. L.C.*, fo. 10d.) we read of a Robert de Jumieges (*sic*) as one of the abbot's representatives. He paid 20s. in Huntingdonshire on the second and third scutages of the reign of Richard I. (*P.R.*, 10 Ric. I.).

In 1199 Ralph Gimiges was a witness in the abbot's court (*L.N.*, fo. 67.)

bound himself and his heirs to warranty and in the sum of 100s., if the abbot should admit the aforesaid services by a plea without any negligence on his part, which deeds are kept in the treasury of the convent. And the aforesaid tenements are in Burgh, Walton, Dogsthorpe, Newark, Garton, Thorpe, and Eye according to the above mentioned deeds.

Franehaw¹³ is in the hands of the cellarer and it appertains to Belsize and contains 12½ acres, as in Swaffham (fo. 121), and in the beginning of the Black Book. How Robert of Miningsby attorned to abbot Godfrey by the assignment of Roger of Uffington is recorded in the registrar of abbot Godfrey, (fo. 49). One assize of Novel Disseisin concerning the same tenements is contained in the Black Book (fo. 148).

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Baldwin Wake a fief of three knights.

Also a fief of three knights with the widow of Robert de Fria, which William Briwere holds.

ELSEWHERE :—Baldwin Wake holds five fees, one whereof is in Deeping, Barholm and Stow and four fees in Plumtree, Careby, Biamel, i.e., Little Bytham, Witham, and Burgh.

NOTES—continued.

In the first scutage of the reign of King John a payment in Huntingdonshire was made by Robert de Gimiges. (*P.R.*, 2 John.)

William de Gimiges, at the time of the disafforestation of Nassaburgh, held certain woods namely: Westhaw, Sereshawe and Sterwitig (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 14). He was appointed a justice to take an assize of novel disseisin in 1230 (*Cal. Rot. Pat.*) In the time of abbot Robert de Lindsey (1214-22, *Py.*, *L.C.*, fo. 75) he sold to the abbot part of his fee, i.e., the wood of Franehaw, and it was added to Belsize Grange belonging to the cellarer. This gift was confirmed by Sybil de Gimiges, lady of Careby. How the residue of the Gimiges fee came into the possession of abbot Godfrey de Croyland is stated in the text.

Careby had also passed away from the family. We read, therefore, that in 1346 Sir Thomas Wake, lord of Liddell, only acknowledged the service of three fees (*M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 103).

With reference to the Careby fees, it is stated in the same manuscript :—

"Heres domini Willelmi de Bayouse tenet ii. feoda in Careby et Parva Bytham que antiquitus vocabatur Biamel. Et ista duo feoda solebat tenere Ranulphus de Careby."

It will be noted that in some manner the small portion of the Gimiges fee in the vill of Burgh had been freed altogether from knight's service as the full service of two fees was said to be due from Careby and Little Bytham.

² The tenant in 1252.

³ For the knight's fees held by Baldwin Wake in divers counties, *vide Abbreviatio Placitorum*, p. 205.

^{3a} See "A Terrier of Fleet, Lincolnshire," edit. by Miss N. Neilson, Ph.D. *Introd.* p. xxix.

⁴ The greater book of brother John of Achurch, *Soc. Ant.*, *M.S.* 38, fo. 188.

⁵ See also *Abbreviatio Placitorum*, p. 268. 6 Ed. I., p. 275., 11 Ed. I.

⁶ See also the bull of Pope Eugenius in Sparke's edition of the Peterborough chronicles.

⁷ i.e., the Wake fee.

⁸ i.e. the abbot and convent of Burgh.

⁹ As to Luddington Marmion, see p. 49.

¹⁰ i.e. it was added to the lands appurtenant to Belsize Grange.

¹¹ i.e. they created a pension or portion payable out of the rectory of Careby to the sacrist of Burgh.

¹² Near Overton, in the county of Huntingdon, now part of the parish of Overton Longueville.

¹³ *vide* note 10 above.

[fo. 37d] FAUWEL.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Gilbertus Fauwel et postea Hugo Fauwel² sicut habetur Swa. fol. cclxxviii^o tenet in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Walcote et Suthorpe et pertinentiis suis unam hidam et i. virgatam et dimidiam. Et in comitatu Lincolnie unam carucatam, scilicet, in Hibaldistowe et inde facit plenum seruicium duorum militum.

Item compertum est [*sic*] inquisitionem que habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o quod Hugo Fauuel tenet unum feodum militis integrum in Walcote de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.

Item inter scutagia Swa. fol. cclxxi^o. de Hugone Fauuel pro ii. militibus per i. talliam iii. li. et eciam in scutagio sequenti: de Hugone Fauuel iii. li.

Item in carta regis Ricardi: Feodum duorum militum in Walcote, Suthorpe, et Hibaldistowe que [*sic*] Hugo Fauuel tenet.

Preterea habetur in inquisitionibus captis apud Trapstone ut in registro G. abbatis: Fina Fauuel tenet in Walcote i. feodum militis et dimidium de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius ut supra.

Item quidam Willelmus filius Johannis Fauuel fecit homagium abbati et conuentui ut in Nigro fol. cxxx^o.³

Item Johannes Fauuel⁴ tenet ii. milites in Walcote, Suthorpe et Hibaldestowe et Sliptone. In Hibaldestowe est dimidium feodum et tenetur de nobis in capite ut in Nigro fol. cliiii^o.

Item habetur extantum manerii de Walcote tercio quaterno a fine Nigri registri et ibi continentur terre et redditus etc. que tenentur in dicto manerio de nobis.

Preterea quidam Johannes Fauuel concessit et confirmauit nobis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam dominium Roberti Fauuel et Ricardi Bestel de Hibaldestowe, scilicet, aduocationem quarte partis *locius* ecclesie de Hibaldestowe etc. Swa. fol. ccv^o.

Item Galfridus Fauuel⁵ dedit sacristie xvid. redditus in Bernak. Swa. fol. ccv.

Preterea Hugo Fauuel⁶ fecit homagium Ricardo de Londonia abbati pro tenementis in Walcote et Suthorpe. Nigro fol. cxxix^o.⁷

NOTES.

¹ At the time of Domesday Gilbert Fauvel was one of the three knights holding of the abbot lands in Southorpe, although his name is not mentioned in the survey. (*D.B. I.*, 221b.) We find in the first bull of Pope Eugenius: "The fee of Gilbert Fauvel, Walcote with its appurtenances," and in the Black Book:—"Gilbert Fauvel lh. 1½v. in Northants and 1 car. in Lindsey and therefore he serves in person with another knight (*L.N.*, fo. 15; *Chr. Pel.*, 171)" and in the *Rotulus*, (*Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 108) "Gilbert Fauvel holds in Northants. lh. 1½v. in Walcote, Southorpe and appurtenances,

FAUVEL¹.

The first feoffee was Gilbert Fauvel² and afterwards Hugh Fauvel, as is recorded in Swaffham (fo. 268), holds in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Walcote and Southorpe and their appurtenances, 1 hide and 1½ virgates, and in the county of Lincoln 1 carucate, to wit, in Hibbaldstow, and therefor he performs the full service of two knights.

It was found also by an inquisition contained in Swaffham (fo. 283) that Hugh Fauvel holds one whole knight's fee in Walcote of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh.

LIKEWISE amongst the scutages in Swaffham, (fo. 371) : of Hugh Fauvel, for two knights, by one tally, *4li.* and also in the scutage following :—Of Hugh Fauvel, *4li.*

Also in king Richard's charter :—A fee of two knights in Walcote, Southorpe, and Hibbaldstow, which Hugh Fauvel holds.

It is mentioned further in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston, (as in the register of abbot Godfrey) :—Fina Fauvel holds in Walcote one knight's fee and a half of the abbot of Burgh, and the abbot is mesne as above.

Also a certain William son of John Fauvel did homage to the abbot and convent, as in the Black Book, (fo. 130)³.

LIKEWISE John Fauvel⁴ holds two knights in Walcote, Southorpe, Hibbaldstow and Slipton. In Hibbaldstow there is half a fee and it is held of us in chief. (Black Book, fo. 154).

In like manner there is an extent of the manor of Walcote in the third quire from the end of the Black Book, and there are contained the lands, rents, &c., which are held of us in the said manor.

MOREOVER a certain John Fauvel granted and confirmed to us in frankalmoin the demesne of Robert Fauvel and Richard Bestel of Hibbaldstow, to wit :—the advowson of a fourth part of the whole church of Hibbaldstow, &c. (Swaffham, fo. 205).

Also Geoffrey Fauvel⁵ gave to the sacristy 16*d.* of rent in Barnack, (Swaffham, fo. 205.)

Moreover Hugh Fauvel⁶ did homage to Richard of London, abbot, for tenements in Walcote and Southorpe, (Black Book, fo. 129.)⁷

NOTES—continued.

and in Lincolnshire 1 car. to wit in Hibbaldstow and its appurtenances."

His successor was Richard (Round, *V.C.H.*, vol. I., p. 359).

In 1146 Geoffrey Fauvel was the tenant of Walcote, two parts of his praedial tithes being confirmed to the sacristy under the second bull of Pope Eugenius. See p. 157.

In the Pipe Roll of 13 Hen. II. part of Slipton is mentioned as belonging to the Fauvel fief.

Preterea habetur inter homagia Nigro fol. cxxvii. quod Willelmus de Alta Ripa⁸ fecit homagium pro iiii. bouatis terre in Hibaldestowe; non sunt de feodo Fauuel set alia tenementa per se et infra Nicholaus⁹ capellanus de Hibaldestowe fecit homagium pro eisdem tenementis que emit de eodem Willelmo de Alta Ripa et sunt alia tenementa preter feodum Fauuel. Istud manerium fuit integrum in manibus domini [fo. 38] Willelmi Fauuel qui habuit duas sorores heredes inter quas dicta hereditas fuerat diuisa, quarum unam desponsauit dominus Johannes Griffyn miles et tenet medietatem ut de iure uxoris sue, et aliam medietatem tenet Willelmus Fauuel filius filii alterius sororis qui post mortem patris sui fuit infra etatem et in custodia domini Ade abbatis cuius maritagium fuit concessum domino Geruasio de Wilforde baroni de scaccario et rectori de Bernake¹⁰ per dominum Henricum abbatem. Et sic tenementa in Walcote cum pertinenciis respondent pro uno feodo et dimidio.

SUNT IN HIBALDESTOWE quedam alia tenementa que non sunt de *illo* feodo* que tenent Willelmus Tannour de Hibaldestowe, Philippus de Caysthorpe de eadem, Ricardus Caysthorpe de eadem, Willelmus Caysthorp de eadem, Nicholaus Cob de Kelleshay, Edmundus Daueringes, Robertus de Caysthorpe, Willelmus Dodel, Thomas Dodel, Johannes Hawys, Thomas Caythorpe et Willelmus Benet et non est medius inter abbatem et tenentes subscriptos. [*sic*].

TENEMENTA IN SLIPTONE tenet magister hospitalis sancti Johannis Norhamtonie de heredibus Fauuel et ipsi de Burgo. Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o inter feoda de Hokeslawe.

Preterea custodia et maritagium Hugonis fratris et heredis Johannis Fauuel concessa fuit domine Fyne relicte domini Johannis Fauuel pro xxx *li.* anno regni regis Edwardi xix^o per dominum Ricardum abbatem. In thesauraria abbatis.

ITEM DE TENEMENTIS IN HIBALDESTOWE,† Nicholaus de la Plaunche de Hibaldestowe dedit concessit et omnino de se et heredibus suis quietum clamauit abbati et con-

* Fauvel deleted here.

† Hibalstowe in margin.

NOTES—continued.

Hugh Fauvel was the tenant mentioned in the list in Ms. Vesp., E.22, fo. 99, where we read :—" Hugh Fauvel 1 knight and a half, to wit, for Walcote near Castor [*sic*] 1 knight and for Walcote by Humber, $\frac{1}{2}$. He is mentioned in the charter of king Richard I., in 1189 and also in 1212 (Lib. Rub. fo. 158).

His successor in 1215 was John Fauvel the first (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 13) who was living in 1231 (Ibid. fo. 78). In the second Black Book list he is recorded as the owner of two knight's fees in Walcote, Southorpe, Hibaldstow and Slipton. In Hibaldstow the holding consisted of $\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fee. (*L.N.*, fo. 154v). He witnessed the charter of liberties of abbot Robert de Lindsey (1214-22) to his Peterborough men.

He was succeeded by another Hugh (*L.N.*, fo. 251) who is described as Hugh of Walcote in the margin of the first Black Book list. (*L.N.*, fo. 15. *Chr. Pet.*, p. 171). He attested a charter of abbot John de Caux (1250-63, *C.A.R.P.*, no. 34) and is mentioned in the Swaffham list. (*H.C.*, p. 57). In 1254 he paid aid on two knight's fees (*L.N.*, fo. 245d.). In 1275 John, Hugh, and Geoffrey Fauvel and others were committed to the

It is further recorded amongst the homages in the Black Book, (fo. 127) that William Dawtrey did homage⁸ for four bovates of land in Hibbaldstow. They are not of the Fauvel fee but other tenements by themselves. And lower down, Nicholas, chaplain of Hibbaldstow, did homage⁹ for the same tenements, which he purchased from the same William Dawtrey, and they are other tenements over and above the Fauvel fee. This manor was entire in the hands of sir William Fauvel, who had as heiresses, two sisters, between whom the said inheritance had been divided, one of whom sir John Griffin married and he holds one half in right of his wife. William Fauvel, son of the other sister's son, holds the other half. After his father's death he was under age and in the wardship of dan Adam, abbot, and his marriage was granted to sir Gervase de Wilford, baron of the Exchequer and rector of Barnack¹⁰ by dan Henry, abbot, and so the tenements in Walcote with appurtenances answer for one fee and a half.

There are certain other tenements in Hibbaldstow, which do not belong to this fee, which William Tanner of Hibaldstow, Philip Caysthorpe of the same, Richard Caysthorpe of the same, William Caysthorpe of the same, Nicholas Cob of Kelsey, Edmund Davering, Robert Caysthorpe, William Dodel, Thomas Dodel, John Hawys, Thomas Caysthorpe and William Bennet hold and there is no mesne lord between the abbot and the under written [*sic*] tenants.

The master of the hospital of St. John of Northampton holds the tenements in Slipton of the heirs of Fauvel, and they [hold] of Burgh. (Swaffham, fo. 283, amongst the Huxlow fees.)

Moreover the wardship and marriage of Hugh, brother and heir of John Fauvel, was granted by dan Richard, abbot, to the lady Fine, widow of sir John Fauvel, for 30*li.*, in the 19th year of the reign of king Edward. [The deed is] in the abbot's Treasury.

Likewise, concerning tenements in Hibbaldstow, Nicholas Planche of Hibbaldstow gave, granted and quitclaimed altogether from himself and his heirs to the abbot and

NOTES—continued.

abbot's prison in Burgh charged with the death of Wulnoth of Kempston (*Chron. Pet.*, pp. 107, 108).

In 1284 John Fauvel held 1 fee in Walcote and Southorpe (*F.A.*, vol. IV., p. 443). In 1290 John, son of John Fauvel, did homage to abbot Richard of London for lands in Walcote, Southorpe, and Hibaldstow. He died 1293 (*Fra.* 192) and was buried in the abbey church at Peterborough, being succeeded by Hugh his brother, (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 148), who was followed in 1294 by William, son of John Fauvel who did homage to abbot Richard at Eye for the tenement which he held in Walcote and Southorpe, (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 150). At an inquisition in 1296, John Fauvel was certified to hold one knight's fee in Walcote and Southorpe. (Bridges, p. 496).

At the Thrapston inquisition on January 7th, 1315, Fina Fauvel, relict of John Fauvel was seized of 1½ fees in Walcote. (B.M., *Ms. Vesp.*,

uentui de Burgo totum seruicium quod Willelmus filius Johannis de Hibaldestouwe et Margeria uxor eius sibi debuerunt pro j. bouata terre quam de ipso tenuerunt in eadem. Habendum etc. in perpetuum cum omnibus que occasione dicte bouate terre aliquo casu accidere poterunt. In thesauraria abbatis.

TENEMENTA ALIQUA IN HIBALDESTOUWE tenet prior et conuentus de Nouo Loco* super Ancholme de dono Roberti Fauuel et aduocacionem quarte partis ecclesie et reddunt per annum nobis viii s. ut in antiquis registris precentorum¹¹ plenius continetur, et SCIENDUM QUOD DICTUS PRIOR tenet ibidem de feodo [*fo. 38d.*] Fauuel iiii bouatas, priorissa de Goukwelle iiii. bouatas, Johannes Carbounnel i. toftum et i. bouatam, Robertus FizJohan dimidiam bouatam, Thomas Skort unum toftum cum crofto, Johannes de Theuelby dimidiam bouatam terre que fuit Johannis At Grene, et j. bouatam terre que fuit Radulfi Parys, et i. bouatam terre que fuit Thome de Linclone, Agnes Raingot de Malmestone unam bouatam, Benedictus filius Susanne et participes sui iiii. bouatas terre, Henricus de Caysthorpe tenet tres bouatas terre cum una bouata quam Philippus frater suus tenet et i. bouatam que fuit Johannis de Westeby. Thomas de Lincolne tenet vii. bouatas. Willelmus Chapman tenet unam bouatam. Simon Kissing et participes sui unam bouatam et dimidiam. Johannes de Theuelby unum toftum quod vocatur Louel-toft. Nicholas Hawys tenet unum toftum. *NOTA.* Isti supradicti fuerunt tenentes illius feodi quod dicitur Fauelfee in Hibaldestouwe prout compertum fuit per inquisitionem anno regni regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi viii^o.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Hugo Fauuel tenet feodum duorum militum

ALIBI: Hugo Fauuel duo feoda in Walcote, Suthorpe et Hibaldestouwe.

* Newstede in margin.

NOTES—continued.

E.22, fo. 141. To her had been granted the wardship of Hugh Fauvel the infant brother of John Fauvel (*vide supra* p. 86). She d. 1327 (*Fra. fo. 152.*)

Hugh was succeeded by William Fauvel, who died leaving two sisters, one of whom married John Griffin and the other Richard of Wothorpe. The latter had an heir named William Fauvel. In 1346 John Griffin and William Fauvel held 1½ fees in Walcote, Southorpe and Slipton, the Master of the Hospital of St. John being the under tenant of lands in Slipton.

According to *Ms. Cleop. C.I. (fo. 109)* ward of Rockingham was paid as to 8s. at Walcote, Northants., to the bailiff of Nassaburgh, and as to 8d. at Hibbaldstow to the bailiff of Scotter. As the customary rate was 4s. per fee, the Fauvel family must have acquired a fraction of another Peterborough fee in Hibbaldstow. (*Vide supra*, p. 86).

convent of Burgh the whole service which William Fitz-John of Hibaldstow and Margery his wife owed him, for one bovate of land which they held of him in the same place. To have, &c. for ever, with all things which may by any chance accrue on account of the said bovate of land. [The deed is] in the abbot's treasury.

The prior and convent of Newstead on the Ancholme hold by the gift of Robert Fauvel other tenements in Hibaldstow and the advowson of a fourth part of the church and they render to us by the year 8s., as is more fully contained in the ancient registers of the precentors.¹¹ AND BE IT KNOWN that the said prior holds 4 bovates in the same place of the Fauvel fee; the prioress of Gokewell, 4 bovates; John Carbonel, 1 toft and 1 bovate; Robert Fitz-John, half a bovate; Thomas Scort, one toft with a croft; John of Thevelby, half a bovate of land, which [once] belonged to John at Green and one bovate of land which belonged to Ralph Parys and one bovate of land which belonged to Thomas of Lincoln; Agnes Raingot of Manton, one bovate; Benedict son of Susan and his co-parceners, 3 bovates of land, Henry Caysthorpe holds three bovates of land with one bovate, which Philip his brother holds, and one bovate which belonged to John of Westby; Thomas of Lincoln holds 7 bovates; William Chapman holds one bovate; Simon Kissing and his co-parceners, one bovate and a half; John of Thevelby, one toft called Loveltoft; Nicholas Hawys holds one toft. NOTE.—These above mentioned were tenants of that fee called Fauvel fee in Hibaldstow, as is found by an inquisition in the 8th year of the reign of king Edward II.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Hugh Fauvel holds a fee of two knights.

ELSEWHERE :—Hugh Fauvel, two fees in Walcote, Southorpe and Hibaldstow.

NOTES—continued.

² D.B., I., 346. In Hiboldestou . . . Gislebertus homo abbatis habet ii. carucas.

³ A.D. 1294, *Chron. Pet.*, p. 150. He d. 1316 (*Fra. fo.* 151.)

⁴ This John is mentioned in the Pipe Roll of 1215.

⁵ Geoffrey was living in 1146. See second bull of Pope Eugenius.

⁶ A.D. 1290. The Black Book states that John, son of John Fauvel, did homage to abbot Richard of London on the day of St. Peter in chains at Burgh. *Chr. Pet.*, p. 146.

⁷ In 1291, *Ibid.*, p. 148.

⁸ In 1288, at Scotter, *Ibid.*, p. 143.

⁹ In 1289, at Fiskerton, *Ibid.*, p. 145.

¹⁰ Inst. 17 March, 1340-1, (Bridges, II., 493). A.H.T.

[fo. 39.] BURLE.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Galfridus de Wyntonia² deinde habetur quod Willelmus de Burgle³ tenet tres hidas et unam virgatam et dimidiam in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Burgle et Armistone. Et in comitatu Leycestrie dimidiam hidam, scilicet, in Blastone cum pertinenciis et inde facit seruicium plenarie ii. militum. Swa. fol. cclxviii^o.

ITEM Willelmus de Burgle tenet in Burle dimidium feodum militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o.

ITEM Willelmus de Burley tenet feodum duorum militum in Burle et Armystone in comitatu Norhamtonie et Blastone in comitatu Leycestrie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine: De Willelmo de Burgle pro ii. militibus per ii. tallia iii. li. Item in scutagio sequenti: De Willelmo de Burle per unam talliam iii. li.

Item in Nigro fol. cliiii^o. Willelmus de Burle ii. milites in Burle, Armestone et Blastone.

Item habetur in carta regis Ricardi inter feoda: Feodum ii. militum in Burle in Armestone et in pertinenciis eorum quod Willelmus de Burle tenet.

Iste Willelmus habuit tenementa citra pontem Stanfordie⁴ in Staunforde et clamabat preposituram libertatis et tenencium nostrorum ibidem ut habetur in antiquis memorandis. Set quidam Rogerus de Burlee filius et heres predicti Willelmi quietam clamauit predicta tenementa, ad firmam nobis dimissa, ut habetur per duo facta quorum unum est in lingua latina et altera in lingua gallica. Swa. fol. cclxiii^o. et in folio sequenti.

Tenementa in Burlee tenet Petrus de Burlee qui fuit infra etatem tempore mortis patris sui, scilicet, Galfridi de Burlee [*sic*] eciam in custodia domini Henrici abbatis et est dimidium feodum secundum inquisitionem captam apud Thrapstone que habetur in registro G. abbatis.⁵

NOTES.

¹ According to a note in the first list of fees in Swaffham's chartulary, which is supported by the first bull of Pope Eugenius, the first holder of the two Burghley fees was Geoffrey of Winchester. He is recorded in Domesday as the holder of 3v. in Burghley (*D.B.*, 221, b) and was apparently one of the five Domesday knights with holdings in Armston. (*Ibid.*) According to the Northamptonshire Survey (*V.C.H.*, vol. I., p. 366) the Armston tenement contained 2½h.

However, Geoffrey's fees soon passed to William of Burghley, as we read in the *rotulus* (*Ms. Cleop.*, C.1.) :—"William of Burghley holds 3h. 1½v. in Northamptonshire :—to wit: in Burghley and Armston; and in Leicestershire half a hide in Blaston with its appurtenances, and therefore he performs the service of two knights." From the same manuscript we learn that the service of one knight was due from Burghley, ¾ from Armston and ¼ from Blaston, although Pytchley in his text gives a different apportionment. This William claimed to be hereditary reeve (*praepositus*)

BURGHLEY.¹

The first feoffee was Geoffrey of Winchester.² It was afterwards stated that William of Burghley³ holds three hides and one virgate and a half in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Burghley and Armston, and in the county of Leicester half a hide, to wit, in Blaston, with appurtenances, and therefor he fully performs the service of two knights. (Swaffham, fo. 268).

IN LIKE MANNER William of Burghley holds half a knight's fee in Burghley of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh. (Swaffham, fo. 283.)

ALSO William of Burghley holds a fee of two knights in Burghley and Armston in the county of Northampton and Blaston in the county of Leicester.

Likewise amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Of William of Burghley, for two knights by two tallies, 4*li*. Also in the following scutage :—Of William of Burghley by one tally 4*li*.

Also in the Black Book (fo. 154) :—William of Burghley, two knights in Burghley, Armston and Blaston.

It is also stated amongst the fees in king Richard's charter :—A fee of two knights in Burghley, in Armston, and in their appurtenances, which William of Burghley holds.

This William had tenements in Stamford, on this side of Stamford bridge,⁴ and claimed the reeveship of the liberty and of our tenants there, as is recorded in the ancient memoranda, but a certain Roger of Burghley, son and heir of the aforesaid William, quitclaimed the aforesaid tenements, let at farm, to us, as is stated by two deeds, of which one is in the Latin tongue and the other in French. (Swaffham, fo. 263 and in the following folio.)

Peter of Burghley holds the tenements in Burghley. He was under age on the death of his father, to wit, Geoffrey of Burghley, and was also in the wardship of dan Henry the abbot, and there is half a fee according to the inquisition taken at Thrapston, which is contained in abbot Godfrey's register.⁵

NOTES—continued

of the abbot's liberty in Stamford, paying therefor in the time of Ranulph, (Flambard ?) £14, later reduced to £12, and then to £10. (*Vide L.N., fos. 12 and 15; Chron. Pet., 169*). In 1116 he attested a transaction in the king's court at Brampton (*Py. L.C., fo. 5d.*) and he was a judge and witness in the court of the abbot in 1118 in a dispute concerning certain Stamford houses. (*Ibid., fo. 6.*)

He was succeeded apparently by Roger of Burghley, who attested a charter at Castor, in 1143-4. (*Ibid., fo. 7d.*).

This Roger quitclaimed to the abbot of Burgh his hereditary office as reeve of the abbot's liberty in Stamford *citra pontem*, and we therefore find that the reeve during the rule of abbot Acharius (1200-1210) was Wimund. (*L.N., fo. 151*).

In the Pipe Roll, 23 Hen. II., William of Burghley the second, is mentioned as a pledge for Jordan of Waterville in Northamptonshire, and in the following year he was fined 50*s.* for a forest offence. From 24 to 31 Hen.

Tenementa in Armystone⁶ tenet dominus Jacobus Byrone aliquando de illis de Burle set ut dicitur per quoddam breue de medio seruicio nobis fuit adiudicatum pro defectu aquietancie, set quere.

Tenementa in Blastone tenet Robertus de Blastone, scilicet, unam carucatam terre ut dicitur.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Willelmus de Burgeleya, feodum duorum militum.

ALIBI: Willelmus de Burgeleya tenet dimidium feodum in Burle et Armystone et unum feodum et dimidium in Blastone. Unum feodum in Burle et dimidium in Armystone et dimidium in Blastone.

NOTES—continued.

II. he is shewn as a debtor for 40 marks, as one of the pledges of Jordan aforesaid, the abbot of Peterborough being his surety. (*P.R.*, 26 Hen. II., p. 86, 28 Hen. II., p. 131, 29 Hen. II., p. 120, 30 Hen. II., p. 104). He paid it in the years 32-4 Hen. II. (*ibid.*, 32-4 Hen. II.,) and was apparently the holder in 1189 at the time of king Richard's charter. This William borrowed money from the Jews of Stamford and eventually mortgaged his tenements on this side of the bridge of Stamford to abbot William of Waterville (1155-1177) and to abbot Benedict (1177-93) who lent him money to pay the king and the usurers (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 13).

In 1212 he had been succeeded by William of Burghley the third (*Lib. Rub.*) He was the owner of Burghley at the time of the disafforestation (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 13v., *L.N.*, fo. 154: *Ibid.*, fo. 251). It is difficult to distinguish each separate William.

Sir James Byron holds the Armston tenements⁶ [held] at one time of the [lords] of Burghley but, as is said, by a certain writ of mesne service it was [*sic*] adjudged to us for default of satisfaction [of services due] but this is questionable.

Robert of Blaston holds the tenements in Blaston, to wit:—one carucate of land, as is said.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—William of Burghley a fee of two knights.

ELSEWHERE :—William of Burghley holds half a fee in Burghley and Armston and one fee and a half in Blaston. One fee in Burghley and a half in Armston and a half in Blaston.

NOTES—*continued.*

In 1254 William of Burghley paid aid on 2 knight's fees (*L.N.*, fo. 245d.) He was probably the tenant at the time of Swaffham's list. He was succeeded by Roger, who d. 1280 (*Fra.* fo. 156.)

His successor was Thomas of Burghley.

In 1284 Peter of Burghley held half a fee. (*F.A.*, vol. IV., p. 442).

The subsequent owners of the Burghley fee are mentioned in Bridges, p. 587.

² *D.B.*, 22lb., In Burglea tenet Goisfridus iii. virgatas terre de abbate.

³ Chron. Pet., p. 169.

⁴ i.e., the Soke of Peterborough side of the bridge.

⁵ fos. 141-2.

⁶ In 1346 the Burghley fees were held as follows :—Mariot the widow of Geoffrey, 1 fee in Burghley ; James Byron and the widow of Berenger le Moine, $\frac{3}{4}$ fee in Armston ; and Robert of Blaston, $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in Blaston. Total, 2 fees.

[fo. 39d.] LOUETOT.¹

Memorandum quod antecessores de Louetot venerunt cum conquestore, videlicet, quidam Eustachius qui fuit vicecomes Huntingdonie et vocabatur Eustachius Schireue² et fuit primus fundator canonicorum Huntingdonie. Willelmus rex et conquestor Anglie contulit sibi baroniam de Sutho in comitatu Huntingdonie tenendam de rege et duo feoda militum in comitatu Norhamtonie sibi data fuerunt, habenda et tenenda de ecclesia Burgi ut patet per librum de Domysday³ ubi dicitur:—Eustachius tenuit de abbate iiii hidas unam virgatam minus in Pokebroc etc. Item in Wynwike tenet Eustachius de abbate dimidiam hidam. Soka est de Undile. Item in Cloptone⁴ tenet Eustachius de abbate tres hidas tres virgatas et terciam partem dimidie hide etc. Ista habentur Swa. fol. cxcii^o.

Item ibidem:—In Catworthe tenet Eustachius unam hidam et dimidiam etc.

Preterea apud Undile sic habetur in le Domysday:—Huic manerio pertinet dimidia hida in Thirning. Terra est dimidie caruce.

Item post conquestum primus feoffatus de predictis tenementis fuit Rogerus de Leuetot ut Swa. fol. cclxviii^o.⁵ Et postea tempore regis Ricardi quidam Ricardus de Louetot⁶ tenuit illa dua feoda ut in carta regis Ricardi habetur:—Feodum duorum militum in Cloptone et in pertinenciis suis que [*sic*] Ricardus de Leuetot tenet. Swa. fol. xlv^o.

Et super hoc quidam Nigellus de Louetot tenuit unam baroniam de rege et predicta duo feoda [*sic*] de abbate, scilicet, in Cloptone, Pokebroc, Katworthe et Kynesthorpe. Quo mortuo successerunt sibi tres sorores, de quarum prima exiit Nigellus de Amundeuille, de secunda Ricardus de Louetot, de tercia Willelmus Patrike qui propartem suam contulit Margerie sorori sue. Iste Nigellus de Amundeuille concessit nobis tempore J. de Calet⁷ homagium et seruicium Roberti Flemyng et Thome Smert et scripsit eis ut attornarent etc. ut in facto suo quod in tesararia habetur plenius continetur. Margeria eciam de Vernun que tenuit propartem Willelmi Patrike hoc idem fecit ut patet per factum suum quod in tesararia habetur. Ista habentur plenius Swa. fol. cclxviii^o. inter feoda.

Preterea quod heredes de Louetot tenent duo feoda habetur inter scutagia de Gannoke ut Swa. in fine.

LUVETOT.¹

BE IT REMEMBERED that the predecessors of Luvetot came with the Conqueror, to wit:—a certain Eustace, who was sheriff of Huntingdon and he was called Eustace Shire-reeve,² and he was the first founder of the canons of Huntingdon. William the king and conqueror of England conferred upon him the barony of Southoe in the county of Huntingdon to hold of the king; and two knight's fees in the county of Northampton were given to him, to have and to hold of the church of Burgh, as is shewn by Domesday Book³ where it is stated:—Eustace held of the abbot four hides less one virgate in Polebrooke &c. Eustace also holds half a hide in Winwick of the abbot. The soke is of Oundle. Eustace also holds of the abbot three hides, three virgates and the third part of half a hide, &c. in Clapton.⁴ These are contained in Swaffham (*fo.* 292.)

ALSO in the same book:—Eustace holds one hide and a half &c. in Catworth.

Moreover it is thus stated in Domesday:—Oundle—To this manor is appurtenant half a hide in Thurning. There is land for half a plough.

LIKEWISE after the conquest the first feoffee of the aforesaid tenements was Roger de Luvetot,⁵ as in Swaffham (*fo.* 268). And afterwards, in the time of king Richard, a certain Richard de Luvetot⁶ held these two fees, as is mentioned in the charter of king Richard:—Two knight's fees in Clapton and its appurtenances, which Richard de Luvetot holds. (Swaffham, *fo.* 45.)

And further a certain Nigel de Luvetot held one barony of the king and the aforesaid two fees of the abbot, to wit:—in Clapton, Polebrooke, Catworth, and Kingsthorpe. On his death three sisters succeeded him, from the first of whom issued Nigel de Amundeville, from the second Richard de Luvetot, and from the third William Patrick, who bestowed his pourparty on his sister Margery. The said Nigel de Amundeville, in the time of [abbot] John de Caux,⁷ granted to us the homage and service of Robert Fleming and Thomas Smart and wrote to them to attorn &c., as is more fully contained in his deed, which is kept in the treasury.

Margery de Vernun also, who held the pourparty of William Patrike, did the same, as appears by her deed, which is in the treasury. These matters are more fully set out amongst the fees in Swaffham (*fo.* 268.)

MOREOVER it is contained amongst the scutages of Deganwy at the end of Swaffham that the heirs of Luvetot hold two fees.

Postea Johannes de Caletto abbas adquisiuit tenementa in Pok' que Robertus Flemyng tenuit de nobis [*fo.* 40] per assignacionem predictorum Nigelli et Margarete et dicta tenementa assignauit sacriste pro x. li. soluendis conuentui pro vino cuius carta habetur Swa. fol. clxxxj^o. et fol. cviii. et tenementa Thome Smert fuerunt adquisita tempore domini Ade abbatis de quodam Johanne Mortone consanguineo et herede predicti Thome. Habetur eciam quieta clamacio aduocacionis ecclesie de Pok' Swa. fol. cclxi^o et ccl^o. Et quiete clamaciones predictorum [*sic*] Nigelli de Mundeuille de predictis duobus feodis facte J. de Caletto habentur Swa. fol. cclxii^o. que ut redditur facte fuerunt predicto Johanni abbati in seisinâ sua postquam dicta tenementa adquisiuit.

ET PRETEREA habetur quoddam placitum de aduocacione ecclesie de Pok', Nigro fol. c^o. et Swa. fol. cccviii^o. et ibi decensus de gradu in gradum etc.⁸

Postea predicta Margeria de Vernun desponsata fuit cuidam Johanni de Litleberi qui quidam [*sic*] Johannes et Margareta concesserunt Ricardo comiti Glouernie⁹ per finem leuatum anno regni regis regis [*sic*] Henrici filii regis Johannis xliii^o coram Rogero de Thurkelby, unum mesuagium et unam carucatam terre in Sutho et homagium et seruicium Petri Cardone, Thome de Hotot, Roberti le Flemyng et Roberti de Louetot que tenuerunt in Wynwike, Pok' et Thirning¹⁰ etc. Et Nigellus de Amundeuille hoc idem fecit per alium finem leuatum eodem anno coram eisdem iustic' et concessit propartem suam eidem comiti, videlicet, tres carucas terre in Sutho et Cestertone in comitatu Huntingdonie et tres carucas in comitatu Lincolnie et unam carucatam in Prestone in Crauene¹¹ et aduocacionem prioratus Huntingdonie, et homagium et seruicium Henrici Engayne,¹² Beringeri le Moygne, Roberti de Beaumys¹³ de omnibus terris et tenementis que tenuerunt de predicto Nigello in Werislay, Thirning et Sautre. Et sic Cloptone non est nominatum in istis finibus ut homagium Thome Smert ut in statutis W. abbatis et isti fines sunt in thesauraria.

Postea Gilbertus de Clare consanguineus et heres¹⁴ predicti Ricardi moriebatur in bello in Scotia apud Striuelyn¹⁵ occisus cui successerunt tres filie et heredes, Alianora, Margareta, Elizabeht inter quas hereditas dicti Gilberti diuisa fuit ut patet per quoddam breue quod remanet in scaccario domini regis [*fo.* 40d.] in originali de anno xi^o regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi cuius tenor sequitur in hunc modum :—

Afterwards abbot John de Caux acquired the tenements in Polebrooke, which Robert Fleming held of us, by the assignment of the aforesaid Nigel and Margaret, and he assigned the said tenements to the sacrist for 10*li.* to be paid to the convent for the provision of wine. This charter is contained in Swaffham, (*fo.* 181 and *fo.* 108.) The tenements of Thomas Smart were acquired in the time of dan Adam, abbot, from a certain John Morton, kinsman and heir of the aforesaid Thomas. There is also in Swaffham a quitclaim of the advowson of the church of Polebrooke (*fos.* 261 and 250) and the aforesaid Nigel de Amundeville's quitclaims of the aforesaid two fees made to John de Caux are contained in Swaffham (*fo.* 262). which, as is recited, were made to the aforesaid abbot John in his seisin after he acquired the said tenements.

FURTHER a certain plea relating to the advowson of the church of Polebrooke, is contained in the Black Book (*fo.* 100), and in Swaffham (*fo.* 308) and there the descent [is given] step by step.⁸

Afterwards the aforesaid Margery de Vernun was married to a certain John de Littlebury. These, John and Margery, granted to Richard earl of Gloucester,⁹ by a fine levied in the 43rd year of the reign of Henry III., before Roger de Thurkelby, one messuage and one carucate of land in Southoe and the homage and service of Peter Cardone, Thomas de Hotot, Robert Fleming and Robert de Luvetot, which they held in Winwick, Polebrooke, and Thurning, &c.¹⁰ And Nigel de Amundeville did the same by another fine levied the same year before the same justices and he granted his pourparty to the same earl, to wit :—three carucates of land in Southoe and Chesterton in the county of Huntingdon and three carucates in the county of Lincoln and one carucate in Preston in Craven,¹¹ and the advowson of the priory of Huntingdon, and the homage and service of Henry Engaine,¹² Berenger le Moine, and Robert de Belmeis,¹³ from all the lands and tenements which they held of the aforesaid Nigel, in Waresley, Thurning and Sawtry. And so Clapton is not named in these fines as the homage of Thomas Smart, as in the statutes of abbot William. These fines are in the treasury.

Afterwards Gilbert de Clare, kinsman and heir¹⁴ of the aforesaid Richard died, having been slain in battle at Stirling in Scotland.¹⁵ Three daughters and heiresses succeeded him :—Eleanor, Margaret, and Elizabeth, between whom the inheritance of the said Gilbert was divided, as appears by a certain writ, which remains in the lord king's Exchequer, in the *originalia* of the 11th year of king Edward II., the purport of which follows in this manner :—

EDWARDUS, ETC. dilecto clerico suo Johanni Walwayn escaetori suo citra Trentham salutem, Cum nuper ceperimus homagium dilecti et fidelis nostri Hugonis le Dispenser¹⁶ junioris qui Alienoram primogenitam sororum et unam heredum Gilberti de Clare nuper comitis Gloucestrie et Hertfordie defuncti, ac fidelitatem dilectorum et fidelium nostrorum Hugonis de Audele junioris qui Margaretam alteram sororum et heredum ipsius comitis et Rogeri Damory qui Elizabetham terciam sororum et heredum eiusdem comitis duxerunt in uxores de omnibus terris et tenementis que idem comes frater predictarum Alianore, Margarete et Elizabeth [*sic*] tenuit de nobis in capite die quo obiit, et eisdem Hugoni, Alienore, Hugoni, Margarete, Rogero et Elizabeth terras illas et tenementa reddiderimus simul cum feodis militum, aduocacionibus ecclesiarum domorum religiosarum hospitalium ac aliis quibuscunque ad terras et terras [*sic*] et tenementa predicta spectantibus quoquomodo ut est moris. Ac ad requisicionem dictorum Hugonis, Alienore, Hugonis, Margarete, Rogeri et Elizabeth concessimus eis quod terre et tenementa predicta ut ius et hereditas ac liberum tenementum dictorum heredum et participum in custodia nostra remanerent quousque particio terrarum et tenementorum predictorum inter ipsos de eorum consensu facta esset¹⁷ de eisdem, et constituerimus probos fideles nostros custodes terrarum et tenementorum illorum qui ad custodiam terrarum et tenementorum eorundem alios deputarent prout inter ipsos heredes et participes fuit concordatum, qui eciam sic deputandi de exitu terrarum et tenementorum illorum extunc prouenientibus [*sic*] prefatis Hugoni, Alienore, Hugoni, Margarete, Rogero et Elizabeth responderent. Iamquia idem Hugo, Alienora, Hugo, Margareta, Rogerus, Elizabeth particionem terrarum et tenementorum feodorum militum et aduocacionum ecclesiarum inter ipsos de eorum assensu factam nobis in cancellaria nostra liberauerunt eis iuxta petitionem illam per nos liberandam,¹⁸ [fo. 41] nos particionem illam acceptantes vobis mandamus quod accepta securitate a prefatis Hugone le Dispenser et Alienora de rationabili releuo suo nobis reddendo ad scaccarium nostrum de proparte sua ipsos contingenti eisdem Hugoni et Alianore de hiis que sunt dominico de eadem proparte sua quam in quodam rotulo vobis mittimus sub pede sigilli nostri plenam seisinam habere faciatis saluo iure cuiuslibet, reuersionem aliorum eis prout iustum fuerit assignantes. Teste rege apud Wyndesoure xv^o die Nouembris etc. Per ipsum regem.

EDWARD &c. to his well-beloved clerk John Walwayn, escheator on this side of the Trent, Greeting. Whereas we lately received the homage of our wellbeloved and faithful Hugh le Despenser,¹⁶ the younger, who [married] Eleanor the firstborn sister and one of the heiresses of Gilbert de Clare, lately earl of Gloucester and Hereford, deceased, and the fealty of our well-beloved and faithful Hugh de Audley the younger, who married Margaret, the second of the sisters and heiresses of the same earl, and of Roger de Amory, who married Elizabeth the third of the sisters and heiresses of the same earl, for all the lands and tenements which the same earl, brother of the aforesaid Eleanor, Margaret, and Elizabeth held of us in chief on the day on which he died, and we have restored to the same Hugh, Eleanor, Hugh, Margaret, Roger and Elizabeth those lands and tenements with the knight's fees, advowsons of churches, of religious houses and of hospitals and anything else whatever in any manner appertaining to the lands and tenements aforesaid, as is customary, and, at the request of the said Hugh, Eleanor, Hugh, Margaret, Roger and Elizabeth, we have granted to them that the lands and tenements aforesaid may remain in our custody as the right and inheritance and freehold of the said heiresses and co-parceners, until a partition of the lands and tenements aforesaid should have been made¹⁷ between them by their consent thereto, and [whereas] we have appointed certain honest and faithful of our subjects wardens of those lands and tenements, who may depute others to have the custody of those same lands and tenements, as has been agreed between those heiresses and co-parceners, who, also, being thus deputed, should account to the aforesaid Hugh, Margaret, Roger, and Elizabeth for the issue of those lands and tenements thenceforth arising. Now, whereas the same Hugh, Eleanor, Hugh, Margaret, Roger, and Elizabeth have delivered to us in our chancery the partition of the lands, tenements, knight's fees, and advowsons of churches made between them with their assent in accordance with that petition delivered to them by us,¹⁸ we, accepting that partition DO ORDER YOU, having taken security from the aforesaid Hugh le Despenser and Eleanor for their reasonable relief to be rendered to us at our exchequer from their pourparty, touching the same Hugh and Eleanor concerning those things which are demesne of their same pourparty, as in a certain roll which we send you under our seal, THAT YOU CAUSE [them] to have full seisin, [of the premises], saving the right of any one, assigning the reversion of others to them as shall be just. Witness the king at Windsor. 15th November &c. By

Eodem modo mandatum est prefato escaetori pro prefatis Hugone de Audele et Margareta per se. Et pro predictis Rogero et Elizabeth per se. Unde facta petitione ut breue predictum supponit, feoda militum subscripta fuerunt assignata prefatis Hugoni de Audele et Margarete prout habentur in cancellaria iuxta formam brevis secundi, videlicet, Feodum unius militis in Pok', Thirning et Cloptone quod abbas de Burgo tenet et quod extenditur ad *iiii. li.* Quarta pars unius feodi in Burtone¹⁹ et Thyndene quam abbas de Croxtone²⁰ tenet et que [*sic*] ad *xls.* Medietas i. feodi militis in Lufwike et Stanerne quam Johannes de Chertingdone et Henricus de Den tenent et que ad *x. li.* Feodum unius militis Tansoure quod Radulfus de Camoys, Johannes Giffard, Thomas de Bray, Elyas de Tyndale et Robertus Porthors tenent quod ad *xx. li.* Quarta pars feodi i. militis in Drawtone quam Simon Malure tenet et que ad *xx. li.* Medietas feodi militis in Isham quam Willelmus Pyel tenet et que ad *ls.* Feodum i. militis in Denforde quod Johannes de Tolthorpe, Willelmus Pulteneye, Johannes de Berughby et Robertus de eadem tenent et quod ad *xxx li.* Duo feoda militum in Bartone,²¹ Raundes et Cranforde que Johannes Chamberleyn tenet et que ad *xl. li.* Vicessima pars unius feodi in Adingtone quam Hugo Daundeleyne tenet et que ad *xxs.* Medietas unius feodi in Thrapstone, Deneforde et Ringstede quam Johannes Spigurnel et Nigellus de Keuelingwit et Simon de Greyland [*fo. 41d.*] tenent et que ad *x. li.* Medietas unius feodi in Midilcotes quam Matilda filia Nicholai de Segraue et Ricardus Bedone tenent et que ad *x li.* Et sextadecima pars unius feodi militis in Wylwynecotes²² quam Johannes Chamberleyn tenet et que ad *xxs.* Et quatragesima pars unius feodi militis ibidem quam Radulfus de Normanville tenet et que ad *vis. viiid.* Quarta pars feodi unius quam Deucanus de Fyf tenet et que ad *cs.* Octaua pars feodi unius militis in Bartone quam Nicholaus Segraue tenet et que ad *ls.*

NOTES.

¹ The de Luvetots held in chief of the King:—(1) the barony of Southoe in the county of Huntingdon which comprised ten knight's fees; (2) Five knight's fees in the county of Nottingham of the honour of Roger de Busli of Tickhill in Yorkshire, the founder of Blythe priory; (3) In the barony of Peterborough, two knight's fees of the abbot.

The two last mentioned fees and the barony of Southoe were held originally by Eustace, sheriff of Huntingdonshire, the founder of the priory of Huntingdon. The two fees of the honour of Burgh were situated in Clapton, Polebrooke, Catworth, Winwick, and Hemington. The barony of Southoe included lands in Southoe, Pirie, Grafham, Winwick, Sawtry, Washingley, Thurning, Overton Longueville, Ufford, Henningford, Papworth, Gidding, Chesterton, and Stilton.

Eustace's fief did not pass to his heirs (Round *V.C.H.*, vol. i., p. 362) but was acquired by Roger de Luvetot.

Roger's successor was William de Luvetot, who, apparently held a portion of the de Busli estates, including the manor of Worksop, in Nottinghamshire, and Hallam, Attercliffe, Sheffield, Grimesthorpe, &c. in Yorkshire.

the King himself. There is a mandate in like terms to the aforesaid eschaetor on behalf of the aforesaid Hugh de Audley and Margaret by themselves, and for the aforesaid Roger and Elizabeth by themselves.

Whereupon the petition having been made as the aforesaid writ shews, the underwritten knight's fees were assigned to the said Hugh de Audley and Margaret as they are recorded in Chancery according to the form of the second writ, to wit:—one knight's fee in Polebrooke, Thurning and Clapton, which the abbot of Burgh holds, which is valued at 4*li.*; a quarter of one fee in Burton¹⁹ and Finedon, which the abbot of Croxton²⁰ holds and which [is valued] at 40*s.*; half a knight's fee in Lowick and Stanion, which John of Chertingdon and Henry de Deene hold and which [is valued] at 10*li.*; one knight's fee [in] Tansor, which Ralph de Camoys, John Giffard, Thomas de Bray, Elias de Tyndale and Robert Porthors hold, which [is valued] at 20*li.*; a quarter of a fee in Draughton, which Simon Malory holds and which [is valued] at 20*li.*; half a knight's fee in Isham, which William Pyel holds and which [is valued] at 50*s.*: one knight's fee in Denford, which John of Tolthorpe, William Pulteney, John of Barrowby, and Robert of the same hold and which [is valued] at 30*li.*; two knight's fees in Barton,²¹ Raunds, and Cranford, which John Chamberlain holds and which [are valued] at 40*li.*; a twentieth part of one fee in Addington, which Hugh Daundelyn holds and which is valued at 20*s.*; half a fee in Thrapston, Denford, and Ringstead, which John Spigurnel and Nigel of Kevelingwit and Simon of Greyland hold and which [are valued] at 10*li.*; half a fee in Midilcotes, which Maud daughter of Nicholas de Segrave and Richard Bedone hold which [is valued] at 10*li.*; and a sixteenth part of one knight's fee in Willowcotes,²² which John Chamberlain holds, which [is valued] at 20*s.*; and a fortieth part of a knight's fee in the same place, which Ralph de Normanville holds and which [is valued] at 6*s.* 8*d.*; a quarter of one fee, which Duncan of Fife holds and which [is valued] at 100*s.*; an eighth part of a knight's fee in Barton, which Nicholas de Segrave holds and which

NOTES—continued.

(*Report of Architectural Societies of the County of York, &c.*, 1860, p. 208). This William founded Worksop Priory on May 13, 1103, and died leaving two sons Richard and Nigel. (*Journal of the Brit. Archaeol. Ass.* 1904, p. 161). An interesting paper on Worksop Priory and its founder was read by the Rev. E. Trollope, F.S.A., at the Worksop meeting of the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society in 1860.

The Clapton Fees. Roger de Luvetot is recorded in the first Black Book list as the holder of the two Peterborough fees in 1125. Part of his holding was sub-let to Walter Fitz-Alvred, who held 5 hides of him (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 173). In the Northamptonshire Survey (*V.C.H.*, vol. i., p. 366) Walter is said to have held in Clapton, 1*h.* and 1*v.* of the king's fee and 3½*h.* of the fee of Burgh, and in Polebrooke, 2½*h.* of the fee of Burgh. In the second

Medietas feodi unius militis in Wodeforde quam Alianora de Trayly tenet et que ad *cs.* Medietas unius feodi militis in Raundes quam eadem Alianora tenet et que ad *cs.* Et sexta pars feodi unius militis in Clendone quam Ricardus filius Warine tenet et que ad *x.* marcas. Feodum unius militis in Rothewelle quam Willelmus la Souche tenet et quod ad *xx li.* Quarta pars feodi unius militis ibidem quam Hugo War' tenet et que ad *viii. li.* Medietas feodi unius militis ibidem quam Thomas Latimer tenet que ad *viii. li.* Quinta pars feodi unius militis in Hayforde quam Robertus de Flora tenet que ad *iiii li.* Et octaua pars feodi unius militis in Pultone quam Willelmus de Pultone tenet et que ad *lxvs.*

Unde quia compertum per recordum in cancellaria quod abbas de Burgo tenet unum feodum ut supra quod prefatis Hugoni et Margarete fuit assignatum in proparte sua, predictus Hugo cepit aueria sacriste apud Pok' et aueria elemosinarii apud Cloptone et aueria abbatis de Thorneye et Roberti de Hotot ibidem pro homagio et fidelitate et ea fugauit usque ad manerium suum de Rothewelle et iniuste quia predicta tenementa tenentur de nobis et sunt illa que illi de Louetot tenent et semper tenuerunt de nobis et continentur inter feoda nostra que notantur in Rubeo scaccarii quia sumus respondentes et intendentes domino regi de scutagiis et aliis forinceis de *lxiii* feodis militum et dimidio et tercia parte unius feodi et nullum feodum est de nouo et [*fo. 42*] et tenentur immediate de domino rege quia ibidem habetur sic. Nec inuenitur in carta eius²³ quod aliquid sit super dominium²⁴ eius quia hec est baronia nostra nam cetera que habemus in dominico tenemus de rege in puram et perpetuam elemosinam ut in carta regis Ricardi quia dominica nostra illo modo sunt nobis confirmata prime et secundum dominia et feoda. De istis habetur supra in principio libri istius, in carta regis Ricardi et per feoda scaccarii ut supra.

NOTES.—*continued.*

bull of Pope Eugenius in 1146 a portion of the tithes of William of Clapton was confirmed to the sacristy of Burgh. William was apparently the son of Walter Fitz-Alvred. In 1177 Richard of Clapton was one of the pledges of Jordan de Waterville (*P.R.* 23 Hen. II.) and in 1179 William of Clapton paid into the Exchequer 118s. in respect of the "*ostagium*" for the said Jordan, by the hands of Richard de Luvetot, who had his land in his hands, as of his fee (*P.R.*, 26 Hen. II.) Further sums were paid later and he was quit by 1187. (*Ibid.* 33 Hen. II. p. 100.)

The Luvetot Succession. It has been stated above that the sons of William de Luvetot were Richard and Nigel, but there is the following note in the margin of the Black Book in a later handwriting against the name of Roger de Luvetot :—"Ricardus nepos, filius, scilicet, Nigelli," which it is difficult to explain.

The bull of Pope Eugenius in 1146 mentions "the fee of William de Luvetot, Clapton with its appurtenances." Care must be taken not to confuse him with William of Clapton his sub-tenant, a portion of whose tithes were granted to the sacristy.

[is valued] at 50s. : half a knight's fee in Woodford which Eleanor Trailli holds and which [is valued] at 100s ; half a knight's fee in Raunds, which the same Eleanor holds and which [is valued] at 100s. ; and a sixth part of a knight's fee in Glendon, which Richard Fitz-Warin holds and which [is valued] at 10 marks ; one knight's fee in Rothwell, which William la Zouche holds and which [is valued] at 20*li.* ; a fourth part of one knight's fee in the same place, which Hugh War' holds and which [is valued] at 8*li.* ; half a knight's fee in the same place, which Thomas Latimer holds and which [is valued] at 8*li.* ; a fifth part of one knight's fee in Heyford, which Robert of Floore holds, which [is valued] at 4*li.* ; and an eighth part of one knight's fee in Pulton, which William de Pulton holds and which [is valued] at 65s.

Wherefore, since it is found by the record in Chancery that the abbot of Burgh holds one fee as above which was assigned to the aforesaid Hugh and Margaret as their pourparty, the aforesaid Hugh took the cattle of the sacrist at Polebrooke, and the cattle of the almoner at Clapton, and the cattle of the abbot of Thorney and of Robert de Hotot in the same place [to enforce] homage and fealty, and drove them to his manor of Rothwell, and this was unjust, because the aforesaid tenements are held of us and are those which the Luvetot family hold and always have held of us and they are contained amongst our fees which are noted in the Red [Book] of the Exchequer, because we are responsible and accountable to the lord king for the scutages and the other forinsec [services] from 63½ knight's fees and a third part of one fee, and no fee is of new [enfeoffment], and they are held immediately of the lord king, because it is thus recorded in the same place:—"Nor is it found in his charter²³ that there is anything [chargeable]²⁴ upon his demesne" because this is our barony, for all the other things which we have in demesne, we hold of the king in pure and perpetual alms, as appears in king Richard's charter, since our demesnes are confirmed to us in this manner, first and secondly, demesnes and fees [respectively]. Concerning these matters it is stated above:—in the beginning of this book, in king Richard's charter, and by the fees of the Exchequer as above.

NOTES—continued.

According to the account in *Cleop. C. I.*, fo. 105v, on the death of William de Luvetot his son and heir, Richard de Luvetot was his successor and held the two fees of the abbot of Burgh. If we refer to the Pipe Rolls, we find that in 1158-9 the sheriff of Huntingdonshire accounted for 20 marks of the *donum* of the knights of Nigel de Luvetot, and the latter also paid scutage in 1160-1, 20 marks for 10 knight's fees. Nigel was the second son of William de Luvetot and he received the Southoe barony. In his charter in 1166 (*vide infra*, p. 98), inserted in the Huntingdonshire section, Nigel de Luvetot

PRETEREA quod tenentur de nobis patet per le Domesday et per predictam cartam regis Ricardi et per feoda seaccarii et per seisinam scutagiorum ut Swa. in fine, et eciam habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o. Johannes de Vaus tenet in Catworthe dimidium feodum militis, duodecima parte minus de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi, de hoc habetur Swa. fol. cclxviii.

Ricardus de Hotot tenet in Cloptone feodum militis integrum de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Robertus Flemyng tenet in Pok' dimidium feodum militis et duodecimam partem feodi militis in eadem villa de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Herlewynus de Grendone tenet in Pok' et Thirning dimidium feodum militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Set tenementa in Pok' sunt de feodo Roberti Marmyone de Langtone que dictus Herlewius [*sic*] tenuit et modo tenet magister Willelmus de Carletone. Hoc patet per scutagium Swa. in fine. Et tenementa in Thirning sunt de feodo nostro, scilicet, de illis tenementis de Grendone et sunt *cs.* redditus.

Preterea homagium Thome de Hotot non est concessum de tenementis in Cloptone ut patet per fines. Set tantum de tenementis in Wynewike, Pok' et Thirning in uno fine, et Werisley, Thirning et Sautre in alio fine, scilicet, Henrici Engayne, Beringeri le Moyne, Roberti de Beaumys qui nil tenuerunt de nobis ut de feodo nostro preter Henricum Engayne in Hemyngtone et Parua Thorpe que Reginaldus le Moyne quondam tenuit, ut Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o.

Item habetur in Nigro fol. cliiii^o. Heredes Nigelli de Louetot ii. milites in Cloptone, Catworthe, Kynesthorpe et Pok' set modo sunt in manu abbatis.

Item inter inquisitiones [*fo. 42d.*] captas apud Thrapstone que sunt in registro G. abbatis habetur sic: Abbas de Sautre, dominus Robertus de Hotot, abbas de Thorne, Robertus Porthors et Thomas Smert tenent in Catworthe, Wynewike, Cloptone et Pok' duo feoda militum etc.

NOTES—*continued.*

recorded his ten knight's fees in that county and also the five knight's fees held of the honour of Tickhill, but he does not mention the two fees held of the barony of Burgh.

Workshop and the Hallamshire fees passed from William, the founder of Workshop Priory, to Richard his elder son, who married Cecilia.

From them Workshop passed to William II. de Luvetot, who married Matilda daughter of William Fitz-Robert.

William died in 1181 leaving a daughter who married Gerard de Furnival.

See also *P.R.* 33 Hen. II., p. 171, as to the farm of the land of William de Luvetot in Nottinghamshire.

Moreover, that they are held of us appears by Domesday, by the aforesaid charter of king Richard, by the fees of the Exchequer, and by the seisin of the scutages, as contained at the end of Swaffham. Also it is stated in Swaffham (*fo.* 283):—John de Vaux holds in Catworth half a knight's fee, less a twelfth part, of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Concerning this there is a note in Swaffham (*fo.* 268).

Richard de Hotot holds in Clapton one whole knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Robert Fleming holds in Polebrooke half a knight's fee and a twelfth part of a knight's fee in the same vill of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Herlewyn of Grendon holds in Polebrooke and Thurning half a knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. But the tenements in Polebrooke are of the fief of Robert Marmyon of Langton, which the said Herlewyn held, and master William of Carlton now holds. This appears by the scutage in the end of Swaffham. And the tenements in Thurning are of our fief, to wit, those Grendon tenements, and there are 100*s.* of rent.

MOREOVER the homage of Thomas de Hotot is not granted from the tenements in Clapton, as appears by the fines, but only from the tenements in Winwick, Polebrooke, and Thurning in one fine, and Waresley, Thurning, and Sawtry in another fine, to wit, of Henry Engaine, Berenger le Moine, and Robert de Belmeis, who held nothing of us as of our fee, save Henry Engaine in Hemington and Little Thorpe which Reginald le Moine formerly held, as in Swaffham (*fo.* 283.)

It is also stated in the Black Book (*fo.* 154):—The heirs of Nigel de Luvetot, two knights in Clapton, Catworth, Kingsthorpe, and Polebrooke, but now these are in the hands of the abbot.

LIKEWISE amongst the inquisitions taken at Thrapston which are in abbot Godfrey's register, there is contained as follows:—The abbot of Sawtry, sir Robert de Hotot, the abbot of Thorney, Robert Porthors and Thomas Smart hold in Catworth, Winwick, Clapton and Polebrooke,

NOTES—continued.

The Southoe Barony and the Peterborough fees passed to Richard de Luvetot the son of Nigel and grandson of William I. de Luvetot.

Nigel had issue five sons, viz.: Richard, Roger, Nigel, Robert, and William. (Dugdale's *Baronage*, vol. i., p. 570).

In 1179 Richard de Luvetot accounted in Huntingdonshire for 150 marks and two war horses, the relief payable by him on succeeding to the estates of his father. Richard paid scutage in Huntingdonshire in 1186-7 and in 1189 he was mentioned in the charter of king Richard I. as the holder of two knight's fees of the barony of Burgh. In 1189 he owed in Huntingdonshire 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* and two war-horses, for relief (*P.R.*, I. Ric. I.). In 1192 he had cleared off 2*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.* (*Ibid.* 4 Ric. I., p. 315.)

nec debet nocere nobis ut videtur illa particio que residet in cancellaria nec illud recordum quia illa particio facta fuit per consensum participum et in cancellaria liberata per eosdem ut patet per breue supra scriptum quod residet in scaccario et recordo quod irrotulatum est in cancellaria. Nec facta fuit particio predicta per aliquam inquisitionem captam coram aliquo ministro domini regis ut patet et si fuisset esset officii pertinenta et non vocata.

Et preterea Margareta de Litleberi predicta cuius hereditatis dicta feoda fuerunt primo desponsata fuit cuidam Johanni de Vernone quo mortuo in viduitate sua concessit et remisit nobis etc. ut patet per factum suum. Et post desponsata fuit cuidam Johanni de Litlebery qui una cum predicta Margareta predicto comiti per finem dicta tenementa et feoda concessit etc.

Preterea nunquam aliquis abbatum attornauit predicto comiti uel alicui heredum suorum de aliquo seruicio.

Et sciendum quod iste Ricardus comes habuit unum filium Gilbertum nomine et heredem qui desponsauit filiam regis Edwardi filii Henrici, qui regem feoffauit de omnibus terris et tenementis suis et statum recepit de dono regis sibi et uxori sue et heredibus de corporibus eorum legitime procreatis qui habuerunt quemdam filium nomine Gilbertum et tres filias supradictas. Mortuo Gilberto in Scocia ut supradictum est sine heredibus de se successerunt tres sorores ut supra.

Hugo de Audele de Margareta uxore sua quibus dicta feoda sunt assignata ut dicunt genuit unam filiam tantum quam Radulfus baro de Stafforde rapuit et desponsauit et ex ea genuit quemdam filium.

[*At the foot of folio 42d* :—Finis inter nos et priorem de sancto Neoto de aduocatione ecclesiarum de Cloptone et Hemyngham in una assisa ultime presentacionis submonita [*sic*] fuit inter partes, Swaffam in fol. [171] Achyrch, fol. [93].]²⁵

NOTES—*continued.*

In 1 Ric. I. the sheriff also accounted for 25s. 8d. from the scutage of his knights and he owed 100s. scutage, for which the bailiff of the honour of Tickhill was responsible.

According to Dugdale, Richard died without issue and in 4 Rich. I. Roger de Luvetot his brother gave 100*li.* for his relief. Dugdale's account is quite at variance with the *MS. Cleop. C.II., fo.* 103, according to which Roger [therein stated Richard] de Luvetot had two sons and three daughters, viz., a third William, Nigel, Amice, Royce and Alice. (The manuscript gives the name of Margery daughter of Alice). The third William, to whom we refer below, died without heirs and the inheritance descended to Nigel the younger son. He was a beneficed clerk and on his death the inheritance descended to his three sisters.

two knight's fees, &c., neither, as it appears, ought that partition (which is retained in Chancery), to injure us, nor should that record, because that partition was made by the consent of the co-parceners and was delivered by them into Chancery as appears by the above written writ (which remains in the Exchequer), and by the record, which is enrolled in Chancery. Nor was the aforesaid partition settled by any inquisition taken before any minister of the king, as is apparent, and if it had been, it would have been appurtenant to the office, and not a matter of summons.

Moreover Margaret de Littlebury aforesaid, of whose inheritance the said fees were part, was first married to a certain John de Vernun, on whose death she granted and remitted to us in her widowhood, &c. as appears by her deed. And afterwards she was married to a certain John de Littlebury, who, together with the aforesaid Margaret, granted, etc. the said tenements and fees to the aforesaid earl by fine.

MOREOVER none of the abbots ever attorned to the said earl nor to any of his heirs with relation to any service.

AND BE IT KNOWN that this earl Richard had one son and heir named Gilbert, who married the daughter of king Edward, son of Henry, and he enfeoffed the king of all his lands and tenements and received an estate by the king's gift, to him and his wife and the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten. They had a certain son named Gilbert and the three daughters abovementioned. Upon Gilbert's death in Scotland, as is aforesaid, without heirs of his body, the three sisters succeeded as above.

The said fees were assigned, as they say, to Hugh de Audley, and his wife Margaret. He begat of her one daughter only, whom Ralph baron of Stafford abducted and married and by her begat a certain son.

[*At the foot of folio 42d* :—A fine between us and the prior of St. Neot's of the advowson of the churches of Clapton and Hemington, in one assize of darrein presentment was summoned between the parties, Swaffham *fo.* [171]. Achurch *fo.* [93].]²⁵

NOTES—*continued.*

The following payments of scutage by the de Luvetots are recorded :—(*Red Book*, p. 64), Scutage of Wales, 33 Hen. II., the honour of William de Luvetot of Hallamshire, 20s. ;

(*Ibid.*, p. 82), 6 Ric. I., Hunts., Roger de Luvetot. (*Laveto*), 10 knights.

(*Ibid.*, p. 83), 6 Ric. I., Notts., Honour of Tickhill, 40l. 15s. of which 8l. are upon the constabulary of Chester in this honour ; and 100s. upon Roger de Luvetot ; and 105s. upon William de Luvetot :

(*Ibid.*, p. 106), 8 Ric. I., Hunts., Roger de Luvetot, 10l., 10 knights ;

(*Ibid.* p. 119), 1 John, Hunts., Nigel de Luvetot, 20 marks ;

(*Ibid.*, p. 150), 1201-12. Hunts. Nigel de Luvetot 15 knights ;

(*Ibid.*, p. 182), 1201-12. Honor of Tickhill. Nigel de Luvetot, 15 knights, with 10 in other counties (i.e., than Huntingdon) outside the honour.

Et sciendum est quod sacrista Burgi tenet sextam partem unius feodi et dat pro scutagio ad xls. vis. vii^{id}. pro tenementis Flemming in Pok' ut Swa. in fine. Abbas de Sautre tenet tenementa in Catworthe et Wynewik et dat ad scutagium ut supra xviii^s. iiii^{id}. Abbas de Thorneye elemosinarius Burgi et Robertus Hotot dant pro feodis suis in Cloptone Wyn [fo. 43] wyke et Thirning xxxiii^s. iiii^{id}. Et qualiter iste Robertus de Hotot tenet per quietam clamacionem cuiusdam Daudid de Fleterwike et de vid. redditus habetur inter homagia, Nigro fol. cxxvii^o. Sacrista Burgi pro tenementis Smert adquisitis de Johanne de Mortone tempore Ade abbatis, Galfridus Picot et Willelmus Abbot dant pro feodis suis in Pok', Kynesthorpe et Armestone xxs. viii^{id}. Ista comprobantur per scutagia, Swa. in fine et Nigro fol. cliiii^o. Statutum Willelmi abbatis.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD abbas de Sautre reddit pro secta curie de Castre pro terris et tenementis que tenet de eisdem feodis in Catworthe et Wynwike vs. per annum per compositionem ut Swa. fol. xxxiii^o.

PRETEREA SEMPER SEISITI sumus et fuimus de omnibus serviciis forinceis, scilicet, de Warda de Rok' pro ii feodis Louetot vii^s. ut Swa. fol. cclxv et in Nigro clxiii, videlicet pro feodo iiii^s. tempore pacis secundum et proportionem et tenorem carte regis Ricardi.

ET ECIAM SEISITI sumus de auxilio vicecomitis, secta etc. et sic sunt ville supradicte quia de uno dominio coadunate pro una villa, scilicet, Pok',²⁶ Armestone, Kynesthorpe et quedam particula de Tharning que est de predicto feodo et dant pro auxilio vicecomitis et franciplegio et secta xxiii^s. iiii^{id}. Eodem modo Cloptone soluit per annum pro supradictis cum Katworthe—que est sibi iuncta in villata—dant xxs. viii^{id}. Similiter Hemyngtone, Parua Thorpe particula de Lullyngtone et quedam particula de Wynwike sunt una villa et infra feodum et dant

NOTES—continued.

Nigel bought from king John a manor in Overton Longueville, after the escheat on the felony of the previous lord, William Olifard, (*Rot. Hund.*, vol. 2, p. 637). He was returned in the inquisition concerning honours in 1211-12, (*Red Book*, p. 592), as the holder of 5 knight's fees of the honour of Tickhill, 2 knight's fees of the barony of Burgh (*Ibid.* p. 619), and in Huntingdonshire he accounted for 15 knights (*Ibid.* p. 527) including apparently 5 in the honour of Tickhill.

On the death of Nigel (*Rot. Hund.*, vol. 2, p. 637), the Luvetot fees were divided into three pourparties and devolved upon his three sisters, viz:—(a) Royce m. Hubert de Bromford. Her pourparty descended to her son Richard, who took his mother's cognomen de Luvetot, and on his death he was succeeded by his son, Roger de Luvetot. This Roger was one of the Peterborough knights, who supported Simon de Montfort, and his wardships were taken into the king's hands. (*Cal. Rot. Pat.*, 1258-66, p. 524).

AND BE IT KNOWN that the sacrist of Burgh holds a sixth part of one fee and gives for scutage, [when it is assessed] at 40s. 6s. 8d. for the Fleming tenements in Polebrooke, as is mentioned at the end of Swaffham. The abbot of Sawtry holds tenements in Catworth and Winwick and gives for scutage, 18s. 4d. as above. The abbot of Thorney, the almoner of Burgh and Robert de Hotot give for their fees in Clapton, Winwick and Thurning 34s. 4d. And how this Robert de Hotot holds by a quitclaim of a certain David de Fleterwike and by a rent of 6d. is contained amongst the homages in the Black Book, (*fo.* 127). The sacrist of Burgh (for the Smart tenements acquired from John Morton in the time of abbot Adam), Geoffrey Picot and William Abbot give for their fees in Polebrooke, Kingsthorpe and Armston, 20s. 8d. These statements are verified by the scutages at the end of Swaffham, and on *fo.* 154 of the Black Book, [and by] the statute of abbot William.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the abbot of Sawtry renders for suit of court of Castor for the lands and tenements which he holds of the same fees in Catworth and Winwick, 5s. per annum by a composition, as stated in Swaffham (*fo.* 34).

MOREOVER we have been and always were seized of all forinsec services, to wit :—ward of Rockingham for the two Luvetot fees, 8s. (Swaffham, *fo.* 265 ; Black Book, *fo.* 164) ; to wit :—4s. for a fee, in time of peace, in accordance with the purport and tenor of king Richard's charter.

AND ALSO we are seized of sheriff's aid, suit [of court] &c. and the vills above mentioned are as follow, because those of one lordship are united as one vill, to wit :—Polebrooke,²⁶ Armston, Kingsthorpe and a certain portion of Thurning, which is of the aforesaid fee, and they give for sheriff's aid, frankpledge and suit [of court] 23s. 2d. In like manner Clapton pays annually for the abovementioned, with Catworth, which is joined to it in [one] vill. They give 20s. 8d. Likewise Hemington, Littlethorpe, (parcel of Lutton), and a part of Winwick, are one vill and within a fee and they give each year for the above mentioned,

NOTES—continued.

(b) Avis m. Ralph de Amundeville. They sold their share in Overton to certain freemen, who held it at the time of the hundred rolls.

(c) Alice, m. William Patrick, who had a daughter, Margery. She gave her pourparty to her daughter, Royce on her marriage with John de Littlebury. John and Royce sold their share to Roger de Luvetot, grandson of Royce, the sister of Nigel de Luvetot. (See above).

This Roger had a son Thomas de Luvetot, who was lord of the remaining fees in 1278 (*Rot. Parl.*, vol. i., p. 5.) and was succeeded by his son John. In 1302 Hamo le Parker died seised of Southoe, which he had acquired through William de Cleye citizen of London, who had the lands on the demise of John de Luvetot. (See *Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. 4, p. 72-3). The two Peterborough Luvetot fees formed part of the estate of the wife of Ralph de Amundeville, whose son Nigel surrendered them to the abbot of Peterborough (*Black Book*,

per annum pro supradictis, videlicet, de Wynwike viiis. et omnes iste ville sequuntur hundreda de Pok' et Hok' et tenentur de nobis per concessionem regis Edgari ut in carta sua ubi dicit²⁷ *UNDILE* cum toto iure adiacenti etc.

Item per concessionem regis Ricardi: Franciplegium in omnibus dominiis et hundredis suis etc. per unam parvam *CARTAM* que habetur *Swa.* fol. xlix^o et per alias cartas regum etc. sic patet quod sunt de dominio nostro quia infra hundredum tamen non sequitur quia habemus franciplegium de aliis quam de tenentibus nostris dummodo sint residentes, de quibus predictus comes Gilbertus quia franciplegium fuerat sibi concessum per regem quando [*fo.* 43*d.*] filiam suam desponsavit omnes tenentes suos subtraxit ut in *Nigro* fol. cxii^o.²⁸

FEODA DE LOUETOT ADHUC.

*Carta Nigelli de Louetot.*²⁹ Hec est inscripcio militum qui tenent de baronia Nigelli de Louetot in comitatu Huntingdonie. Canonici de Huntingdone tenent feodum unius militis et dimidium et ultra decem solidatas terre³⁰ unde perfurnitur [*sic*] Willelmi Olifarde qui tenet feodum unius militis x. solidatas terre minus. Walterus de Beaumeys feodum unius militis et terciam partem unius militis et quinque solidatas terre unde perfurnitur seruicium Willelmi de Cloptone qui tenet feodum unius militis vs. terre minus. Reginaldus monachus duas partes partes militis; Rogerus de Cantilupo quartam partem militis; Willelmus de Cestreton tantumdem; Walterus de Wassingle duas partes unius militis; Willelmus de Percy terciam partem militis; Willelmus de Cardone feodum unius militis; Henricus de Longeuille feodum duorum militum.³¹ Et ipse Nigellus de Louetot facit seruicium unius militis de dominio suo. De honore³² Rogeri de Boysly de feodo de Blya:—Robertus Jors³³ tenet feodum unius militis; Radulfus filius Willelmi feodum dimidii militis; Robertus

NOTES—continued.

fo. 153) and they came in due course into the hands of other sub-tenants. Thus we find that upon the aid on the knighting of the king's son in 1254, in respect of these two fees (1) the abbot of Sawtry paid 18s. 4*d.* (2) Thomas de Hotot, 34s. 4*d.* (3) Geoffrey Picot and Thomas Smart, 21s.; and (4) the abbot of Burgh, 6s. 4*d.* Total, 4*l.* (*L.N.*, *fo.* 245*d.*)

Reference should be made to the Greater Book of Brother John of Achurch (MS. 38 in the library of the Society of Antiquaries), *fos.* 155 to 161*b.* where are transcripts of the following documents relating to the Luvetot fees,

Fo. 155*v* Baronia de Luvetot in Comitatu Huntendonie. Factum Margerie de Vernoun de tenementis Nigell de Lovetot.

fo. 156 Finis inter comitem Glovernie et Johannem de Litleberi et Margeriam, &c.

fo. 156 (b) Relaxacio Nigelli de Mundevill de ij feodis militum in Pokebroc.

fo. 157 Finalis concordia inter Ricardum de Clare comitem Glovernie et Nigellum de Amundeville de iij. carucatis terre in Southo et Cestertone.

namely, from Winwick, 8s. And all these vills do suit at the hundreds of Polebrooke and Huxlow and are held of us by the grant of king Edgar, as is mentioned in his charter, where it states :—Oundle with all the right adjacent²⁷ &c.

Also by the grant of king Richard, "Frankpledge in all their lordships and hundreds, &c." by one small charter, which is contained in Swaffham (*fo.* 49), and by other royal charters, &c., it thus appears that they are of our lordship, because they are within the hundred. Nevertheless, it does not follow that we have frankpledge from others than our tenants whilst they are resident, for the aforesaid earl Gilbert, (because frankpledge was granted to him by the king when he married the king's daughter,) withdrew all his tenants from the said hundreds, as appears in the Black Book (*fo.* 112.²⁸)

THE LUVETOT FEES—continued.

The charter of Nigel de Luvetot.²⁹

This is a list of the knights who hold of the barony of Luvetot in the county of Huntingdon.

The canons of Huntingdon hold one knight's fee and a half and further ten solidates of land,³⁰ whence is performed [the service] of William Olifard, who holds one knight's fee less ten solidates of land. Walter de Belmeis [holds] one knight's fee and a third part and five solidates of land, whence is performed the service of William of Clapton, who holds one knight's fee less five solidates of land. Reginald le Moine holds two parts of a knight; Roger Cantelupe, a fourth part of a knight; William of Chesterton, just as much; Walter of Wasingley, two parts of one knight; William de Percy, a third part of one knight; William de Cardon, one knight's fee; Henry de Longueville, two knight's fees,³¹ and Nigel de Luvetot himself performs the service of one knight from his demesne.

Of the honour³² of Roger de Busli of the fee of Blythe :—Robert Jors³³ holds one knight's fee; Ralph Fitz-William, half a knight's fee; Robert Fitz-Ernulph,

NOTES—continued.

fo. 158 Carta Roberti Flemmyng de tenementis in Pokebroc. relaxatio Margerie de Vernoun. Alia relaxatio Margerie de Vernoun.

fo. 159 Alia relaxatio Margerie de Vernoun. Littera missa abbati de Sautre de eodem.

fo. 159 (b) Feoda Ricardi de Clare quondam comitis Glovernie.

fo. 160 Breve regis missum eschetoribus pro sororibus et heredibus G. de Clare.

fo. 161 Carta Willelmi filii Walteri de Cloptone.

fo. 161 (b) Carta Nigelli de Lovetot.

fo. 162 Descensus Comitis Glovernie.

Reference should be made also to MS. Cleop, C.II. *fos.* 103 *et seq.* for a full statement concerning the devolution of these fees. In this account, which varies from the account given in the Hundred Rolls, the third sister Margery (*sic*) was married to Robert (*sic*) Patrick, who bore one son William by name

filius Ernulphi feodum unius militis; Galfridus de Estayntone feodum dimidii militis; Willelmus Picot duas partes militis; Ricardus de Clyftone terciam partem militis; et ipse Nigellus de Louetot feodum unius militis de dominio suo. Omnium horum antecessores mei feodati erant ante obitum Henrici regis aui vestri nec aliquem habet feodatum post mortem Henrici regis et omnia ista feoda sunt in comitatu Hintingdonie [*sic*].

Et sic videtur quod duo feoda militum que tenentur de nobis sunt in comitatu Norhamtonie et sunt de soka de Undile et de hundredo de Pok' ut patet per ea que supradicuntur de secta et franciplegio, nec sunt de baronia sua.

ET SCIENDUM quod predicta feoda supra proxime inscripta sunt de baronia sua et sunt eodem modo in seaccario in libro feodorum, et per predictum Nigellum ad mandatum domini regis retornata sicut supra habetur in principio istius libri³⁴ inter feoda seaccarii.

Et ista baronia assignata est comiti Glouernie et secta hundredi retracta per dictum comitem, videlicet, in Cestretone, in Folkisworthe, in Stiltone; videlicet, de tementis quondam Alicie de Mundeuille; in Sautre, [*fo.* 44] Beaumes et Waltone. Ista habentur in quadam inquisitione³⁵ anno regni regis Edwardi tercii et in libro Willelmi Parys qui vocatur Consilium Ottoboni.³⁶ Et sic duo feoda nostra sunt extra dictam baroniam et credo quod comes Glouernie tenet duas partes istius hereditatis per concessionem predictorum Margerie de Litilbery et Nigelli de Mundeuille et terciam partem tenet Johannes de Louetot.³⁷ Habet enim terras et tenementa in Sutho preter cetera.

NOTES—*continued.*

and a daughter named Margery. William gave his pouparty to his sister Margery. The Luvetot fees were held by (1) Nigel de Amundeville (son of Ralph), (2) Margery de Vernun (*sic*) and (3) Roger de Luvetot.

Robert Fleming, son of Hugh Fleming, bought the de Luvetot tenements in Polebrooke, Kingsthorpe and Clapton. Walter Fitz-Walter held the residue in Catworth and Winwick. The latter enfeoffed John de Vaux his kinsman, and he enfeoffed the abbot and convent of Sawtry, who did suit to the abbot of Burgh for the two fees at the court of Castor.

To William Patrick were assigned the homage and service of Hugh Fleming and Thomas Smart and their heirs, but by the gift of the said William (above-mentioned) these remained to his sister Margery, who was married to William de Vernun, and on his death she gave the homage and service of Robert Fleming and Thomas Smart to abbot John de Caux.

Afterwards Robert Fleming granted his lands in the barony of Peterborough to abbot John.

² *Vide* Round, *F.E.*, pp. 167, 223.

³ *D.B.*, I, 221b.

⁴ *D.B.*, I., 222a.

⁵ There is a long account of the fee in Swaffham's list. *Vide* Sparke, *H.C.*, pp. 57-8.

one knight's fee ; Geoffrey de Estayntone, half a knight's fee ; William Picot, two parts of a knight ; Richard of Clifton, a third part of a knight ; and Nigel de Luvetot himself one knight's fee from his demesne.

Of all these [fees] my predecessors were enfeoffed before the death of king Henry, your grandfather, nor has he enfeoffed anyone after the death of king Henry, and all these fees are in the county of Huntingdon.

And so it is seen that the two knight's fees, which are held of us, are in the county of Northampton and are of the soke of Oundle and of the hundred of Polebrooke, as appears from what has been mentioned above concerning suit [of court] and frankpledge ; neither are they of his barony.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the aforesaid fees next above written are of his barony and they are recorded in the same manner in the book of fees in the Exchequer, and at the king's mandate they are returned by the aforesaid Nigel as is above stated in the beginning of that book³⁴ amongst the fees of the exchequer.

And this barony was assigned to the earl of Gloucester and suit of the hundred was withdrawn by the said earl, to wit, in Chesterton, in Folksworth, in Stilton, namely, from the tenements once belonging to Alice de Amundeville, and in Sawtry, Beaumes and [Wood]Walton. These things are contained in a certain inquisition³⁵ of the third year of the reign of king Edward and in the book of William Parys, which is called the council of Otho.³⁶ And therefore our two fees are outside the said barony and I believe that the earl of Gloucester holds two parts of this inheritance by the grant of the aforesaid Margaret de Littlebury and Nigel de Amundeville, and John de Luvetot³⁷ holds the third part for he has lands and tenements in Southoe in addition to the rest.

NOTES—continued.

- ⁶ See *P.R.*, 33 Hen. II., p. 78. Ricardus de Luvetot debet iiijl. et vis. et viiid. et ii. dextrarios pro fine terre patris sui. Idem debet vis. viiid. pro defalta ; *Py. L.C.*, fo. 36.
- ⁷ 1249-1263.
- ⁸ *Chron. Pet.*, pp. 77-9.
- ⁹ Fifth earl d. 1262, (*Complete Peerage*.)
- ¹⁰ A careful comparison should be made of this account with the particulars in the *Hundred rolls* relating to Overton Waterville.
- ¹¹ Long Preston near Settle, *A.H.T.*
- ¹² Of Overton Longueville.
- ¹³ Vide *Cal. I.P.M.*, v. i., p. 167. He died about 47 Hen. III. He was tenant of Sawtry Manor from the earl of Gloucester. Reginald de Belmeis was his son.
- ¹⁴ He was his son.
- ¹⁵ At the battle of Bannockburn in 1314.
- ¹⁶ As to the three husbands of the Gloucester co-heiresses, see Tout, *Political History of England*, p. 279.
- ¹⁷ There was a great delay before this partition was made.
- ¹⁸ Presumably with the king's *fiat* endorsed thereon.

Sciendum est quod Margeria de Vernun in libera viduitate sua dedit concessit reddidit et omnino de se et heredibus etc. et assignatis quietum clamavit abbati et conuentui totum ius et clamium quod habuit in omnibus et singulis feodis et tenementis que quondam fuerunt Nigelli de Louetot, tam de illis feodis et tenementis que predictus Nigellus tenuit de predictis abbate et conuentu quam de aliis quibuscunque in villis de Pok', Cloptone, Catworthe, Kynesthorpe et Thyrning, et mandauit Roberto filio Walteri de Pok' de intendendo et respondendo etc. per unum factum, et Berengardo le Moyne per aliud factum sub eodem tenore de verbo ad verbum, et per aliud factum in eodem tenore Thome de Hotot et per aliud [*sic*] factum Rogero Beaumys sub eodem tenore, et abbati de Sautre per aliud factum. Ista quinque facta sunt in thesauraria abbatis.

Preterea sciendum est quod Galfridus Beaumys tenet tenementa sua in Thyrninge de Roberto Hotot be Cloptone ut supra habetur in feodis Nigelli de Louetot et [*sic*] ipsis tenementis perfurnitur feodum suum³⁸ ut supra et ipse Robertus de nobis. Et sic sunt in Thyrning tenementa de feodo Grendone, scilicet, cs. redditus et tenementa de feodo Hotot que Galfridus Beaumys tenet ut supra et ista sunt de feodo nostro et in comitatu Norhamtonie et residuum eiusdem ville est in comitatu Huntingdonie.

ITEM FEODA baronie de Louetot habentur supra eodem folio.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Nigellus de Louetot feodum duorum militum.³⁹

ALIBI: Nigellus de Louetot tenet duo feoda unde Catworthe et Wynwike sunt in manu abbatis de [*fo. 44d.*] Sautre. Eleemosinarius Burgi, Thomas Hotot⁴⁰ et abbas de Thorneye tenent tenementa in Cloptone de eodem feodo. Sacrista Burgi, Thomas Smert in manu sacriste et Willelmus abbot in manu sacriste tenent tenementa in Pok', Kynesthorpe et Armestone.

NOTES—continued.

¹⁹ Burton Latimer, *A.H.T.*

²⁰ Croxton Kerrial, near Belvoir, Leices. *A.H.T.*

²¹ Barton Segrave. *A.H.T.*

²² See *Bridges*, II., 190. *A.H.T.*

²³ Vide Hearne, *Lib. Nig. Scac.*, vol. i., p. 209.

²⁴ Vide Round, *F.E.*, p. 236, et seq.

²⁵ MS. 38 (Soc. Antiq.,) *fo. 93.*

²⁶ "Item Pokebroc Armistone, Kinesthorp et quedam particula de Thyrning sunt una villa geldabilis" &c. *Vide L.N.*, *fo. 165v.*

²⁷ "Villam quoque Undale cum toto iure adiacentium quod Ehta hundred Anglice nominatur." See *Mon. Angl.*, vol. i., p. 382; *L.N.*, *fo. 62.*

²⁸ *Vide Chr. Pet.*, pp. 109 et seq.

²⁹ *Vide Hearne, Liber Niger Scaccarii*, p. 258., *Baronage*. Vol. I., p. 570; *Lib. Rub.* p. 372.

³⁰ *Vide Rot. Hund.*, ii., 637 for probable situation.

BE IT KNOWN that Margery de Vernun in her free widowhood gave, granted, rendered and quitclaimed wholly from herself, her heirs and assigns to the abbot and convent, all the right and claim which she had in all and singular the fees and tenements which formerly belonged to Nigel de Luvetot, as well in those fees and tenements which the aforesaid Nigel held of the aforesaid abbot and convent as in any others whatsoever in the vills of Polebrooke, Clapton, Catworth, Kingsthorpe and Thurning, and sent her mandate *de intentendo et respondendo* to Robert Fitz-Walter of Polebrooke by one deed, and to Berenger le Moine by another deed in the same tenor, word for word, and by another deed in the same tenor to Thomas de Hotot, and by another deed to Roger Belmeis in the same tenor, and to the abbot of Sawtry by another deed. These five deeds are in the abbot's treasury.

BE IT KNOWN FURTHER that Geoffrey Belmeis holds his tenements in Thurning of Robert Hotot of Clapton, as is contained amongst the fees of Nigel de Luvetot and [the service due from] his³⁸ fee is performed from these tenements as above and this Robert [holds] of us. And thus there are in Thurning tenements of the Grendon fee, namely, 100s. of rent, and tenements of the Hotot fee, which Geoffrey Belmeis holds, as above mentioned, and these are of our fee, and [are] in the county of Northampton, and the remainder of the same vill is in the county of Huntingdon.

ALSO the fees of the barony of Luvetot are contained above on the same folio.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Nigel de Luvetot, a fee of two knights.³⁹

ELSEWHERE :—Nigel de Luvetot holds two fees, whereof Catworth and Winwick are in the hands of the abbot of Sawtry. The almoner of Burgh, Thomas de Hotot⁴⁰ and the abbot of Thorney hold tenements of the same fee in Clapton. The sacrist of Burgh, Thomas Smart, and William Abbot (whose tenements are now in the hand of the sacrist) hold tenements in Polebrooke, Kingsthorpe and Armston.

NOTES—continued.

³¹ *Vide Rot. Hund.*, vol. ii., p. 637. *Feud. Aids.*, vol. ii., pp. 471, 476.

Cal. I.P.M., vol. ii., p. 60. Roger de Luvetot a month before he died in 1273 enfeofed Henry de Longueville and Pernel his wife of 10l. rent in Overton Waterville. Thomas de Luvetot was Roger's heir.

³² *The Red Book* says "De Honore." (p. 373.)

³³ *The Red Book* "Robertus de Jorz."

³⁴ *Red Book*, p. 21.

³⁵ See *Py. L.C.*, fos. 213 et seq. "De sectis antiquis et consuetudinibus &c. Dicunt quod feodum de Bolonie in Cestertona est subtractum de turnis ii. in annum xii annis elapsis per comitem Ricardum Glouernie, quo warranto nesciunt . . . Feodum de Bolbek in Folkisworde subtractum est de secta comitatus hundredi de ii. turnis, de dim' quart' auene, warpeni

Item pro Cloptone comes Glouernie nihil habet nisi per finem inde leuatum tempore regis Henrici ut supra. Et hec terra fuit adquisita per finem *inde* leuatum anno primo regis Ricardi ut Swa. fol. clxxi^o. et confirmatum in carta regis Ricardi anno suo primo.

FEODA MILITUM QUE FUERUNT RICARDI DE CLARA⁴¹ quondam comitis Gloucestrie prout habentur in cancellariam returnata post mortem eiusdem anno etc.

Willelmus de Cantilupo tenet i. feodum in Rouwelle, Henricus Braybroc tenet dimidium feodum in eadem villa, Gwydo Wake tenet quartam partem unius feodi in eadem villa, Thomas de Bascreuille tenet dimidium feodum in Helledone, Willelmus de Noers tenet dimidium feodum in Lufwyke et Stanerne; heres Gilberti de Deneforde tenet unum feodum in Deneforde, Radulphus de Pulteneye, Alicia de Berweby et Brianus de Deneforde tenent unum feodum in Deneforde, Idonea de Stanerne tenet quartam partem dimidii feodi, Radulphus de Camoys et constabularius de Richemound tenent unum feodum in Tansouere, Willelmus Hay tenet quartam partem unius feodi in Thrapstone, Robertus Grymbaud tenet quartam partem unius feodi in Thyndene et Burtone, Robertus de Flora tenet quartam partem unius feodi in Hayforde, Mauricius Daundelyn tenet duodecimam partem unius feodi in Adigtone, heres Johannis de le Hirne tenet xviii. partem unius feodi in Rynggestede. [*fo. 45.*]

HUNTYNGDONE.⁴² Adam Gerbaud et Gwydo de Merlawe tenent dimidium feodum in Magna Grantesdene, Hugo Saunsauer et participes sui⁴³ tenent dimidium feodum in eadem villa, Hernicus de Borham habet custodiam unius feodi in Wluele, Robertus Grofham⁴⁴ tenet dimidium feodum in Grofham, Robertus de Beaumys tenet i. feodum in Sautre et Pappeworthe et quartam partem unius feodi⁴⁵ de honore Louetot, Beryngerus Le Moyne tenet iii. partem⁴⁶ unius feodi in Thirning, Grafham, Offorde et Hemyngforde de honore de Louetot, prior de Bysshemedede⁴⁷ tenet terciam

NOTES—continued.

vid., heuedpeni iis., de auxilio vicecomitis iiis. xii. annis elapsis per Ricardum comitem. Feodum Alicie de Mundevile in Stiletone est subtractum de secta com' hund' de ii. turnis, de heuedpeni iis. de auxilio iis. de warpeni *vid.* per comitem &c. Dicunt quod Sautre Beaumys est subtracta de secta com' hund' de ii. turnis, de heuedpeni iis., de warpeni *vid.*, de auxilio vicecomitis iiis., xii. annis elapsis per Ricardum comitem &c. Dicunt quod Waltona est subtracta de secta hundredi de ii. turnis, de auxilio iiis. iid., heuedpeni iis., warpeni viiid., xii annis elapsis per Ricardum comitem Glouernie."

There is a slightly different version in the Hundred Rolls, Huntingdon, Norman Cross Hundred, 4. Ed. I. See Vol. I. p. 196.

LIKEWISE the Earl of Gloucester has nothing for Clapton except by a fine levied therein in the time of king Henry as above, and this land was acquired [by us] by a fine levied therein in the first year of the reign of king Richard, (as in Swaffham, *fo.* 171), and confirmed in the charter of king Richard in his first year.

KNIGHT'S FEES which once belonged to Richard de Clare,⁴¹ formerly earl of Gloucester, as they are contained in the return in Chancery after his death in the year &c.

William de Cantelupe holds one fee in Rothwell ; Henry Braybrooke holds half a fee in the same vill ; Guy Wake holds a fourth part of a fee in the same vill ; Thomas de Baskerville holds half a fee in Helidon ; William de Noers holds half a fee in Lowick and Stanion ; the heir of Gilbert of Denford holds one fee in Denford ; Ralph de Pulteney, Alice of Barrowby and Brian of Denford hold one fee in Denford ; Edene of Stanion holds a fourth part of half a fee ; Ralph de Camoys and the constable of Richmond hold one fee in Tansor ; William Hay holds a fourth part of a fee in Thrapston ; Robert Grimbald holds a fourth part of a fee in Finedon and Burton ; Robert of Flore holds a fourth part of a fee in Heyford ; Maurice Daundelyn holds a twelfth part of a fee in Addington ; the heir of John de le Hirne holds an eighteenth part of a fee in Ringstead.

HUNTINGDON.⁴² Adam Gerbaud and Guy de Merlawe hold half a fee in Great Gransden ; Hugh Sansauer and his co-parceners⁴³ hold half a fee in the same vill ; Henry of Borham has the wardship of one fee in Woolley ; Robert Grafham⁴⁴ holds half a fee in Grafham ; Robert de Belmeis holds one fee in Sawtry and Papworth and a fourth part of a fee⁴⁵ of the honour of Luvetot ; Berenger le Moine holds three quarters⁴⁶ of a fee in Thurning, Grafham, Offord and Hemingford of the honor of Luvetot ; the prior

NOTES—*continued.*

³⁶ I.e., the evidence was written in a book of which the chief contents were a copy of the legatine constitutions of 1268, made by William Parys, the prior who founded the Lady Chapel in the monastery.

³⁷ *Vide Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. vi., p. 120, as to John, son and heir of Thomas de Luvetot.

³⁸ Robert's. *Vide Rot. Hund.*, vol. 2, p. 637.

³⁹ *Lib. Rub.*, *fo.* 154.

⁴⁰ *Vide F.A.*, v. 4, p. 448.

⁴¹ This should be compared with the list of fees held by Gilbert de Clare at the time of his death, 8 Ed. II. *Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. 5, p. 344.

⁴² Honour of Huntingdon. *Vide Cal. I.P.M.*, Hen. III., vol. i, p. 160, the inquest on the death of Richard de Clare.

partem unius feodi in Styltone de eodem honore, Robertus Cardone et heres Galfridi de Kaxtone tenent i. feodum in Wynwyke⁴⁸ de eodem honore, Johannes de Mundeuille tenet terciam partem unius feodi in Sutho,⁴⁹ Johannes de Litelbury tenet quartam partem unius feodi in eadem villa de eodem honore, prior de Huntingdone tenet i. feodum et dimidium in Gidding et Lullington de eodem honore.⁵⁰

NOTES—*continued*.

- ⁴³ Hugh Sansauer, William le Waleys, and William Sansauer, *Ibid.* p. 160.
⁴⁴ Robert de Grafham held of Henry Engaine and Henry of the earl. *Ibid.* p. 161.
⁴⁵ This quarter fee was formerly held of Nigel de Amundeville, *Ibid.* p. 161.
⁴⁶ See note 43, p. 101.

of Bushmead⁴⁷ holds a third of a fee in Stilton of the same honour ; Robert Cardon and the heir of Geoffrey of Caxton hold one fee in Winwick⁴⁸ of the same honour ; John de Amundeville holds a third of a fee in Southoe⁴⁹ ; John de Littlebury holds a fourth part of a fee in the same vill of the same honour ; the prior of Huntingdon holds one fee and a half in Gidding and Lutton of the same honour.⁵⁰

NOTES—*continued.*

⁴⁷ Near St. Neots. *A.H.T.*

⁴⁸ The earl had this fee of John of Littlebury and his wife, *Ibid.* p. 161.

⁴⁹ The Inquisition states Southoe, $\frac{1}{3}$ fee held of John de Amundeville with reversion to the earl, and $\frac{1}{4}$ fee held for life by John de Littlebury and Mariote his wife, *Ibid.* p. 161.

⁵⁰ Note that the court of the honour was held at Southoe, the pleas, &c., being worth 20s., *Ibid.* p. 161.

GILBERTUS NEUYLE DE WALCOTE IUXTA FOLKINGHAM.^{1*}

Primus feoffatus fuit Gilbertus de Neuille et habetur quod heres Galfridi de Neuille tenet in comitatu Linc' scil. in Walcote iuxta Folkyngham et Yolthorpe duas carucatas terre et inde facit seruicium unius militis, Swa. fol. cclxix^o. Item habetur quod quidam heres Roberti de Asceby tenet feodum unius militis in Walcote in comitatu Lincoln' et Yolthorpe. Swa. fol. cclxxxv^o. Item inter scutagia de Gannoke anno regni regis H. xxx^o:—De Agnete de Neuill pro i. milite per i. talliam xls. Ad primogenitum filium militem faciendum anno eiusdem xxxviii^o:—De Hugone de Asceby in Walcote iuxta Folkyngham xls. Swa. in fine. Et in carta regis Ricardi: Hugo de Neuille feodum unius militis in Walcote.

Et sciendum quod sunt xl. bouate terre de feodo nostro in eadem villa de Walcote, de quibus Willelmus Durenge tenet in dominico x. bouatas terre, prior de Sempringham et sui tenentes tenent x. bouatas terre, dominus Johannes filius domini Johannis militis tenet x. bouatas terre, Ricardus Semark de Gunnesby tenet x. bouatas terre [*fo. 45d.*]. Ista habentur in registro sacristie in fine. Nunc istud feodum militis tenetur sub ista forma: Sciendum quod quidam Hugo de Neuille² quondam tenuit de abbate de Burgo sancti Petri quinque carucatas terre cum pertinenciis in Walcote iuxta Folkigham per seruicium militare, post cuius mortem dicta hereditas descendebat iiii^{or} filiabus predicti Hugonis, videlicet, Agneti, Matilde, Amabilie et Lucie inter quas dicta hereditas partita fuit. De Agnete exiuit Willelmus Durenge qui propartem suam dedit Willelmo filio suo in feodo talliato tenendam tamen de capitalibus dominis feodi pro seruicia debita et consueta et ita tenet de abbate immediate ut prius et erunt heredes in custodia uel soluent releuium etc. De Matilda exiuit Willelmus Fraunceys set dicta Matilda dum sola fuit dedit magnam partem propartis sue priori de Sempringham. De Amabilia exiuit Johannes filius Johannis de Repynghale cuius propartem modo tenet dominus Johannes de Stonore³ Lucia habuit duas filias de quarum prima exiuit Willelmus de Swardby cui descendebat medietas propartis predictae qui maiorem partem inde alienauit diuersis hominibus. De secunda filia predictae Lucie exiuit Hugo Attegrene qui habuit alteram partem quam quidem partem modo tenet Willelmus Cokerel.

ET SCIENDUM quod medietas de Walcote est de feodo istius ecclesie et altera medietas de feodo de Gaunt ut⁴ patet per le Domysday.⁵ Swa. fol. cxxiii^o. et fol. cccxiii^o.

* Durne in margin.

GILBERT NEVILLE OF WALCOTE NEAR FALKINGHAM.¹

The first feoffee was Gilbert de Neville and it is stated that the heir of Geoffrey de Neville holds in the county of Lincoln, in Walcote near Falkingham and in Yawthorpe, two carucates of land and therefor he performs the service of one knight. (Swaffham, *fo.* 269). It is also stated that a certain heir of Robert de Haceby holds one knight's fee in Walcote, in the county of Lincoln and Yawthorpe. (Swaffham, *fo.* 285). Moreover amongst the scutages of Deganwy in the thirtieth year of the reign of king Henry :—From Agnes de Neville, for one knight, by one tally, 40s. At the knighting of the eldest son in the 38th year of the same king :—From Hugh de Haceby in Walcote near Falkingham, 40s. At the end of Swaffham. And in king Richard's charter :—Hugh de Neville, one knight's fee in Walcote.

AND BE IT KNOWN that there are 40 bovates of land of our fee in the same vill of Walcote, of which William Durenge holds in demesne ten bovates of land. The prior of Sempringham and his tenants hold ten bovates of land. Sir John Fitz-John, knight, holds ten bovates of land. Richard St. Mark of Gunby holds ten bovates of land. These are contained in the sacrist's register at the end.

Now this knight's fee is held in this manner. Be it known that a certain Hugh de Neville² formerly held of the abbot of Peterborough five carucates of land with appurtenances in Walcote near Falkingham by knight's service. After his death the said inheritance descended to four daughters of the aforesaid Hugh, viz. :—Agnes, Maud, Mabel and Lucy, between whom the said inheritance was partitioned. Of Agnes was born William Durenge who gave his pourparty to his son William in fee tail ; to hold, nevertheless, of the chief lords of the fee by the due and accustomed services, and so he holds of the abbot immediately as aforesaid and the heirs will be in wardship or they will pay relief, &c.

Of Maud was born William Fraunceys, but the said Maud, while she was unmarried, gave a great part of her pourparty to the prior of Sempringham.

Of Mabel was born John Fitz-John of Rippingale, whose pourparty Sir John de Stonore now holds.³

Lucy had two daughters, of the first of whom was born William of Swarby, to whom descended one half of the pourparty aforesaid, and he alienated the greater portion thereof to divers men. Of the second daughter of the aforesaid Lucy was born Hugh Attegrene, who had the other part which William Cokerel now holds.

AND BE IT KNOWN that one half of Walcote is of the fee of this church and the other half is of the fee of Gaunt,⁴ as is shewn by Domesday.⁵ (Swaffham, *fo.* 123 and *fo.* 293).

et sciendum est quod *omnes* isti participes tenent de nobis immediate et non de Willelmo Durenge qui habuit cyniciam⁶ secundum propositum illius statuti de homagio participum et alias vocatur Statutum Hibernicum,⁷ et habetur Nigro quarto quaterno a fine in fine quaterni. Tamen predictus Willelmus colligit wardam de Rokyngham de aliis et soluit preposito de Thurleby, scilicet, iiii. pro uno feodo ut Swa. fol. cclxv. inter wardas de Rokyngham et Nigro fol. clxiii.

Et sciendum est quod Willelmus Durenge⁸ fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati, post mortem cuius hereditas descendebat Thome filio suo qui fecit homagium dicto domino Henrico abbati et soluit releuium.

[fo. 46] Quo ad Yolthorpe SCIENDUM QUOD EST ibidem quinta pars unius feodi quam tenent heredes Willelmi Hallebarn⁹ et solunt [*sic*] viii. pro scutagio quando currit et pro filia regis maritanda et pro filio regis milite faciendo; nam quatuor partes sunt in Walcote et quinta pars in Yolthorpe et sic accipiatur releuium quando debetur, et sic habetur in rubeo libro scaccarii inter feoda abbatis de Burgo in comitatu Linclon':—Agnes de Neuille tenet quatuor partes unius feodi in Walcote. Item ibidem Willelmus Hallebarn tenet quintam partem unius feodi in Yolthorpe.

IN LIBRO SACCARII: Robertus de Haceby feodum unius militis. ALIBI: Robertus de Haceby tenet unum feodum in Walcote iuxta Trikyngham et Yolthorpe quod Willelmus Durenge modo tenet.

NOTES.

¹ Dr. Round has discussed the origin of the family of Neville. (*Feudal England*, pp. 166-7, 488-90). It will be noticed from the text that in the Peterborough barony there were two distinct Neville fiefs:—(1) Neville of Walcote near Falkingham, 1 fee and (2) Neville of Scotton, 3 fees.

Gilbert Neville was the first tenant of Walcote as is shewn by the marginal note in Swaffham's list and also in *Domesday*, where we read:—"In Walcote Gislebertus homo abbatis habet . . . 1 carucam." He is also mentioned in *MS. Cleop. C. I.*, fo. 110 as the original holder. Apparently he held four fifths of his fee in Walcote and one fifth in Yawthorpe (*Ibid.* fo. 111v). Stapleton discussed the manor of Walcote in his notes upon the Lincolnshire lands of the abbey of Burgh (*Chron. Pet.*, pp. 176, 177). In the first Black Book list it is stated that Gilbert de Neville held two carucates in Lincolnshire and he served the abbey for two hides and therefor he found one knight (*Lib. Nig.*, fo. 15v). His successor apparently was Geoffrey, as in the bull of Pope Eugenius in 1146 we read of the "Fee of Geoffrey de Neville, Walcote and its appurtenances." The tenant mentioned in king Richard's charter was Hugh.

According to the author of *MS. Cleopatra C.I.* this Hugh held five carucates in Walcote and its appurtenances by the service of one knight and after his death the inheritance descended as mentioned in the text.

It is difficult, however, to reconcile the statement with the record in the Red Book (pp. 522 and 619) that Robert de Haceby was tenant. The author of *MS. Cleop. C.I.* fo. 111v states that Agnes of Walcote held 4 parts of 1 fee in Walcote and William Hallebaron a fifth part in Yawthorpe, that ward of Rockingham was paid on a whole fee in Walcote to the collector of the abbot's manor of Thurlby, and that Richard Hallebaron, son of William, did suit and forinsec service each three weeks at the abbot's court

And be it known that all these co-parceners hold of us immediately and not of William Durenge, who had the primogeniture,⁶ according to the purport of that statute concerning the homage of co-parceners, otherwise called the Statute *de Hibernia* [14 Hen. III.],⁷ and it is set out at the bottom of the fourth quire from the end of the Black Book. Yet the aforesaid William collects [the payments for] ward of Rockingham from the others and pays [them to] the reeve of Thurlby, to wit, 4s. for one fee, as in Swaffham (*fo.* 265) amongst the wards of Rockingham and in the Black Book (*fo.* 164).

AND BE IT KNOWN that William Durenge⁸ did homage to dan Henry the abbot, and after his death the inheritance descended to his son Thomas, who did homage to the said dan Henry the abbot, and paid a relief.

As to Yawthorpe, be it known that there is a fifth part of a fee, which the heirs of William Hallbaron held,⁹ and they pay 8s. for scutage, when it occurs, and for the marriage of the king's daughter and for the knighting of the king's son, for four parts are in Walcote and the fifth part is in Yawthorpe and thus relief should be received when it is due. And it is thus stated in the Red Book of the Exchequer amongst the fees of the abbot of Burgh in the county of Lincoln:—Agnes de Neville holds four parts of one fee in Walcote. Also in the same place:—William Hallbaron holds a fifth part of one fee in Yawthorpe.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Robert de HACEBY, one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE:—Robert de Haceby holds one fee in Walcote near Threckingham and Yawthorpe, which William Durenge now holds.

NOTES—continued.

of the liberty of Scotter and paid 11*d.* for ward of Rockingham to the Scotter Bailiff. In 1254 Hugh de Haceby paid scutage on one fee in Walcote (*L.N., fo.* 245).

² This statement also appears in *M.S., Cleop. C.I., fo.* 110.

³ In 1348 the Walcote fee was held by the prior of Sempringham, John de Stonore and Thomas Durenge with Richard Hallbaron as under-tenant (*M.S. Cleop. C. I. fo.* 111.)

John de Stonore died 24 August 28 Ed. III. seized of the manor of Rippinghale, i.e., 2 bovates of land held of the abbot of Burgh by knight's service. John de Stonore his son was his heir. *Cal. I.P.M., vol. x., p.* 169.

⁴ Four bovates in Walcote were held by Robert Blanchard of Gilbert de Gaunt in 1274. *Hundred Rolls i., 254.* The prior of Sempringham held 2 carucates in Walcote of the fee of Gaunt, *Ibid., 254.*

⁵ This is the end of the extract from *MS. Cleop, C.I., fo.* 110-1.

⁶ The eldest co-parcener did homage for the others.

⁷ *Vide Coke on Littleton, p.* 67.

⁸ See *Hundred Rolls I., 254.* 1274 William Durenge holds 4 car. in Walcot of the abbot mediately and by service of 1 knight and they were geldable but have not been for fifteen years.

⁹ In 1348 Richard Hallbaron paid 8s. aid on the knighting of the king's son. A further account of the Hallbaron fee may be found in *MS. Cleop. C. I., fo.* 111. Richard paid 11*d.* for ward of Rockingham and did suit at the court of Scotter.

NEUILLE DE SCOTTONE.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Radulphus de Neuille. Habetur eciam quod *heres* Radulphus [*sic*] de Neuille tenet x. carucatas in comitatu Linclonie, scilicet, in Scottone,² Malmetone³ et unam hidam et dimidiam in Holme⁴ et Raynildthorpe et inde facit seruicium iii. militum. Swa. fol. cclxviii^o. Item inter scutagia ad finem libri Swa. habetur: De Philippo de Neuille pro iii. militibus per i. talliam vi. *li*. Item ibidem de Philippo de Neuille per i. talliam vi. *li*.

Item in carta regis Ricardi habetur: feoda trium militum in Scottone, Malmetone et in appendiciis eorum que Ricardus de Neuille tenet.

Item in Nigro fol. cliiii^o: heres Radulphi de Neuille iii. milites in Scottone, Malmetone, Holm et Raynildthorpe. Item soluit preposito de Scotere⁵ xiiis. pro warda de Rokingham, (*fo. 46d.*) videlicet, pro feodo iiiis. per cartam regis Ricardi.

Sciendum quod isti de Neuille tenent tria feoda, videlicet, in Scotton, Malmetone, Holm, Ragenildthorpe et Northorpe de domino abbate. Unde dominus Philippus de Neuille tenet⁶ maneria de Scottone et Malmetone per finem inde leuatum apud Westmonasterium anno regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi ix^o. sibi et heredibus suis ut in registro G. abbatis fol. cxxxvi^o. unde Johannes filius Ranulphi de Scottone et Robertus frater eius tenent sua tenementa de dicto domino Philippo et ipse de nobis. Robertus de Endreby tenet i. mesuagium et ii. bouatas terre in Malmetone de eodem ut supra. Prior de Thornholm tenet manerium suum in Ragenildthorpe vii. tofta et vi. bouatas terre de dicto Philippo et ipse de nobis, unde habetur placitum per breue de medio ubi predictus Philippus congnouit quod eum debet adquietare et coram G. de Prestone justic' itinerante apud Lincolniam anno regni regis Henrici lvi^o. in crastino sancti Hillarii. Nigro fol. lxxvii^o. Iste prior concessit nobis pro licencia habenda ingrediendi feodum nostrum, et pro confirmatione adquisitionum xxvis. viiid. ut Swa. fol. cxcvii. De hoc habetur supra in Scotere. Idem eciam prior concessit iiiis. sterlingorum abbati Ricardo pro tenementis in Ragenylthorpe et nichilominus veniet bis per annum ad wapigtacium etc. ut plenius habetur Swa. xxxv^o. et supra est in Scotere.

De tenementis in Scottone, Scotere et Malmetone habetur antiqua carta regis Edwardi senioris, Swa. fol. cix^o.

NEVILLE OF SCOTTON.¹

The first feoffee was Ralph de Neville. It is also stated that the heir of Ralph de Neville holds ten carucates in the county of Lincoln, to wit:—in Scotton,² Manton,³ and one hide and a half in Holme⁴ and Raventhorpe, and therefor he performs the service of three knights. (Swaffham, *fo.* 268.) Also amongst the scutages at the end of the book of Swaffham it is stated:—From Philip de Neville, for three knights, by one tally, *6li.* Also in the same place: From Philip de Neville, by one tally, *6li.*

Also in king Richard's charter it is stated:—Three knight's fees in Scotton, Manton and their appurtenances, which Richard de Neville holds.

Likewise in the Black Book (*fo.* 154):—the heir of Ralph de Neville, three knights in Scotton, Manton, Holme, and Raventhorpe. Also he pays to the reeve of Scotter⁵ *12s.* for ward of Rockingham, to wit:—*4s.* for a fee by king Richard's charter.

BE IT KNOWN that the family of Neville hold three fees, to wit, in Scotton, Manton, Holme, Raventhorpe and Northorpe of the lord abbot, of which Sir Philip de Neville holds⁶ the manors of Scotton and Manton by a fine levied therein at Westminster in the 9th year of Edward II., to him and his heirs (as in the register of abbot Godfrey), (*fo.* 136), whereof John son of Ranulf of Scotton and Robert his brother hold their tenements of the said sir Philip and he of us. Robert of Enderby holds one messuage and two bovates of land in Manton of the same as above. The prior of Thornholme holds his manor of Raventhorpe, seven tofts and six bovates of land of the said Philip and he of us, concerning which there was a plea by a writ *de medio*, (where the said Philip acknowledged that he ought to acquit him,) before Gilbert de Preston, justice in eyre at Lincoln, in the 56th year of the reign of king Henry, on the morrow of the feast of St. Hilary (Black Book, *fo.* 77).

This prior granted to us *26s. 8d.* for a licence to have entry into our fee and for the confirmation of the purchases, as in Swaffham (*fo.* 197). There is a statement above concerning this under Scotter. Likewise the same prior granted *4s.* sterling to abbot Richard for the tenements in Raventhorpe and nevertheless he will come twice a year to the wapentake, &c., as is more fully stated in Swaffham, (*fo.* 35) and the above is found under Scotter.

Concerning the tenements in Scotton, Scotter, and Manton, Swaffham has an ancient charter of king Edward I. (*fo.* 109).

De Scottone, Scotere et Malmetone habetur carta sancti Edwardi confessoris que sic incipit: Cum uniuersorum Dominus etc. Nigro fol. xxi^o.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Robertus de Neuille feoda trium militum. ALIBI: Robertus de Neuille tria feoda in Scottone, Malmetone, Holme et Ragenylthorpe in comitatu Lincolnie.

NOTES.

¹ According to P.R.O. Book of Fees, I. 191, in the reign of John, the second Neville fief consisted of three knight's fees situated, as to 1 fee in Holme, Raventhorpe and Haceby, 2/3 fee in Manton and 1 1/3 in Scotton. Robert de Neville was the tenant of the whole fief:—

The first tenant was Ralph, whose name was mentioned in Domesday (Round, *Feud. Eng.*, pp. 166-70). It was said in the *rotulus* that Ralph de Neville held 10 carucates of land in Lincolnshire, to wit, in Scotton and Manton and in Northamptonshire 1½ hides, and therefor he performed the service of three knights. This statement was copied partly in the first Black Book list and the Swaffham list. It is doubtful whether Ralph de Neville ever held lands belonging to the abbey of Peterborough in Northamptonshire. There is however a note in the first Black Book list (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 173). "De terra Radulphi iiii. virgae in Hamtonascira, que modo sunt in dominico." It is possible, therefore, that Ralph held a Northamptonshire estate which was returned to the abbey.

Robert de Neville attested several charters of abbot Benedict and in one case Benedict (1177-1193) confirmed to Peter the clerk the gift which Robert de Neville his father made to him of certain houses which he had in Burgh. One of these houses had been bought by Robert but there is a possibility that the other house was the Neville hospice in the vill.

In king Richard's charter, 1189, the tenant's name was given as Ralph de Neville.

In 1212 the tenant was Robert de Neville (*Red Book*, pp. 522, 618).

During the reign of John, Ralph de Dyve, knight of Upton, near Peterborough refused to perform his military service, whereupon the king seized his land and gave it to this Robert. (*Sica*, fo. 269v.)

Concerning Scotton, Scotter and Manton, there is a charter of St. Edward the Confessor, which begins thus:—Whereas the Lord of all &c.” (Black Book, fo. 21).

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Robert de Neville, three knight’s fees.

ELSEWHERE:—Robert de Neville, three fees in Scotton, Manton, Holme and Raventhorpe in the county of Lincoln.

NOTES—continued.

On the death of Robert de Neville during the rule of abbot Robert of Lindsey between the years 1220-22, the wardship of Ralph the infant son of Robert was granted to his uncle Ralph, brother of Robert aforesaid, for 20 marks which Ralph paid to the abbot (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 36, *vide Rol. Lit. Claus.*, 1220, p. 432.)

In the third Black Book List the tenant is Philip de Neville and he paid aid in 1254 on three fees. (*L.N.*, f. 245 (d)). This Philip was living on 14 January 1270-1 (*vide Pytchley, L.F.*, f. 82), but in 1274 his son Robert de Neville of Scotton did homage to abbot Richard of London (*Chron. Pet.* p. 21). He was still living in 1283 (*Ibid.* pp. 65, 66).

In 1300 Robert de Neville did homage to abbot Godfrey of Croyland at Scotter for tenements in Scotton, Manton and Holm. Robert was succeeded by Philip, and on 20 June 1316 the latter granted to his son Philip the manors of Scotton and Manton, (*vide Pytchley, Liber Feodorum*, fo. 83d.) In 1348 Philip de Neville held 1 fee and a quarter in Scotton but the residue of the Neville fief was held by John Sendale in Northorpe, the heirs of Walter de Wildaker in Manton, the prior of Thornholm in Raventhorpe and the heirs of William de Holm in Holm.

² In Coringham wapentake, Lincs., *A.H.T.*

³ 3 m. N.E. of Scotton. *A.H.T.*

⁴ Holme and Raventhorpe, north of Manton. Holme is in the parish of Bottesford, Raventhorpe in that of Broughton. *A.H.T.*

⁵ Scotter is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Scotton.

⁶ In 1348. *Vide MS. Cleop. C. I.*, Philip de Neville, $1\frac{1}{4}$ f. in Scothorn; John Sendale, $\frac{1}{4}$ f. in Northorpe; the heirs of Walter Wildeker, $9/20$ f. in Manton; prior of Thornholm, $\frac{1}{4}$ f. in Raventhorp and the heirs of William de Holm, $\frac{3}{4}$ f. in Holm. Total about 3 fees.

[fo. 47] Tot.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Galfridus de Tot unde habetur quod Willelmus de Tot tenet in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Pastone unam hidam et in comitatu Leycestrie, scilicet, in Prestgraue unam virgatam et inde facit seruicium dimidii militis, Swa. fol. cclxx^o. Item inter scutagia ad finem libri de Swa:—De Willelmo de Tot pro dimidio feodo xxs. etc.

Preterea in carta regis Ricardi habetur:—feodum unius militis in Pastone quod Elias de Tot tenet.

Item habetur in Nigro fol. clv^o.:—Galfridus de Tot dimidium militem in Pastone et Prestgraue.

Item in inquisicione capta apud Thrapstone que est registro G. abbatis fol. [141] habetur sic: Johannes de Insula, Ricardus de Marham et Johannes de Houtone tenent in Pastone dimidium feodum militis de abbate de Burgo etc.

Isti de Tot antiquitus tenuerunt unum feodum militis de nobis in Pastone, Prestgraue, Dotesthorpe et Burgo ut in carta regis Ricardi. Postea orta fuit discordia inter abbatem et Robertum de Tot super eodem feodo quia medietatem dedicebat et concordati per finem inde leuatum ut Swa. fol. clxx^o. ita videlicet quod predictus Robertus congrnouit medietatem unius feodi in predictis villis et abbas remisit aliam medietatem pro vs. reddendis annuatim ad festa sancti Michaelis et Pasche.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD isti vs. et xviii^d. pro libera wara [*sic*] pro terra in Pastone dati fuerunt in excambium pro homagio et seruicio Willelmi Euerard in Dotesthorpe antecessorum qui reddidit aliquando vis. vid. predicto Roberto quos nunc reddit apud Burghbery ut in reddituali et Swa. fol. ccxviii^o. quod factum ut patet non est indentatum.

ET SCIENDUM quod magna pars istius feodi* est in manibus sacriste [et] elemosinarii ut patet per iii. cartas, Swa. fol. ccxix^o, eciam et in manibus abbatis, videlicet, Coupwode qui est contiguus bosco de Estwode.

ET SCIENDUM est quod Northwode aliquando vocabatur Totteswode unde habetur in facto Rogeri de Torpel, Swa. fol. cclxxv^o. Et de tenementis datis elemosinario, Swa. fol. ccxx, videlicet, per vi. cartas ibidem et omnia [*fo. 47d.*] contenta in illis cartis sunt de illo feodo. POSTEA superuenit quidam Andreas Russel et residuum tenementorum feodi de Tot perquisiuit et Galfridus Russel heres eius fecit homagium domino Roberto abbati pro eisdem, ut Swa.

* ten' written above feod'.

TOT.¹

The first feoffee was Geoffrey de Tot, of which [fee] it is stated that William de Tot holds in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Paston, one hide and in the county of Leicester, to wit, in Prestgrave, one virgate, and therefor he performs the service of half a knight. (Swaffham, *fo.* 270). Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham's book :—Of William de Tot, for half a fee, 20s. etc.

MOREOVER it is stated in king Richard's charter :—one knight's fee in Paston, which Elias de Tot holds.

ALSO it is stated in the Black Book, *fo.* 155 :—Geoffrey de Tot half a knight in Paston and Prestgrave.

ALSO in the inquisition taken at Thrapston, which is in the register of abbot Godfrey *fo.* [141] it is stated thus :—John de L'Isle, Richard of Marholm and John of Houghton hold in Paston half a knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh, &c.

The family of Tot in ancient times held of us one Knight's fee in Paston, Prestgrave, Dogsthorpe and Burgh, as in the charter of king Richard. A quarrel afterwards arose between the abbot and Robert de Tot about the same fee, because he denied half [of the service], and they were brought into agreement by a fine levied therein, as is stated in Swaffham (*fo.* 170) viz. :—that the aforesaid Robert acknowledged half a fee in the aforesaid vill and the abbot remitted the other half for 5s. to be rendered annually at Michaelmas and Easter.

AND BE IT KNOWN that these 5s. together with 18d. for free *wara* for land in Paston, were given in exchange for the homage and service of William Everard in Dogsthorpe, whose predecessors once rendered to the said Robert, 6s. 6d., which he now renders at Burghbury as is contained in the rental and in Swaffham (*fo.* 218), which deed, it appears, is not indented.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the great part of this fee is in the hands of the sacrist and the almoner, as appears by three charters (Swaffham, *fo.* 219). And also in the hands of the abbot [is] Copwood, which is contiguous to the wood of Eastwood.

AND BE IT KNOWN that Northwood was once called Totteswood, whereof there is a statement in the deed of Roger de Torpel. (Swaffham, *fo.* 275). And concerning the tenements given to the almoner (Swaffham, *fo.* 220), to wit, by six charters there, and all [tenements] contained in those charters are of this fee.

Afterwards there appeared a certain Andrew Russel and he acquired the remainder of the tenements of the fee of Tot, and Geoffrey Russel his heir did homage for the same to dan Robert, abbot, as in Swaffham (*fo.* 29). His

fol. xxix^o. cuius tenentes sunt nominati in Nigro. fol. cliii^o. et cognovit sectam curie de Castre etc. et tenementa que iacent iuxta rectoriam de Pastone versus Burgum, scilicet, le Welleyerd etc. sunt de illo feodo de quo habetur supra in Miltone² et fuit manerium illorum de Tot in loco qui vocatur le Moryerd in Pastone.

Johannes Underwode tenet iiii. acras de feodo Tot et lanceant super viam que ducit versus le Twheytes. Willelmus Wrythe de Dotesthorpe tenet iiii. acras quarum una acra iacet super Fulhome et iii. acre in le Nab. Henricus de Waltone tenet i. placeam et iii. di. acras. Willelmus de Waltone tenet i. placeam et iii. di. acras. Et Willelmus Eurerard tenet totam terram suam de eodem *feodo*, scilicet, i. mesuagium et xx. acras terre ut registro G. abbatis fol. xlviij^o.

ET SCIENDUM est quod Johannes comes Oxonie³ modo tenet tenementa de illo feodo in Pastone, scilicet, le Moryerd et parcum in dominico et quedam alia in seruicio etc. qui desponsauit unam filiarum et heredum Bartholomei de Batlismere⁴ ut propartem uxoris sue qui Bartholomeus dicta tenementa acquisiuit de illis de Russel. Preterea idem comes tenet tenementa que vocantur Reynaldeffee in Milton de quibus habetur supra.⁵ Tenet eciam manerium suum in Miltone quod aliquando fuit quedam particula prati adquisiti per Andream Russel de domino Galfrido de Miltone.

Tenementa de eodem feodo in Prestgraue tenet Johannes de Holt, scilicet, unam virgatam etc. ut supra in principio.⁶

ET SCIENDUM quod Galfridus Russel fecit homagium domino Roberto *de Suttone* abbati⁷ pro tenementis Tot in Pastone et Prestgraue ut Swa. fol. xxix. et registro G. abbatis fol. xxxviii^o. Hoc idem fecit Johannes Russel,

NOTES.

¹ The first holder of the Tot fees was Geoffrey del Tot, who had 1*h.* in Paston, Northants., and 1*v.* in Prestgrave, Leices. by the service of 1 kt. (*vide MS. Cleop.*, fo. 107v; *H.C.*, p. 60; *Chr. Pet.*, p. 172.)

His successor was Ralph or Raoul del Tot whose fee is mentioned in the first bull of Pope Eugenius III. He assarted a wood in Werrington called Franewood, in the reign of Hen. I. and held it for himself. (*L.N.*, f. 50d.)

The next tenant was Ascelin del Tot whose name is first mentioned in 1133 (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 17.), two parts of whose praedial tithes were confirmed to the sacristy of Burgh by the second bull of Pope Eugenius III. in 1146. He attested charters in the abbot's court in 1143, (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 7d.) in 1114 (*ibid.*) and in 1147 (*ibid.*, fo. 8d.) In the description of the holders of Nassaburgh lands in the middle of the twelfth century he is recorded as the holder of 4 small virgates in Paston and 1 virgate in Burgh. See p. 157.

He was followed by Elias del Tot who was living in 1163 (*P.R.*, 9 Hen. II.). In 1179 Ascelin del Tot, his successor, paid a fine for making a false claim. In 1191 Elias del Tot is recorded as one of the debtors of Aaron the Jew of Lincoln (*P.R.*, 3 Ric. I.) and as tenant of one fee in Paston in

tenants are named in the Black Book (*fo.* 153), and he acknowledged suit of the court of Castor, &c., and the tenements which lie next Paston Rectory in the direction of Burgh, to wit, le Welleyerd, &c., are of this fee, concerning which there is a statement above under "Milton,"² and the manor of the family of Tot was in a place which is called le Moryerd in Paston.

John Underwood holds four acres of the Tot fee and they abut upon the way which leads towards le Twheytes. William Wrythe of Dogsthorpe holds four acres, of which one acre lies on Fulhome and three acres in le Nab. Henry of Walton holds one place and three half acres,. William of Walton holds one place and three half acres, and William Everard holds all his land of the same fee, to wit :—one messuage and twenty acres of land as appears in abbot Godfrey's register, *fo.* 48.

AND BE IT KNOWN that John, Earl of Oxford,³ who married one of the daughters and heiresses of Bartholomew de Badelesmere⁴ now holds the tenements of this fee in Paston, to wit, the Moor Yard and the park in demesne and certain others in service, &c. as the pourparty of his wife, and this Bartholomew acquired the said tenements from the Russells.

FURTHERMORE the same earl holds the tenements which are called Reynold's fee in Milton, concerning which there is an account above.⁵ He also holds his manor in Milton, which was at one time a certain parcel of meadow acquired through Andrew Russell from sir Geoffrey of Milton.

John of Holt holds the tenements of the same fee in Prestgrave to wit :—one virgate &c. as above at the beginning.⁶

AND BE IT KNOWN that Geoffrey Russell did homage to dan Robert of Sutton, abbot,⁷ for the Tot tenements in Paston and Prestgrave (Swaffham, *fo.* 29 and abbot Godfrey's register, *fo.* 38). John Russell did the same,

NOTES—continued.

King Richard's Charter. The next tenant was Robert del Tot, nephew of Ascelin, (*M.S. Vesp. E. xvi.*, f. 100), who, on January 23, 1199, recognized to the abbot, in a plea at Northampton, the service of $\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fee in Paston, Prestgrave, Dogsthorpe and Burgh (*P. R. Soc.*, vol. 24, p. 163). This transaction is mentioned in the text, where it is stated that Robert agreed to pay a rent of 5s. per annum in lieu of the service due from the remaining $\frac{1}{2}$ fee which the abbot remitted to him. We therefore find that in 1212 the same Robert owed the service of $\frac{1}{2}$ a knight and a rent of 5s. per annum (*Lib. Rub.*, fo. 158.) In lieu of this rent, the homage and service of William Everard of Dogsthorpe were granted to the abbey. The same Robert granted to abbot Acharius (1200-10) land near the Nabs at Paston, which Thomas del Tot his uncle once held (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 155). This land was granted by abbot Martin (1226-33) to the chapel of the Blessed Mary of the Park belonging to the monastic infirmary (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 47). The building thus described was probably the chapel of St. Mary Magdalene at Newark, which was near the ancient park of the abbot. The infirmarian had a grange at "Parkirke," which may be another rendering of the Park kirk or church.

ut in registro G. abbatis fol. xlvi^o. Vide eciam de hoc in registro sacristie fol. xix^o et registro celerarii et in Swa. pluribus locis.

Preterea Amicia Tot in libera viduitate [*fo. 48*] sua remisit et quietum clamauit abbati et conuentui et eorum successoribus totum ius et clamium quod habuit in omnibus terris et tenementis cum pertinenciis que habent et tenent de feodo Galfridi patris sui uel Ricardi fratris sui. Datum apud Burgum in festo Ephanie [*sic*] anno regni regis Edwardi x^o in thesauraria abbatis.

Carta Willelmi Euerard per quam Euerardus antecessor suus fuit feoffatus sequitur de verbo ad verbum.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Galfridus de Tot concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Euerardo filio Ricardi de Dotisthorpe totam terram quam Ricardus pater suus aliquando tenuit de Roberto patre meo et de me iure hereditario preter septem acras terre in assarto in Nabbe quas idem Euerardus mihi relaxauit in curia mea illi et heredibus suis, habendam et tenendam de me et heredibus meis libere et quiete et hereditarie bene et in pace, in campis, in pratis, in viis et semitis, pratis, pascuis, cum omnibus pertinenciis et aysiamenis infra villam et extra, reddendo *inde* mihi annuatim et heredibus meis sex solidos et sex denarios, scilicet, ad quatuor anni terminos, ad Natale Domini xixd. et ob., ad Pascha xixd. ob., ad Natiuitatem sancti Johannis Baptiste xixd. ob., et ad festum sancti Michaelis xixd. ob. pro omni seruicio et seculari exaccione mihi et heredibus meis spectante, saluo forinceco seruicio. Ego eciam predictus Galfridus et heredes mei warrantizabimus prefata tenementa cum omnibus pertinenciis predicto Galfrido et heredibus suis contra omnes homines imperpetuum. Et ut hec mea concessio rata et inconcussa permaneat presens scriptum sigilli mei appositione roborau. Hijs t' [*sic*] testibus etc. Sine data. Et sunt ista tenementa i. mesuagium et xx. acre terre in Dotes-thorpe ut in registro G. abbatis fol. xlviij.⁸

NOTES—continued.

On January 8th, 1228, two parts of his tithes were confirmed to the sacristy by a bull of Pope Gregory. (*B.M., Egerton, MS.*, 2733 *fo.* 113d.) Robert was succeeded by Geoffrey del Tot, whose name appears in the second Black Book list and in a survey of woods in Nassaburgh in which he is recorded as the owner of a wood called Tantingwood, containing 9 acres (*Py., L.C.*, *fo.* 14). See p. 157.

In the middle of the thirteenth century the tenant was William del Tot, who is mentioned in Swaffham's list, (edit. Sparke, p. 60). In 1254 he paid aid on $\frac{1}{2}$ a fee (*L.N.*, f. 245d.) The land of this fee in the vill of Burgh apparently consisted of 22 acres of woodland, which, in 1284, was granted to abbot Richard of London by Amice del Tot (*Chron. Pet.* p. 71.)

The residue of the Tot fee in Paston was acquired from William del Tot, during the rule of abbot Robert of Sutton (1262-73), apparently by

(abbot Godfrey's register *fo.* 46). See also concerning this in the sacrist's Register, *fo.* 19, and the cellarer's Register and in several places in Swaffham.

FURTHERMORE Amice Tot in her free widowhood remitted and quitclaimed to the abbot and convent and their successors all the right and claim which she had in all lands and tenements with appurtenances which they have and hold of the fee of Geoffrey her father or of Richard her brother. Given at Burgh on the feast of Epiphany in the 10th year of King Edward [I.] in the abbot's treasury.

THE CHARTER of William Everard, by which Everard, his predecessor, was enfeoffed, follows word for word :—

Let present and future know that I, Geoffrey de Tot, have granted and by this my present charter have confirmed to Everard, son of Richard of Dogsthorpe, all the land which Richard, his father, formerly held of Robert, my father, and of me by right of inheritance, except seven acres of land in an assart in The Nabs which the same Everard released to me in my court, to have and to hold to him and his heirs of me and my heirs freely and quietly and heritably, well and in peace, in fields, in meadows, in ways and footpaths, meadows and pastures with all appurtenances and easements within the vill and without, rendering therefor annually to me and my heirs 6s. 6d. at the four terms of the year, viz. :—at Christmas 19½*d.*, at Easter 19½*d.*, at the Nativity of St. John the Baptist 19½*d.*, and at Michaelmas 19½*d.*, for all service and secular exaction belonging to me and my heirs, saving forinsec service. And I the aforesaid Geoffrey and my heirs will warrant the aforesaid tenements with all appurtenances to the aforesaid Geoffrey [*sic*] and his heirs against all men for ever. And in order that this my grant may remain valid and unshaken I have strengthened the present writing by the apposition of my seal. Witnesses, &c. Without date.

And these are the tenements :—one messuage and 20 acres of land in Dogsthorpe (as in abbot Godfrey's register, *fo.* 48.).⁸

NOTES—continued.

Geoffrey Russell and not by Andrew as stated in the text. This Geoffrey, whose wife was named Euphemia, had previously acquired in 1254, during the rule of abbot John de Caux, lands in Milton, which had been granted to the abbey by Reginald son of Roger of Milton (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 48.). A full list of the tenants of Geoffrey Russell in Paston is set out in the *Black Book*, *fo.* 153. He was the steward of abbots John and Robert of Sutton. He was in command of the knights of the abbot, who joined Simon de Montfort at Northampton (*Rotuli Selecti*, p. 186). He did homage to abbot Robert of Sutton in 1262.

He was apparently succeeded by his son, Andrew Russell, who died in 1291, being buried in the Lady Chapel in the abbey next his father (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 148), whereupon his brother Geoffrey with his wife and a groom took the cross (*ibid.*, p. 149).

ISTUD TENEMENTUM reddit ad scutagium quando currit ad xls. ixd. qu.. Et vd. ad auxilium vicecomitis per annum. Ista seruicia et homagia data fuerunt in excambium ut supra.⁹

Habetur eciam quoddam factum in registro G. abbatis¹⁰ fol. xxxv^o per quod apparet quod Johannes et Petrus filii Andree Russel fuerunt in custodia Willelmi [Wodford¹¹ added in margin] abbatis.

[fo. 48d.] IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Robertus de Tot feodum dimidii militis. Item pro dimidio feodo militis vs..¹² ALIBI: Robertus de Tot dimidium feodum in Pastone et Prest-graue.

NOTES—continued.

John, the son of Andrew, had apparently done homage to abbot Richard of London, during his minority and in the lifetime of his father, in 1291, in the presence of sir Geoffrey Russell (*ibid.*, p. 147). John and Peter the infant sons of Andrew were in the wardship of abbot William of Woodford. It is said that John, son of Geoffrey Russell, did homage to abbot Godfrey of Croyland in 1300 (*Vesp. E. XXII.*, fo. 46) and he was still tenant in 1316. (*Feud. Aids.*, vol. 4., p. 28). From this tenant the estates passed to Bartholomew de Badelesmere. Bartholomew conveyed the manor and advowson of Etton to John Russell, by whom it was settled on his brother, Peter Russell, parson of Etton (*Rot. Parl.*, vol. I., p. 398; *Bridges*, vol II., p. 510; *Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. 7. no. 398).

Bartholomew de Badelesmere, whose principal seat was at Leeds castle in Kent, joined the rebellion against Edward II., and was executed, whereupon Peter Russell entered into the manors of Milton, Paston and Etton, wherefor Richard of Croyland, on behalf of the abbot, asked for a commission of enquiry (*Rot. Parl.*, ed. Cole, vol. I., p. 398). Afterwards the estate at Milton and Paston passed to his son Giles de Badelesmere, who was in the wardship of the Bishop of Lincoln (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. 7, no. 398), and on his death in 1339 without heirs, it passed to his four sisters:—Margery, whom William de Roos married; Maud, whom John de Vere, earl of Oxford, married; Elizabeth, whom William de Bohun, earl of Northampton married; and Margaret the wife of John Tipetoft (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. 8., p. 128; *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1339-1341, pp. 279-284.) Paston and Milton formed part of the pourparty of Maud and therefore passed to the earl of Oxford, although

This tenement yields $9\frac{1}{4}d.$ scutage, when it is assessed at 40s. [per fee] and 5d. a year for sheriff's aid. These services and homages were given in exchange as above mentioned.⁹ There is also a certain deed in abbot Godfrey's register (*fo.* 35.)¹⁰ by which it appears that John and Peter, the sons of Andrew Russel were in the wardship of abbot William of Woodford.¹¹

IN THE RED BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Robert de Tot, half a knight's fee. Also for half a knight's fee, 5s.¹²

ELSEWHERE :—Robert de Tot, half a fee in Paston and Prestgrave.

NOTES—*continued.*

the small Milton manor had been let by Giles to William Casse for life and twenty years after. This little manor must not be confused with the other Milton estate, which at this time, with a third part of Marholm, belonged to sir Richard de la Pole of Hull, and Joan his wife.

² See page 78.

³ See above under the title Milton, p. 80.

⁴ Bartholomew de Badelesmere acquired the manor of Marholm and lands in Milton and Thorpe for life from Robert de Waterville who was one of the godfathers of Bartholomew's son Giles. (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. 7, p. 480 ; *Bridges* II., 517.) On the death of Giles (12 Ed. III.), it was stated that he held no lands in the county, but long before his death he demised to William Casse (?Charles) a little manor in Milton with other tenements in Paston to hold for his life and 20 years beyond. (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. 8, p. 128.)

⁵ See p. 79.

⁶ Of this section, *vide* p 107.

⁷ 1264-74.

⁸ In 29 Ed. I. Robert Everard of Dogsthorpe did homage and fealty to abbot Godfrey for the premises mentioned.

⁹ See p. 109.

¹⁰ This should be *fo.* 36. 26 Ed. I.

¹¹ 1295—99.

¹² This is an example of the reduction of service from the original intact fee to half a fee.

WYNEWYK.¹

Galfridus de Kaxstone tenet quartam partem unius hide in comitatu Norhamtonie scilicet in Wynwyk et inde facit seruicium vicesime sexte partis unius militis. Swa. fol. cclxix^o. Item Galfridus de Kaxstone tenet in Wynwike terciam decimam partem feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi, Swa. cclxxxiii. Item inter scutagia : De Galfrido de Kaxtone pro xiii^o. parte militis iiis. id. Item inter alia scutagia : De Stephano de Wynwike per i. talliam iiis. id. qu. Swa. fol. cclxxi^o.² Item in carta regis Ricardi; Feodum Gaufridi de Wenywike. Item in inquisitionibus captis apud Thrapstone que sunt in registro G. abbatis, fol. cxli. sic: Johannes Chaumberleyn et Willelmus filius Stephani de Wynewike tenent xiii^{am} partem unius feodi militis in eadem de abbate de Burgo.

ET SCIENDUM est quod iste Galfridus de Kaxstone habuit quandam Amphelisam filiam et heredem que desponsata fuit cuidam Galfrido camerario de Hemyngforde qui procreauit ex ea duos filios, unum [fo. 49] Warinum seniore et alium Simonem juniorem. Mortuo dicto Galfrido dicta Amphelisa in legitima viduitate sua dedit tenementa in Wynewyke Simoni filio suo juniore per cartam que sequitur ante statutum Quia emptores.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Amphelisa de Kaxstone in mea legitima viduitate concessi et dedi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Simoni filio Galfridi camerarii de Hemyngforde pro homagio et seruicio suo et pro xl. marcis argenti quas mihi dedit pre manibus totam terram quam in villa uel extra villam de Wynewike habui uel aliquo modo habere potui cum omnibus pertinenciis, homagiis, seruiciis, wardis, releuiis, redditibus, eschaetis, sepibus, semitis, pascuis, et precipue homagio et seruicio Stephani de Tychemers nepotis mei et cum libero apro et tauro et cum omnibus rebus que mihi uel heredibus meis aliquo modo accidere possent. Habenda et tenenda de me et heredibus meis sibi et heredibus suis bene et in pace, libere, hereditarie uel cuiunque [*sic*] uel quibuscunque et quandocunque illam terram cum omnibus pertinenciis et omnibus aliis rebus priuatis dare, vendere, legare uel assignare uoluerit uel heredibus eorum. Reddendo inde annuatim mihi et heredibus meis ipse et heredes sui uel sui assignati unam libram cymini ad Pascha pro omnibus seruiciis consuetudinibus et demandis. Et ego Amphelisa et heredes mei warrantizabimus acquietabimus et inter alias terras nostras defendemus contra omnes homines et feminas predictam terram cum omnibus pertinenciis et cum omnibus rebus prenotatis sicut scriptum est predicto

WINWICK.¹

Geoffrey de Caxton holds a quarter of one hide in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Winwick, and he does therefor the service of the twenty-sixth part of one knight. (Swaffham, *fo.* 269). Also Geoffrey de Caxton holds in Winwick a thirteenth part of a knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. (Swaffham, *fo.* 283.)

Also amongst the scutages:—Of Geoffrey de Caxton, for the thirteenth part of a knight, 3*s.* 1*d.* Also amongst the other scutages:—Of Stephen de Winwick, by one tally, 3*s.* 1½*d.* (Swaffham, *fo.* 371.)²

Also in king Richard's charter:—The fee of Geoffrey de Winwick.

Also in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston, which are in abbot Godfrey's register (*fo.* 141), this appears:—John Chamberlain and William son of Stephen of Winwick hold a thirteenth part of one knight's fee in the same [vill] of the abbot of Burgh.

AND BE IT KNOWN that this Geoffrey de Caxton had a certain daughter and heiress [named] Ampholisa, who was married to a certain Geoffrey the Chamberlain of Hemingford, who begat of her two sons, the elder [named] Warren and the younger, Simon. On the death of the said Geoffrey the said Ampholisa in her lawful widowhood gave her tenements in Winwick to Simon her younger son before the statute *Quia Emptores* by the deed which follows:—

LET PRESENT and future know that I Ampholisa de Caxton in my lawful widowhood have granted and given and by this my present charter have confirmed to Simon son of Geoffrey the Chamberlain of Hemingford for his homage and service and for 40 silver marks which he gave to me in hand, the land which I had or in any manner could have, within or without the vill of Winwick, with all appurtenances, homages, services, wardships, reliefs, rents, escheats, inclosures, footpaths, feedings, and particularly the homage and service of Stephen of Titchmarsh my nephew, and with free boar and bull and with all other things which might belong in any manner to me and my heirs, to have and to hold of me and my heirs to him and his heirs, well and in peace, freely, heritably, or to any person or persons whomsoever and whensoever or to their heirs, he may wish to give, sell, devise or assign that land with all appurtenances and with all other private things, or to their heirs, he and his heirs or assigns rendering therefor annually to me and my heirs one pound of cummin at Easter for all services, customs and demands. And I Ampholisa and my heirs will warrant, acquit, and amongst our other lands, defend against all men and women the aforesaid land with all appurtenances and with all the things noted above, as it is written, to

Simoni et heredibus suis uel cuicunque uel quibuscunque uel quodocunque dictam terram cum omnibus pertinenciis sicut iam dictum est dare, vendere, legare uel assignare voluerit et heredibus eorum per predictum seruicium. Et ut hec mea concessio, donacio et confirmacio carte mee perpetuam in se firmitatem possideant, presens scriptum sigilli mei impressione roborauit. Hiis testibus etc.

Confirmacio illius doni per Warinum seniore fratrem per cartam que sequitur :—

[fo 49d.] Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Warinus filius Galfridi camerarii de Hemyngforde concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Simoni fratri meo pro homagio et seruicio suo et pro xxs. quos mihi dedit premanibus donum illius terre quam sibi Amphelisa mater mea cum omnibus pertinenciis, redditibus, eschaetis, sepibus, viis, semitis, pratis et pascuis et cum omnibus que continentur in carta quam mater mea dedit et sua sibi carta confirmauit. Habenda et tenenda de me et heredibus meis sibi et heredibus suis uel cuicunque uel quibuscunque uel quodocunque illam terram cum omnibus pertinenciis et cum omnibus aliis rebus que continentur in carta quam de matre mea habet, dare, vendere, legare uel assignare voluerit, et eorum heredibus per seruicia quod continentur in predicta carta. Et ego Warinus et heredes mei warrantizabimus acquietabimus et inter alias terras nostras defendemus predictum donum matris mee quod sibi dedit et carte sue sibi confirmauit et heredibus suis uel cuicunque uel quibuscunque et quodocunque illud donum dare, vendere, uel legare, uel assignare voluerit per idem seruicium contentum in carta memorata et eorum heredibus. Et ut etc.

Hoc idem fecit idem Warinus per aliam cartam que sequitur.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum visuris uel audituris Warinus dictus camerarius de Hemyngforde salutem. Noueritis me concessisse et hac presenti carta confirmasse Simoni camerario de Hemyngforde totum mesuagium in villa de Wynewike, illud scilicet quod Jacobus de Wynewike quondam tenuit et xlii. acras terre et dimidiam in campis de Wynewike cum omnibus pertinenciis suis quas dominus Nigellus de Radwelle et Amphelisa uxor eius ipsi dederunt et carta sua confirmauerunt. Tenenda et habenda sibi et heredibus suis uel cuicunque dare uel assignare vendere uel legare voluerit de me et heredibus meis, faciendo inde seruicium contentum in carta predictorum Nigelli et Amphelise quorum donacio stabilis et firma inperpetuum permaneat. Et ego Warinus et heredes mei dictam terram cum pertinenciis sicut predictum est warrantizabimus et defendemus contra omnes gentes. In cuius etc. Hiis testibus etc.

Set terra contenta in ista carta fuit aliquando xxvi^a pars unius feodi quam Jacobus de Wynewik aliquando

the said Simon and his heirs or to whomsoever and whensoever he shall wish to give, sell, devise or assign the said land with all appurtenances or to their heirs, as it has just been said, in return for the aforesaid service. And that this my grant, gift, and the confirmation of my charter may have perpetual stability, I have strengthened the present writing by the impression of my seal. Witnesses, &c.

The confirmation of that gift by Warren the elder brother by the charter which follows :—

LET PRESENT and future know that I Warren son of Geoffrey the Chamberlain of Hemingford have granted and by this my present charter have confirmed to Simon my brother for his homage and service and for 20s. which he gave me in hand, that gift of land with all appurtenances, rents, escheats, inclosures, ways, footpaths, meadows, and feedings, and with all things which are contained in the charter, which my mother Ampholisa gave to him and which she confirmed to him by her charter. To have and to hold of me and my heirs to him and his heirs or to any person or persons whomsoever and whensoever he may wish, and to their heirs, to give, sell, devise or assign that land with all appurtenances and with all other things which are contained in the charter which he has from my mother, and to their heirs, by the service contained in the aforesaid charter.*

The same Warren did this same thing by another charter which follows :—

To ALL the faithful of Christ who shall see or hear the present writing, Warren the said Chamberlain of Hemingford, Greeting. Know ye that I have granted and by this present charter have confirmed to Simon the Chamberlain of Hemingford the messuage in the vill of Winwick which James of Winwick formerly held, and forty two acres and a half of land in the fields of Winwick with all their appurtenances, which sir Nigel de Radwell and Ampholisa his wife gave to him and confirmed by their charter, to hold and to have to him and his heirs or to whomsoever he shall have wished to give or assign, sell, or devise, of me and my heirs, performing therefor the service contained in the charter of the aforesaid Nigel and Ampholisa, whose gift is to remain stable and firm for ever. And I Warren and my heirs will warrant and defend against all people the said land with the appurtenances as aforesaid. In witness whereof, &c.

But the land contained in this charter was at one time a twenty-sixth part of a fee which James of Winwick once held, as it was of old of the Chamberlain fee, as appears above, amongst the fees of the Exchequer, where it says that James of Winwick held a twenty-sixth part of one fee

* See Addenda (2), p. 156.

tenuit ut fuit antiquitus de feodo Chamberleyn ut patet supra inter feoda scaccarii, ubi dicit quod Jacobus de Wynewike tenuit xxvi partem [*fo.* 50] unius feodi. Et Gaufridus de Kaxstone qui est antecessorum istorum xxvi^{am} partem.

Postea quedam Anastasia filia eiusdem Warini abbati et conuentui concessit homagium Henrici filii Stephani de Wynewike per factum quod sequitur:—

Omnibus Christi fidelibus etc. Anastasia filia Warini camerarii salutem. Nouerit uniuersitas vestra me concessisse, remisisse et omnino de me et heredibus meis quietum clamasse abbati et conuentui de Burgo sancti Petri totum ius et clamium quod habui uel habere potui in homagio et seruicio Henrici filii et heredis Stephani de Wynewyke et heredum suorum et assignatorum suorum de toto tenemento quod tenuit in Wynewike de feodo ipsius abbatis et conuentus. Habendum et tenendum dictis abbati et conuentui ut in homagiis, fidelitatibus, wardis, maritagiis, releuiis, auxiliis, eschaetis, seruiciis, forincecis quam intrinsecis, et omnimodis rebus aliis terrenis etc. Sine data.

Hoc idem fecerunt quidam Hugo de Marisco et Isabella uxor eius. Si ista Isabella fuit soror predicte Anastasie nescio set quere. Ista duo facta precedencia sunt in tesararia abbatis.

De homagio et seruicio Stephani de Tichemersh et de custodia heredum suorum aliqua habentur in registro G. abbatis fol. []. Propterea ut supra habetur inter feoda scaccarii dicta tenementa non fuerunt de uno feodo nam habetur inter scutagia, Swa. in fine: Galfridus de Kaxstone soluit pro xii^a parte unius feodi iis. *id.* Et de Bartholomeo de Armestone³ tantum pro tanto. Quere de hoc.

ET SCIENDUM quod tempore G. abbatis quidam Johannes Chamberleyn fuit in custodia ipsius abbatis quia infra etatem; quo mortuo Radulphus filius eius et heres fuit infra etatem et custodia vendita matri sue una cum maritagio eiusdem ut patet in registro Ade abbatis, set quia antecessores sui et ipse similiter tenuerunt quedam tenementa in Kestone in comitatu Huntingdonie de illis de Ferariis, quidam Robertus de Ferrariis rapuit predictum Radulphum apud Undile et eum maritauit dicens quod prioritas ad eum pertinuit quia de tenementis in Kestone fuerunt primo feoffati per quendam Serlonem de de [*sic*] [*fo.* 50d.] Quincy, comitem Wyntonie antecessorem suum et nunquam prioritas mutata, set quo ad tenementa in Wynewike prioritas fuerat mutata per feoffamenta supradicta et hec facta sunt tempore Henrici abbatis.⁴

and Geoffrey de Caxton, who was one of their predecessors, a twenty-sixth part.

Afterwards a certain Anastasia, daughter of the same Warren, granted to the abbot and convent [of Peterborough] the homage of Henry son of Stephen of Winwick by the deed which follows :—

TO ALL the faithful of Christ &c. Anastasia daughter of Warren the Chamberlain, Greeting. Know all of you that I have granted, remitted and on behalf of myself and my heirs have wholly quit claimed to the abbot and convent of Peterborough all right and claim which I had or could have in the homage and service of Henry son and heir of Stephen of Winwick and of his heirs and assigns for all that tenement which he held in Winwick of the fee of the abbot himself and of the convent. To have and to hold to the said abbot and convent in homages, fealties, wardships, marriages, reliefs, aids, escheats, services both forinsec and intrinsec, and in all other kinds of earthly things &c. Undated.

A certain Hugh de Marsh and Isabel his wife did the same thing. Whether this Isabel was the sister of the aforesaid Anastasia I know not, but query ? These two preceding deeds are in the abbot's treasury.

Some notes concerning the homage and service of Stephen of Titchmarsh and the wardship of his heirs are contained in abbot Godfrey's register, (*fo.*—.)

Therefore, as is stated above amongst the fees of the Exchequer, the said tenants were not of one fee, for we find amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Geoffrey de Caxton paid for the thirteenth part of one fee, 3s. 1d. And of Bartholomew of Armston the like for the like.³ Query concerning this.

AND BE IT KNOWN that in the time of abbot Godfrey a certain John Chamberlain was in the wardship of this abbot because he was under age. On his death, Ralph his son and heir was under age and his wardship and marriage were sold to his mother, as appears in abbot Adam's register, but because both his predecessors and he himself likewise held certain tenements in Keyston in the county of Huntingdon of the Ferrers family, a certain Robert de Ferrers seized the aforesaid Ralph at Oundle and married him, saying that the priority belonged to him because they were enfeoffed first of the tenements in Keyston by a certain Serle de Quincey, earl of Winchester, his predecessor, and the priority was never altered, but as to the tenements in Winwick the priority had been changed by the abovementioned feoffments, and these deeds are in the time of abbot Henry.⁴

IN LIBRO SCACCARI: Jacobus de Wynewike xxvi^{am} partem feodi unius militis, Gaufridus de Kaxstone xx. et vi^{am} partem feodi unius militis. ALIBI: Philippus de Arme-stone xiii^{am} partem unius militis in Armestone. Jacobus de Wynewike xxvi. partem unius militis. ITEM ALIBI: Johannes Chamberleyn tenet in Wynewike vicesimam sextam partem etc.

NOTES.

¹ The hamlet of Winwick was appurtenant to Stoke Doyle in Northamptonshire and formed part of the county until, by the Local Government Act 1888, it was transferred to Huntingdonshire. Eustace of Winwick and Brithwold were the first holders of the Winwick fee near Oundle. Each held $\frac{1}{2}$ hide and performed the service of 1/26 kt. but was not responsible for ward of Rockingham (*M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 106]. According to the *Black Book* they served with the knights (*L.N.*, fo. 16.v.) and were probably the two *servientes* of the Domesday entry:—"In Winewiche . . . duo milites et ii. seruientes cum i sochemanno tenent ii. hidas et iii. virgatas terre que pertinent ad Stocche" (*D.B.*, I, 221b. (2).) In the bull of Pope Eugenius we read of "*tenementum* Brutvaldi" thereby being able to distinguish the holding from the "*feudum*" of a knight.

Until the reign of Richard I. we lose sight of this holding but in the list given by abbot Godfrey in his register, we read of James of Winwick holding 1/20 fee and Geoffrey de Caxton, a similar fraction. (*B.M.*, *M.S. Vesp.*, E. 22, fo. 99). In king Richard's charter the latter is described as Geoffrey of Winwick and in 1212 James and Geoffrey each held 1/26 fee. (*Red Book*, p. 618). Geoffrey de Caxton also held of the honour of Gloucester 30 acres in the county of Huntingdon by the service of collecting scutage.

Geoffrey son of Henry of Winwick was a juror at the inquisition concerning knight's fees in 1243 (*B.M.*, *Egerton M.S.*, 2733, fo. 134). In the Swaffham list of 1250-2 Geoffrey de Caxton was said to hold $\frac{1}{2}$ hide in Winwick by the service of 1/26 kt. In 1254 Stephen of Winwick paid aid

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—James of Winwick the twenty-sixth part of one knight's fee, Geoffrey de Caxton the twenty-sixth part of a knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Philip of Armston, the thirteenth part of one knight in Armston, James of Winwick the twenty-sixth part of one knight.

ALSO ELSEWHERE :—John Chamberlain holds in Winwick the twenty-sixth part, &c.

NOTES—*continued.*

on 1/26 fee. *L.N. fo.* 246. Geoffrey de Caxton had a daughter Amphilisa who m. Geoffrey the Chamberlain of Hemingford and had two sons Warren and Simon. Amphilisa and Warren granted the hereditaments at Winwick, including the homage and service of Stephen of Titchmarsh (*sic*) nephew of Amphilisa, to Simon Chamberlain, the younger son, by the deeds set out in the text. In 1275 Henry son of Stephen of Winwick did homage to abbot Richard of London and attorned to him with the assent of Anastasia, daughter of Warren, and of her sister Isabella, to whom the homage rightly belonged (*Chr. Pet.* p. 23).

In 1300 John Chamberlain did homage to abbot Godfrey for tenements in Winwick (*B.M., Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 47). In 1316 the holding of 1/13 fee belonged to John Chamberlain and William son of Stephen de Winwick. In 1346 Geoffrey de Caxton held 1/26 and Ralph le Despenser son of John Chamberlain 1/13.

² In the *Black Book* list of payments of aid in 1254 we read : *xiii^a pars i feodi* ; De Galfrido de Armistone *per i talliam iiis. q.* ; De Stephano de Winewik, *iiis. q.*

³ Actually the receipt was of 3s. 0½d. from Stephen of Winwick. See above, note 2.

⁴ In the margin :—"quere de hoc." The Abbot was Henry de Morcote (1338-1353). The statement is apparently untrue, and some later reader of the chartulary has questioned it.

CRANFORD* DAUNDELYN.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit quidam Robertus de Aundely qui venit cum conquistore sicut habetur in le Domesday² ubi dicitur: In Craneforde tenet Robertus iii. hidas et unus miles de eo. Terra est sex carucarum etc. ut Swa. cxciii. Item in rotulo Wyntonie: In Craneforde tenet Robertus iii. hidas.³ Swa. fol. cxxiii. Item inter feoda que habentur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii. Mauricius de Aundely feodum unius militis in Craneforde in comitatu Norhamtonie. Item inter scutagia in fine Swa. De Mauricio de Aundely per [sic] i. militem in Craneforde per unam talliam, xxs.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD DOMINUS Johannes de Aundely miles tenet unum feodum militis integrum in Craneford ut patet per cartam regis Ricardi. Swa. [fo. 51] fol. xlv. ubi dicitur: Feodum unius militis in Craneforde quod Radulphus de Aundely tenet.

ET SCIENDUM quod preter illud feodum quod dominus J. de Aundely tenet, de quo supra habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxv. Henricus de Oyli feodum unius militis in Craneforde et Midiltone in comitatu Norhamtonie et Estone in comitatu Leycestrie. Item inter feoda Swa. fol. cclxix: Henricus de Oyly tenet feodum unius militis in Craneforde, Cotingham et Mideltone. Hanc terram tenet Radulphus de Aundely et Willelmus de Aubeny dedit unum quarterium et aliud facit.

Item in carta regis Ricardi: Feodum unius militis in Craneforde et Estone quod Henricus de Oyli tenet. Item inter scutagia, Swa. in fine: De Mauricio Daundely de feodo Doyli per i. talliam xx.s. De Willelmo Mayn de eodem feodo per i. talliam vs. De Petro de Midiltone de eodem feodo per i. talliam vs. Et sic debet solui scutagium, videlicet, pro medietate unius feodi in Craneforde xx.s. et pro quarterio in Cotingham et Midiltone xs. et pro alio quarterio in Estone, de quo non fit mencio in scutagio supradicto, xs.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD ILLUD dimidium feodum in Craneforde tenet dominus Johannes de Aundely ut supra et Swa. cclxix. et in inquisitionibus [sic] de Thrapstone ubi habetur sic: Hugo Daundely tenet dimidium feodum militis in Craneforde de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius versus regem.

Tenementa in Midiltone tenet dominus Thomas de Verdone⁴ modo *Johannis Dansey armigeri*, que quondam fuerunt Stephani Sydrake supra Montem et sunt ibidem iii^{or} virgate terre. Item Robertus de Stratton modo *T. Grene militis* tenuit unum mesuagium et alias iii^{or} virgatas terre contra predictum Stephanum Sydrake quas vendidit magistro Johanni Harudone⁵ rectori ecclesie de Cotingham, que tenementa quondam adquisita fuerunt

* Craneford in a different hand.

CRANFORD—DAUNDELYN.¹

The first feoffee was one Robert Daundelyn who came with the Conqueror as is contained in Domesday [Book]² where it is stated :—In Cranford Robert holds three hides and one knight [holds] of him. There is land for six ploughs, &c. (Swaffham, *fo.* 293). Also in the Winchester Roll :—In Cranford Robert holds three hides.³ (Swaffham, *fo.* 123). Also amongst the fees which are contained in Swaffham (*fo.* 283) :—Maurice Daundelyn, one knight's fee in Cranford in the county of Northampton. Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Of Maurice Daundelyn, for one knight in Cranford, by one tally, 20s.

AND BE IT KNOWN that Sir John Daundelyn kt. holds one whole knight's fee in Cranford as appears by king Richard's charter, (Swaffham, *fo.* 45) where it is stated :—One knight's fee in Cranford which Ralph Daundelyn holds.

And be it known that besides that fee which Sir John Daundelyn holds as above, it is stated in Swaffham (*fo.* 285) :—Henry de Oilli, one knight's fee in Cranford and Middleton in the county of Northampton and Easton in the county of Leicester. Also amongst the fees in Swaffham (*fo.* 269) :—Henry de Oilli holds one knight's fee in Cranford, Cottingham and Middleton. Ralph Daundelyn holds this land and William Daubeney repudiates one quarter and performs the other.

Likewise in king Richard's charter :—one knight's fee in Cranford and Easton which Henry de Oilli holds. Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Of Maurice Daundelyn of the de Oilli fee, by one tally, 20s. ; of William Mayn of the same fee, by one tally, 5s. ; of Peter of Middleton of the same fee, by one tally, 5s. And thus scutage ought to be paid, viz. :—for half a fee in Cranford, 20s., for a quarter in Cottingham and Middleton, 10s., and for another quarter in Middleton, of which no mention is made in the aforesaid scutage, 10s.

AND BE IT KNOWN that Sir John Daundelyn holds that half fee in Cranford (as above and Swaffham *p.* 269). And in the Thrapston inquisitions, where it is stated thus :—Hugh Daundelyn holds half a knight's fee in Cranford of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne towards the king.

Sir Thomas de Verdun⁴ (now John Dansey esquire) holds the tenements in Middleton formerly belonging to Stephen Sydrake on the Mount, and there are four virgates of land there. And Robert de Stratton (now Sir Thomas Greene kt.) held a messuage and four other virgates of land against the aforesaid Stephen Sydrake, which he sold to master John Harrowden,⁵ rector of the church of Cottingham, which tenaments were formerly acquired from Peter

de Petro de Mideltone de quo fit mencio in scutagio predicto. Item Bartholomeus filius Willelmi Prest tenet unum mesuagium et virgatam terre modo in manibus domini per eschaetam causa forisfacture Johannis Shepperd de eodem feodo quam pater suus Willelmus adquisiuit de quo habetur supra inter cartas natiuorum de Cotingham.

[fo. 51d]. De hoc eciam habetur Swa. fol. cxxxv^o. inter seruicia de Cotingham.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Henricus de Oillia dimidium feodum militis. ALIBI: Henricus de Oyla unum feodum in Crane-forde, Cotingham et Midiltone.

NOTES.

¹ The divers accounts of the Daundelyn and de Oilli fees in Cranford, Cottingham and Middleton are confusing.

Dr. Round, in his notes upon Cranford, in the Northamptonshire Survey (V.C.H., vol. i, p. 389a) says:—

“These holdings are difficult to identify. Domesday assigns to the abbey, at Cranford, 3 hides, which were held of it by ‘Robert,’ and $1\frac{1}{2}$ hides which are entered as held by Godric of the king. The holdings would seem to be represented by the $2\frac{3}{4}$ hides of Bertram [i.e. de Verdun] and the $2\frac{1}{2}$ hides of Maurice [i.e. Daundelyn] which amount to $4\frac{1}{4}$ hides, as against $4\frac{1}{2}$ It is certain, at any rate, that the Daundelyns subsequently held here $1\frac{1}{2}$ knight’s fees of the abbey of Peterborough, which were in Cranford S. Andrew.”

The author of *MS. Cleopatra. C.I.*, (fo. 106v.) gives separate accounts of the Daundelyn and de Oilli fees, but admits that in the *rotulus* the only Cranford fee mentioned is that of “Robert de Oili” (*Ibid.*, fo. 112).

Pytchley says in his text that the first feoffee was Robert Daundelyn, who came with the Conqueror and quotes the Domesday record that Robert held three hides in Cranford “*et unus miles de eo.*” See *D.B.* I. 222.

In the *Rotulus* we read (*MS. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 106v.):—“Robertus de Oili tenet feodum unius militis scil.:—in Craneford et in Cotyngham et Myddeltona et inde plenarie facit seruicium unius militis.”

In the Black Book, (fo. 17):—“Rodbertus de Olli feodum i. militis. Et preter hoc i. hidam et dimidium unde nondum finiuit de seruicio.” A note in a later handwriting over Rodbertus records, “Pater Henrici,” and in the margin is another note “Oilli. In Craneford. Hanc tenet Radulphus de Aundeli sine seruicio.” On fo. 3:—“In Cotingham . . . tenet Rodbertus de Olli terciam partem i. hide ad geldum regis.”

In the bull of Pope Eugenius (1146):—“Feodum Roberti de Oili, Craneford.” He must have been Robert II.

In 1162 one mark of scutage was pardoned to Henry de Oilli, (*Red Book*, p. 31). Apparently he was Robert’s son. In the Pipe Rolls of this year he is shewn as one of the abbot’s knights. He also held estates in Lincolnshire, Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Warwickshire.”

In king Richard’s charter, 1189:—“Feodum unius militis in Craneford et Eston quod Henricus de Oilli tenet . . . Feodum unius militis in Craneford quod Radulfus de Audeli tenet,” (*Cal. Rot. Cart.* IV., 277.) The Easton holding was appendant to Middleton, a hamlet of Cottingham.

In the list in *Abbot Godfrey’s Register*, (fo. 99, temp. John):—Henry de Oilli held a fee of $\frac{1}{2}$ kt. and Maurice Daundelyn 1 kt. in Cranford.

In the *Red Book* list, 1211-2:—“Henricus de Oilla dimidium feodum militis.” Ralph is not mentioned. (*Lib. Rub.* fo. 158).

In the second Black Book list of 1228 we read:—“Henricus de Oyli (*tenet feodum*) unius militis in Craneford et Cotingham et Mideltone, (*hanc terram tenet Radulphus de Aundeli*) et Willelmus de Aubeni dedit unum quarterium et aliud facit.” (*L.N.*, fo. 155). The words in italics are taken from Swaffham’s list. (fo. 267v.)

Canon J. E. Standen suggests that Ralph Daundelyn held of Henry de Oilli, and William de Aubeni from him, land charged with $\frac{1}{2}$ a knight’s fee, but asserted it was only a quarter when he paid, repudiating the other quarter as not due from the land which he held.

In 1242 Maurice Daundelyn was found to hold $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Cranford of Thomas, earl of Warwick, who held it of the abbot. This $\frac{1}{2}$ fee was assigned

of Middleton, who is mentioned in the aforesaid scutage. Also Bartholomew the son of William Priest holds one messuage and a virgate of land (*now in the lord's hands by escheat through the forfeiture of John Shepperd*), of the same fee, which his father William acquired, concerning which there is a statement above amongst the charters of the bondmen of Cottingham. Swaffham has also a note of this (*folio 135*), amongst the services of Cottingham.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Henry de Oilli, half a knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Henry de Oilli, one fee in Cranford, Cottingham and Middleton.

NOTES—*continued*.

in dower to Maud, once the wife of Henry de Oilli (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. i., p. 3, no. 10) Maurice is mentioned in the Inquisition of 1242-3. (*B.M. Egerton, MS.*, 2733, fo. 133 et seq.)

In 1254 aid was paid by Maurice Daundelyn on $\frac{1}{2}$ f., by William Mayn on $\frac{1}{2}$ and by Peter of Middleton on $\frac{1}{8}$ (*L.N.*, fo. 246). This Maurice was a supporter of Simon de Montfort, his lands were seised by Grimbald Pauncefot but were redeemed under the provisions of the Dictum of Kenilworth on payment of 100 marks (*Rot. Sel.*, pp. 164-5). In 1276 Peter of Middleton did homage to abbot Richard of London (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 23).

In 1280 Hugh Daundelyn was a juror at a forest inquisition (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 36). In 1284 (*Feud. Aids*, vol. 4, p. 12) he held in Cranford $\frac{1}{2}$ fee of John Fitz-Guy and $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in Little Addington of John de Boys and the latter of the earl of Gloucester. In 1285 a complaint was made that the suits of Maurice Daundelyn, whose lands in Addington Beatrice, who was the wife of William, held, and of Hugh, who held land in Cranford, had been withdrawn from the abbot's jurisdiction by the bailiffs of the earl of Gloucester (*Chr. Pet.*, fo. 111). In 1316 Hugh was still tenant. (See Thrapston Inquisition, 1315, *Feud. Aids*, vol. 4, p. 20). The other tenants of the members of Cranford were Thomas Broun and John de Cursoun senior.

In 1346 John Daundelyn held one fee in Cranford, and half a fee in the same vill of the fee of de Oilli. Another half of this fee was in Cottingham and Middleton. The author of *MS. Cleopatra*, C.1, fo. 80, after referring to the payment by John Daundelyn of scutage on the de Oilli half fee to the bailiff of Huxlow, in the time of abbot Godfrey (1299-1322) traces the descent of the Daundelyn fee from the time of Ralph (possibly the son of Ralph who is mentioned in king Richard's charter), to John the tenant in 1346—

Ralph Daundelyn
|
Maurice Daundelyn
|
Hugh Daundelyn
|
John Daundelyn
|
John Daundelyn (1346)

No payment was made for ward of Rockingham castle. We are informed in the same manuscript that Thomas de Verdun and the tenants of the tenements once [held by] Peter of Middleton and Bartholomew Prest in Middleton, and the tenants of lord de Roos in Easton held their tenements in Easton of Middleton, which was a hamlet of Cottingham, of lord de Roos, and he of the abbot by the service of half a knight (*MS. Cleopatra*, C.1., fo. 106v.)

² D.B., i. 222a.

³ D.B., i. 231b. Estone. Duo milites tenent in hac uilla ii. carucas terras de abbate. One fee was apparently Daundelyn and the other Dumar, see below, p.135.

⁴ Cf. *MS. Cleop.* C.1, fo. 106v.

⁵ Inst. 14 May 1334; rector of Oundle, 7 April 1347. (*Bridges II.*, 299, 408), *A.H.T.*

PAPPELE.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Ysenbardus Artifex. Unde habetur quod quidam Martinus de Pappelle tenet feodum unius militis in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Pappelle et inde plenarie respondet. Swa. fol. cclxix^o.

Item habetur inter feoda Swa. fol. cclxxxiii: Martinus de Pappelle tenet in Pappelle feodum militis integrum de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.

Item inter feoda Swa. fol. cclxxxv. sic habetur: Walterus de Pappelle feodum unius militis in Pappelle in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia, Swa. in fine (*videlicet fo. ccllxxi^o*): De Martino Pappelle pro i. milite per i. talliam xls.

Item inter scutagia ibidem (*eodem fol. col. 21^a*) sequencia: De Martino de Pappelle per ii. tallias xls.

Item in carta regis Ricardi que habetur Swa. folio xlv: Feodum unius militis in Pappelle et in appendiciis eius quod Martinus de Papple tenet.

Item in inquisitionibus que habentur *registro* G. abbatis factis apud Thrapstone habetur sic: Thomas de Papple tenet in Papple unum feodum militis [*fo. 52*] de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius versus regem.

[*Here at the foot of folio 51d in a later hand:—*

MEMORANDUM quod anno domini M^oCC^{mo} lxvii^{mo} mense Februarii obiit Simon pincerna conuentus, post cuius obitum Rogerus filius suus et heres fecit homagium et fidelitatem domino Roberto abbati et dedit eidem releuium pro feodo pincerne. Preterea idem Rogerus fecit fidelitatem domino Ricardo de Londone tunc sacriste et dedit eidem releuium pro feodo quondam cementarii, scilicet, dimidiam marcham. Require istam recognicionem in Registro Sacriste folio xxii^{do}.]

Item in Nigro fol. clv: Walterus de Papple i. militis in Papple. Idem soluit iiiiis. pro warda de Rokingham. Nigro fol. clxiiii.

Item habetur Swa. cclxv.

Istud feodum tenet Thomas de Papple et facit seruicium etc. Item Thomas tenet in Asshtone alia tenementa que una cum tenementis domini Johannis de Asshtone in eadem et tenementis que Petrus de Holt [*sic*], Willelmus Broun tenent ibidem et quedam [*sic*] tenementa [*sic*] que Johannes Attehalle [*sic*], Robertus de Croylond tenent in Undile tenentur per magnam serianciam et sunt illi balliui curie de Castre de quibus habetur et de eorum officio Swa. fol. cclxv^o. et isti facient homagium et omnia forinceca. Idem Thomas tenet quedam tenementa in Burgo et Staunforde de seriancia pincerne rectorarii per cartam que sequitur:—

PAPLEY.¹

The first feoffee was Isenbard Artifex, whereafter it is stated that a certain Martin de Papley holds one knight's fee in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Papley, and answers fully therefor. (Swaffham, *fo.* 269). It is also stated amongst the fees in Swaffham (*fo.* 283):—Martin de Papley holds one whole knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Also amongst the fees on folio 285 of Swaffham it is stated thus:—Walter de Papley, one knight's fee in Papley in the county of Northampton.

Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham, (*fo.* 371):—Of Martin Papley, for one knight by one tally, 40s. Also amongst the following scutages in the same book (column 21 of the same folio):—Of Martin de Papley, by two tallies, 40s.

Also in king Richard's charter in Swaffham (*fo.* 45): One knight's fee in Papley and its appurtenances, which Martin de Papley holds.

In the inquisitions taken at Thrapston which are contained in abbot Godfrey's register it is thus stated:—Thomas de Papley holds in Papley one knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne towards the king.

[Here at the foot of folio 51d. in a later hand:—

Be it remembered that in February A.D. 1267 died Simon, the butler of the convent, after whose death Roger his son and heir did homage and fealty to dan Robert, abbot, and gave him a relief for the butler's fee. Moreover the same Roger did fealty to sir Richard de London, then sacrist, and gave him a relief for the fee which was formerly the mason's. To wit, half a mark. Look for this acknowledgment in the sacrist's register, *fo.* 22].

Also in the Black Book (*fo.* 155):—Walter de Papley, one knight's fee in Papley. He paid 4s. for ward of Rockingham [Castle] (Black Book, *fo.* 164). This also is stated in Swaffham (*fo.* 265):—Thomas de Papley holds this fee and does the service etc. Thomas also holds in Ashton other tenements, which, together with the tenements of sir John of Ashton in the same vill and the tenements which Peter de Holt and William Brown hold in the same place, and certain tenements which John Attehall and Robert de Croyland hold in Oundle, are held by grand serjeanty, and they are bailiffs of the court of Castor.² An account of them and of their office is contained in Swaffham (*fo.* 265) and they will do homage and all forinsec services. The same Thomas holds certain tenements in Burgh and Stamford of the serjeanty of the butler of the refectory by the charter³ which follows:—

NOTA :—Sciant presentes etc. quod ego Rogerus filius Benedicti de Burgo sancti Petri dedi, concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Martino filio Walteri de Papple in liberum maritagium cum Alicia filia mea et heredibus ex eis procreandis, decem et octo acras terre arabilis in campis de Burgo et duas acras prati quarum due acre iacent et abbuttant super Bechedike versus occidentem et super pratum de Egerdele versus orientem, et in eodem loco duo acre prati. Et due acre terre cum tofto in villa de Newerk. Et quinque acre terre in Stybinggis iacentes iuxta terram magistri Roberti Phisici versus aquilonem. Et una acra et dimidia in Benecroft inter terram Sewale de Estfeld et terram Radulphi filii Eue et abbuttat super terram Simonis filii Marie. Et due acre super Estfeldgate et abuttant super terram domini abbatis versus austrum. Et due acre extra le Beche et abuttant super pratum domini abbatis. Et una dimidia acra citra Beche et abuttat super viam versus le Lowe. Et una acra citra West Wode iacens inter terram Alani Ale ex una parte et terram Ranulphi Stirgere ex altera. Et una acra citra molendinum ad ventum iacens iuxta terram Willelmi prepositi et abuttat super viam regiam. Et una acra [*fo. 52d.*] in Beth Wheyt que iacet iuxta terram Galfridi Scolemayster. Preterea dedi et concessi eidem Martino cum predicta Alicia et heredibus ex eis prouenientibus unum mesuagium in villa de Burgo in Le Hithegate, illud, scilicet, quod fuit quondam Roberti Yol situm inter mesuagium Willelmi Berefot et mesuagium Roberti Gernone. Habenda et tenenda predicto Martino et Alicie et heredibus ex eis prouenientibus cum omnibus pertinenciis de me et heredibus meis bene et in pace, libere, quiete, integre et hereditarie, reddendo inde annuatim mihi et heredibus meis iiiiis. et iid. ad quatuor terminos anni etc. pro omni seruicio et seculari accione. Preterea dedi [*sic*] concessi eisdem Martino et Alicie et heredibus ex eis prouenientibus xli solidatas et quinque deneratas redditus in villa de Staunford citra pontem, scilicet, de mesuagio quod Willelmus Edeline tenet iacente inter mesuagium Herberti de Staunforde et terram arabilem versus moniales sancti Michaelis xviii. *vd.* ad duos terminos percipiendos etc. De Willelmo filio Dauit de mesuagio quod iacet inter capellam sancti Thome et mesuagium Isaac filii Henrici xviiiis. *iiiiid.* De Ricardo Marescallo vis. *viiiid.* de quodam mesuagio sito inter dictam capellam et mesuagium predicti Willelmi Dauit cum releuiis, eschaetis et omnibus aliis pertinenciis, tenenda et habenda predictis Martino et Alicie et heredibus suis presignatis libere et hereditarie inperpetuum, reddendo inde capitali domino feodi consuetum et debitum

NOTE. Let present etc. know that I Roger son of Benedict of Peterborough have given, granted and by this my present charter have confirmed to Martin son of Walter de Papley in free marriage with Alice my daughter and to such heirs as by them may be begotten, eighteen acres of arable land in the fields of Burgh and two acres of meadow, of which two acres lie and abut upon Bechedike towards the west and upon Egerdele meadow towards the east, and two acres of meadow in the same place ; and two acres of land with a toft in the vill of Newark ; and five acres of land lying in the Stibbings next the land of Robert the Physician towards the north ; and one acre and a half in Benecroft between the land of Sewell of Eastfield and the land of Ralph son of Eve, abutting on the land of Simon son of Mary ; and two acres on Eastfield gate abutting upon the abbot's land on the south ; and two acres beyond le Beche abutting upon the abbot's meadow ; and half an acre on this side of le Beche abutting on the way to Le Lowe ; and one acre on this side of Westwood lying between the land of Alan Ale on one side and the land of Ranulf Stirger on the other, and one acre on this side of the wind-mill lying next the land of William the Reeve, and abutting upon the highway ; and one acre in Bethwheyt lying next the land of Geoffrey the Schoolmaster. Moreover I have given and granted to the same Martin with the aforesaid Alice and to the heirs of their bodies one messuage in the vill of Burgh in Le Hithegate, to wit, that which formerly belonged to Robert Yol, situated between the messuage of William Berefot and the messuage of Robert Gernone. To have and to hold to the aforesaid Martin and Alice and the heirs of their bodies with all appurtenances of me and my heirs, well and in peace, freely, quietly, wholly, and heritably, rendering annually therefor to me and my heirs 4s. 2d. at the four terms of the year, etc., for all service and secular suits. Moreover I have given and granted to the same Martin and Alice and to the heirs of their bodies 41 solidates and 5 denariates of rent in the vill of Stamford on this side of the bridge, to wit :—from the messuage which William Edeline holds, lying between the messuage of Herbert of Stamford and the arable land towards the nuns of St. Michael, 16s. 5d., receivable at the two terms etc. of William son of David, from a messuage lying between the chapel of St. Thomas and the messuage of Isaac son of Henry, 18s. 4d. ; of Richard Marshall, 6s. 8d. from a certain messuage situated between the said chapel and the messuage of William David aforesaid, with reliefs, escheats and all other appurtenances, to have and to hold to the aforesaid Martin and Alice and their heirs before mentioned freely and heritably for ever, rendering therefor to the chief lord of the fee the due and accustomed service,

et [*sic*] seruicium, videlicet, *ixd.* pro omnibus seruiciis. Ego vero Rogerus et heredes mei warrantizabimus predicto Martino et Alicie et heredibus eorum prenomatis terras, pratum et redditum cum omnibus pertinenciis contra omnes gentes inperpetuum. Et ut hec mea donacio etc. Hiis testibus etc. Sine data.²

Postea illud mesuagium in Burgo datum fuit aliis ad tenendum de illis de Papple per seruicium *xs.* per annum quos Johannes Broun adhuc reddere solebat illis de Papple, set nunc reddit Johanni de Lay de Burgo quia dictus Johannes du Lay dictum redditum et seruicium de Thoma de Papple consanguineo et herede Martini de Papple adquisiuit anno regni regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum *xix*^{o,3}

[*At the foot of folio 52 in a later hand:—De statu balliuorum abbathie Burgi: Registro G. abbatis fol. xiii^o.*]

ET SCIENDUM EST QUOD Thomas de Papple fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati.

IN LIBRO SCACCARI: Walterus de Pappleya feodum unius militis. ALIBI: Walterus de Papple feodum unius militis in Papple.

NOTES.

¹ The original feoffee was Isenbard Artifex (Swaffham's list, edit. Sparke, p. 60; Bull of Pope Eugenius). Domesday records that Isenbard and Rozelin held of the abbot $1\frac{1}{2}$ hides appertaining to Warmington. (*D.B.*, i., 221b.) Papley is not mentioned, but in the Northamptonshire survey (*V.C.H.*, vol. i., p. 366) in the hundred of Polebrook:—"In Papple, 1 hida," the name of the holder not being stated. The fee soon passed to Martin who attested charters in the abbot's court in 1117 and 1120 (*Py.*, *L.C.*, fos. 6, 12). In the first *Black Book* list is a marginal note:—"Martinus Papeilun et W. destune" by the side of the entry:—"Quatremains et Leouenodus 1 hid. in Hamtonascira et seruunt cum militibus ut competens uidetur" (*L.N.*, fo. 15v.) Estune is Ashton.

Stapleton in his notes (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 172) assumes that these entries refer to the Papley fee. If so it is difficult to reconcile them with the statements that Isenbard and Rozelin held the fee at the time of Domesday.

The Rotulus records:—"Martin de Papley holds one knight's fee in Papley for which he answers in full. (*B.M.*, *Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 105). By the second bull of Pope Eugenius in 1146 two parts of the tithes of Martin were confirmed to the sacristy. As is often the case knights and their

viz. : 9*d.* for all services. Moreover, I, Roger and my heirs will warrant to the aforesaid Martin and Alice and to their heirs abovenamed the lands, meadow and rent with all appurtenances against all people for ever. And that this my gift etc. Witnesses. Undated.²

Afterwards that messuage in Burgh was given to others to hold of the family of Papley by a service of 10*s.* a year which John Brown used to render to the Papleys, but now he pays rent to John du Lay of Burgh because the said John du Lay acquired the said rent and service from Thomas de Papley, kinsman and heir of Martin de Papley in the 19th year of the reign of Edward III.³

[*At the foot of folio 52 in a later hand* :—Concerning the estate of the bailiffs of the abbey of Burgh, see abbot Godfrey's register, fo. 13.]

AND BE IT KNOWN that Thomas de Papley did homage to dan Henry abbot.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Walter de Papley, one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Walter de Papley, one knight's fee in Papley.

NOTES—continued.

sons and grandsons cannot be distinguished. Thus we find Martin de Papley in abbot Godfrey's list, (temp. John, *B.M.*, *Ms. Vesp.*, E. 22, fo. 99) and in king Richard's charter, (*Cal. Rot. Cart.* IV. 277.) He attested a charter of abbot Andrew (1194-99, *C.A.R.P.*, No. 9.)

In 1212 the tenant was Walter (*Lib. Rub.* fo. 158) who paid 4*s.* per annum to the bailiff of Polebrooke (*B.M.*, *Ms. Cleop.*, C.I., fo. 105) for commutation of ward of Rockingham Castle (*Py.*, *L.F.*, fo. 52). Walter's name is mentioned in the second Black Book list c. 1228 (*L.N.*, fo. 154).

His successor was Martin (Swaffham, fo. 269), who paid aid on one fee in 1254 (*L.N.*, fo. 246).

In 1276 John did homage to abbot Richard of London (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 24). Bridges refers to another Walter and to Geoffrey, but I have been unable to trace them (Bridges, p. 484). In 1300 Thomas son of John de Papley did homage to abbot Godfrey de Croyland, *Vesp. E.* XXII., fo. 46.)

In 1315-6 Thomas de Papley was tenant (*Feud. Aids*, vol. 4, p. 28; *Abbot Godfrey's Register*, fo. 142). He did homage to abbot Adam in 1322 (*B.M.*, *Ms. Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 37). He d. 1330, (*Fra.* fo. 154). In 1346, we are informed that Thomas de Papley held one fee in Papley and Warmington (*B.M.*, *M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 87). He also held in fee tail certain tenements in Peterborough which were acquired by Martin by the deed mentioned in the text. (*Ibid.* fo. 105v.)

² Its date appears to be about 1250,

³ 1345. *A.H.T.*

[*fo. 53*] CHIRCHEFEUD-IN-FEODO ECCLESIE BURGI.¹

Willelmus Andegauensis tenet feodum dimidii militis in Norhamtonescire, scilicet, in Chirchefeld, Undile, Wermyngtone et Stoke.² Swa fol. cclxix.

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o: Willelmus Andegauensis tenet in Chirchefeld, Undile et Wermyngtone quartam partem feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.³

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi. Willelmus Andegauensis feodum unius militis in Chirchefeld, Undile, Stokes et Wermyngtone in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine: de Willelmo Aungeuyn pro dimidio milite per j. talliam xxs.⁴

Item ibidem: De Willelmo Aungeuyn per ii. tallias xxs.⁵

Item in carta regis Ricardi sic habetur: Feodum unius militis in Chirchefeld, Wermyngtone et Undile quod Baldricus Andegauensis tenet. Swa. fol. xlvi.

Item habetur in inquisicione capta apud Thrapstone, Hugo de Gorham tenet in Chirchefeld, Undile et Wermyngtone quartam partem unius feodi militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius versus regem. Set mirum est ex quo carta regis Ricardi loquitur de uno feodo quod alia feodaria loquuntur quedam de uno feodo quedam de dimidio feodo quedam de quarta parte ut feodarium scaccarii quod habetur supra in principio libri. Yuo de Stokes⁶ quartam partem feodi unius militis in Stokes et Chirchefeld in comitatu Norhamtonie. Set credo verisimiliter quod non sunt nisi tantum feodum dimidii militis quia pro tanto soluit scutagium ut Swa. in fine.

ET SCIENDUM quod quidam Henricus de Wyuille tenet dicta tenementa in Chirchefeld, Undile et Stokes et fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati ut in registro suo plenius apparet et est dimidium feodum militis ut credo quia [*fo. 53d.*] ad hoc concordat feodarium⁷ quod habetur Nigro fol. clv^o.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD abbas Tuoldus dedit ista tenementa Viuiano de Chirchefeld, scilicet, dimidiam hidam unde rex misit in forestam medietatem. Eidem dedit in Undile sextam partem unius hide et in Wermyngtone quartam partem unius hide in seriancia in sergancia [*sic*] unde debet esse miles in exercitu cum duobus equis et armis suis et abbas inueniet ei alia necessaria. Nigro fol. xviii^o.

Preterea idem⁸ dat pro Chirchefeld et Upluedene quia ibi habet tenentes ut in extenta predicta de auxilio vicecomitis ut Swa. fol. cclxvii, et in Nigro fol. clxv. Est etiam

CHURCHFIELD¹ IN THE FIEF OF THE CHURCH OF BURGH.

William Angevin holds half a knight's fee in Northamptonshire, to wit :—in Churchfield, Oundle, Warmington, and Stoke.² (Swaffham, *fo.* 269).

Also on *fo.* 283 of Swaffham :—William Angevin holds a quarter of a knight's fee in Churchfield, Oundle, and Warmington of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh.³

Also in Swaffham (*fo.* 286) :—William Angevin, one knight's fee in Churchfield, Oundle, Stoke and Warmington in the county of Northampton. Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Of William Angevin, for half a knight by one tally, 20s.⁴ Also in the same place : Of William Angevin, by two tallies, 20s..⁵

It is stated also in king Richard's charter :—One knight's fee in Churchfield, Warmington and Oundle, which Baldric Angevin holds. (Swaffham, *fo.* 46).

This also is contained in the inquisition taken at Thrapston :—Hugh of Gorham holds of the abbot of Burgh in Churchfield, Oundle and Warmington a quarter of a knight's fee and the abbot is mesne towards the king. But the marvel is from what source king Richard's charter speaks of one fee, for other feodaries speak, some of one fee, others of half a fee, others of a quarter fee as, for example, the Exchequer feodary, which is mentioned above in the beginning of the book :—Ives of Stoke,⁶ a quarter of one knight's fee in Stoke and Churchfield in the county of Northampton. But I verily believe that there is not more than half a knight's fee, for it pays scutage for so much, as is stated at the end of Swaffham.

And be it known that a certain Henry de Wyville holds the said tenements in Churchfield, Oundle and Stoke, and he did homage to dan Henry abbot as more fully appears in his register, and there is, as I believe, half a knight's fee, because the feodary⁷ which is contained in the Black Book (*fo.* 155), agrees with this.

And be it known that abbot Thorold gave these tenements to Vivian of Churchfield, to wit :—half a hide, whereof the king afforested half. He gave to him a sixth part of a hide in Oundle and a quarter of a hide in Warmington in serjeanty, for which he owes service as a knight in the army with two horses and his arms, and the abbot will provide other necessary things for him. (Black Book, *fo.* 18.)

Moreover the same man⁸ pays for Churchfield and Upper Liveden because he has tenants there as [is shewn] in a certain extent aforesaid concerning sheriff's aid. (Swaffham *fo.* 267, and in the Black Book, *fo.* 165.) There is

quedam extenta manerii de Chirchefeld in Nigro tercio quaterno a fine per quam apparet qui sunt eius tenentes et quid tenent in Chirchefeld, Undile et Wermygton.

Preterea habetur quedam quieta clamacio domini Philippi Marmyon de toto iure et clameo quod habuit in predictis tenementis ut Swa. fol. cclxxxii.

Item Baldericus Aungevyn dedit elemosinario homagium Reginaldi Dusyepere et unam virgatam terre ibidem.

Item habetur factum Willelmi Aungevyn⁹ de mutuacione unius dimidie acre terre in Undile. Swa. fol. ccxxiii.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII:—Baldericus Aungevyn quartam partem feodi unius militis. ALIBI:—Baldricus dimidium feodum, videlicet, in Undile, Stok', Wermynngtone et Chirchefelde. [*fo. 54*]

NOTES.

¹ Pytchley found it difficult to define the actual holding of Vivian Angevin of Churchfield near Oundle. The *Rotulus* states:—Vivian Angevin holds one knight's fee, to wit:—in Churchfield, Warmington and Oundle therefor he performs the service of one knight. King Richard's charter also declares "a fee of one knight in Churchfield, Warmington and Oundle." This is not confirmed by other documents. It seems clear that there was only a *servitium debitum* of half a knight. The explanation is that part of the tenement was held in grand serjeanty; part, by virtue of some office in the abbot's court; and part, of the forest. The bull of Pope Eugenius III. refers to "*Tenementum Viviani*" and, as has been explained, tenement was probably the technical term used to denote a holding in serjeanty. This is shown clearly by the following extracts from the first Black Book list (*Chr. Pet.*, pp. 158 et seq.):

(a) In Undele . . Vivianus tenet i. virgam terre cum alio feodo. (Lib. Nig., fo. 1v.)

(b) Vivianus debet l. solidos de v. hundredis de Undele. (*Ibid.* fo. 12.)

(c) Vivianus i. hidam in Hamtonascira et calumniatur iiii. partem i. hide. (*Ibid.*, fo. 17v.)

(d) Abbas Turoldus dedit Viviano dimidiam hidam in Circafild unde rex misit in foresta medietatem. Eidem dedit in Undele sextam partem i. hide, et in Wermintona quartam partem i. hide in sergentaria, unde debet esse miles in exercitu cum ij. equis, et suis armis, et abbas inveniet ei alia necessaria. (*Ibid.*, fo. 18.)

The virgate of land in Oundle described in paragraph (a) was apparently assigned to him in connection with some office or serjeanty, which he held in connection with the abbot's five Oundle hundreds referred to in paragraph (b). It is clear that he was one of the abbot's courtiers. In paragraph (d) we read of his tenement in serjeanty and his holding in the king's forest. The residue including land in Stoke was apparently held by the service of half a knight.

In 1118 and 1120 he attested transfers of land in the abbot's court. (Py., *L.C.*, fos. 6, 12.) His name was not mentioned in Domesday, although we read of two knights holding of the abbot one hide in Warmington, which belonged to Willybrook hundred. In the Northamptonshire Survey (*V.C.H.*, vol. i, p. 367) it was stated that Vivian held one small virgate in Oundle, but in Warmington, the abbot held one hide. (*Ibid.* p. 387.) Nothing was said of his tenants, although there were several. Finally Vivian's Churchfield holding was described in the township of Wadenhoe: Vivian de Churchfield half a hide of the same fee [of Peterborough]. (*Ibid.* p. 366.)

Vivian's successor was Henry Angevin, who in 1133 attested a charter in the court of abbot Martin (Py., *L.C.*, 7d.). He is mentioned in the Pipe Roll of 1163. (*P.R.*, 9 Hen. II.)

In 1169 he had been succeeded by William Angevin (*P.R.*, 15 Hen. II., p. 74 and 17 Hen. II. p. 46) whose widow Ismania impleaded the sacrist of Burgh in the *Curia Regis*, but withdrew *sine die* because she could not plead outside the abbot's court (of Castor), *Rot. Cur. Reg.*, 1199-1200.)

also a certain extent of the manor of Churchfield in the third quire from the end of the Black Book, by which it appears who are his tenants and what they hold in Churchfield, Oundle and Warmington.

Further there exists a certain quitclaim of Sir Philip Marmyon of all right and claim which he had in the afore-said tenements (Swaffham, *fo.* 282). Also Baldric Angevin gave to the almoner the homage of Reginald Dusyepere and one virgate of land in the same place.

There exists also a deed of William Angevin⁹ concerning the bailment of half an acre of land in Oundle. (Swaffham, *fo.* 223.)

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Baldric Angevin a quarter of a knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Baldric, half a fee, viz. :—in Oundle, Stoke, Warmington and Churchfield.

NOTES.

Baldric Angevin was tenant at the time of abbot Godfrey's list (temp. John, B.M., *Vesp. E.* 22, *fo.* 100) and his name was mentioned in king Richard's charter. In 1212 (*Lib. Rub.*, p. 619) he was said to hold $\frac{1}{4}$ fee. He witnessed the charter of liberties granted by abbot Robert de Lindsey (1214-22) to his men of Oundle. (*L.N.*, *fo.* 176).

In 1235 William Angevin was said to hold $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Churchfield, Oundle, Warmington and Stoke.

In 1254 another William Angevin paid aid on $\frac{1}{2}$ fee (*L.N.*, *fo.* 246). He is the tenant mentioned in the first paragraph of our text, taken from the list in Swaffham, *fo.* 269v. He supported Simon de Montfort, and his lands were seized and redeemed under the provisions of the Dictum of Kenilworth on payment of 5 years annual value (*Rot. Sel.*, p. 161).

The next tenant apparently was Geoffrey Angevin (*Feud. Aids*, vol. 4, p. 448).

In 1289 the tenement was in the possession of Hugh of Gorham, who did homage and fealty to abbot Richard of London (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 144.) In 1322 Hugh did fealty and not homage to abbot Adam, because he and Margery his wife held the manor of Churchfield jointly for the term of their lives of the inheritance of William their son by a fine levied in the king's court. (*Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Vesp. E.* 21, *fo.* 38.)

At the Thrapston Inquisition in 1315 Hugh was said to hold $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in Churchfield, Warmington and Oundle. In 1346 the quarter fee was held by Henry de Wyville of Liveden, who said that he did not owe more, by virtue of a certain charter sealed by the abbot on which judgment was given in the court of Castor and from the book of the Exchequer. (*B.M.*, *Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, *fo.* 105.) He did not pay ward of Rockingham castle from which we may assume that a serjeant was not liable for "ward" payments, but he owed suit of court at Castor. This Henry did homage to abbot Adam on Dec. 27, 1336. (*B.M.*, *Ms. Vesp. E.* 21, *fo.* 40v.)

² "Et inde facit seruicium dimidii militis." Cf. Sparke, *H.C.*, p. 62.

³ In 1243, See B.M. *Egerton*, *Ms.* 2733, *fo.* 133.

⁴ At the scutage of Deganwy, 1245.

⁵ The aid in 1254.

⁶ As to this entry, see below "Knight de Stokes," p. 146.

⁷ The second Black Book List of 1228.

⁸ I.e., Henry de Wyville in 1346 (*Feud. Aids*, vol. 4, p. 448). The punctuation of the passage is faulty. A reference to the Black Book shews the real meaning. Henry d. 1349, (*Fra.* *fo.* 162.)

⁹ William Angevin was one of the supporters of Simon de Montfort and his lands in Churchfield, Oundle and Warmington were given by the King to Philip Marmyon. The abbot and convent had the wardship of William's infant son and in 1269 paid to Philip 55*li.* for the redemption of the said lands under the provisions of the Dictum of Kenilworth. The transaction is recorded in the document referred to in the text. (Swa., *fo.* 282d.)

[fo. 54] PEUEREL.¹

Primus Walo de Pastone. Postea habetur² quod Robertus Peuerel tenet in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Pastone et Wermynngtone unam hidam et unam virgatam terre et inde facit seruicium unius militis. Set abbas Martinus quietam clamauit terciam partem propter terram que fuit Gilberti Peuerel in Wermynngtone per cartam. Swa. fol. cclxix. Inde habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii : Robertus Peuerel³ tenet duas partes unius feodi militis in Pastone et Witheringtone de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxv : Robertus Peuerel feodum unius militis in Pastone et Wermynngtone in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia : De Roberto Peuerel⁴ pro ii. partibus unius militis per ii. tallias ii. marcas. Item ibidem : De Roberto Peuerel in Pastone per i. talliam xxvis. viiid. Item ibidem : De Roberto Peuerel⁵ in Wermynngtone per i. talliam xld. De elemosinario Burgi in Wermynngtone per i. talliam iiiis. et iid. De Reginaldo Porthors in Wermynngtone per i. talliam iis. vid. De Johanne de Sancto Lucio iiis. iiiid. Et sic est apud Wermynngtone tercia pars unius feodi quia in Pastone et Wytheringtone sunt due partes et sic scutagium debet solui quando est ad xl. [sic], scilicet, xxvis. viiid. in Pastone et Witheringtone et una marca in Wermynngtone ut supra.

Item in carta regis Ricardi :—Feodum unius militis in Pastone et Wermynngtone quod Willelmus Peuerel tenet.

Item in Nigro fol. clv. Robertus Peuerel debuit seruicium unius militis in Wermynngtone et Pastone set abbas Martinus secundus quietam clamauit terciam partem et defendit⁶ propter terram que fuit Gilberti Peuerel in Wermynngtone per cartam.

Item Nigro folio xvi. Walo de Pastone i. hidam et i. virgatam in Hamtoneschire et inde inueniet i. militem.

Item in inquisicionibus captis apud Thrapstone⁷ : Johannes Peuerel tenet in Pastone duas partes unius feodi militis de abbate [fo. 54d] de Burgo sancti Petri et abbas medius ut supra.

Nunc istud feodum tenetur sic : Johannes Peuerel tenet duas partes in Pastone et Wytheringtone. Et Cauestede tenetur de eodem Johanne et est de feodo suo. Set illa tenementa que Johannes Power tenet in Norhtlane non sunt de feodo illo set pertinent ad tenementum Salamanis, ut patet per finem leuatum aliquando inter abbatem et Salamonem de Wythringtone ex parte una et Johannem le Pouer etc. ut Swa. fol. clxxiii. Terciam partem illius feodi tenet elemosinarius Burgi, videlicet, illam partem

PEVEREL.¹

First Walo of Paston. Afterwards it is said that² Robert Peverel holds in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Paston and Warmington, one hide and one virgate of land and he performs therefor the service of one knight, but abbot Martin quitclaimed by charter a third part, in respect of the land which belonged to Gilbert Peverel in Warmington, (Swaffham, *fo.* 269.) Thereupon it is mentioned in Swaffham (*fo.* 288):—Robert Peverel³ holds two parts of one knight's fee in Paston and Werrington of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh.

Further in Swaffham (*fo.* 285):—Robert Peverel one knight's fee in Paston and Warmington in the county of Northampton.

Also amongst the scutages:—Of Robert Peverel,⁴ for two parts of one knight, by two tallies, two marks.

In the same place also:—Of Robert Peverel⁵ in Paston, by one tally, 26s. 8d.; of Robert Peverel in Warmington, by one tally 40d.; of the almoner of Burgh in Warmington, by one tally, 4s. 2d.; of Reginald Porthors in Warmington, by one tally, 2s. 6d.; of John de Senliz, 3s. 4d. And so there is at Warmington a third part of a fee, because in Paston and Werrington there are two parts and scutage when it is at 40s. ought to be paid in this manner, namely:—26s. 8d. in Paston and Werrington and one mark in Warmington as above.

Also in King Richard's charter:—One knight's fee in Paston and Warmington, which William Peverel holds.

Likewise on *fo.* 155 of the Black Book:—Robert Peverel owed the service of one knight in Warmington and Paston but abbot Martin the second quitclaimed a third part and defended it⁶ by charter on account of the land which belonged to Gilbert Peverel in Warmington.

Also in the Black Book (*fo.* 16) Walo of Paston, 1 hide and 1 virgate in Northamptonshire and he will find therefor one knight.

In like manner in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston⁷:—John Peverel holds in Paston two parts of one knight's fee of the abbot of Peterborough and the abbot is mesne [lord] as above.

Now this fee is held in this manner:—John Peverel holds two parts in Paston and Werrington, and Caverstede is held of the same John and is part of his fee, but those tenements which John Power holds in Northlane are not of that fee but belong to Solomon's tenement, as appears by a fine once levied between the abbot and Solomon of Werrington of the one part and John le Power &c. as in Swaffham, (*fo.* 174). The almoner of Burgh holds a third part of this fee, viz.:—that part which once belonged to

que fuit quondam Gilberti Peuerel, scilicet, unam virgatam terre et illam partem que fuit Hugonis de Cotherstoke, scilicet, unam virgatam et terciam partem unius virgate. Et Thomas de Thorneye unam virgatam quam Hugo Gargat aliquando tenuit. Quis tenet duas partes alterius virgate quam Reginaldus filius Walteri tenuit, quere. Secundum suprascripta solutum est scutagium⁸ anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis xxxviii^o. pro primogenito filio ut Swa. in fine quia tunc Robertus Peuerel soluit xld. pro tercia parte illius tercie partis, videlicet, una virgata quam modo elemosinarius tenet. Elemosinarius iiii. iid. pro una virgata et tercia parte quam Hugo de Cotherstoke aliquando tenuit. Johannes de Sancto Lucio xld. pro i. virgata quam Hugo Gargat aliquando tenuit. Reginaldus Porthors iis. vid. pro residuo unius virgate terre quam Reginaldus filius Walteri le Noreys tenuit. Istud probatur per scutagium supradictum et per unum factum Swa. fol. ccix. cum factis sequentibus fol. ccx^o. Item abbas habet redditum de feoffamento illorum ut reddituali de Wytheringtone.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII:—Robertus Peuerel feodum unius militis. ALIBI:—Robertus Peuerel feodum unius militis in Pastone, Wytherington et Wermynngtone.

NOTES.

¹ Paston was originally a member of Werrington, which also embraced Gunthorpe and Walton, hamlets not mentioned in Domesday. In the whole township 3*h.* of land were held by four of the abbot's knights viz. :—(1) Geoffrey Infans of Gunthorpe, (see p. 61); (2) The first Walton knight (see p. 142.); (3) Geoffrey del Tot and (4) Walo of Paston, the first holder of the Peverel fee. The latter held 1*h.* 1*v.* in Werrington and Warmington for which he performed the service of 1 knight, viz. : $\frac{2}{3}$ in Werrington and $\frac{1}{3}$ in Warmington. (See *MS. Cleop.* C.I., fo. 104; Swaffham fo. 269; the bull of Pope Eugenius and *L.N.*, fo. 15.)

The first Peverel tenant was possibly Payne (*P.R.*, 31 Hen. I.). His successor was Robert Peverel, two thirds of whose tithes were confirmed to the sacristy in 1146 by the second bull of Pope Eugenius. He attested charters in 1147 and 1150 (Py., *L.C.*, fos. 8*v* & 9). According to the list of the holders of Nassaburgh lands at this period (*ibid.*, fo. 5) Robert held $\frac{1}{2}$ virgate in Burgh, $\frac{1}{2}$ hide $\frac{1}{2}$ virgate in Werrington and 1 small virgate in Paston.

The holder mentioned in king Richard's charter was William Peverel. He was followed apparently by Gilbert Peverel, who, we may assume from the text, surrendered the greater part of the $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Warmington to the abbot.

His successor was apparently Thorold Peverel, who attested a charter in Castor Court (1177-93), and was a party to a fine concerning $\frac{1}{2}$ virgate in Werrington in 1199 (*Ped. Fin.*, 10 Ric. I.)

Gilbert Peverel, namely, one virgate of land, and that part which belonged to Hugh of Cotterstock, namely:—one virgate and a third of a virgate, and Thomas of Thorney one virgate, which Hugh Gargat once held. Query, who holds the two parts of the other virgate, which Reginald Fitz-Walter held?

In accordance with what has been written above, scutage⁸ was paid in the 38th year of the reign of king Henry, son of king John, for [the knighting of his] firstborn son, as [recorded] at the end of Swaffham, for on that occasion Robert Peverel paid 40*d.* for a third part of that third part, viz: for one virgate which the almoner now holds. The almoner [paid] 4*s.* 2*d.* for one virgate and a third part, which Hugh of Cotterstock once held. John de Senliz [paid] 40*d.* for one virgate, which Hugh Gargate at one time held. Reginald Porthors [paid] 2*s.* 6*d.* for the residue of one virgate of land, which Reginald son of Walter le Noreys held. This is proved by the scutage abovementioned, and by a deed on *fo.* 209 and the deeds following on *fo.* 210 of Swaffham. Likewise the abbot has rent from the feoffment of these, as appears in the rental of Werrington.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Robert Peverel, one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE:—Robert Peverel, one knight's fee in Paston, Werrington, and Warmington.

NOTES—continued.

In 1211 Robert Peverel held 1 fee. (*Lib. Rub.*, *fo.* 158). Between 1223 and 1226 abbot Martin released to him the service of $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in respect of his holding in Warmington, although apparently he paid the full contribution towards the scutage of Deganwy in 1246.

Robert Peverel, possibly the son of the latter, was the holder in 1243 (*B.M.*, *Egerton Ms.* 2733, *fo.* 131v). He witnessed charters of abbot John de Caux, (1250-63, *C.A.R.P.*, nos. 28 & 29). In 1254 he paid aid on $\frac{2}{3}$ fee in Paston, but he only contributed a proportion of the aid due from the remaining $\frac{1}{3}$ fee in Warmington.

In 1284 another (?) Robert Peverel was tenant (*Feud. Aids*, vol. IV., p. 443) and also in 1296. There is no evidence to prove how many different Roberts held the fee during the thirteenth century.

John Peverel, the tenant at the time of the Thrapston Inquisition of Jan. 7, 1315, did homage to abbot Adam in 1322.

In 1346 the tenant of the Paston $\frac{2}{3}$ fee was John Peverel (d. 1349), and the different tenants of the Warmington $\frac{1}{3}$ fee were the almoner, Edmund of Thorney, Hugh Aubrey and Atheline the widow of Robert Coyf.

² The italicized words are not in the original description in Swaffham and *B.M. Egerton, Ms.* 2733, fos. 125 to 133.

³ In 1243. See *B.M., Egerton, Ms.* 2733, *fo.* 133 et seq.

⁴ In 1246 on the scutage of Deganwy.

⁵ In 1254 on the payment of aid. See *L.N.*, *fo.* 246.

⁶ Defensio:—*vide* Round, *Feud. Eng.*, pp. 117, 204.

⁷ On Jan. 7, 1315.

⁸ Aid.

[fo. 55] BERNAKE.¹

Hugo de Bernake tenet quartam partem unius feodi militis in Bernake et Cahtweyt et inde plene respondet. Swa. fol. cclxix. Item Hugo de Bernake² tenet quartam partem unius feodi in Bernake, Badigtone et Cahtweyt de honore Burgi. Swa. fol. cclxxxiii.

Item inter scutagia.³ De Gilberto de Bernake per i. talliam xs. Swa. in fine.

Item Hugo de Bernake fecit homagium et fidelitatem Ricardo abbati⁴ ut Nigro fol. cxxx. Item in Nigro fol. clv. Hugo de Bernake quartam partem unius militis in Bernake et Cahtweyt.

Item in inquisicionibus captis apud Thrapstone,⁵ Hugo de Bernake tenet in Bernake et Cahtweyt quartam partem unius feodi militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius ut supra.

Modo tenet Johannes de Bernake tenementa in Bernake : et Cahtweyt tenet Ricardus de Croylond ad terminum vite sue cuius reuersio spectat ad nos etc. Item sacrista habet unum molendinum de dono eiusdem Johannis de quo fuit antiqua compositio ut Swa. fol. clxxvii. Item plures sunt carte de diuersis rebus eiusdem, Swa. fol. ccxi^o. cum foliis ibidem sequentibus.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD antecessores istius Johannis antiquis temporibus tenuerunt certa tenementa in Bernake, Badingtone et Cahtweyt pro viiis. sterlingorum pro omni seruicio. Set postea Andreas abbas et conuentus concesserunt et confirmauerunt etc. Galfrido filio Hugonis de Bernake⁶

NOTES.

¹ Pytchley suggests that the Barnack tenement was held originally in socage by a rent of 8s., but Abbot Andrew (1193-99) granted it by charter to Geoffrey the son of Hugh de Barnack to hold by the service of a quarter of a knight. (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 10.)

In the *Rotulus* (*Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 100), it is recorded that Roger Fitz-Osbern held the tenement for which he performed the service of $\frac{1}{4}$ kt. in Barnack and Cathwaite, &c. On referring to Domesday (*D.B.*, vol. i., 226a), we read that Osbern (therein referred to as Otbert) held of William Fitz-Ansculf 3 hides in Barnack. The Northamptonshire Survey (*V.C.H.*, vol. i, p. 367) records that these 3 hides were afterwards in the possession of Fulk Paynel. In the description of Nassaburgh lands (circa 1150), earl Simon held 3 hides, and the abbot of Peterborough and his men held 3 hides and 1 virgate in Barnack, Pilsgate and Bainton (*Py., L.C.*, fo. 5). How the holding of Roger Fitz-Osbern came into the possession of the abbot of Burgh is not known.

In 1146 two parts of the tithes of Gilbert de Barnack were confirmed to the sacristy (Pope Eugenius, 2nd Bull). Gilbert was a judge and witness in Peterborough Court in 1118, 1143, 1147 and 1150. (*Py. L.C.*, fos. 6, 7, 8 & 9). We read also of Geoffrey his brother (*ibid.* fo. 7.)

BARNACK.¹

Hugh de Barnack holds a quarter of a knight's fee in Barnack and Cathwaite and fully answers therefor. (Swaffham, *fo.* 269.) Likewise Hugh de Barnack² holds a quarter of a fee in Barnack, Bainton and Cathwaite of the honour of Burgh. (Swaffham, *fo.* 284.) In like manner amongst the scutages³:—Of Gilbert de Barnack, by one tally, 10s. (at the end of Swaffham).

Also Hugh de Barnack did homage and fealty to abbot Richard⁴ as in the Black Book, (*fo.* 130). Also in the Black Book (*fo.* 155):—Hugh de Barnack a quarter of a knight in Barnack and Cathwaite.

And in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston⁵:—Hugh de Barnack holds in Barnack and Cathwaite a quarter of a knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne [lord] as above.

John de Barnack now holds the tenements in Barnack, and Richard of Croyland holds Cathwaite for the term of his life, after which the reversion belongs to us, &c. The sacrist, also, has one mill, by the gift of the same John, concerning which there was an ancient composition as in Swaffham, (*fo.* 177).

There are also many charters concerning divers matters relating to the same [fee] in Swaffham, on *fo.* 211 and the following folio.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the predecessors of this John in olden times held certain tenements in Barnack, Bainton and Cathwaite for 8s. sterling for all service, but afterwards abbot Andrew and the convent granted and confirmed, &c. to Geoffrey son of Hugh de Barnack⁶ and his heirs all

NOTES—continued.

Richard de Barnack was mentioned in 1163 (*P.R.*, 9 Hen. II.).

His successor was apparently Hugh (*Py.*, *L.C.*, *fo.* 13).

In 1194 the lands in Barnack, Bainton and Cathwaite were granted to Geoffrey the son of Hugh (*vide supra*).

In abbot Godfrey's list (temp. John, *B.M. Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, *fo.* 99) appears Gilbert de Barnack, who was the holder in 1198 (*Ped. Fin.*, 1198, No. 117). He attested a transaction in the abbot's court in 1199. (*L.N.*, *fo.* 66v.) He was seneschal of the abbey (*C.A.B.P.*, No. 6) and had permission from abbot Acharius (1200-10) to build a chapel in Cathwaite (*Py.*, *L.C.*, *fo.* 94.)

His successor was Hugh, who held $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in 1211. (*Lib. Rub.*, *fo.* 158.) He witnessed the charter of abbot Robert de Lindsey to the burgesses of Burgh (1214-22), and was still tenant in 1228 and 1243; *L.N.*, *fo.* 155; Inquisition of 1242-3, Pytchley, *L.C.*, *fo.* 78.)

In 1254 Gilbert de Barnack paid aid on $\frac{1}{4}$ fee (*L.N.*, *fo.* 246.)

In 1275 Richard de Barnack did homage to abbot Richard de London (*L.N.*, *fo.* 80v.)

Gilbert was a surety to Mabel de Ketton, who bought the De la Mare wardship in 1280. (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 77)

et heredibus suis omnes terras cum pertinenciis* in villis predictis tenendas hereditarie per seruicium quarte partis feodi unius militis, unde camere abbatis cum aliis militibus baronie Burgi respondebunt etc. Ista carta registratur in antiquis registris precentoris⁷ et non est inter feoda in carta Ricardi regis.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII:—Hugo de Bernake quartam partem unius militis. ALIBI:—Hugo de Bernake tenet in Bernake, Badingtone et Cathweyt quartam partem unius feodi militis.

* Anno domino M^oC^olxxxiiiij^o in margin.

NOTES—continued.

In 1293 Hugh son of Gilbert de Barnack did homage to abbot Richard of London (*Chr. Pet.* p. 150), and also to abbot Godfrey of Croyland in 1300, (*B.M., Vesp. Ms. E.* 22, fo. 47). He was tenant on Jan. 7, 1315, at the time of the Thrapston Inquisition, (*B.M., Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 141.)

His successor was John de Barnack who granted the Cathwaite tenements to Richard de Croyland. (*Ibid.* fo. 100.)

² In 1243.

those lands with appurtenances in the aforesaid vills, to hold [the same] heritably by the service of a quarter of a knight's fee, wherefor they answered with other knights of the barony of Burgh at the abbot's chamber, &c. This charter stands registered in the old registers of the precentor.⁷ [Barnack] is not amongst the [knight's] fees in king Richard's charter.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Hugh de Barnack, a quarter of a knight.

ELSEWHERE :—Hugh de Barnack holds a quarter of a knight's fee in Barnack, Bainton and Cathwaite.

NOTES—*continued*.

³ i.e.:—the 1254 aid.

⁴ In 1293.

⁵ On Jan. 7, 1315.

⁶ In 1194.

⁷ See *C.A.R.P.*, No. 10. This is the only example mentioned by Pytchley of the late alteration of socage tenure into tenure by knight's service.

GARGET.¹

[Irtlyngburghe, Wermynngton.]* Hugh Garget tenet in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Wermynngtone et Irtlingburghe feodum unius militis et inde plenarie respondet camere abbatis. Swa. fol. cclxix^o.

Item scutagia² Swa. in fine: De Radulfo filio Henrici in Irtligburghe de feodo Gargat per i. talliam xiiis. iiiid. De Philippo de Sancto Lucio per i. talliam xxvis. iiiid.

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi: Heres Hugonis Gargat³ feodum unius militis in Wermynngton et Irtligburghe in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item in Nigro fol. clvi: Robertus le Meysy⁴ tenet tres virgatas terre et dimidiam de domino abbate de Burgo. Johannes de Deen tenet tres virgatas terre et dimidiam de abbate de Burgo et ISTUD TENEMENTUM VOCATUR GARGAT.

MODO SCIENDUM EST quod in Irtlingburghe et Wermynngton est unum feodum militis integrum unde due partes sunt in Wermynngtone et tercia pars in Irtligburghe ut patet per scutagium supradictum, unde Willelmus de Sen Lucio vendidit partem suam in Wermynngton Radulpho de Thorneye qui inde feoffavit Thomam de Thorne filium suum qui modo tenet.⁵ Et elemosinarius Burgi tenet partem illius feodi ut Swa. fol. cclx.

Item de isto feodo habetur in carta regis Ricardi⁶: Feodum unius militis in Wermynngtone et Irtlingburghe quod Hugo Gargat tenet. Swa. fol. xlv.

Item in inquisicionibus captis apud Thrapstone:⁷ Willelmus de Senliz tenet in Wermynngtone duas partes unius feodi militis de feodo Gargat de abbate etc. Item ibidem: Rogerus de Insula tenet in Irtlingburghe terciam partem unius feodi militis de feodo Gargat de abbate etc.

Tenementa in Irtlingburghe tenet Thomas de Sancto Mauro, scilicet, nouem marcatas redditum et terrarum set [sic] iii. virgatas et dimidiam que [sic] Robertus le Meisy aliquando tenuit. Johannes de Islee [sic] domina Matilda de Sancto Mauro⁸ tenent tenementa que eciam sunt de feodo Gargat, scilicet, tantum quantum predictus dominus Thomas tenet. Item ut videtur nos habemus [fo. 56] in dominico vii virgatas terre de illo feodo in Irtlingburghe

* In upper margin, on either side of heading, "Garget."

NOTES.

¹ There is reason for suggesting that the first holder of the Gargate fee was not enfeoffed by abbot Thorold. Domesday records that four knights held of the abbot in Irthlingborough 5*h.* less 1*v.* This is a reference to the three fees of Hugh de Waterville, afterwards Bassingbourne (see above, p. 73) and the single fee of William Avenel (see below, p. 128). The Gargate fee was not mentioned in the first Black Book list (temp. Hen. I.) but at the foot of this list in a later hand were certain additions including "Fulco de Lisures, 1 militem; Rogerus Gargate, 1 militem, &c." As Fulk was the forester of Hen. II. it may be deduced from the fact that Roger's

GARGATE¹ IN IRTHLINGBOROUGH AND WARMINGTON.

Hugh Gargate holds in the county of Northampton, to wit :—in Warmington and Irthlingborough one knight's fee and answers fully therefor at the abbot's chamber. (Swaffham, fo. 269.)

Likewise in the scutages² at the end of Swaffham :—Of Ralph Fitz-Henry of the Gargate fee in Irthlingborough, by one tally, 12s. 4d. ; of Philip de Senliz by one tally, 26s. 4d.

And in Swaffham, fo. 286, the heir of Hugh Gargate,³ one knight's fee in Warmington and Irthlingborough in the county of Northampton.

Also in the Black Book, (fo. 156) Robert le Meysy⁴ holds three virgates and a half of land of the lord abbot of Burgh. John de Deene holds three virgates and a half of land of the abbot of Burgh and this tenement is called Gargate.

NOW BE IT KNOWN THAT in Irthlingborough and Warmington there is one whole knight's fee, two parts whereof are in Warmington and the third part in Irthlingborough, as appears by the scutage above-mentioned. William de Senliz sold his part in Warmington to Ralph de Thorney, who enfeoffed thereof his son Thomas de Thorney, who now⁵ holds it. And the almoner of Burgh holds a part of that fee, as in Swaffham, (fo. 260).

Also it is stated concerning this fee in king Richard's charter⁶ :—one knight's fee in Warmington and Irthlingborough, which Hugh Gargate holds. (Swaffham, fo. 45.)

Likewise in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston⁷ :—William de Senliz holds of the abbot in Warmington two parts of one knight's fee of the Gargate fee, &c. Also Roger de Lisle holds of the abbot there in Irthlingborough the third part of a knight's fee of the Gargate fee.

Thomas de St. Maur holds⁸ tenements in Irthlingborough, to wit :—nine marcates of rent [less] the three virgates and a half, which Robert le Meysy once held. John de Lisle and the lady Maud de St. Maur hold tenements, which are also part of the Gargate fee, to wit :—as much as the aforesaid sir Thomas holds. Also, as it seems, we hold in demesne seven virgates of the land of that fee in

NOTES—continued.

name is inserted after Fulk's that he was the tenant during this reign. The fee was not mentioned in the first bull of Pope Eugenius in 1146. The marginal note beside Swaffham's list states that Robert de Gargate was the first feoffee. Apparently he had two sons, Roger above mentioned and Robert, whose name appears in *P.R.*, 1163-9, 1179. In the first year he owed half a mark for a default in the county (*P.R.*, 14 Hen. II., p. 55). Robert gave 1 virgate in Warmington to the almoner during the rule of Benedict (1177-93, *Py. L.C.*, fo. 10). His gift is mentioned in the charter of Richard I. (*Cal. Rot. Cart.*, vol. iv., 274), and in Swaffham (edit. Sparke, p. 101).

quas Dauit filius Gunfridi [*sic*] Gargat dimisit et quietas clamauit de se et heredibus suis domino Waltero abbati et conuentui ut Swa. fol. cclxiii^o. Item elemosinarius tenet partem eiusdem feodi ut infra dicetur apud Suttone.⁹

IN LIBRO SCACCARII : Hugo Gargate feodum unius militis.¹⁰
ALIBI : Hugo Garget unum feodum et dimidium, scilicet, in Wermygton unum feodum, et heres Auenelli tenet in Irtlingburge dimidium feodum.

NOTES—continued.

His successor was Hugh Gargate, Roger's son, who was mentioned in abbot Godfrey's list (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 99), King Richard's charter and in the Great Inquest of 1212 (*Lib. Rub.*, fo. 158). It will be noticed that another Hugh's name is given in the amended *Rotulus* (*Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 103v.):—Hugh Gargate holds in Northamptonshire, to wit, in Warming-ton and Irtlingborough one knight's fee, and he answers fully therefor at the abbot's chamber (*Brit. Mus. Ms., Cleop. C.I.*, fos. 103-4). This shews that the *Rotulus* must have been amended in the latter part of the reign of Henry II. The exceptional formula in the amended *rotulus* was copied into Swaffham's first list, without the alteration of the tenant's name, although the contemporary holder of the fee in 1250 was certainly not Hugh.

Hugh was followed by Gunfrid and he by David Gargate, who transferred six virgates of land in his Irtlingborough fee to abbot Walter of St. Edmund's (1233-46).

The second Black Book list (circa 1228) states: "Heres Hugonis Gargate [feodum] 1 militis in Wermingthone (*de camera*) et Irtlingburgo." Shortly after this date the fee was divided. In 1254 aid was paid on the $\frac{2}{3}$ fee in Warmington by J. de Senliz (*L.N.*, fo. 246). On Jan. 7, 1315, William de Senliz held $\frac{2}{3}$ of the Gargate fee in Warmington. Shortly afterwards this portion was acquired by Ralph de Thorney, who in 1322 did

Irthlingborough, which David son of Gunfrid Gargate demised and quitclaimed from himself and his heirs to dan Walter the abbot and the convent as in Swaffham, (fo. 263). Also the almoner holds a part of the same fee as will be found stated hereunder in the account of Sutton.⁹

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Hugh Gargate, one knight's fee.¹⁰

ELSEWHERE :—Hugh Gargate one fee and a half, to wit, one fee in Warmington, and the heir of Avenel holds a half fee in Irthlingborough.

NOTES—continued.

homage therefor to abbot Adam. (*Brit. Mus. Ms. Vesp., E. 21*, fo. 37v.) His wife was Margaret and his son Thomas de Thorney. Margaret in 1346 held the $\frac{2}{3}$ fee in Warmington for the term of her life with reversion to her son Thomas. Ward of Rockingham was not payable from this fee. (*Brit. Mus. Ms. Cleop. C.1.*, fo. 104). Pytchley informs us that $3\frac{1}{2}$ virgates, forming part of the $\frac{1}{3}$ fee in Irthlingborough at the time of the 2nd Black Book list fo. 156 (c. 1228), were in the possession of Robert de Meysy, a similar area being in the possession of John de Deene. In 1254 Ralph Fitz-Henry paid aid on this $\frac{1}{3}$ fee (*L.N.*, fo. 246).

At the time of the Thrapston Inquisition in 1315 the $\frac{1}{3}$ fee was said to be held by Roger de L'Isle and in 1346 by John de St. Maur.

² The 1254 Aid.

³ In 1243.

⁴ Circa 1228.

⁵ I.e., circa 1346. Ralph de Thorney d. 1333. (*Fra. fo. 154.*)

⁶ In 1189.

⁷ On Jan. 7, 1315.

⁸ I.e., circa 1350.

⁹ See below p. 155.

¹⁰ In 1212.

AUENEL¹ (IRTLYNGBURGHE).*

Swa. fol. cclxix^o. Heres Auenelli tenet feodum unius militis in Irtlingburghe et inde respondet. Unde Robertus Basset tenet unum quarterium. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi. Heres Aueneli feodum unius militis in Irtlingburghe in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia²: De Walkelino de Arderne pro feodo Auenel per i. talliam . xxs. Item de eodem feodo sine tallia xxs. Swa. in fine.

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o: Thomas Wake et Walkelinus de Arderne³ tenent in Irtlingburghe dimidium feodum militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.

Item in carta regis Ricardi. Swa. fol. xlvi^o: Feodum unius militis⁴ in Irtlingburghe quod Simon Basset tenet.

Item in Nigro fol. clv: Heres Auenelli unum feodum in Irtlingburghe.

ET SCIENDUM QUOD quidam Willelmus Auenel fuit seisitus integre de isto feodo de quo exierunt due filie, scilicet, Amicia et Elizabetha. De Amicia primogenita Willelmus filius eiusdem qui inde feoffauit les Darens.⁵ De Elizabetha exiuit Johannes Basset et Amabilia filia. De Johanne exiuit Robertus filius. [fo. 56d]. De Roberto alius Robertus qui obiit ante patrem. De quo alius Robertus Basset. De Amabilia que fuit maritata Gwydoni Wake cum una parte predictorum tenementorum exiuit Thomas Wake. De Thoma, Hugo Wake.

Item eodem folio sequuntur⁶: Hugo Wake tenet dimidiam hidam terre de R. Basset de Rischetone et ipse R. de abbate etc. Petrus de Arderne tenet dimidiam hidam de Ricardo de Vernone et ipse Ricardus de abbate et istud vocatur feodum Auenel.

Item in Nigro fol. xvii. in margine: Auenel. Hoc feodum tenet Simon Basset. Item inter homagia Nigro fol. cxxix^o: Robertus Basset de Risshetone filius et heres Roberti Basset fecit homagium⁷ etc. pro feodo Auenel in Irtlingburghe.

Item in inquisicionibus de Thrapstone⁸: Hugo Wake, Ricardus le Warde et Hugo Heroun tenent in Irtlingburghe unum feodum militis de feodo Auenel de abbate etc.

MODO ISTUD FEODUM tenetur sub ista forma: Dominus Johannes de Asshtone tenet tenementa que Hugo Wake tenuit de iure uxoris sue et coniunctim feoffata est ad terminum vite sue quando desponsata fuit Hugoni de Wake de Stokedoyli. Tenementa que Petrus de Arderne tenuit, videlicet, dimidiam hidam sicut predictus Hugo tenuit, quia illa propars partita fuit equaliter inter eos, tenent Henricus Grene et Johannes Warde, quilibet illorum v. marcatas terre et redditus xld. minus quia illa propars partita est inter illos.

* The words "fee, In Irtlyngburghe" are also added in the margin after the heading "Auenel."

AVENEL¹ FEE IN IRTHLINGBOROUGH.

In Swaffham (fo. 269) :—The heir of Avenel holds one knight's fee in Irthlingborough and answers therefor. Robert Basset holds one quarter of the same. Also in Swaffham (fo. 286) :—The heir of Avenel, one knight's fee in Irthlingborough in the county of Northampton.

And amongst the scutages² :—Of Walkelin de Arderne for the Avenel fee, by one tally, 20s. And also from the same fee, without a tally, 20s. (at the end of Swaffham).

Also in Swaffham (fo. 283) :—Thomas Wake and Walkelin de Arderne³ hold in Irthlingborough half a knight's fee of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh.

And in king Richard's charter (Swaffham, fo. 46) :—One knight's fee in Irthlingborough, which Simon Basset⁴ holds.

And in the Black Book, fo. 155, the heir of Avenel, one fee in Irthlingborough.

AND BE IT KNOWN that a certain William Avenel was seized wholly of this fee. He had two daughters, to wit :—Amice and Elizabeth. Of the first-born, Amice [was born] William her son, who enfeoffed les Darens [?Harangs]⁵ thereof. From Elizabeth issued John Basset and a daughter Mabel. From John issued a son Robert, (fo. 56d) and from Robert, another Robert, who died before his father, from whom another Robert Basset. From Mabel, who was married to Guy Wake, with one part of the aforesaid tenements, issued Thomas Wake. From Thomas Wake, Hugh Wake.

Likewise, on the following folio,⁶ Hugh Wake holds half a hide of land of Robert Basset of Rushton and Robert himself [holds] of the abbot, &c. Peter de Arderne holds half a hide of Richard de Vernun and Richard himself of the abbot and this is called the Avenel fee.

Also in the margin of fo. 17 of the Black Book :—Avenel. Simon Basset holds this fee. Also amongst the homages on fo. 129 of the Black Book :—Robert Basset of Rushton, son and heir of Robert Basset, did homage,⁷ &c. for the Avenel fee in Irthlingborough.

And in the Thrapston Inquisitions⁸ :—Hugh Wake, Richard le Warde and Hugh Heroun hold in Irthlingborough one knight's fee of the Avenel fee of the abbot &c.

AT THE PRESENT TIME this fee is held in this manner :—Sir John of Ashton holds the tenements which Hugh Wake held in right of his wife, and she was enfeoffed jointly for the term of her life, when she was married to Hugh Wake of Stoke Doyle. Henry Green and John Warde hold the tenements which Peter de Arderne held, viz. :—half a hide, just as the aforesaid Hugh held [it], because that part was partitioned equally between them. Each of them holds

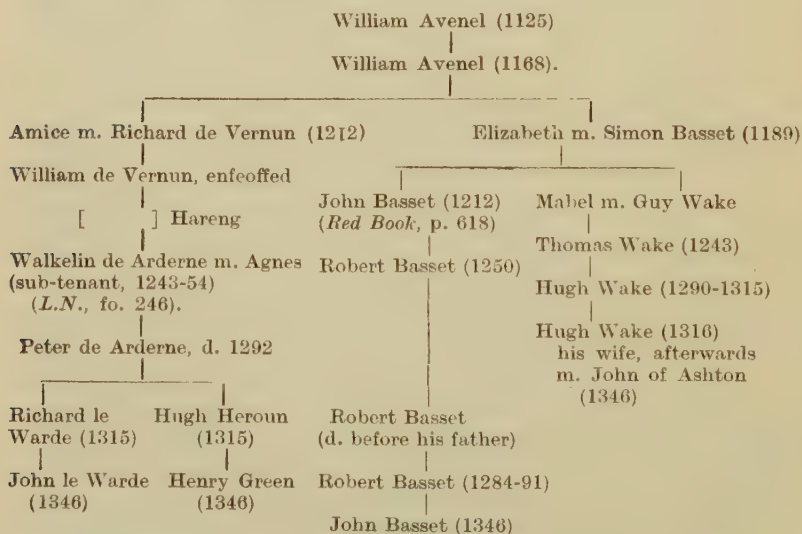
[*At the foot of folio 56 in a later hand*:—Memorandum quod Henricus Grene armiger et Thomas Warde tenent [*blank*] feod' Auenelle dimidium feodi, et de alio dimidio inquiratur.]

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Ricardus de Vernun, Johannes Basset feodum unius militis. ALIBI: Idem. [*fo. 57.*]

NOTES.

¹ The first feoffee was William Avenel (Swaffham's rubrics), who held one fee in Irthlingborough, though the first Black Book list states:—"William Avenel [holds] $\frac{1}{2}$ kt.'s fee, but abbot John (1115-25) wished to have an entire fee" (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 173).

In 1162 scutage was pardoned to William Avenel de Biart, his son, one of the Peterborough knights (*Red Book*, p. 31). His name appears in *P.R.* 11 and 14 Hen. II. He died leaving two daughters one of whom married Simon de Basset who is recorded as one of the debtors of Aaron the Jew in 1191, (*P.R.* 3 Ric. I.), Richard del Pech being pledge for him. The fee devolved as shewn in the underwritten table, which does not shew relationship but only some of the successors in title. The figures in brackets shew when each tenant was living.



Note.—According to the Brit. Mus. *Ms. Cleop.* C. 1, fo. 107, John Basset was the tenant in 1346, and Hugh Wake, John le Warde, and Henry Green were his sub-tenants.

five marcates of land, less 40*d.* of rent, for that pourparty was partitioned between them.

[*At the foot of folio 56 in a later hand* :—Memorandum. Henry Green esquire and Thomas Warde hold half a fee [part of the] Avenel Fee. Enquire concerning the other half.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Richard de Vernun, John Basset, one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—The same.

NOTES—*continued.*

² The 1254 aid was paid, as to $\frac{1}{2}$ fee, by the sub-tenant of Amice's share. The name of the tenant of Elizabeth's pourparty is not given. Apparently he was Hugh Wake and both were sub-tenants of Robert Basset.

³ In 1243.

⁴ Why he is recorded as holder of the whole fee is not clear. According to Farrer (*Honors and Knights' Fees*, vol. I., p. 164) the Irthlingborough fee went to Richard de Vernun and not to Simon Basset his brother-in-law.

⁵ "Les Darens" are mentioned in the Black Book, fo. 155. There seems to be a mistake or an omission, in Pytchley's manuscript. According to Farrer (*Honors, &c.*, vol. I., p. 164). William Avenel married Helewise, eldest daughter and co-heir of Walkelin Waard and relict of [] Harang, by whom she had a son, Walkelin Harang. By Avenel she had two daughters, who married respectively Richard de Vernun and Simon Basset. Apparently William de Vernun, Richard's son, subinfeudated his share in the Irthlingborough fee to [] Harang, but how it passed to the family of Arderne does not appear. One is tempted to guess that Walkelin de Arderne, a subsequent sub-tenant of the half fee of Amice de Vernun may be identified with Walkelin Harang, the eldest son of Helewise Avenel by her first husband. The next holder was Peter de Arderne, Walkelin's son. It seems clear that the lordship over the intact Avenel fee passed to Simon Basset and his descendants and that Walkelin de Arderne and his son Peter his successor were their sub-tenants of the half fee, originally held by Amice de Vernun. (*Ibid.*, vol. II., p. 272). It is not clear how Peter's holding passed to Richard le Warde and Hugh Heroun. The similarity between "Waard" or "Wadward" and "le Warde" and also between "Harang" and Heroun will be noted.

⁶ Of the Black Book.

⁷ To abbot Richard of London at Kettering in 1291 (Chr. Pet., p. 148).

⁸ On Jan. 7, 1315.

(ENGAYNE,¹ PYGHTISLE.)*

Swa. fol. cclxix. Vitalis Engayne² tenet in Thorpe tres virgatas et in Haregraue dimidiam hidam et in Pightisle hidam et dimidiam et unam virgatam et facit tres partes seruicii unius militis secundum rotulum³ unum militem totum seruicium. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii: Vitalis Engayne⁴ tenet in Pightislee quartam partem unius feodi militis et quartam partem quarte partis feodi militis de honore Burgi. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi: Vitalis Engayne feodum unius militis in Thorpe, Haregraue et Pightislee in comitatu Norhamtonie.

* At the top of folio, before the heading "Engayne."

NOTES.

¹ The Engaine pedigree has been discussed by Dr. Round (*V.C.H.*, vol. I., p. 294) and by Sir Wm. Dugdale in the *Monasticon* (vol. VI., p. 450).

The fee held originally of the abbey by Richard Engaine in Benefield passed to Fulk de Lisours and afterwards to the Bassingbournes (see above p. 73). Richard Engaine attested a charter of William II. granting a tithe of venison in Northamptonshire to the abbot. (Gunton, *Hist. of Peterborough*, p. 143). The present section is concerned with William Engaine, who, at the time of Domesday held of the king 2*h.* in Pytchley, which formerly belonged to Alwin the huntsman. He also held of the king 1½*h.* in Laxton. His holding in the Peterborough barony comprised 3*v.* in Little Thorpe, ½*h.* in Hargrave and 1½*h.* 1*v.* in Pytchley for which he performed the service of 1 kt. (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 169). He also paid to the abbey a rent of 3*s.* for 1*v.* in Pytchley (*L.N.*, fo. 6.)

The tenant mentioned in the *Rotulus* was Viel Engaine (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Cleop.*, C.1, fo. 106).

From a note in the margin of the Black fo. 14*v.* Book we learn that Viel was the father of Richard Engaine, who is mentioned in the first list in that book, and of Fulk de Lisours, and grandfather of another Richard Engaine. Richard is mentioned in 1163 (*P.R.*, 9 Hen. II.) and in 1167 as lord of Blatherwick and Laxton (*P.R.*, 13 Hen. II.). In 1178 he rendered an account of £63 8*s.* 4*d.* for forest offences (*P.R.*, 24 Hen. II. p. 50.)

Richard was succeeded by Warner d'Engaine and he by another Richard, who was probably the tenant of Pytchley, Hargrave and Thorpe who is mentioned in abbot Godfrey's list (fo. 99) and in the charter of king Richard I. He was sheriff of the county of Northampton in the years 1189-91 (*P.R.* 1-3 Ric. I.) In 1198 he held in sergeanty of the king lands in Pytchley and Laxton in Northamptonshire and in Gidding in Huntingdonshire (*Book of Fees*, vol. I., p. 9). In 1202 he rendered an account of 10 marks for ½ fee of the honour of Dover (*Cal. Rot. Canc.*, 3 John). He was lord of Blatherwick and founder of Fineshade abbey. In 1196 his mother Margery granted her dower in Newenton to him for 60*s.* per annum. In 1212, at the time of the Great Inquest, the tenant was his eldest son Richard, who died without heirs seized (*inter alia*) of ¾ fee of the honour of Burgh (*Red Book*, fo. 158). In 1220 the king by his mandate ordered this Richard and his huntsmen to allow to the abbot a tithe of the venison in the forests under his control. (*Rot. Lit. Claus.*, 1220 p. 432). The subsequent pedigree of the Engaine family is as follows:—

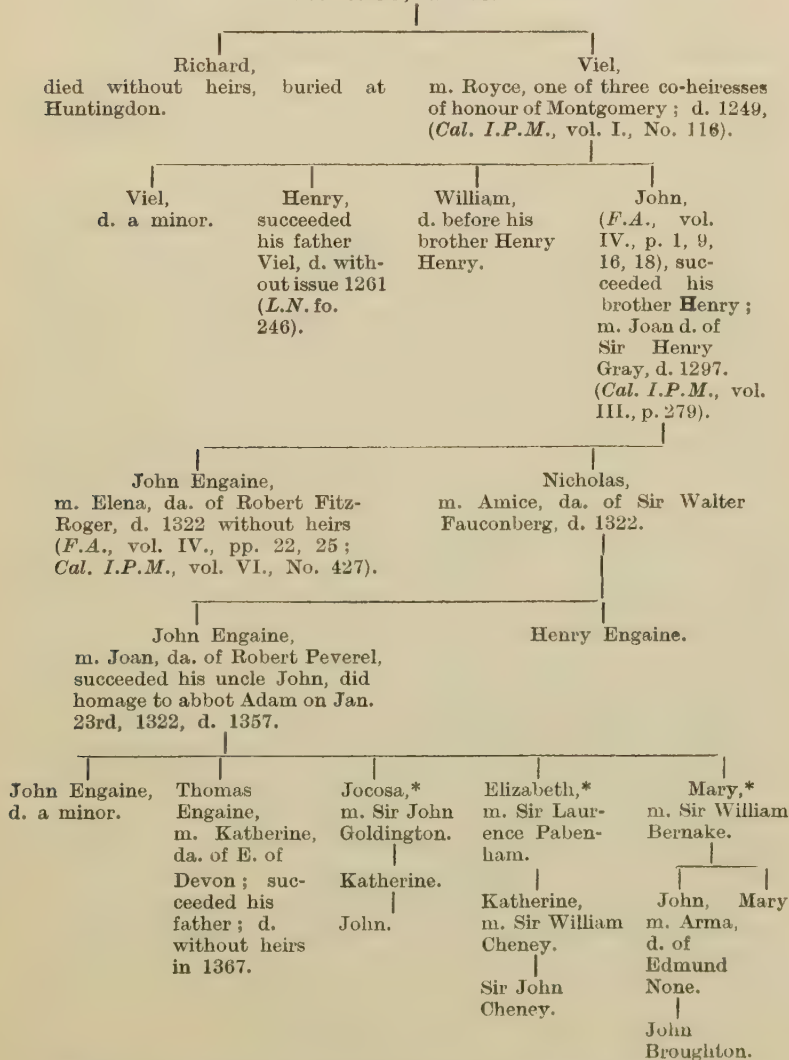
ENGAINÉ,¹ PYTCHLEY.

Swaffham (fo. 269). Viel Engainé² holds three virgates in Thorpe, half a hide in Hargrave and a hide and a half and one virgate in Pytchley and performs three parts of the service of one knight, or according to the *Rotulus*³ :—one knight, full service.

Also in Swaffham (fo. 283) :—Viel Engainé⁴ holds a quarter of a knight's fee in Pytchley and a fourth part of a quarter of a knight's fee of the honour of Burgh. And in Swaffham (fo. 286) :—Viel Engainé one knight's fee in Thorpe, Hargrave, and Pytchley in the county of Northampton.

NOTES—continued.

Richard Engainé
(temp. K. John). m. Sarah, da.
of E. of Oxford; d. 1208.



* The lands of the three co-heiresses Jocosa, Elizabeth and Mary were partitioned, 39 Ed. III.

Item inter scutagia, Swa. in fine: De feodo Vitalis Engayne⁵ pro iii. quarteriis unius militis per i. talliam xxxs. Item ibidem: De Henrico Engayne⁶ in Pightislee, Haregraue et Litelthorpe per ii. tallias xxxs.

Item in carta regis Ricardi, Swa. fol. xlvi: Feodum unius militis in Pightisle, in Haregraue, in Thorpe quod Ricardus Engayne⁷ tenet.

Item in Nigro fol. clv: Vitalis Engayne⁸ tres partes unius militis in Parua Thorpe, Haregraue et Pightislee. Item Nigro fol. xiiii: Ricardus Engayne⁹ duas hidas in Hamtone-schire et seruit pro uno milite. Set sokemanni faciunt quartam partem militis et ipse tres partes unius militis. Et ibidem paulo post, Viel Engayne en Thorpe tres virgatas et in Haregraue dimidiam hidam et in Pighteslee hidam et dimidiam et unam virgatam et seruit pro milite.

Et sciendum quod Vitalis¹⁰ filium habuit nomine Ricardum. Ricardus habuit alium Ricardum etc.

Item in inquisicionibus de Thrapstone: Johannes Engayne¹¹ tenet in Hemygtone et Parua Thorpe terciam partem unius feodi militis.

Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii: Reginaldus le Moygne tenet in Hemigtone et Parua Thorpe vi^{am} partem feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de Vitali Engayne et ipse de Burgo. . . . abbas de Ramese tenet de dono Beringarii le Moigne cum Bernewelle, nam Bernewelle fuit antiquitus de feodo de Ramese; Hemingtone et Parua Thorpe de feodo nostro. Et sic sunt in Hemingtone tres milites qui tenent de nobis duas hidas et dimidiam que sunt soka de Undile ut Swa. fol. ccxcii. in le Domesday,* videlicet, Reginaldus le Moigne, [fo. 57d.] Ricardus de Hemingtone de feodo de Suthorpe ut supra¹² et abbas de Thorneye una cum Kynesthorpe de feodo Maufee de Wodeforde. Swa. fol. cclxxxiii. De Haregraue in eodem folio: Iurati de hundredo de Hecham dicunt quod Matheus filius Frimbolt tenet in Haregraue tres virgatas terre de Ricardo de Derebind et ipse de Rogero Constantyn et ipse de abbate de Burgo.¹³

Modo tenet dominus Johannes Engayne¹⁴ manerium de Pightislee pro dimidio feodo et xii^{ma} parte unius feodi et soluit preposito de Keteringe pro warda de Rokyngham iis. iiid. ut Nigro fol. clxiiii. eciam in registro compotorum maneriorum in titulo forinsecorum receptorum de Keteringe.

* At foot of fo. 57d:—G. Alysbyry.

NOTES—continued.

² Circa 1250.

³ M.S. Cleop., C.1, fo. 106v.

⁴ In 1243.

⁵ In 1254.

Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :— From the fee of Viel Engaine,⁵ for three quarters of one knight, by one tally, 30s. In the same place also :—Of Henry Engaine⁶ in Pytchley, Hargrave and Little Thorpe by two tallies, 30s.

And in king Richard's charter (Swaffham, fo. 46) :— A fee of one knight in Pytchley, Hargrave, and Thorpe, which Richard Engaine⁷ holds. And in the Black Book, (fo. 155) :—Viel Engaine,⁸ three parts of one knight in Little Thorpe, Hargrave, and Pytchley. Again in the Black Book (fo. 14) :—Richard Engaine,⁹ two hides in Northamptonshire, and he serves for one knight, but the soke-men perform [service] for one quarter of a knight and he for three quarters. And a little later, in the same register : Viel Engaine, in Thorpe three virgates, and in Hargrave half a hide, and in Pytchley a hide and a half and one virgate and he serves for one knight.

And be it known that Viel¹⁰ had a son, Richard by name. Richard had another Richard, &c.

Also in the Thrapston Inquisitions :—John Engaine¹¹ holds in Hemington and Little Thorpe a third part of a knight's fee. Also in Swaffham (fo. 283) :—Reginald le Moine holds in Hemington and Little Thorpe a sixth part of a knight's fee of the ancient enfeofment of Viel Engaine, and he of Burgh; the abbot of Ramsey holds [blank] by the gift of Berenger le Moine, with Barnwell; for Barnwell was in ancient times of the fee of Ramsey, Hemington and Little Thorpe, of our fee. And so there are in Hemington three knights, who hold of us two hides and a half, which are soke of Oundle, as in Swaffham, (fo. 292). In the Domesday, viz. : Reginald le Moine; Richard of Hemington of the Southorpe fee as above¹²; and the abbot of Thorney, together with Kingsthorpe, of the fee of Maufé of Woodford; (Swaffham, fo. 283). Concerning Hargrave in the same folio, the jurors of the hundred of Higham say that Matthew son of Frimbolt holds in Hargrave three virgates of land of Richard of Derebind and he of Roger Constantyn and he of the abbot of Burgh.¹³

At the present time Sir John Engaine¹⁴ holds the manor of Pytchley for half a fee and a twelfth part of a fee, and he pays to the reeve of Kettering for ward of Rockingham 2s. 4d., as appears in the Black Book (fo. 164) and also in the register of the accounts of the manors under the title of the forinsec receipts of Kettering. The bailiff of Polebrooke

NOTES—continued.

⁶ Succeeded his father Viel, 33. Hen. III. (Bridges II., 122.) A.H.T.

⁷ This charter is dated 1189. Richard, father of Richard and Viel, d. 10 John, *ibid.* A.H.T.

⁸ Circa 1228.

Balliuus de Pok' recipit de Parua Thorpe de feodo Vitalis Engayne viiid. *qu.* pro. vj^{ta} parte unius feodi ut Nigro fol. clxiii. dant eciam pro auxilio vicecomitis ut ibidem etc.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Ricardus Dengayne tres partes unius feodi militis. ALIBI: Ricardus Dengayne tres partes unius feodi in Thorpe, Haregraue et Pightisle.

NOTES—continued.

⁹ Circa 1125-28.

¹⁰ I.e., Viel the elder, grandfather of Richard and Viel the younger, A.H.T.

¹¹ On. Jan. 7, 1315. He did homage to abbot Godfrey in 1300. (*Vesp. E. XXII.*, fo. 43.)

receives from Little Thorpe of the fee of Viel Engaine $8\frac{1}{4}d.$ for a sixth part of one fee, as appears in the Black Book (fo. 164). They also give for sheriff's aid as appears in the same book, &c.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Richard Engaine, three parts of one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Richard Engaine, three parts of one fee in Thorpe, Hargrave, and Pychley.

NOTES—continued.

¹² p. 63.

¹³ A good example of subinfeudation.

¹⁴ John, son of Nicholas, younger brother and heir of John, son of John Engaine. He succeeded his father 16 Ed. II. and d. 32 Ed. III. (Bridges II., 123). A.H.T.

BRYNGHIRST.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit Galfridus de Bringhirst unde habetur quod Willelmus de Bringhirst² tenet in comitatu Leycestrie, scilicet. Bringhirst, Prestgraue et Draytone, unam hidam et unam virgatam et inde facit seruicium unius militis. Swa. fol. cclxix. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxv. Willelmus de Bringhirst feodum unius militis in Prestgraue, Draytone et Bringhirst in comitatu Leycestrie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine : De Willelmo de Brynghirst pro i. milite per i. talliam xl.s. Item ibidem : De Willelmo de Bringhirst per ii. tallias xl.s.

Item in carta regis Ricardi, Swa. fol. xlv : Feodum unius militis in Bringhirst quod Galfridus Abbas tenet.

Item Nigro fol. xv : Theobaldus [*fo.* 58] de Brynghirst unam hidam et unam virgatam in Leycesterschira et inde inuenit i. militem. Item Nigro fol. clv : Robertus de Bringhirst unum militem in Bringhirst, Prestgraue et Draytone. Item prepositus de Eston recipit de isto feodo iiii.s. pro warda de Rokyngham. Et de Prestgraue vid et pro tenementis quondam Hugonis de Bernake in Draytone ixd. ut in principio compoti sui patet in redditibus assise ut Nigro fol. clxiii. et Swa. fol. cclxv°.

Item Willelmus de Bringhirst fuit in custodia Johannis abbatis ut Swa. folio exci. Postea istud feodum descendebat ii. sororibus participibus de quarum una exiit Simon de Norwico qui tenet medietatem in Bringhirst et Draitone. et alia medietas que alteri sorori descendebat fuit alienata cuidam domino Willelmo de Kyrkeby³ militi fratri Eliensis episcopi de quo supra habetur inter feoda de Torpel. Iste dominus Willelmus habuit quatuor filias⁴ quarum una fuit desponsata Waltero Houby.⁵ Alia Petro Prilly.⁶ Tercia Willelmo Grimbaud.⁷ Quarta Waltero Doseuille.⁸ Nomina filiarum Margareta, Alicia, Matilda et Matilda [*sic*].* Unde illam partem de Houby tenet Johannes de Houby. Partem de Prilly tenet Margeria Prilly. Partem illius de Grimbaud tenet Walterus de Houby quam adquisiuit. Partem illorum de Doseuille tenet dominus Edmundus Trussel de iure uxoris sue quia desponsauit heredem de lez Doseuille.⁹

ET SCIENDUM quod aliquando orta fuit discordia inter dominum Henricum abbatem et Simonem de Norwico set postea concordati sunt ut supra apud Estone¹⁰ et in registro Henrici abbatis.

* For Mabilia.

BRINGHURST.¹

The first feoffee was Geoffrey de Bringhurst, whereupon it is stated that William de Bringhurst² holds in the county of Leicester, to wit, in Bringhurst, Prestgrave and Drayton, one hide and one virgate, and he performs therefor the service of one knight. (Swaffham, fo. 269). Also in Swaffham (fo. 285):—William de Bringhurst, one knight's fee in Prestgrave, Drayton and Bringhurst in the county of Leicester.

Likewise amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham: Of William de Bringhurst, for one knight, by one tally, 40s.; also in the same place:—Of William de Bringhurst, by two tallies, 40s.

Also in king Richard's charter, (Swaffham, fo. 45):—one knight's fee in Bringhurst, which Geoffrey Abbot holds.

Likewise on fo. 15 of the Black Book:—Theobald de Bringhurst, one hide and one virgate in Leicestershire, and he finds therefor one knight. Also in the Black Book (fo. 155):—Robert de Bringhurst, one knight in Bringhurst, Prestgrave and Drayton. The reeve of Easton also receives 4s. from this fee for ward of Rockingham, and from Prestgrave, 6d., and for the tenements formerly belonging to Hugh of Barnack in Drayton, 9d., as appears in the beginning of his account under "rents of assize" as in the Black Book (fo. 164) and Swaffham (fo. 265). Also William de Bringhurst was in the wardship of abbot John (as in Swaffham, fo. 191). Afterwards this fee descended to two sisters as co-parceners, from one of whom issued Simon de Norwich, who holds a moiety in Bringhurst and Drayton, and the other moiety which descended to the other sister was alienated to a certain sir William de Kirkby, kt. brother of the bishop of Ely,³ concerning whom there is a statement above in the account of the Torpel fees. This sir William had four daughters,⁴ one of whom was married to Walter Houby,⁵ another to Peter Prilly,⁶ a third to William Grimbaud,⁷ and a fourth to Walter Doseville.⁸ The names of the daughters are Margaret Alice, Maud, and Mabel. Whereof John de Houby holds the Houby pourparty, Margery Prilly holds the Prilly pourparty, Walter of Houby holds the Grimbaud pourparty, which he acquired, and sir Edmund Trussel holds the Doseville pourparty in right of his wife, because he married the heiress of the Dosevilles.⁹

AND BE IT KNOWN that at one time there was a dispute between dan Henry, abbot, and Simon de Norwich, but afterwards they were brought into agreement as stated above [in the description of] Easton,¹⁰ and in abbot Henry's register.

ET SCIENDUM quod dominus Willelmus de Doseuille fecit homagium domino G. abbati pro proparte sua tene-mentoribus domini Willelmi de Kyrkeby in Brighthurst et Draytone ut in registro G. abbatis ¹⁰.

Predictus Willelmus de Kyrkeby tenet [*sic*] iii. partes et xvi^{am} partem unius feodi in Carleton¹¹ de domino rege unde predictæ filie et heredes soluerunt releuium ut in memorandis de anno xxxiii^o. E. filii regis Henrici de termino sancte Trinitatis et ibi habentur earum nomina ut sequitur, Walterus Doseuille et Margareta uxor eius una filiarum et heredum de Kyrkeby, oneratur de iiii. iid. pro xxiii^{ta} parte unius feodi in Carleton ut in memorando supradicto, [*fo. 58d.*] Petrus Prilly et Alicia uxor, altera sororum, Matilda de Houby, terciâ sororum et Matilda que fuit uxor Willelmi Grimbaud onerantur eodem modo de partibus suis.

ITEM MEMORANDUM quod Bernake de Draytone in comitatu Leycestrie soluit pro warda de Rokingham viid. pro proparte sua et¹² communam militis tenet de nobis preter dimidiam rodum in Carleton.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Robertus de Bronynghurst feodum unius militis. ALIBI: Robertus de Brenyhurst unum feodum in Prestgraue, Brenherst et Draytone.

NOTES.

¹ Geoffrey was the first feoffee (*Swaffham*, fo. 269). He was apparently one of the two knights recorded as holding lands in Easton Magna near Rockingham. (*D.B. I.* 231b).

His successor was Theobald (*Brit. Mus., M.S. Cleop.*, C.1. fo. 109; 1st bull of Pope Eugenius) who held 1h. 1v. in Brighthurst in Leicestershire, for which he owed the service of 1 kt. (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 171). He attested a charter in the abbot's court in 1116 (*Py., L.C.*, fo. 11).

In 1189 the tenant was Geoffrey Abbot (King Richard's Charter; *L.N.*, marginal note, fo. 15v).

In 1212 the tenant was Robert. (*Red Book*, fo. 158). He held 1 kt's fee in Brighthurst, Prestgrave and Drayton (*L.N.*, fo. 155), and paid 4s. to the reeve of Easton in Leicestershire for ward of Rockingham Castle. His successor was William de Brighthurst, who was in the wardship of abbot John de Caux (1249-63). He paid aid in 1254 on one fee (*L.N.*, fo. 245). He and his wife Margaret died at Brighthurst in 1277, (*Fra.* fo. 156) leaving two daughters, one of whom, Isold, married Henry de Norwich (Farrer, *Honors and Knights' fees*, vol. I., p. 4), and had a son, Simon de Norwich. Henry de Norwich did homage to abbot Godfrey in 1299-1300 (*Brit. Mus., Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 39).

In 1323 Henry de Norwich and Walter de Houby did homage to abbot Adam for tenements in Brighthurst and Prestgrave. In 1337 Simon de Norwich did homage to abbot Adam for lands in Brighthurst (*Brit. Mus., Ms. Vesp. E.*, 21, fos. 39-40).

Care must be taken not to assign the numerous entries relating to Easton Magna, in Peterborough documents, to Easton near Stamford. Although the abbey had estates in this township, which were granted to Anketil de St. Medard, King William, to oblige Eudes, his sewer, son of Hubert de Ryes, sent a writ from Normandy commanding that the Easton portion of the St. Medard fief should be given to Eudes, (*See Round, V.C.H.*, vol. I., p. 284), and thereafter the abbey apparently lost any rights in Easton near Stamford.

² Circa 1252.

³ John de Kirkby, bp. of Ely, 1286-90. *Vide* p. 29.

AND BE IT KNOWN that sir William de Doseville did homage to dan Godfrey, abbot, for his pourparty of the tenements of sir William de Kirkby in Bringhurst and Drayton, as in abbot Godfrey's register (fo. 50).

The aforesaid William de Kirkby held three parts and a sixteenth part of a fee in Carlton¹¹ of the lord king, for which the aforesaid daughters and heiresses paid a relief, as in the memoranda of Trinity term of the 33rd year of [the reign of] Edward son of King Henry, and their names are contained there as follows:—Walter Doseville and Margaret his wife, one of the daughters and heiresses of Kirkby, is charged with 4s. 2d. for a 24th part of a fee in Carlton as in the memorandum above mentioned (fo. 58d.); Peter Prilly and Alice his wife, another of the sisters, Maud de Houby, a third sister, and Mabel, who was the wife of William Grimbaud, were charged in the same manner for their parts.

BE IT REMEMBERED ALSO that Barnack of Drayton in the county of Leicester paid 7d. for ward of Rockingham for his pourparty, and he holds the common of a knight¹² of us besides half a rood in Carlton.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER:—Robert de Bringhurst one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE:—Robert de Bringhurst, one fee in Prestgrave, Bringhurst, and Drayton.

NOTES—continued.

⁴ This is a mistake. The four co-heiresses were his sisters. William d. 20 Ed. I. (Bridges, II. 328 A.H.T. See also *Cal. I.P.M.*, Vol. IV., p. 54.) In this inquisition the names of the sisters are given in this order. Margaret de Hottorp, aged 50; Alice Prilly, aged 48; Maud de Houby, aged 46; and Mabel Grimbaud, aged 44 and more. In another place the ages are varied.

⁵ In the inquisition she is said to have been married to Gilbert de Houby, who was then (1302) dead. (*Ibid.*, p. 55.)

⁶ Alice married Peter Prilly of Overshy. (*Ibid.*, p. 55-7.)

⁷ Mabel married William Grimbaud, who apparently had died before 1302 (see Farrer, *Honors and Knights' Fees*, Vol. II., p. 305).

⁸ Margaret married Walter Doseville. In one part of the Inquisition she is described as Margaret de Hottorp. Walter did homage to abbot Godfrey in 1306 for tenements in Bringhurst and Drayton of the inheritance of sir William de Kirkby (*Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 50.)

⁹ William de Kirkby held other properties in Leicestershire and also in the counties of Cambridge, Lincoln, Middlesex, Buckingham, Bedford, Kent, Hertford, and Northampton. In the latter county he had the manor of Cottesstock, and a free fishery, paying to the abbot of Peterborough 2s. 10½d. for castle guard. (*Cal. I.P.M.*, vol. IV., p. 57):—In Bringhurst, Leicestershire, he held a messuage, &c., and 38a. of arable land of the abbot of Peterborough by the service of one-third of a knight's fee.

¹⁰ In the latter part of the Book of Fees.

¹¹ According to John of Achurch it was in 23 Ed. I. (*Brit. Mus.*, *M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 109).

¹² This is a doubtful passage. The text appears to read: Co' milit' te'. We know that the Barnack knights held a quarter fee *de camera*. The expression in the text may have some reference to a fee of that type. It is more probable that it refers to the right of common which knights had in the woods of the abbey.

DUMAR.¹

Swa. fol. cclxix. habetur quod Ricardus Dumar tenet feodum dimidii militis in Estone.

Item inter scutagia. Swa. in fine : De Ricardo Dumar, pro dimidio milite, fecit seruicium suum.² Item ibidem in scutagio³ sequente : De Ricardo Dumar per i. talliam xxs.

Item Nigro fol. xvi. Ricardus filius Herberti Camerarii feodum dimidii militis. Item eodem fol. clvi. Ricardus Panceuat dimidium feodum in Estone et nihil soluit pro warda de Rokingham.

QUOD ECIAM TENET medietatem unius feodi patet per releuium et per alia que habentur in registro G. abbatis fol. 1^o. Unde istud feodum tenet quidam Johannes de Estwyke qui desponsauit filiam et heredem Roberti Dumar⁴ et fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati *ut* in registro suo habetur.

Habetur etiam quedam compositio inter nos et illos de Dumar de stagno molendini de Estone⁵ ut Swa. fol. excix. Item alia compositio de boscis nostris. Swa. ut supra, per quod videtur quod ipsi nullam communam possunt clamare in bosco nostro.⁶ Item quod tenet medietatem j. feodi patet per registrum G. abbatis fol. 1^o. ubi remissum fuit sibi releuium pro dimidio feodo et scutagio etc. ut ibi.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII : Henricus Panceuot feodum dimidii militis. ALIBI : Henricus Panceuot dimidium feodum in Estone.

NOTES.

¹ The original holder of this fee in Easton Magna in the county of Leicester was one of the two knights mentioned in Domesday (*D.B.I.* 23lb.) His name was apparently Herbert Chamberlain. In the reign of Henry I., Richard son of Herbert held $\frac{1}{2}$ kt.'s fee in Easton. (*L.N.*, fo. 16.) In the bull of Pope Eugenius it is described as the Pancevolt fee (see *Chr. Petr.*, p. 172; *Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 110).

William Pancevolt is mentioned in king Richard's charter in 1189, and Henry Pancevolt in 1212 (*Red Book*, fo. 158; *L.N.*, marginal note, fo. 15).

The next tenant was Richard Pancevolt (*L.N.*, fo. 156). Apparently he was also called Richard de Donmere or Dumar from another estate, which he held at Dommer near Southampton. He made an agreement with abbot Walter de St. Edmund's to divide between them certain woods in Easton. (*Swa.*, fo. 199).

In 1245 Richard de Dumar kt, led eight serjeants of the abbey to perform in person the service of five knights in the king's army (*Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Cleop.*, C.I., fo. 96), whereupon the King issued his precept to the sheriff of Northampton that the abbot might have escuage from his knights, viz., 40s. a shield, for the army of Deganwy, in which he had knights and serjeants (*Brit. Mus.*, *Add. Ms.*, 39758, fo. 246).

Swaffham's list (c. 1252) speaks of Richard Dumar holding $\frac{1}{2}$ kt.'s f. in Easton. He paid aid on $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in 1254 (*L.N.*, fo. 246).

DUMAR.¹

In Swaffham (fo. 269) it is stated that Richard Dumar holds half a knight's fee in Easton. Also amongst the scutages, at the end of Swaffham :—Of Richard Dumar, he performed his service for half a knight.² Also in the same place in the scutage following³ :—Of Richard Dumar, by one tally, 20s. And on folio 16 of the Black Book :—Richard son of Herbert Chamberlain, a fee of half a knight. And on folio 156 of the same [register] :—Richard Pancevolt, half a fee in Easton, and he pays nothing for ward of Rockingham.

That he holds half a fee is shewn also by the relief, and by other statements in abbot Godfrey's register, (fo. 50), whence [it appears that] a certain John of Eastwick, who married the daughter and heiress of Robert Dumar,⁴ holds this fee, and he did homage to dan Henry, abbot, as is stated in his register.

There was also a certain agreement between us and the Dumars concerning the mill pond of Easton,⁵ as in Swaffham, (fo. 199), and also another agreement concerning our woods, (Swaffham, as above), from which it appears that they could claim no common in our wood.⁶ Also that he holds a moiety of a fee is shewn by abbot Godfrey's register, fo. 50, where relief for half a fee was remitted to him, and scutage &c., as there stated.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Henry Pancevolt, half a knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Henry Pancevolt, half a fee in Easton.

NOTES—continued.

His successor was John Dumar, who died in 1304 seized of a capital messuage, land and 8 cottars in Easton held of the abbot by the service of $\frac{1}{2}$ kt., and of coming twice a year to the abbot's court (*Cal. I.P.M.*, Vol. IV., No. 95). He also held the manor of Donmere near Southampton. See p. 157.

The next tenant was Robert, his son and heir, who, in 1307, was released from the relief of 50s. payable on the death of his father. (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 50.) He did homage in 1323 to abbot Adam for $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in Easton (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 39).

Robert died leaving a daughter, Alice, who married John of Eastwick, the tenant in 1346.

² In person. See Note 1.

³ The 1254 aid.

⁴ Vide *Cal. I.P.M.* as to John Dumar or Donmere who died in 1304. He also held a moiety of the manor of Donmere in the county of Southampton of the king in chief, of the honour of St. Valery. Robert Dumar his son was his heir.

⁵ 1231. See *Py. L.F.*, fo. 85. The abbot and convent granted to him the Milneacre for his quitclaim of any loss sustained by him through the raising of the mill pool of Easton. (*Sica.*, fo. 199).

⁶ Easton Park. The date of the agreement is 1238. *Py. L.F.*, fo. 85).

[fo. 59] SPENSER DE ARMYSTONE.¹

Philippus de Armistone tenet terras in Armystone² et inde facit seruicium tercię decime partis unius militis camere abbatis. Swa. fol. cclxix.

Item inter scutagia, Swa. in fine : De Galfrido de Armystone per j. talliam iiis. i. q^a.

In carta regis Ricardi nihil de isto feodo.

Item Nigro. fol. clvi^o. Philippus de Armestone xiii^{am} partem unius militis in Armestone.

Modo plures sunt tenentes istius tenementi per alienacionem factam per quendam Philippum Lespenser, videlicet, dominus Johannes Spenser et Daud frater eius tenent capitale mesuagium et xii. acras. terre. Ricardus clericus de Armistone xvi. acras terre, Jacobus Byrone miles xii. acras terre, Henricus clericus de Bernewelle xviii. acras terre, Robertus Faber de Bernewelle viii. acras, Henricus Randolf de Bernewelle i. acram, magister Johannes Clement de Bernewelle ii. acras di. dominus Johannes Englund de eadem i. acram, Willelmus Attecastel de eadem x. acras, Radulfus Sutor de eadem iii. acras et i. rodam, Robertus Carbonnel de eadem iii. rodas, Reginaldus filius Roberti de eadem ii. acras, Robertus at the Grene de Armestone ii. acras, Johannes Bernewelle de eadem i. acram, Ricardus Thourt iii. acras di. et i. rodam, Galfridus Palmere de Armestone dimidiam acram, Robertus Thourt de eadem iii. rodas, dominus Johannes de Harby quondam vicarius de Hemington xx. acras, Johannes Oliuer de Armystone iii. acras, di. et unam rodam, Willelmus filius Yuonis de Armystone iii. acras, Margareta Oliuer i. acram et dimidiam. Et inter Johannem Olyuer et Willelmum filium Yuonis et Margaretam Oliuer predicta tenementa et unum mesuagium fuerunt diuisa. Hugo le Moyne de Armestone emit de eadem terre unam acram. Ricardus Clericus predictus de Armestone ii. acras in le Groue et unam acram in le Pyt-medwe.

Item in inquisitionibus captis apud Thrapstone³ habetur Philippus le de Spenser tenet in Armestone xiii^{am} partem unius feodi militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius ut supra.

NOTES.

¹ The land which was held subsequently by the Armston knights by the service of a fraction of a knight originally belonged to a beadle named Gudold, and was confirmed to the abbey in 1114 by a charter of Hen. I. (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 27). Apparently it was an example of a serjeanty which was converted into a chamber fee. The bull of Pope Eugenius III. refers to "the tenement of Turic in Armston," but in the Northamptonshire Survey we read "In Armston . . . Tedrick, three-quarters of half a hide of the same ce[i.e., of Burgh.]" (*V.C.H.*, vol. I, p. 366).

LE DESPENCER, SPENSER OF ARMSTON.¹

Philip of Armston holds lands in Armston² and performs therefor the service of one thirteenth part of a knight at the abbot's chamber. (Swaffham, fo. 269).

And amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—
Of Geoffrey of Armston by one tally, 4*s.* 1½*d.*

There is nothing about this fee in king Richard's charter.

In the Black Book, (fo. 156), Philip of Armston, a thirteenth part of a knight's fee in Armston.

Now there are many tenants of this tenement, by alienation made by one Philip Le Spenser, viz. :—Sir John Spenser and David his brother hold the chief messuage and 12*a.* of land ; Richard the Clerk of Armston, 16*a.* of land ; sir James Byron, knight, 12*a.* of land ; Henry the Clerk of Barnwell 18*a.* of land ; Robert Smith of Barnwell, 8*a.* ; Henry Randolf of Barnwell, 1*a.* ; master John Clement of Barnwell, 2½*a.* ; sir John England of the same place, 1*a.* ; William Attecastel of the same place, 10*a.* ; Ralph Sutor of the same place. 4*a.* 1*r.* ; Robert Carbonnel of the same place, 3*r.* ; Reginald son of Robert of the same place, 2*a.* ; Robert at the Grene of Armston, 2*a.* ; John Barnwell of the same place, 1*a.* ; Richard Thourt of the same place, 3*a.* 3*r.* ; Geoffrey Palmer of Armston, ½*a.* ; Robert Thourt of the same, 3*r.* ; Sir John de Harby, formerly vicar of Hemington, 20*a.* ; John Oliver of Armston, 3*a.* 3*r.* ; William son of Ives of Armston, 4*a.* ; Margaret Oliver, 1½*a.* And the aforesaid tenements and one messuage were divided between John Oliver, and William son of Ives and Margaret Oliver. Hugh the Monk of Armston bought one acre of the same land. Richard the Clerk aforesaid of Armston 2*a.* in le Grove and 1*a.* in le Pytmedwe.

Also in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston³ it is stated : Philip le Despenser holds in Armston a thirteenth part of one knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne lord as above.

NOTES—continued.

In the *rotulus* it is recorded ; Philip de Armston holds land in Armston for which he performs the service of 1/13*f.* to the chamber of the abbot. (Brit. Mus., *Ms.*, *Cleop.*, C.1, fo. 105*v.*) This holding is not mentioned in the charter of Richard I., but in abbot Godfrey's list (Brit. Mus., *Ms.* *Vesp.*, E. 22, fo. 99) we read of another Philip whose name is mentioned in the marginal note to the first Black Book list. (*Chron. Pel.*, p. 176). He was tenant in 1212, (*Red Book*, fo. 158). Philip de Armston and his son Reginald attested the charter of abbot Robert de Lindsey [1214-22] to his men of the vill of Oundle (*L.N.*, fo. 177*v.*).

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Philippus de Armestone xiii^{am} partem feodi i. militis. ALIBI: Philippus de Armestone xiii^{am} partem unius militis in Armestone.

NOTES—continued.

In 1254 Geoffrey de Armston paid aid on 1/26f. and Stephen de Winwick on 1/26f. (*L.N.*, fo. 246).

In 1275 John le Despenser did homage to abbot Richard of London for his holding in Armston (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 23) and also to abbot Godfrey in 1300-01. [Brit. Mus., *Ms. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 47].

In 1315 the tenant was Philip le Despenser (*Ibid.*, fo. 142). He did homage to abbot Adam in 1322 for 1/13th of a fee in Armston (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 38v.)

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Philip de Armston, a thirteenth part of one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Philip de Armston, a thirteenth part of a knight in Armston.

NOTES—*continued*.

1346 David le Despenser, Richard le Clerk of Armston, James Byroun, Henry le Clerk of Barnwell and William atte Castell held 1/13f. in Armston. No payment was made for ward of Rockingham castle from this fee as it was on the demesne of the abbey. (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Cleop., C.I.*, fo. 105v.)

² In Mermestone et Chingestorp tenent v. milites de abbate v. hidas de soca. (*D.B., I.*, 221b.)

³ On Jan. 17, 1315.

[fo. 59d.] MUSCHAM.¹

Primus feoffatus fuit quidam Gerardus de Muscham et postea habetur quod Adam de Muscham tenet terram in comitatu Notinghamie,* scilicet, in Muscham et facit seruicium dimidium militis et dimidium detinet de nouo² Swa. fol. cclxix^o.

ITEM IN CARTA regis Ricardi: Feodum unius militis in Muscham quod Ricardus de Pech tenet.

ITEM Swa. fol. cclxxxvi.: Baldewynus de Pauntone feodum i. militis in Muscham in comitatu Notyngham. Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine: De Baldewyno de Muscham pro dimidio feodo militis per j. talliam xxs.

ITEM IBIDEM in sequenti scutagio: De Baldewyno de Pauntone per j. talliam xxs.

Item Nigro fol. clv^o: Adam de Muscham dimidium militem in Muscham. Item prepositus de Colingham recipit per annum ibidem iis de warda de Rokyngham pro dimidio feodo ut in registro compoti et Nigro fol. clxiii^o. et Swa. fol. cclxv^o.

MODO ISTUD DIMIDIUM FEODUM militis in Northmuscham tenet quidam Johannes filius Ricardi de Haringtone per finem leuatum sub hac forma cuidam Ricardo patri predicti Johannis. NOTA: Hec est finalis concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Westmonasterium in octabis sancte Trinitatis anno regni regis E. filii regis Henrici xxxiiii^o coram R. de Hengham, Petro Malore, Willelmo Howard, Willelmo de Bereford, Elia de Bekyngham, Lamberto de Trikyngham et Henrico de Stauntone, justic' et aliis domini regis fidelibus tunc ibidem presentibus inter Ricardum filium Johannis de Haringtone et Amiciam uxorem eius querentes et Johannem de Haringtone deforciantem de manerio de Muscham cum pertinenciis in comitatu Notinghamie* et de xxli. redditus cum pertinenciis in Haringtone et Aswardby in comitatu Lincolnie, unde placitum conuencionis summotum [sic] fuit inter eos in eadem curia, scilicet, quod predictus Ricardus recognouit predicta tenementa cum pertinenciis esse ius ipsius Johannis. Et pro hac recognitione fine et concordia idem Johannes concessit predictis Ricardo et Amicie predicta tenementa cum pertinenciis et illa eis reddidit in eadem curia, habenda et tenenda eisdem Ricardo et Amicie et heredibus quos idem Ricardus de corpore ipsius Amicie procreauerit de capitalibus dominis feodi [fo. 60] illius per seruicia que ad illa tenementa pertinent in perpetuum. Et predictus Johannes et heredes sui warrantizabunt eisdem Ricardo et Amicie et heredibus suis predictis predicta tenementa cum pertinenciis contra omnes homines

* MS., Not'.

MUSKHAM.¹

The first feoffee was a certain Gerard de Muskham, and it is stated afterwards that Adam de Muskham holds land in the county of Nottingham to wit, in Muskham, and he performs the service of half a knight, and he withholds one half *de novo*.² (Swaffham, fo. 269.)

And in king Richard's charter :—One knight's fee in Muskham, which Richard de Pech holds.

Also in Swaffham (fo. 286) :—Baldwin de Panton, one knight's fee in Muskham in the county of Nottingham. Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Of Baldwin de Muskham for half a knight's fee, by one tally, 20s. And in the same place in the scutage following :—Of Baldwin de Panton by one tally :—20s.

Also on fo. 155 of the Black Book :—Adam de Muskham half a knight in Muskham. Also the reeve of Collingham receives each year in that place 2s. for ward of Rockingham for half a fee, as is shewn in the register of account[s] and in the Black Book, fo. 164, and Swaffham, fo. 265.

At the present time a certain John son of Richard of Harrington holds this half knight's fee in North Muskham by a fine levied in this form to a certain Richard father of the aforesaid John.

NOTE : This is the final concord made in the king's court at Westminster in the octave of Trinity in the 34th year of the reign of king Edward, son of king Henry, before R. de Hengham, Peter Malory, William Howard, William de Bereford, Elias de Bekyngham, Lambert de Trykingham and Henry de Staunton, justices, and other faithful [servants] of the lord king then and there present, between Richard son of John of Harrington and Amice his wife, demandants, and John of Harrington deforciant, concerning the manor of Muskham with appurtenances in the county of Nottingham and 20*l.* of rent with appurtenances in Harrington, and Aswardby in the county of Lincoln, concerning which a plea of convention was summoned between them in the same court, to wit :—that the aforesaid Richard acknowledged the aforesaid tenements with their appurtenances to be the right of the same John. And for this acknowledgment, fine and concord the same John granted to the aforesaid Richard and Amice the aforesaid tenements with appurtenances, and rendered them to them in the same court, to have and to hold to the same Richard and Amice and to the heirs begotten by the same Richard of the body of the same Amice, of the chief lords of that fee by the services appertaining to those tenements for ever. And the aforesaid John and his heirs will warrant to the same Richard and Amice and to their heirs aforesaid the aforesaid tenements with appurtenances

inperpetuum. Et si contingat quod predictus Ricardus obierit sine herede de corpore ipsius Amicie procreato tunc post decessum ipsorum Ricardi et Amicie predicta tenementa cum pertinentiis integre remanebunt rectis heredibus ipsius Ricardi tenenda de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per seruicia que ad illa tenementa pertinent inperpetuum. Virtute cuius finis dicta tenementa descendebant cuidam Johanni de Haringtone filio et heredi Ricardi de Haringtone qui fuit infra etatem tempore mortis antecessoris sui et Adam abbas corpus predicti Johannis seisiuit, set quidam Alexander de Cobildike miles predictum Johannem apud Undile inuentum rapuit et abduxit, racione cuius raptus predictus Adam abbas tulit breue versus predictum Alexandrum et diu implacitauit in itinere Norhamtonie anno regni regis E. tercii a conquestu quarto. Set postea concordati fuerunt sub hac forma,³ videlicet, quod predictus Alexander pro custodia et maritagio predicti Johannis contulit dicto abbati c. marcas pro quibus fecit recognicionem in cancellaria de cc. marcis, cum litera condicionali si solueret c. marcas recognicio pro nullo haberetur. Ista plene apparent per facta que habentur in registro Ade abbatis tercio quaterno fol. ultimo.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII : Adam de Muscampo feodum dimidii militis. ALIBI : Adam de Muschamp dimidium feodum in Muschamp.

NOTES.

¹ This is another example of the conversion into a fee of the tenement of a sokeman or serjeant. The holding is not specifically mentioned in the Domesday account in the county of Nottingham. The bull of Pope Eugenius refers to the tenement of Gerold in Muskham and the rubric in Swaffham's list states "First Gerard de Muskham." The tenement was not mentioned in the first Black Book list but at the end in a later hand we read:—"Wi. de Muschampo." (*L.N.*, fo. 17v.) and the *Rotulus* records: Guy de Muskham holds in the county of Nottingham, to wit, in [North] Muskham, and performs the full service of $\frac{1}{2}$ kt. (*Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 111.)

Richard del Peck, who, in king Richard's charter, was said to hold 1 kt.'s f. in Muskham, possibly held the wardship of an infant heir, as he also had an interest in the three Bassingbourne fees in Benefield and Irthlingburgh (see p. 76). He was present at the perambulation of the boundaries of Fiskerton (temp. Benedicti, 1177-93, *Py.*, *L.C.*, fo. 10v.)

In 1212 the tenant was Adam de Muskham (*Red Book*, fo. 158; See also 2nd Black Book list, c. 1228 and Swaffham list, c. 1252).

There is a note in the 2nd Black Book list:—"Inquirendum de Pantun," and we find that afterwards the North Muskham $\frac{1}{2}$ f. was held by the Pantun family (see Farrer, *Honors and Knights' Fees*, Vol. II., p. 314). In 1254 Baldwin de Pantun paid aid on $\frac{1}{2}$ f. (*L.N.*, fo. 245v.) He was a justice who

against all men for ever. And if it should happen that the aforesaid Richard should die without an heir begotten of the body of the same Amice, then after the decease of the same Richard and Amice the aforesaid tenements with appurtenances shall remain wholly to the right heirs of the same Richard, to hold for ever of the chief lords of that fee by the services appertaining to those tenements.

By virtue of this fine the said tenements descended to a certain John of Harrington, son and heir of Richard of Harrington, who was under age at the time of his predecessor's death, and abbot Adam seized the body of the aforesaid John; but a certain Alexander de Cobildike, knight, stole and carried away the aforesaid John, whom he found at Oundle, by reason of which seizure the aforesaid abbot Adam brought a writ against the aforesaid Alexander, and impleaded for a long time in the eyre of Northampton in the fourth year of the reign of king Edward III. after the Conquest, but afterwards they were brought into agreement in this manner,³ viz. :—that the aforesaid Alexander gave to the said abbot 100 marks for the wardship and marriage of the aforesaid John, for which he made a recognizance in Chancery for 200 marks, with a conditional letter that if he should pay the 100 marks, the recognizance should have no effect. These things fully appear by the deeds in the third quire from the last folio of the register of abbot Adam.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Adam de Muskham, half a knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Adam de Muskham, half a fee in Muskham.

NOTES—continued.

took three assizes of Novel Disseisin at Huntingdon in 1230 (*Cal. Rot. Pat.*, 14 Hen. III.) The premises were afterwards in the possession of John of Harrington who settled them upon his son Richard (see Farrer, *ibid.*, Vol. II., p. 315). Apparently the fee descended as follows, viz. : from Baldwin de Pantun to Philip his son and heir, and from Philip to Matilda his daughter and heir, who married John of Harrington, from whom the fee descended to Richard of Harrington, and from him to John of Harrington, who was in the wardship of abbot Adam de Boothby, as mentioned in the text. (See also *Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 112). He did homage to the abbot in 1327. (*Brit. Mus.*, *Ms. Vesp. E. 21*, fo. 39). In the case of this fee, ward of Rockingham castle was paid to the reeve of the abbot's demesne manor of Collingham.

² This may mean that his original service was that of a full knight and from a comparatively recent time, i.e., *anno et die quo Rex Henricus fuit vivus et mortuus* he had withheld the service from half the fee. (Vide Round, *Feud. Eng.*, p., 238). At the same time it should be noted that he paid 2s. ward of Rockingham castle on half a fee only, and therefore the withholding of the service due from half a fee must have taken place before the composition was made between Henry I. and the abbot, concerning the commutation of ward service in time of peace for payments at the rate of 4s. a fee.

³ See *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, Vol. VIII., p. 399.

[fo. 60d.] WODECROFT.¹

Thomas filius Eustachii tenet in Wodecroft quartam partem feodi unius militis et inde plene respondet. Walterus de Prestone tenet illam terram, Swa. fol. cclxix^o. Item habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o: Thomas filius Stephani² tenet sextam partem feodi militis in Wodecroft de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi^o: Willelmus de Prestone quartam partem feodi unius militis in Wodecroft in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine: De Willelmo de Prestone in Wodecroft pro iiii. parte unius militis per j. talliam dimidiam marcam. Item in scutagio sequenti ibidem: De Willelmo de Prestone in Wodecroft per j. talliam vis. vii^{id}.

Item in carta regis Ricardi. Feodum dimidii militis in Waltone et Wodecroft quod Herbertus et Rogerus de Wodecroft³ tenent.

Item Nigro fol. clvi^o: Thomas filius Eustachii⁴ iiii. part' unius militis in Wodecroft in dominio. Walterus de Prestone tenet.

SCIENDUM QUOD tenementa de feodo Prestone in Wodecroft tenentur de nobis per seruicium quarte partis unius feodi militis quamuis pro minori⁵ soluit scutagium quia tantum soluit pro sexta parte unius feodi, scilicet, dimidiam marcam. ut in scutagiis supradictis. Et teneantur [*sic*] pro quarta parte patet per processum factum contra Laurencium de Prestone anno regni regis E. sexto, qui processus habetur Nigro folio lxxxvj. ubi capta fuit districcio pro releuio post homagium factum per dictum Laurencium et aduocacio facto pro iiii^a parte etc. et dictus Laurencius non dedixit set dixit quod aretro fuerit tempore districcionis.

Ista tenementa tenet Thomas filius Laurencii de Prestone⁶ qui inde fecit homagium domino Henrico abbati⁷ ut in registro suo plenius apparet.

NOTES.

¹ An account of the devolution of the Woodcroft fee from the time of Henry III. will be found in Bridges II., p. 511. It is almost impossible to separate (1) the earlier holders from other sokemen of Glington, (2) the tenants of $\frac{1}{4}f.$ from their sub-tenants of $1/6f.$

In the *Rotulus* (Brit. Mus. *Ms. Cleop.*, C.I., fo. 100d), it is said that William son of Robert of Woodcroft held $\frac{1}{4}kt's$ fee in Woodcroft. By the second bull of Pope Eugenius III. two thirds of Robert's tithes were confirmed to the sacristy. Apparently he held messuages in the vill of Burgh for which he paid a rent of *7s.* per annum.

In the Pipe Roll of 1163 (9 Hen. II.) the name Ascelin of Woodcroft is mentioned and in 1179 that of Robert of Woodcroft (*P.R.*, 25 Hen. II.) Robert was succeeded by William, and he by Roger (Swa. fo. 261v). The latter had a subtenant named William, son of Geoffrey, son of Agnes of Woodcroft, who was also a sub-tenant of the St. Medard fee in Woodcroft (Swa., fo. 261d-262d.)

WOODCROFT.¹

Thomas son of Eustace holds in Woodcroft a quarter of a knight's fee, and answers fully therefor. Walter de Preston holds that land, (Swaffham, fo. 269). This also is stated in Swaffham (fo. 283):—Thomas son of Stephen² holds a sixth part of a knight's fee in Woodcroft of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Likewise in Swaffham (fo. 286):—William de Preston, one quarter of a knight's fee in Woodcroft in the county of Northampton. Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham:—Of William de Preston in Woodcroft for the fourth part of a knight by one tally, half a mark. And in the scutage following in the same [register]:—Of William de Preston in Woodcroft, by one tally, 6s. 8d.

Also in king Richard's charter:—Half a knight's fee in Walton and Woodcroft which Herbert and Roger of Woodcroft³ hold.

Also in the Black Book, fo. 156:—Thomas, son of Eustace,⁴ one quarter of a knight's fee in Woodcroft in demesne. Walter de Preston holds it.

BE IT KNOWN that the tenements of the Preston fee in Woodcroft are held of us by the service of a quarter of a knight's fee, although it paid scutage upon a lesser quantity,⁵ since it only paid for a sixth part of one fee, (namely, half a mark) as in the scutages above-mentioned. And that they are held as a quarter [of a knight's fee] is shewn by the proceedings against Laurence de Preston in the sixth year of the reign of king Edward, which are set out on fo. 86 of the Black Book, where a distress was taken for a relief after the homage done by the said Laurence, and an avowry made for a fourth part, &c. And the said Laurence did not deny it, but said that he was in arrear at the time of the distress.

Thomas,⁶ son of Laurence de Preston holds these tenements, and he did homage for them to dan Henry the abbot,⁷ as more fully appears in the register of the latter.

NOTES—continued.

In abbot Godfrey's list (temp. John) Waleran (*sic.*) of Woodcroft is recorded as the holder of 1/6f. (B.M. *Ms. Vesp., E.*, 22, fo. 99). He was the son of Roger, who was the holder of the 1/4 fee mentioned in king Richard's charter, and at the time of disafforestation.

In 1219 Walerand, son of Roger paid a fine of half a mark for having a pone against Walter de Preston concerning land in Woodcroft. (P.R., 3 Hen. III.)

In 1212 Walter de Preston held 1/6f. at Woodcroft as under-tenant. (*Red Book*, fo. 158). Walter held certain woods in Nassaburgh at the time of the deafforestation (John-Henry III., Py., *L.C.*, fo. 13v.) and a complaint was made against him before the justices of the forest. (*Select Pleas of the Forest*, p. 3). He was constable of Northampton in 1204 (P.R. 5 John) and sheriff in 1208 (P.R., 9 John). In 1206 he held the manor of Gretton at fee farm of the king. (P.R., 7 John). In 1212 he had the wardship of the three fees of Richard de Waterville (P.R., 13 John). He was present

ET SCIENDUM quod tenementa que Ricardus de Croyland tenet in Waltone et tenementa supradicta aliquando fuerunt dimidium feodum militis ut patet per cartam regis Ricardi. Et nunc tenementa in Wodecroft respondent pro quarta parte et tenementa in Waltone pro quarta parte ut inferius⁸ dicitur.

Item in inquisitionibus apud Thrapstone⁹ habetur Thomas de Goldesburghe tenet in Wodecroft quartam partem unius feodi de abbate etc.

IN LIBRO SCACCARI: Walterus de Prestone¹⁰ sextam partem feodi unius militis. ALIBI: Walterus de Prestone quartam partem unius feodi in Wodecroft.

NOTES—continued.

at the siege of Biham in 1226 (P.R., 10 Hen., III.) He died in 1230 and his lands descended to his son Gilbert. In 1243 Thomas Fitz-Stephen held 1/6f. (Swaffham, fo. 283). In the Swaffham list he is described as Thomas Fitz-Eustace (see note 2.)

In 1254 William, younger son of Walter de Preston paid aid on 1/4f. at Woodcroft (*L.N.*, fo. 246). He was a supporter of Simon de Montfort. Bridges explains how he acquired the Woodcroft holding from his brother, Gilbert de Preston. William was succeeded by his son Laurence de Preston, who did homage to abbot Richard of London in 1276 (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 23). In 1284 he held 1/4f. in Woodcroft (*Feud. Aids*, Vol. IV., p. 443, see also Bridges, Vol. i., p. 512). In 1280 there was a dispute between him and abbot Richard concerning the payment of relief on 1/4f. (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 35). Ward of Rockingham castle was not paid from this 1/4f. (Brit. Mus., *Ms. Cleop.*, C.I., fo. 101.) In 1315 Thomas de Goldesburgh held the 1/4f. He did homage to abbot Adam in 1322 (B.M., M.S. Vesp. E 21., fo. 38). Thomas de Preston was the holder in 1346, Walter de Preston being his under-tenant. See Farrer, *Honors and Knights' Fees*, Vol. I., p. 95, for an account of the Preston family.

² Thomas Fitz-Eustace appears to be identical with Thomas Fitz-Stephen, whose under-tenant was William son of Walter de Preston in 1243. (See note from the list in the Black Book, fo. 156). He was a descendant, apparently, of Eustace, the King's chamberlain in 1176, who was the brother of Ralph Fitz Stephen the chamberlain (Farrer, Vol. i., p. 34). In 1198 a final concord was made between the abbot and convent of Crowland and

AND BE IT KNOWN that the tenements which Richard of Croyland holds in Walton, and the tenements above mentioned, at one time comprised half a knight's fee, as appears by King Richard's charter. And now the Woodcroft tenements answer for a quarter, and the Walton tenements for a quarter, as will be stated below.⁸

Again in the Inquisitions at Thrapston it is stated :—Thomas de Goldesburghe⁹ holds of the abbot one quarter of a knight's fee in Woodcroft.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Walter de Preston,¹⁰ a sixth part of a knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Walter de Preston, a quarter of one fee in Woodcroft.

NOTES—*continued.*

Thomas Fitz Eustace concerning 15 solidates of land in Helpstone and other rents. (Pipe Roll, Soy., vol. 23, p. 93). In 1203 Thomas Fitz Eustace owed 20s. in the honour of Chokes towards the first scutage of King John (P.R., 4 John) and also in 1209 (P.R., 11 John). In 1211 he owed 2 marks for a licence *concordandi* (P.R. 13 John). His name does not appear amongst the tenants of woods in Nassaburgh at the deafforestation, but in 1219 Thomas Fitz Eustace of Helpston owed three marks for rent which were demanded in Lincolnshire (P.R. 3 Hen. III.) and also in 1221 (P.R. 5 Hen. III.). In 1228 he held a quarter knight's fee in Woodcroft as a knight of the chamber, Walter de Preston being his sub-tenant, as stated in the text. He and Ralph de Mortimer were sub-tenants of Baldwin Wake in Wils-thorpe. (See Farrer, *Honors, &c.*, Vol. I., p. 51).

³ Herbert of Walton and Roger of Woodcroft were tenants of two quarter fees respectively in Walton and Woodcroft, temp. Hen. II.—Ric. I. (See below, p. 142).

⁴ See note 2.

⁵ Pytchley confuses the tenancy with the sub-tenancy.

⁶ Apparently Thomas de Goldesburgh.

⁷ Henry de Morcote (1338-53).

⁸ Under the Walton section, see p. 142.

⁹ On Jan. 7, 1315.

¹⁰ In 1212.

[*fo. 61d.*] WALTONE.¹

Swa. fol. cclxix^o habetur quod Willelmus de Waltone² tenet quartam partem feodi unius militis in Waltone. Item habetur Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o: Willelmus filius Johannis de Waltone³ tenet in Waltone iiii. partem unius feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi.

Item Swa. in fine inter scutagia: De Willelmo de Waltone⁴ pro quarta parte j. militis fecit seruicium: De Willelmo filio Johannis de Waltone⁵ per j. talliam xs.

In carta regis Ricardi ut supra proximo dicitur in Wodecroft.

Item Nigro fol. xvi^o: Suainus⁶ tres virgatas et unam aceram in Hamtoneschira et inde seruit cum milite quantum sibi iure contingit. Item Nigro fol. clvi. Johannes de Waltone⁷ iiii. partem unius militis in dominico.

Postea quidam Walterus de Ludington dicta tenementa tenuit ut hereditatem suam post cuius mortem deuenerunt nobis per eschaetam propter defectum heredum: set G. abbas quamuis contra voluntatem conuentus feoffauit inde quemdam Ricardum de Croyland filium Benedicti de Eye qui Benedictus aliquando fuit natiuus noster, set postea manumissus qui desponsauit sororem domini Godefridi abbatis de qua genuit dictum Ricardum de Cruland cuius carta habetur registro G. abbatis versus finem. Unde habetur in inquisitionibus captis apud Thrapstone:⁸ Ricardus de Croyland tenet in Waltone quartam partem unius feodi militis de abbate de Burgo et ipse medius versus regem etc.

Postea dominus G. abbas dedit in excambium predicto Ricardo placeam unius sokemanni nostri Radulphi Loue nomine qui [*sic*] quidem placea includitur in gardino suo versus campum pro una placea versus finem ville et hoc pro manerio suo elargando de hoc habetur eciam registro G. abbatis versus finem.

NOTES.

1 The original tenant of the Walton holding was Sweyn who held 3v. 1a. in the county of Northampton, for which apparently he served in person as a serjeant in the feudal army. (*L.N.*, fo. 16). His successors were knights of the chamber. Sweyn attested a charter in the abbot's chamber in 1120 (*Py.*, *L.C.*, fo. 12). He had a son, Geoffrey, two thirds of whose tithes were granted to the sacristy by the 2nd bull of Pope Eugenius III. The next tenant was Herbert de Walton, whose name appears in several documents about 1150. (*L.N.*, marginal note, fo. 16d. and fo. 50d. Brit. Mus., *Ms. Cleop.*, C.I., fo. 100v).

WALTON.¹

In Swaffham (fo. 269), it is stated that William de Walton² holds a quarter of a knight's fee in Walton, and it is also stated in Swaffham, (fo. 283) :—William son of John de Walton³ holds in Walton a quarter of a knight's fee of the ancient feoffment of the honour of Burgh. Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Of William de Walton,⁴ he performs the service for a quarter of a knight. Of William⁵ son of John de Walton, by one tally, 10*s*.

In king Richard's charter there is a statement as is next above mentioned in [the] Woodcroft [section].

And in the Black Book, (fo. 16) :—Sweyn,⁶ three virgates and one acre in Northamptonshire and he performs the service therefor with a knight so far as it rightly concerns him. Also in the Black Book (fo. 156) :—John de Walton,⁷ a quarter of a knight on the demesne.

Afterwards a certain Walter de Luddington held the said tenements as his inheritance after whose death they came to us by escheat in default of heirs, but abbot Godfrey, although it was against the will of the convent, enfeoffed thereof a certain Richard of Croyland, the son of Benedict of Eye. The said Benedict was at one time our bondman, but afterwards he was manumitted and married the sister of dan Godfrey the abbot, of whom he begot the said Richard of Croyland, whose charter is to be found towards the end of abbot Godfrey's register, whereupon it is stated in the Inquisitions taken at Thrapston⁸ :—

Richard of Croyland holds in Walton a fourth part of a knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the latter is mesne lord towards the king, &c.

Afterwards dan Godfrey the abbot gave in exchange to the aforesaid Richard the place of our one sokeman, Ralph Love by name, which very place is enclosed in his garden towards the field, in exchange for a place towards the end of the vill, and this for the enlargement of his manor. There is also a statement regarding this, towards the end of abbot Godfrey's register.

NOTES—continued.

His successor was Thorold de Walton in 1163 (*P.R.*, 9 Hen. II.) King Richard's charter does not give the name of the contemporary holder in 1189 but refers to $\frac{1}{2}$ kt.'s fee which Herbert and Roger of Woodcroft held (see above p. 140).

Abbot Godfrey's list (temp. John) mentions William de Walton (*B.M., Ms. Vesp. E. 22*, fo. 99). In 1212 the tenant was John de Walton (*Red Book*, fo. 158.) He was followed by his son William (circa 1230). In 1237 Roger, son of William de Walton was amerced (*P.R.* 21, Hen. III., but William was still tenant in 1252 (see text). In 1275 John the son of William

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Johannes de Waltone⁹ quintam partem feodi unius militis. ALIBI: Johannes de Waltone quartam partem unius feodi militis.

[At foot of fo. 61, written upside down in a later hand:—
Carta talliata de terris et tenementis quondam Ricardi de Croylonde in Waltone. Registro Henrici de Ouertona abbatis. Folio xevi.]

NOTES—continued.

de Walton did homage to abbot Richard of London. (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 22) and John the son of John de Walton did homage in the following year, (*Ibid.*, p. 23).

In 1284 Sarah the widow of John de Walton made an unsuccessful claim for dower in the manor, (*ibid.*, pp. 71-2) which had apparently devolved upon William, a younger son of William de Walton (*Feud. Aids.*, Vol. IV., p. 443).

The next tenant was Walter de Luddington. After his death the fee escheated to abbot Godfrey who granted it to his brother-in-law Richard de Croyland, who was tenant in 1315 (B.M., *M.S. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 141v.) He did homage to abbot Adam in 1322 (B.M., *M.S. Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 37 seq.).

In 1346 the fee was held by his widow Alice (B.M., *Ms. Cleop. C.I.* fo. 100v.) No payment for ward of Rockingham was made by the tenant of the Walton $\frac{1}{4}$ fee.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—John de Walton,⁹ a fifth part of a knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—John de Walton, a quarter of a knight's fee.

[*At foot of fo. 61, written upside down in a later hand :—*Indenture concerning the lands and tenements formerly belonging to Richard of Croyland in Walton. Register of abbot Henry de Overton (fo. 96).]

NOTES—*continued.*

² Circa 1252.

³ In 1243. This statement is inaccurate. The tenement was held originally in serjeanty, but it was afterwards created a fee on the demesne; i.e., the Walton Knights held *de camera*. (See below note 7).

⁴ He made no payment in 1245 at the Scutage of Deganwy. He was one of the troop, who served in person with Robert de Dumar, see p. 135.

⁵ In 1254 he paid aid on the knighting of the king's eldest son.

⁶ 1120-28. Note the formula. Later documents shew that the Walton "knight" served in person as a knight of the chamber.

⁷ c. 1227. Note the statement that the quarter fee was held in demesne, which means that it was super dominium on the abbey demesne. See Round, F.E., p. 241.

⁸ On Jan. 7, 1315.

⁹ In 1212.

[fo. 61d.] STOKES DE OLY.¹

Swa. fol. cclxix^o. sic habetur : Wymundus de Stokes² tenet duas hidas et unam virgatam in Stokes, Asshtone et Wermyngtone et inde facit seruicium dimidii militis, secundum rotulum³ unius militis. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o : Johannes de Stokes⁴ tenet in Stokes dimidium feodum militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi^o : Johannes de Stokes tenet feodum unius militis in Stokes, Asshtone et Wermyngtone in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine : De Johanne de Stokes pro dimidio milite per i. talliam xx.s. Item ibidem in scutagio⁵ sequenti : De herede Roberti de Stokes per j. talliam xx.s.

Item in carta regis Ricardi : Feodum unius militis in Stokes quod Wydo de Stokes tenet.

Item in Nigro folio xviii^o : Robertus de Oly feodum unius militis.

ET SCIENDUM quod antiquitus illi de Stokes tenuerunt unum feodum integrum in Stokes, Wermyngtone, Asshetone et Burgo : set postea per finem leuatum inde relaxatum fuit dimidium feodum reddendo viii.s. ut Swa. fol. clxxiii^o. et illa redditus ponitur in compoto balliui de Pokebroc. Unde nunc tenet Johannes de Oly miles predictum dimidium feodum ut in inquisicionibus de Thrapstone⁶ habetur que habentur in registro G. abbatis. Et Johannes Doyly fecit homagium domino Ade abbati et domino Henrico abbati ut in registris eorum plenius habetur et fecit releuium etc.

NOTES.

¹ It is difficult to distinguish the early knight's fees and tenements in Stoke near Oundle. According to Domesday Book two knights and two serjeants with one sokeman held 2h. 3v. of land pertaining to Stoke. (*D.B.*, I., 221b.) . . . and in Ashton Ives held $\frac{1}{2}$ h. of the abbot. We can recognise from later evidence :—

(a) 1 knight's fee belonging to the St. Medard fief. (see above, p. 26) ;

(b) the tenement held in serjeanty by Vivian (see above, p. 121) ;

(c) the fee of Ingram de Stoke.

(d) the fee of Wymund de Stoke.

(e) and (d) are mentioned in the bull of Pope Eugenius III. (feudum Wimundi, Stoke cum appendiciis suis ; Feodum Engelrammi in eadem villa. W. Wh., fo. 162v.) Wymund's holding was confirmed to the abbey in 1114 by a charter of Henry I. (*Py. L.C.*, fo. 27v. ; W. Wh., fo. 200).

STOKE DOYLE.¹

In Swaffham, fo. 269, it is thus stated :—Wimund de Stoke² holds two hides and one virgate in Stoke, Ashton and Warmington, and performs therefor the service of half a knight (according to the Rotulus,³ the service of one knight.)

Also in Swaffham (fo. 283) :—John de Stoke⁴ holds in Stoke half a knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Also in Swaffham, (fo. 286) :—John de Stoke holds one knight's fee in Stoke, Ashton and Warmington in the county of Northampton.

Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham : Of John de Stoke, for half a knight, by one tally, 20s. And in the same place in the scutage⁵ following :—Of the heir of Robert de Stoke, by one tally, 20s.

Likewise in the charter of king Richard :—One knight's fee in Stoke, which Guy de Stoke holds.

And in the Black Book (fo. 17) :—Robert de Oilli, one knight's fee.

And be it known that of old the family of Stoke held one whole fee in Stoke, Warmington, Ashton and Burgh, but afterwards by a fine levied therein [the service of] half a [knight's] fee was released for a rent of 8s. as appears in Swaffham (fo. 173), and that rent is placed in the account of the bailiff of Polebrook, for which reason John de Oilli, knight, now holds the aforesaid half fee, as is stated in the Thrapston inquisitions⁶ which are contained in abbot Godfrey's register.

And John de Oilli did homage to dan Adam the abbot and dan Henry the abbot as is more fully contained in their registers and he paid a relief, &c.

NOTES—continued.

The fee which Pytchley describes in his text under the title of Stoke Doyle is that of (d) Wymund, but at a later date the fee of (c) Ingram fell into the possession of the de Oilli family.

In 1125-8 Wymund held 2*h.* 1*v.* in the county of Northampton and claimed in Elton (i.e. Warmington in the county of Northampton) 1½*h.* of soken and served nevertheless for 1 kt. (*Chr. Pet.*, p. 175). Between 1133-1155 Robert de Oilli of Stoke and Roger his brother attested a charter in the abbot's court (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 7*v.*). We learn from the text that the early tenants held one entire fee in Stoke, Warmington, Ashton and Peterborough.

In 1177 Guy de Stoke was a pledge for Jordan de Waterville (P.R., 23 Hen. II., p. 95). He held 1*f.* in Stoke (King Richard's charter).

Iste Robertus dedit refectorarie unam rodam prati in Wermyngtone et bunde sunt in carta ut Swa. fol. cclxix^o.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Robertus de Stokes feodum dimidii militis. Item pro dimidio feodo militis viii.s. per annum. ALIBI: Robertus de Stokes dimidium feodum in Stokes, Asshtone et Wermyngtone.

NOTES—continued.

In 1199 Robert de Stoke acknowledged the service of $\frac{1}{2}$ kt. in Stoke, Warmington, Ashton and Peterborough, and the abbot remitted the service of $\frac{1}{2}$ f. for 8s. rent per ann. (*Ped. Fin. P.R. Soy.*, Vol. 24, p. 163). About 1212 Robert held $\frac{1}{2}$ f., and paid a rent of 8s. for $\frac{1}{2}$ f. (*Red Book*, fo. 158). In 1227 Robert de Stoke held $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Stoke, Ashton and Warmington (*L.N.*, fo. 155v). In 1243 the tenant was John de Stoke. He paid scutage on this $\frac{1}{2}$ fee in 1245 and in 1254 he paid aid on $\frac{1}{2}$ f. (*L.N.*, fo. 246). As the Polebrooke hundredal returns in Kirkby's Quest are missing I cannot say who was the tenant in 1285. In 1315 John de Oilli was tenant of $\frac{1}{2}$ f. (*Feud. Aids*, Vol. IV., p. 28). In 1323 Thomas de Oilli did homage to abbot Adam for his $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Stoke near Oundle. (*B.M., Ms. Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 38). In 1346 the

The said Robert gave to the refectory one rood of meadow in Warmington and the boundaries are in the charter, as in Swaffham (fo. 269).

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Robert de Stoke, half a knight's fee ; also for half a knight's fee, 8s. per annum.

ELSEWHERE :—Robert de Stoke half a fee in Stoke, Ashton and Warmington.

NOTES—continued.

$\frac{1}{2}$ f. was held by John de Oilli (B.M., *Ms. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 104. *Feud. Aids*, Vol. IV., p. 23). He also held $\frac{1}{4}$ f. which belonged to Nicholas Knight (see below, p. 146).

² Swaffham has given the name of the first holder.

³ This is a reference to the missing roll of knights of the honour of Peterborough, vide Introduction. *MS., Cleopatra C.I.*, fo. 104.

⁴ In 1243.

⁵ The 1254 aid.

⁶ On Jan. 7, 1315.

[fo. 62] KNYHT DE STOKES.¹

Yuo de Stokes tenet tres virgatas et terciam partem unius virgate in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Stoke et Chirchefeld, et inde facit seruicium iiiii^{te}. partis unius militis. Swa. cclxix^o. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o. Henricus Miles² de Stoke tenet in Stoke quartam partem feodi militis de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi^o: Yuo de Stokes iiiii^{tam} partem unius feodi militis in Stokes et Chirchefeld in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine: De Henrico de Stokes³ pro iiiii^{ta} parte unius militis per i. talliam xs. Item in scutagio sequenti: De Roberto Cayt⁴ in Stokes per ii. tallias xs.

Item in carta regis Ricardi: Feodum quod Vyuianus de Stokes tenuit.

Item Nigro fol. xviii: Hugo Olifart de Stokes⁵ iii. virgatas et terciam partem unius virgate et seruit pro milite in excercitu et in warda et in ostencione cum coredio abbatis. Item eodem fol. clv: Yuo de Stokes⁶ iiiii^{tam} partem unius militis in Stokes et Chirchefeld.

Ista tenementa tenuit quidam Nicholas Knyht de Stokes per [*sic*] quarta parte unius feodi qui illa dedit cuidam domino Willelmo de Whattone rectori ecclesie de Stokes, qui illa vendidit domino Johanni de Oyli et sic dictus dominus Johannes tenet de hereditate propria dimidium feodum ut supra proximo et quartam partem unius feodi de feoffamento dicti domini Willelmi de tenementis Nicholai Knyht. Unde habetur in inquisicionibus captis apud Thrapstone⁷: Johannes Doyli tenet in Stoke dimidium feodum militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius versus dominum Regem. Item Nicholaus Knyht de Stoke tenet in Stokes iiiii^{tam} partem unius feodi militis de dicto abbate et abbas medius etc.

ET SCIENDUM quod tota villa de Stokes tenetur de ista ecclesia preter pauca tenementa que sunt de feodo hospitalis quia sunt ibi ista duo feoda, videlicet, Doyly et Knyht et feodum de Suthorpe quod Thomas Wake tenet ut supra et feodum de Chirchefeld quod [fo. 62d.] Henricus de Wyuille tenet quia habet ibidem tenentes.

NOTES.

¹ The first tenant was Ingram (see above, p. 68) who apparently died in 1114, whereupon his fee in Stoke was seized by Geoffrey of Gunthorpe, (see above, p. 61) who unlawfully detained it for six years and, in 1120, surrendered it to abbot John. (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 11).

The next holder, apparently was Hugh Olifart of Stoke, who held $3\frac{1}{4}$ v. by the service mentioned in the text (*L.N.*, fo. 18). In the *Rotulus* it is stated:—Hugh Olifard of Stoke holds $3\frac{1}{4}$ v. in Stoke and performs therefor the full service of $\frac{1}{4}$ kt. (B.M., *M.S. Cleop.* C.I. fo. 105). There are indications that this $\frac{1}{4}$ fee had been formed by the amalgamation of two serjeanties. Hugh Olifart's service was originally that of a serjeant, and

KNIGHT OF STOKE.¹

Ives of Stoke holds three virgates and a third part of one virgate in the county of Northampton, to wit:—in Stoke and Churchfield, and therefor he performs the service of one fourth part of a knight (Swaffham, fo. 269).

Also in Swaffham (fo. 283):—Henry Knight² of Stoke holds in Stoke a quarter of a knight's fee of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Again in Swaffham (fo. 286):—Ives of Stoke, a quarter of a knight's fee in Stoke and Churchfield in the county of Northampton.

Also amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham:—Of Henry of Stoke,³ for a fourth part of a knight, by one tally, 10s. Also in the scutage⁴ following:—Of Robert Cayt [Knight] in Stoke, by two tallies, 10s.

Likewise in king Richard's charter:—the fee which Vivian of Stoke held.

Also in the Black Book, fo. 18, Hugh Olifart⁵ of Stoke three virgates and a third part of one virgate and he serves for a knight in the army and in ward [of Rockingham castle] and in the muster, with a corrody from the abbot. Also in the same book (fo. 155), Ives of Stoke⁶ a fourth part of a knight in Stoke and Churchfield.

A certain Nicholas Knight of Stoke held these tenements by [the service of] a fourth part of a fee. He gave them to a certain sir William de Whatton, rector of the church of Stoke, who sold them to sir John de Oilli and so the said sir John holds of his own inheritance half a fee, as next above mentioned, and a fourth part of a fee by the feoffment of the said sir William of the tenements of Nicholas Knight, of which it is stated in the inquisitions taken at Thrapston⁷:—John de Oilli holds in Stoke half a knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne [lord] towards the king. Also Nicholas Knight of Stoke holds in Stoke a fourth part of a knight's fee of the said abbot and the abbot is mesne, &c.

AND BE IT KNOWN that the whole vill of Stoke is held of this church, save a few tenements which are of the fee of the Hospital, because there are these two fees, viz.:—de Oilli and Knight; and the Southorpe fee, which Thomas Wake holds as above written; and the Churchfield fee, which Henry de Wyville holds, because he has tenants in the same place.

NOTES—continued.

in the charter of king Richard the holding is described as the fee which Vivian of Stoke held. (See above p. 121). Vivian also held in serjeanty other tenements, which were known subsequently as the Churchfield or Angevin fee. The tenant of the "Knight" fee in Stoke at the time of the charter of king Richard was apparently Ives of Stoke whose name is mentioned in a note in the margin of the first Black Book List (*L.N.*, fo. 18), and in abbot Godfrey's list (*B.M.*, *M.S. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 99).

Et sciendum quod Nicholaus Knyht fecit homagium etc. domino G. abbati et congnouit ^{iiii^{tan}} partem unius feodi, registro G. abbatis fol. xlvii^o.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Henricus filius Yuonis quartam partem feodi unius militis.⁸ ALIBI: nihil.

NOTES—continued.

In 1212 the tenant was Henry, the son of Ives (*Red Book*, fo. 158). In 1228 he had been succeeded by another Ives, (*L.N.*, fo. 155v) who held $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in Stoke and Churchfield. In 1243 the tenant of this $\frac{1}{4}$ f. was described as Henry Knight of Stoke (Swaffham, fo. 283). He paid scutage on $\frac{1}{4}$ fee in 1245 (see text).

The next holder was Robert Knight (Knyvet or Cayt) who paid aid on $\frac{1}{4}$ f. in 1254 (*L.N.*, fo. 246.) In 1268 John Knight was a verderer of the forest of Cliffe (Cal. Rot. Pat., 1268, March 8th.)

One of his successors was Nicholas Knight, who did homage to abbot Godfrey in 1300 and was the tenant in 1315 at the time of the Thrapston Inquisition. In 1322 he did homage to abbot Adam. (B.M., *M.S. Vesp. E.* 21, fo. 38v, &c.) He gave his fee to William de Whatton rector of Stoke

And be it known that Nicholas Knight did homage, &c. to dan Godfrey, abbot, and acknowledged a fourth part of one fee, (abbot Godfrey's register, fo. 47).

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Henry son of Ives, a fourth part of one knight's fee.⁸

ELSEWHERE :—Nothing.

NOTES—*continued*.

and the latter sold it to Sir John de Oilli. In 1346 the tenant was Thomas de Oilli (B.M., *M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 105). It is stated in the last named manuscript that William, rector of Stoke, held a life estate in the fee, the reversion upon which belonged to Thomas de Oilli.

² In 1243.

³ In 1246.

⁴ The 1254 aid.

⁵ In 1125-8.

⁶ c. 1228.

⁷ On Jan. 7, 1315.

⁸ In 1212.

HELPESTONE.¹

Johannes de Helpstone tenet terciam partem feodi unius militis in Helpstone. Swa. fol. cclxix^o. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxiii^o: Jhoannes [*sic*] de Helpstone tenet iii^{am} partem unius feodi militis in Helpstone de veteri feoffamento de honore Burgi. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxvi^o: Rogerus de Helpstone terciam partem feodi unius militis in Helpstone in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine: De Johanne de Helpstone pro tercia parte unius militis xiis. vii^{id}. Item in scutagio sequenti: De Johanne de Helpstone per j. talliam xiiis. iii^{id}.

Item in Nigro fol. xv.: Paganus de Helpstone² terciam partem unius militis. Item habetur in eodem fol. clv^o: Paganus de Helpstone³ terciam partem unius militis in eadem villa de camera abbatis. Item Rogerus de Hecham fecit homagium domino Ricardo abbati pro eisdem tenementis⁴ ut in Nigro fol. cxxxi.

ET SCIENDUM quod predicta tenementa respondent pro tercia parte unius militis. Tamen carta regis Ricardi loquitur de quarta parte unius feodi sic dicens: Feodum iii^{te} partis unius militis in Helpstona quod Rogerus de Helpstona tenet.⁵

Ista tenementa fuerunt aliquando cuiusdam Rogeri de [*fo.* 68] Hecham qui habuit filium nomine Johannem qui coniungi fecit Elizabeth uxorem suam que tenet ad terminum vite sue de hereditate Johannis Hecham filii et heredis predicti Johannis: qui Johannes mortuus est et habuit filium infra etatem existentem.⁶

Et sunt in eodem manerio secundum inquisitionem quandam [*sic*] captam de eodem manerio anno regni regis E. filii regis E. xv^o. quando captum fuit in manu domini regis tenementa subscripta, videlicet: Situs manerii qui valet per annum cum columbari vs. clx. acre terre et valet per annum quelibet acra iii^{id}. Et xvi. acre prati et valet quelibet acra iis. Item pastura que valet per annum xii^{id}. Item xxiii. acre bosci de quibus nullus exitus percipi potest. Item de liberis tenentibus lxxs. ad iii^{or} terminos usuales. Item de redditu firme ad festum sancti Michaelis xls. Item de redditibus natiuorum ls. ad festum Michaelis.

NOTES.

¹ "Helpston," says Bridges, is "a village taking its name from Helpo a stipendiary knight." This would appear to be a pure assumption. In 972, when bishop Ethelwold and abbot Adulph were acquiring lands for the endowment of the monastery one of the attesting witnesses was named "Thurwald aet Hylpestune," (*L.N.*, fo. 42.)

The first knight who received a grant of land at Helpston, was Eylsi, whose name is mentioned in the first bull of Pope Eugenius III. His successor was Payne in 1125 (*L.N.*, fo. 15) who held $\frac{1}{2}$ of the abbot.

Then followed Roger de Helpston, who, according to the *rotulus*, held his land of Helpston and answered therefor to the chamber of the abbot for a third part of a fee of a knight of the chamber (*sic*) (*B.M.*, *M.S. Cleop.*

HELPSTON.¹

John de Helpston holds a third part of one knight's fee in Helpston. (Swaffham, fo. 269). Also in Swaffham, (fo. 283):—John de Helpston holds a third part of one knight's fee in Helpston of the ancient enfeoffment of the honour of Burgh. Again in Swaffham, (fo. 286):—Roger de Helpston [holds] a third part of one knight's fee in Helpston in the county of Northampton.

Likewise amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham:—Of John de Helpston, for a third part of a knight, 12*s.* 8*d.*; also in the scutage following:—Of John de Helpston, by one tally, 13*s.* 4*d.* In like manner in the Black Book, (fo. 15), Payne de Helpston,² [holds] a third part of one knight. It is also stated in the same book, (fo. 155):—Payne de Helpston,³ a third part of a knight in the same vill, of the abbot's chamber. Also Roger de Higham did homage to dan Richard, abbot, for the same tenements, as in the Black Book, fo. 131.⁴

AND BE IT KNOWN that the aforesaid tenements answer for a third part of one knight, yet king Richard's charter speaks of a fourth part of one fee, saying thus:—A fee of a fourth part of one knight in Helpston, which Roger de Helpston holds.⁵

These tenements at one time belonged to a certain Roger de Higham, who had a son, John by name, who married Elizabeth. She holds for the term of her life the inheritance of John Higham, son and heir of John aforesaid. This John died and he left a son, under age.⁶

And there are in the same manor, according to a certain inquisition taken in the 15th year of the reign of Edward son of king Edward [Edward II.] concerning the same manor when it was taken into the hands of the lord king, the underwritten tenements, viz.:—The site of the manor, which, with the dovecot, is worth 5*s.* a year; 160 acres of [arable] land, and each acre is worth 4*d.* a year; and 16 acres of meadow and each acre is worth 2*s.* [a year]; also a pasture which is worth 12*d.* a year; and also 24 acres of wood, from which no issues can be taken; also from the free tenants, 70*s.* at the four usual terms; and from the rent of the farm at Michaelmas 40*s.*; and from the rent of the bondmen at Michaelmas, 50*s.*

NOTES—continued.

C.I., fo. 100*v.*) It would appear that there had been a regrant of the fee to Roger Fitz-Payne. In 1150 he held 1*h.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *v.* in Helpston (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 5). He was still tenant in 1163 (P.R., 9 Hen. II.) and in 1177, when he was one of the pledges for Jordan de Waterville (P.R., 23 Hen. II.)

Two years later he had been succeeded by Ellis de Helpston (P.R., 25 Hen. II.) who was living in 1204 (P.R., 5 John).

In 1212 another Payne of Helpston held $\frac{1}{2}$ *f.* (*Red Book*, fo. 158. He was the tenant at the time of the deafforestation (temp. John & Hen. III.), as we read of woods called Rhis and Thurlage's belonging to Payne (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 13*v.*) He was still tenant in 1227 (*L.N.*, fo. 155*v.*).

Ad predicta tenementa pertinuit quondam quidam hulmus apud Peykirke qui vocatur Paynesholm quod datum fuit Waltero abbati et conuentui ut Swa. fol. cexviii^o. Item Paganus de Helpstone dedit etc. unum natium Robertum Yol in Burgo cum alii [*sic*] rebus ut ibidem.

Item quod teneat iii^{am} partem unius feodi patet per inquisitionem captam apud Thrapstone⁷ ubi dicitur: Johannes de Hecham tenet in Helpstone terciam partem unius feodi militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius ut supra.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Paganus de Helpstone terciam partem feodi unius militis. ALIBI: Paganus de Helpstone terciam partem unius feodi in Helpstone.

NOTES—continued.

His successor was John in 1243 (Swaffham, fo. 283v), who paid scutage in 1246 and aid in 1254 (L.N., fo. 246). In 1246 he granted to the abbey the meadow called Paynesholm in Peakirk, which can be identified still. He was an adherent of Simon de Montfort. (Cal. Rot. Pat., 1267).

In 1275 sir John de Helpston did homage to abbot Richard de London (Chr. Pet., p. 22). He was tenant in 1284 (Feud. Aids, Vol. IV., p. 443).

He was succeeded by William de Helpston, and on the death of the latter without issue his estate devolved upon his brother John, who was tenant in 1290 (Chr. Pet., p. 146; Bridges, II., p. 514.)

In 1294 Roger de Higham, who had purchased the Helpston fee from John, did homage to abbot Richard (Chr. Pet., p. 152) and in 1300 to abbot Godfrey (B.M., M.S. Vesp., E. 22, fo. 43). Commissions of oyer and terminer were issued to him in 1300 and 1301, (Cal. Rot. Pat., 1300, m. 14d. Ibid., 1301). He was probably the baron of the exchequer of this name.

His successor was John de Higham, who on October 24th, 1309, received

To the aforesaid tenements, there formerly appertained a certain holm at Peakirk, which is called Paynesholm, which was given to abbot Walter and the convent, as in Swaffham (fo. 218). Also Payne de Helpston gave &c. one bondman, Robert Yol in Burgh, with other things, as [mentioned] in the same [register].

Also, that he holds a third part of one fee is shewn by the inquisition taken at Thrapston,⁷ where it is stated :—John de Higham holds in Helpston a third part of one knight's fee of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne [lord] as above.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Payne de Helpston, a third part of one knight's fee.

ELSEWHERE :—Payne de Helpston, a third part of one fee in Helpston.

NOTES—continued.

a grant of free warren in his lands at Helpston (*Cal. Rot. Cart.*, 1309, p. 132) He was the tenant in 1315 at the time of the Thrapston inquisition.

He married Elizabeth and had a son John. On his death his widow Elizabeth married Thomas Wake.

After the death of the latter, Elizabeth held the Helpston fee in 1346. Her son being dead, her grandson, who was a minor, was in her wardship. (B.M., *M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fos. 92 & 100v.)

2 In 1125-8.

3 In 1227. Pythley apparently assumes that the two entries relate to the same man.

4. On fo. 131 of the *Black Book*, (cf. *Chron. Pet.* p. 152) we read :—1294. Roger of Higham did homage and fealty to abbot Richard of London for the tenement which he holds of him in Helpston, &c.

5 In 1189.

6 I.e., in 1346.

7 On Jan. 7, 1315.

[fo. 63d.] DAYLINGTON.¹

Primus fuit Robertus de Lucy ut Swa. fol. cclxix. Et ibidem habetur : Heres Galfri [*sic*] de Lucy tenet in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Daylintonie iiii. hidas et inde facit seruicium duorum militum. Post tempus Benedicti² abbatis detinuit unum. Item Swa. fol. cclxxxv. habetur sic : Galfridus de Lucy³ tenet feodum unius militis in Daylintonie in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Per inquisitiones factas anno regni regis regis [*sic*] Henrici xxxix^o. Galfridus de Lemesi tenet in Wardone per hereditatem Galfridi de Lucy iiii. hidas terre in eadem villa per seruicium unius militis et tenetur de abbate de Burgo sancti Petri.

Item inter scutagia de Gannoke⁴ : De Galfrido de Lucy pro uno milite per i. talliam xls. Et in scutagio sequenti⁵ : De Galfrido de Lucy xls. Swa. in fine.

Item in carta regis Ricardi sic habetur : Feodum duorum militum in Daylintonie et in appendiciis suis quod Almaricus tenet.

Item in Nigro fol. xvii^o : Robertus filius Ricardi⁶ iiii. hidas in Hamtoneschire et inde seruit se [*sic*] altero milite.⁷ Item in eodem fol. clv. : Galfridus de Lucy⁸ i. militem in Daylintonie.

Nunc Galfridus de Lucy miles tenet predicta tenementa de abbate de Burgo pro uno feodo et seruicio xxs. loco alterius feodi per annum, per quoddam placitum quod habetur in statutis Willelmi abbatis quaterno viii^o. in principio : et preterea hoc idem cognouit pro se et heredibus suis per viam recognitionis ut ibidem habetur et breue ibidem pro* execucione et hoc placitum fuit tempore domini Ricardi abbatis anno regni regis Edwardi secundo,

* recognic⁹ deleted here.

NOTES.

¹ Richard [de Lucy] held 4 hides of land in Dallington at the time of Domesday (*D.B.*, I., 222a.) His successor was Robert, called "Frehlle," (*V.C.H.*, vol. I., p. 377 ; Bull of Pope Eugenius III. ; *B.M.*, *M.S. Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 107v. ; *Swaffham* rubrics ; *L.N.*, fo. 17v.) He owed the service of two knight's fees, which was reduced to one knight's fee after the time of abbot Benedict (*Swaffham*, fo. 269).

The tenant mentioned in king Richard's charter (1189) and in abbot Godfrey's list (temp. John) was Almaric Despencer. He probably held the wardship during the minority of the heir. Abbot Robert de Lindsey [1214-22] granted the wardship of the land and heirs of another knight, Richard Fitz-Stephen of Irthlingborough, to Almaric son of Almaric de Nuners, who was possibly also the de Lucy's guardian mentioned in king Richard's charter (*C.A.R.P.*, No. 24).

DALLINGTON.¹

The first [fcoffee] was Robert de Lucy, as is stated in Swaffham (fo. 269). And in the same place it is said :—The heir of Geoffrey de Lucy holds in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Dallington, four hides, and therefor he performs the service of two knights. After the time of abbot Benedict² he withheld one. Also in Swaffham, (fo. 285), it is stated thus :—Geoffrey de Lucy³ holds a fee of one knight in Dallington in the county of Northampton.

By the inquisitions made in the 39th year of the reign of king Henry :—Geoffrey de Lemesi [Lucy] holds in Wardon by inheritance of Geoffrey de Lucy, four hides of land in the same vill by the service of one knight and it is held of the abbot of Peterborough.

Also amongst the scutages of Deganwy⁴ :—Of Geoffrey de Lucy for one knight by one tally, 40s. and in the following scutage⁵ :—Of Geoffrey de Lucy, 40s. (At the end of Swaffham.)

Likewise in king Richard's charter it is stated thus :—A fee of two knights in Dallington and its appurtenances, which Almaric holds.

Also in the Black Book, (fo. 17):—Robert son of Richard,⁶ four hides in Northamptonshire and therefor he serves in person with another knight.⁷ And in the same book (fo. 155) :—Geoffrey de Lucy,⁸ one knight in Dallington.

Now Geoffrey de Lucy, knight, holds the aforesaid tenements of the abbot of Burgh as one knight's fee and by the service of 20s. a year in lieu of the other fee, by a certain plea which is contained in the eighth quire from the beginning of the statutes of abbot William; and moreover he acknowledged the same on behalf of himself and his heirs by way of recognition, as is there stated, and there is a writ of execution in the same place and this plea was in the time of dan Richard, abbot, in the second year of the

NOTES—continued.

In 1212 Geoffrey de Lucy held one fee (*Red Book*. fo. 158). On October 30th, 1228, he was exempted from payment of scutage of Kerry on one fee as he served in person in the army. (*Cal. Rot. Claus.* Vol. I., p. 119).

In 1243 the fee was held by his son Geoffrey de Lucy (*Swaffham*, fo. 285), who paid aid on one fee in 1254 (*L.N.*, fo. 245v). In 1275 a plea was heard in the King's court between him and abbot Richard of London as to whether he was liable to pay scutage on two fees and he acknowledged 1 fee and paid a rent of 20s. in respect of the other (*Chron. Pet.*, p. 22). This rent was apportioned as follows, viz. : 8s. for ward of Rockingham castle and 12s. for a messuage in Northampton which he held of the abbot. (*B.M., M.S., Cleop. C.I.*, fo. 107v.) In 1284 he died on the eve of Whitsunday seized of the manor of Dallington and certain rents in Northampton borough held of the abbot of Burgh, and many estates in other counties. His heir Geoffrey de Lucy was a minor (*Cal. I.P.M.*, Vol. II., p. 524).

et anno domini millesimo cclxxiiii^o, et concordia irrotulata est in communi banco coram R. de Stanes, a die Pasche in tres septimanas, anno regni regis E. tercio.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Gaufridus de Lucy⁹: Feodum unius militis. ALIBI: Galfridus de Lucy unum feodum in Dalingtone.

NOTES—continued.

In 1300 the latter did homage to abbot Godfrey at the New Temple in London for his Dallington fee (B.M., *M.S. Vesp. E.* 22, fo. 46v).

In 1316 the fees were held by Elena de Lucy (*Feud. Aids*, Vol. IV., p. 20), apparently during the minority of another Geoffrey.

The latter died in 1347 leaving a son Geoffrey (*Cal. I.P.M.*, Vol. VIII., p. 649).

² 1177-1193.

³ In 1243.

⁴ In 1245.

reign of king Edward, A.D. 1274, and the concord was enrolled in the Common Bench before R. de Stanes, in three weeks from Easter, in the third year of the reign of king Edward.

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Geoffrey de Lucy,⁹ a fee of one knight.

ELSEWHERE :—Geoffrey de Lucy, one fee in Dallington.

NOTES—*continued*.

⁵ The 1254 aid.

⁶ In 1125-8.

⁷ "Se [*sic*] altero milite." Alter is technically 'the second' possibly this should read "serves himself as the second knight" but this should be "servit ipse alter miles." J.E.S.

⁸ In 1227.

⁹ In 1212.

[fo. 64] TORALDUS (de Caster)¹

Primus² qui tenuit feodum Toraldi de Castre fuit Thorald de Castre ut habetur Swa. fol. cclxviii^o. Et habetur ibidem quod Willelmus de Castre tenet ii. hidas et i. virgatam et terciam partem unius virgate in comitatu Norhamtonie, scilicet, in Castre, et inde debet seruicium duorum militum. Ricardus et Galfridus antecessores istius Willelmi fuerunt fratres set Ricardus fuit primogenitus et quia fuit sacerdos ita conuenit inter eos quod primogenito remansit ecclesia et tertia pars terre : et sic persona seruicium dimidii militis de nouo detinet. Item habetur Swa. cclxxxv^o. Willelmus filius Thoraldi de Castre tenet feodum unius militis et dimidii in Castre in comitatu Norhamtonie.

Item inter scutagia Swa. in fine. De Willelmo de Castre pro i. milite et dimidio lxs. per j. talliam. Item in scutagio sequenti : De feodo Thoraldi de Castre per i. talliam. lxs.

Item in carta regis Ricardi : Feodum unius militis et dimidii in Castre quod Thoraldus de Castre tenet.

Item Nigro fol. xvi^o : Thuoldus de Castra ii. hidas et unam virgatam et terciam partem unius virgate et de hiis pertinent ad ecclesiam iii. virge [*sic*] parue in Hamtoneschira et clamat rectam decimam tocus parochie et seruit se altero milite. Item in eodem registro fol. cliiii^o : Tuoldus de Castre i. et dimidium in Castre.

Item in inquisitionibus de Thrapstone.³ Henricus Torold tenet in Castre unum feodum militis et dimidium feodum militis de abbate de Burgo et abbas medius ut supra.

SCIENDUM quod antiquitus fuerunt duo feoda prout dicunt antiqua memoranda et in dominico et tenentibus ecclesie est medietas unius feodi. Et unum feodum et dimidium tenet quidam Nicholaus Torold qui fuit infra etatem tempore mortis patris sui Johannis qui fuit filius et heres predicti Henrici de quo loquuntur [*sic*] inquisitiones de Thrapstone; et maritagium et custodia [*sic*] predicti Nicholai vendita fuerunt cuidam Willelmo Cas et predictus Willelmus in testimonio [*sic*] suo dicta custodiam et maritagium legauit Johanne filie sue et predicta Johanna vendidit cuidam domino Willelmo [fo. 65] de Northwelle teshaurario [*sic*] garderobe domini regis qui dictum Nicholaum maritauit anno regni regis E. tercii a conquestu xvii^o.

ET SCIENDUM quod predictus Toraldus remisit totum rifletum suum quod iacet inter boscum nostrum quod

THOROLD OF CASTOR.¹

[1.]² The first who held the fee of Thorold of Castor was Thorold de Castor, as is stated in Swaffham (fo. 268), and it is said in the same place that William de Castor holds two hides and one virgate and a third part of one virgate in the county of Northampton, to wit, in Castor, and therefor he owes the service of two knights. Richard and Geoffrey, the predecessors of this William were brothers, but Richard was the first born and because he was a priest, it was thus agreed between them, that the church and a third part of the land should remain to the first born, and so the parson withholds *de novo* the service of half a knight.

[2.] It is also stated in Swaffham, fo. 285 :—William son of Thorold de Castor holds a fee of one knight and a half in Castor in the county of Northampton.

[3] Likewise amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham :—Of William de Castor, for one knight and a half, 60s. by one tally. Also in the scutage following :—Of the fee of Thorold de Castor, by one tally, 60s.

[4] Also in king Richard's charter :—a fee of one knight and a half in Castor, which Thorold de Castor holds.

[5] Again in the Black Book (fo. 16) :—Thorold de Castor, two hides and one virgate and a third part of one virgate, and of these, three small virgates in Northamptonshire belong to the church, and he claims the due tithe from the whole parish and he serves himself as the second knight.

[6] Also in the same register, fo. 154 :—Thorold de Castor, one [fee] and a half in Castor.

[7] Likewise in the inquisitions of Thrapston³ :—Henry Thorold holds in Castor one knight's fee and a half of the abbot of Burgh and the abbot is mesne [lord] as above.

BE IT KNOWN that of old there were two fees, as ancient memoranda state, and between the demesne and the tenants of the church there is half a fee. And a certain Nicholas Thorold holds one fee and a half. He was under age at the time of the death of his father, John, who was the son and heir of the aforesaid Henry, of whom the Thrapston Inquisitions speak,³ and the marriage and wardship of the aforesaid Nicholas had been sold to a certain William Case and the aforesaid William devised the said wardship and marriage in his testament to his daughter Joan, and the aforesaid Joan sold them to a certain sir William de Northwell, treasurer of the king's wardrobe, who arranged the marriage of the said Nicholas in the seventeenth year of the reign of king Edward III. from the Conquest.

AND BE IT KNOWN THAT the aforesaid Thorold surrendered all his osier bed which lies between our wood which is

vocatur Wlfhawe et boscum Christiane Parys abbati et conuentui, Swa. fol. ccviii^o, et illud rifletum extendit se tantum in longitudine quantum boscus predictæ Christiane. Idem Toraldus dedit in excambium per indenturam dictis abbati et conuentui unam acram et dimidiam terre arabilis que iacet super Cufwyke iuxta terram molendini pro una acra et dimidia apud Walstondike et concessum est ei et heredibus suis per abbatem et conuentum ut posset molere bladum suum pro aliis. IDEM dedit elemosinarie* duo tofta in villa de Castre in liberam et perpetuam elemosinam.

Item Willelmus filius eiusdem Toraldi dedit Waltero abbati iiii^{or} acras prati et dimidiam, scilicet, xii. perticatas in loco qui dicitur litellongmedwe iacentes iuxta pratum dicti abbatis versus occidentem et pratum G. Illing versus orientem et abbuttat super Holdee versus austrum et super lacum de Cufwyk versus aquilonem. Item vi. perticatas iuxta pratum Bartholomei Hare ex una parte et pratum ipsimet [*sic*] G. Illing ex altera.

Idem Johannes Torald dedit cellerario conuentus unam placeam bosci inclusam infra parcum de Belasise.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Toraldus de Castre: Feodum unius militis et dimidii. ALIBI: Toraldus de Castre, feodum unius militis et dimidii in Castre unde persona, dimidium feodum.⁴

* MS. Elemos'.

NOTES,

¹ The first feoffee was Thorold de Castor, who held 2*h.* 1½*v.* in Castor by the service of two knight's fees. A part of these fees, i.e., 3 small virgates, appertained to the church and Thorold claimed tithes in the parish. This Thorold had two sons Richard and Geoffrey, Richard was the elder but because he was a priest it was agreed between him and his brother that the church and a third part of the land should belong to him and that Geoffrey should take the remainder of the fee (*L.N.*, fo. 16). Afterwards in 1133 Richard the priest wished to transfer to abbot Martin the advowson of the church. This was opposed by Geoffrey who said that it belonged to him as lord of the fee. The dispute was heard in a court in the abbot's chamber, in the presence of the abbot of Thorney, William de Albini, Richard Basset and many of the barons of the abbey, and eventually Geoffrey and his two sons Thorold and Robert consented to the transfer of the advowson to the abbey and Geoffrey was released from the service of ½ kt. (*Py.*, *L.C.*, fos. 6-7). This Geoffrey attested charters in the abbot's court in 1117 and 1120 *Ibid.*, fos., 6 and 12).

Thorold was tenant in 1156 (*Ibid.*, fo. 9). In the description of Nassa-burgh lands he was said to hold 1½*h.*

In 1163 we read of John de Castor (*P.R.*, 9 Hen. II.)

His son Thorold is mentioned in the charter of king Richard, 1189, and in the Red Book, 1212. At the time of the deafforestation he had a

called Wolfhaw and the wood of Christian Paris, to the abbot and convent, (Swaffham, fo. 208), and that osier bed extends in length just as far as the wood of the aforesaid Christian. The same Thorold by an indenture gave to the said abbot and convent one acre and a half of arable land, which lies on Cufwick next the land of the mill, in exchange for an acre and a half at Walstondike, and it was granted by the abbot and convent to him and his heirs that he could grind his corn for others. The same [Thorold] gave two tofts in the vill of Castor to the almonry in free and perpetual alms.

Also William, the son of the same Thorold, gave to abbot Walter four acres and a half of meadow, to wit:—twelve perches in a place which is called Little long meadow, lying next the meadow of the said abbot towards the west, and the meadow of G[eoffrey] Illing towards the east, and it abuts upon Oldee towards the south and upon Cufwick Lake towards the north. Also six perches next the meadow of Bartholomew Hare on one side and the meadow of the same G[eoffrey] Illing on the other.

The same John Thorold gave to the Cellarer of the convent a portion of wood [which is] enclosed within Belsize park.

[8] IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—Thorold de Castor one knight's fee and a half.

ELSEWHERE :—Thorold de Castor, a fee of one knight and a half in Castor whereof the parson has half a fee.⁴

NOTES—continued.

wood containing 25a. (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 13). He was tenant of 1½ f. in Castor in 1227 (*L.N.*, fo. 154v.)

In 1243 William son of Thorold was tenant (Swaffham, fo. 285v). He paid scutage in 1245, and also apparently at the time of the 1254 aid, and d. 1277 (*Fra.* fo. 156). In Kirkby's Quest in 1284 we read that Henry the son of William Thorold of Castor (Henricus filius Willelmi et (*sic*) Thoraldus de Castre) held 1½ f. in Castor. (*Feud. Aids*, Vol. iv., p. 443).

Henry Thorold was tenant in 1296 (Bridges, II., 500) and in 1315 at the time of the Thrapston Inquisition.

Henry's heir was John Thorold who did homage to abbot Adam de Boothby on March 17, 1322 (B.M., *M.S. Vesp. E.*, 21, fo. 37). He was usually named John le Lord, and after his death about Michaelmas 1331 (*Fra.* fo. 154) the wardship of his infant son Nicholas Thorold was sold to William Cas. Particulars of the subsequent devolution of the fee are given in the text and in Bridges, Vol. ii., p. 500. Nicholas d. April, 1347. (*Fra.* fo. 161).

² See Introduction, p. xv.

³ On Jan. 7, 1315.

⁴ The parson's half fee was in addition to the 1½ fees held by Thorold.

[fo. 65] SUTTONE.¹

De feodo Toroldi de Suttone in Northamtoneschire sunt iii. hide et inde debetur plenum seruicium duorum militum. Set sokemanni et alii tenentes totum faciunt. Et primus feoffatus fuit Ansketillus de Suttone. Swa. fol. clxviii^o. Idem Thoroldus recongnouit se et auum suum et patrem suum iniuste tenuisse villam de Suttone et eam donauit, quietam clamauit, et per sigillum suum confirmauit abbati et conuentui totum feodum illius ville etc. ut Swa. fol. cclii. Idem dedit conuentui molendinum de Brigmylne in liberam et perpetuam elemosinam ut Swa. fol. cclxviii^o.

Postea predictus Thoraldus habuit duas filias heredes, scilicet, Mabiliam et Matildam, quarum filii et heredes, videlicet, Ranulphus filius et heres Mabilie et Radulphus filius et heres Matilde, predictam villam cum pertinenciis pecierunt versus Benedictum abbatem, set postea concordati fuerunt per finem inde leuatum anno regni regis Henrici II^{di} xxxv^o. et predicti Ranulphus et Radulphus quietam clamauerunt etc. Et abbas dedit predicto Ranulpho in feodo unum mesuagium quod fuit Walteri Onetarii [*sic*] in Burgo reddendo *per annum* i. li. piperis pro omni seruicio. Et prefato Radulpho et heredibus suis unum mesuagium quod fuit Rogeri Criuel in Burgo reddendo per annum *vid.* pro omni seruicio. Swa. fol. clxxiii^o. A quo tempore semper elemosinarius fecit omnia seruicia forinceca, videlicet, scutagia iiii. li. ut inter scutagia Swa. in fine. Et de hoc loquitur feodarium scaecarii sic: Villa que pertinet ad elemosinarium Burgi duo feoda militum.

De istis feodis eciam habetur Nigro fol. xv^o: Ansketillus de Suttone iii. hidas in Hamtoneschire et seruit se altero milite. Item eodem, fol. clv^o: Elemosinarius tenet et dat annuatim pro warda de Rokyngham viii.s. pro ii. feodis. Swa. fol. cclxv. et Nigro fol. clxiiii. IDEM HABET unum mesuagium et xiii. acras terre et ii. acras prati et viii.d. redditus in Suttone de dono Willelmi Aubeney. Swa. fol. cclxii^o et plus fol. sequenti ibidem.

Et SCIENDUM quod elemosinarius tenet ista duo feoda subscripta et unum feodum in Gunthorpe et Pastone² quod aliquando fuit Galfridi de Suthorpe pro quo abbas [fo. 65d.] Ricardus remisit predicto Galfrido seruicium unius feodi ut Swa. fol. xxxvi^o, et forincecum seruicium saluatur in carta predicti Ricardi abbatis ut Swa. folio

SUTTON.¹

Of the fee of Thorold de Sutton in Northamptonshire there are three hides and the full service of two knights is owing therefor, but the sokemen and other tenants perform all of it. And the first feoffee was Anketil de Sutton. (Swaffham fo. 168). The same Thorold acknowledged that he, his grandfather and his father had unjustly held the vill of Sutton, and he gave it, and quitclaimed and by his seal confirmed to the abbot and convent all the fee of that vill, &c. as is stated in Swaffham (fo. 252). The same man gave to the convent the mill of Brigmylne in free and perpetual alms, as in Swaffham, fo. 248.

Afterwards the aforesaid Thorold had two daughters as heiresses, to wit:—Mabel and Maud, whose sons and heirs, viz. : Ranulph, son and heir of Mabel, and Ralph, son and heir of Maud, claimed the aforesaid vill with appurtenances against abbot Benedict but afterwards they were brought into agreement by a fine levied therein in the 35th year of the reign of king Henry II., and the aforesaid Ranulph and Ralph quitclaimed, &c. And the abbot gave to the aforesaid Ranulph, in fee, a messuage which belonged to Walter the Moneyer in Burgh, for the yearly rent of one pound of pepper for all service, and [he gave] to the aforesaid Ralph and his heirs a messuage which belonged to Roger Crivel in Burgh, for the yearly rent of 6d. for all service. (Swaffham, fo. 173). From which time the almoner always performed all forinsec services, to wit :—scutage, 4 *li.*, as appears amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham, and concerning this the Exchequer feodary states as follows :—The vill which belongs to the almoner of Burgh, two knights' fees.

Concerning these fees it is stated also in the Black Book, (fo. 15) :—Anketil de Sutton, three hides in Northamptonshire and he serves in person with another knight. Also in the same book (fo. 155) :—The almoner holds [these fees] and he gives annually for ward of Rockingham 8s. for two fees. (Swaffham fo. 265 and the Black Book, fo. 164). The same [obedientary] has one messuage, thirteen acres of land, two acres of meadow and eight pence of rent in Sutton of the gift of William Aubeny (Swaffham, fo. 262, and there is more on the following folio of the same [register].)

AND BE IT KNOWN that the almoner holds these two fees underwritten and one fee in Gunthorpe and Paston,² which at one time belonged to Geoffrey de Southorpe, for which abbot Richard remitted to the aforesaid Geoffrey the service of one fee, as is stated in Swaffham (fo. 36) and forinsec service is reserved in the charter of the aforesaid abbot Richard, as in Swaffham (fo. 165). [He holds]

clxv. Item partem de feodo Peuerel in Wermyngtone³ ut patet inter scutagia Swa. in fine pro quo remissa fuit Roberto Peuerel tercia pars unius militis ut Swa. fol. ccx^o. Item de feodo Gargat in Wermyngtone⁴ unam partem, scilicet, unam virgatam terre et duo tofta ut Swa. fol. cxvii^o. Item duo tofta et duas virgatas terre ut patet per iiii^{or} cartas, Swa. fol. cclx. etc. Et Nicholaus de Tokeuille remisit etc. totum jus et clamium etc. quod habuit in Suttone et molendino de Suttone, et abbas dedit ei unam culturam de Suthawe in campis de Undile. Swa. fol. ccxlviii^o.

IN LIBRO SCACCARII: Villata que pertinet ad elemosinarium Burgi, ii. milites. ALIBI: Elemosinarius Burgi duo feoda in Suttone.

NOTES.

¹ The fee of Anketil de Sutton was confirmed to the abbey in 1114 by a charter of Henry I. (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 27v.) In the bull of Pope Eugenius III. in 1146 the two fees in Sutton are described as :—"The fee of Robert de Fisi, (*sic*) Sutton and its appurtenances."

L.N., fo. 15 :—"Anketil de Sutton, [holds] 3*h.* in the county of Northampton and he serves himself as the second knight." He attested a charter in 1117 (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 6d.)

In 1133 Robert "*de Fiscampo*" attested a charter in the abbot's court, (Py., *L.C.*, fo. 7v.) It may be assumed that Robert held the wardship of the son of Anketil during his minority before 1147. Anketil's son Thorold de Sutton attested charters in 1147 and 1150 (*Ibid.*, fos. 8v., 9). According

also a part of the Peverel fee in Warmington,³ as appears amongst the scutages at the end of Swaffham, for which a third part of one knight was remitted to Robert Peverel, as in Swaffham, fo. 210. Also [he holds] one part of the Gargat fee in Warmington,⁴ to wit :—one virgate of land and two tofts, as in Swaffham, fo. 117. Also two tofts and two virgates of land, as is shewn by four charters (Swaffham, fo. 260, &c.)

And Nicholas de Tokeville remitted, &c. all right and claim, &c. which he had in Sutton and in the mill of Sutton, and the abbot gave him a cultura of Southaw in the fields of Oundle. (Swaffham, fo. 248).

IN THE [RED] BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER :—The township which belongs to the almoner of Burgh, two knights.

ELSEWHERE :—The almoner of Burgh, two fees in Sutton.

NOTES—continued.

to king Richard's charter, Thorold, son of Anketil gave to the monastery the vill of Sutton with a mill and appurtenances, and abbot Benedict (1177-93) afterwards bought from Thorold's grandsons any right which they had in the two fees. (*Cal. Rol. Cart.*, Vol. I., p. 19). These were appropriated to the almonry of the monastery with other knight's fees mentioned in the text and remained as part of the endowment of the almoner's office until the dissolution of the monastery.

² See p. 71.

³ See p. 123.

⁴ See p. 126.

ADDENDA.

(1) *Insert on p. 57, 6 lines from the bottom after* “issuing from one message”—which John Kilbullok’ and Alice his wife hold in Alice’s right And 6*d.* rent with appurtenances from one message which Thomas Gownesby and Alice his wife hold in Alice’s right, with their homage and service. And 30*s.* rent with appurtenances from one message

(2) *Insert on p. 112, line 26, after* “contained in the aforesaid charter”—And I Warren and my heirs will warrant, acquit, and among our other lands defend the aforesaid gift of my mother which she gave to him, and by her charter confirmed to him and his heirs, or to whomsoever and whensoever he shall have wished to give, sell, devise, or assign that gift, and to their heirs, by the same service contained in the well-known charter. And that &c.

(3) *Insert on p. xxxvii:*

V.—A REGISTER OF PETERBOROUGH ABBEY.

Ref.: Faust. B.III. *Location*: British Museum.

This register, containing 152 folios (9½ ins. x 6½ ins.), is bound up with a Life of St. Ethelreda of Ely, and other manuscripts. It is described in the B.M. catalogue as follows:—“1. Nomina regum Anglorum, et quot annos regnarunt; ad R. Edwardum IV. [fo.]1. 2. Nomina abbatum coenobii de Burgo S. Petri, ab Aidulpho ad Ricardum Ailreston. [fo.]1. 3. Varia instrumenta de donationibus, de praediis, redditibus, et servitutibus terrarum, praecipue de Pillesgate, Badyngton, Barnak et Stamford, ad coenobium Burgi de S. Petro spectantium. [fo.] 1b.”

The following is a summary of contents¹ from fo. 1b:—Fo. 1b. Charters &c., relating to Pilsgate. Fo. 48. Rental of Pilsgate (1403-04, *temp.* brother George Fraunceys, then sacrist.) Fo. 50. Rental of Barnack for the same year. Fo. 52. Rental of Bainton for the same year. Fo. 54. Charters (Barnack). Fo. 78. Charters (Bainton). Fo. 90. Charters (Ufford). Fo. 90b. Charters (Ufford and Helpston). Fo. 91. Charters (Bainton). Fo. 92. Rentals, customs, &c. Fo. 98. Rental of Pilsgate, Barnack, and Bainton, *temp.* Edw. III. (2 abbot Henry de Morcote). Fo. 121b. Rental of Pilsgate, Barnack, Bainton and Stamford, 38 Edw. III. Fo. 145. Terriers of Pilsgate and Barnack, *temp.* Edw. III.

W.—A RENTAL OF PETERBOROUGH ABBEY (14th—15th Century).

Ref.: Nero C.VII. *Location*: British Museum.

This manuscript is bound in a volume with several others, and is described in the B.M. catalogue as “Reddituale, et descriptio terrarum ad abbatiam S. Petri de Burgo pertinentium.” It consists of 131 folios (fos. 84 to 215, B.M. foliation), and contains accounts of rents from the following villages and hundreds:—Fo. 84. Warmington, 2 abbot Nicholas

¹ The first part, fos. 6—91b, appears to be in the writing of the compiler of the register of George Fraunceys, and it belonged evidently to the sacrist of the monastery. The rest of the MS. is in a series of different hands.

(c. 1392). Fo. 89. Thurlby, 21 Ric. II. Fo. 93. Cottingham, 21 Ric. II. Fo. 96. Easton, 1 Hen. IV. Fo. 103. Tinwell, 1 Hen. IV. Fo. 105. Ashton, 5 abbot William [Gyenge] (1400-01). Fo. 106. Oundle, 1 Hen. IV. Fo. 111. Irthlingborough, 6 Hen. IV. Fo. 119. Stanwick, 5 abbot William (1400-01). Fo. 120. Kettering, 6 Hen. IV. Fo. 129. Hundred of Nassa-burgh, 1 abbot William (1396-97). Fo. 132. Werrington, 6 Hen. IV. Fo. 140. Walton, 3 Hen. IV. Fo. 141b. Werrington, 3 Hen. IV. Fo. 144. Boroughbury, 3 Hen. IV. Fo. 146b. Thorpe. Fo. 148. Thurlby. Fo. 149. Tinwell. Fo. 150b. Warmington. Fo. 153b. Oundle. Fo. 154b. Eyebury. Fo. 156. Castor, 16 Ric. II. Fo. 161. Glinton. Fo. 164. Thorpe. Fo. 166b. Eye. Fo. 171. Boroughbury. Fo. 176b. Walton. Fo. 180. Collingham. Fo. 187. Fiskerton. 4 abbot Nicholas. Fo. 195. Scotter. Fo. 199. Walcote. Fo. 200b. Scotter, 22 Ric. II. Fo. 201b. Nassa-burgh. Fo. 204. Fiskerton. Fo. 206. Collingham. Fo. 209. Scotter. Fo. 212. Polebrooke and Navesford hundreds. Fo. 214. Southnavesland, Northnavesland, and Huxloe hundreds, 9 Hen. IV., sheriff's aid, view of frankpledge and suit.

ADDITION TO NOTES.

Note 1, p. 26b. Geoffrey de St. Medard married secondly Emma, who died 1278. (*Fra.* fo. 149).

Note 1, p. 45b. Reginald [? de Waterville's] widow was Isabella, who married secondly Edmund Gascelyn kt., and died 31 Dec., 1314. (*Fra.* fo. 150, *Vesp. E.* xxii. fo. 43.)

Note 1, p. 49a. William Marmyon's son John, who did homage to the abbot in 1276, was succeeded by another John who did homage to abbot Godfrey de Croyland in 1300. (*Vesp. E.* XXII. fo. 47). It was this second John who was released from suit at the court of Castor and from the service of $\frac{1}{2}$ knight's fee, and who died in 1332. His son, who died in 1336, was therefore John the third.

Note 1, p. 52 b. John de Grendon's son was Ralph de Grendon, who did homage to abbot Godfrey in 1318. (*Vesp. E.* XXII. fo. 139v).

Note 1, p. 60b. Roger de Kirkton married the fourth daughter and co-heiress of Robert de Vere, and died in 1280. (*Fra.* fo. 156). William Trailli died in 1312 and Alice Trailli in 1317 (*Ibid.* fo. 150). Henry Trailli died in 1342. (*Ibid.* p. 155).

Note 2, p. 80a. Richard de la Pole died in 1345. (*Fra.* fo. 155).

Note 1, p. 85b. Geoffrey Fauvel attested a charter of abbot John, 1115-25. (*Vesp. E.* XXII. fo. 90).

Note 1, p. 108a. Ascelin del Tot (living in 1179) married Brithine. His eldest son was Elias and he had other sons, Thomas and William. (*Fra.* fo. 20).

Note 1, p. 109a. Geoffrey del Tot's daughter was Amice, who had a daughter, Alice. (*Fra.* fos. 23, 23v.)

Note 1, p. 135a. In 1299 John Domer (*sic*) did homage and fealty to abbot William de Woodford for his tenement (*sic*) in Easton Magna. (*Vesp. E.* XXII. fo. 38v.) His son and heir, Robert, died in July, 1336. (*Fra.* fo. 154.)

GENERAL INDEX.

The following abbreviations have been used :

Alex. = Alexander.	Ph. = Philip.	d. = daughter.
Edm. = Edmund.	Ra. = Ralph.	kt. = knight.
Edw. = Edward.	Ri. = Richard.	s. = son.
Ge. = Geoffrey.	Ro. = Robert.	
Gilb. = Gilbert.	Rog. = Roger.	
He. = Henry.	Si. = Simon.	
Hu. = Hugh.	Ste. = Stephen.	
Jo. = John.	Th. = Thomas.	
Ni. = Nicholas.	Wa. = Walter.	
Pe. = Peter.	Wi. = William.	

(1) Peterborough Offices and Officials will be found under Peterborough, all others under Offices and Officials.

(2) Place names, unless a different county is given, are in Northamptonshire.

(3) Where reference is made to the pages (e.g., 81-6), the Notes (if any) should be examined as well as the Text: where the symbol "n" is added (e.g., 81n-86n), the entries will be found in the Notes only.

(4) If an entry occurs in the Introduction more than once on a given page, this is noted: in the Text and Notes, it happens so frequently as to render a special entry impracticable.

(5) Where a person belongs to a particular vill or manor, his name occurs at the end of the general entries under the surname, (e.g., Waterville, Waterville of Marholm, Waterville of Overton.)

(6) The references are to the pages of the translation, not of the text.

INDEX.

- Aaron the Jew, of Lincoln, xxxix, 45*n*, 49*n*, 75*n*, 108*n*, 129*n*.
 Abbas: *see* Abbot.
 Abbot, Ge., xxi, lii, 133, 134*n*; Wi., lvi, 97, 100.
 Abbot's Chamber, *see under* Peterborough; hall, *see under* Peterborough.
 Abbots: *see under place names*.
 Abraham, Rog., 57.
 Account, right of, 22.
 Accounts, xxv; at Exchequer, xl, 45*n*, 68*n*; of Manors, *see under* Registers, Rolls.
 Acharius, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
 Achurch, xviii, lii, 41, 44-5; *see also under* Thorpe.
 Achurch, John of, xxxii-xxxiv, *see also under* Books, Lists.
 Acle, Hu., 34*n*, 36; Hu. of, grandson of Goldingham, Sir Wi., 33.
 Acquittances, 29, 64, 69.
 Acre of land, measurement of, 5.
 Acre, Joan of: *see under* Gloucester.
 Acts, Local Government, 114*n*.
 Adam, abbot: *see under* Peterborough, *and* Registers.
 Adam, the Almoner: *see under* Peterborough.
 Addington, xix, lii, 41, 73-77, 79*n*, 93, 101, 116*n*; vill of, 75; Great, 57; Little, 44, 74*n*, 75, 116*n*.
 Addington, Ri. of, 75*n*.
 Adelyn, Hu., s. of Ro., 36, 37; Ro., 36, 37.
 Adkoke, Jo., 32, 33.
 Adulph, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
 Advowson, xxxiv, 24, 29-31, 34*n*, 40*n*, 43, 45*n*, 48, 55*n*, 58, 75*n*, 85, 87, 91-2, 96, 110*n*, 153*n*.
 Aedwig', king, xxx.
 Aeszur, tenant, 45*n*.
 Agatho, Pope, xxx.
 Aids, xlix, lv, 29, 41, 52*n*, 60*n*, 77*n*, 79*n*, 84*n*, 86*n*, 106*n*, 109*n*, 113, 114*n*, 116*n*, 119*n*, 121*n*, 123*n*, 127*n*, 129*n*, 139*n*, 141*n*, 147*n*, 149*n*, 150*n*; of 1254, xvi, xxvi, xxviii, xliii, xlviii; customary, 36; for knighting king's son, xliii, 22, 24, 35, 41, 98*n*, 103-4, 123, 143*n*; Black Prince, xiv, xvi, xxxiii, xxxvi, xlv, 84*n*; on marriage of king's daughter, xxxvii, 104; of king's sister, xlii; sheriff's, xxviii, xxx, 22-3, 27*n*, 32, 44, 52*n*, 62, 80*n*, 97, 101*n*, 110, 120, 121*n*, 132, 157; *see also under* Lists, Rolls, Scutage.
 Ailsworth, xv, xviii, xix, xlix, 41, 43-5, 49*n*, 78-80; fields, 47.
 Ailsworth, Gilb. of, 79; Sir Simon, rector of Thrapston, 41; *see also under* Fitz-Gilbert.
 Albert, tenant, 21.
 Albini, Wi. de, 153*n*.
 Ald, Edw., 20.
 Aldergroves, 63.
 Aldwinckle, xviii, 41, 42, 44, 45*n*, 76*n*; church of, 45*n*; manor of, 42, 45*n*.
 Aldwinckle, He. of, 64.
 Ale, Assize of, 8*n*.
 Ale, Alan, 118.
 Alexander, of Holderness, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
 Alfred, tenant, 21.
 Aliot, Wi., 36.
 Allexton Neville (Warwickshire), 50.
 Almaric, tenant in Dallington, 150.
 Almonry: *see under* Peterborough.
 Alms, 18; pure and perpetual, 33, 67, 68, 70, 94, 153, 154; *see also under* Peterborough.
 Altar, 19; payment at the, lii; of Blessed Mary, 44.
 Alwalton, (Hunts.), xxix, 4*n*, 54*n*.
 Alwin, the huntsman, 130*n*.
 Alysbyry, G., 131.

- Amercements, 22.
 Amory, Rog. de, 92, 93.
 Amundeville: *see* Amundeville.
 Amundeville, Alice de, 99; Avice,
see under Lovetot; Jo., 102, 102*n*;
 Nigel, 90, 91, 97-9, 102*n*; Ra.,
 54*n*, 97*n*; wife of Ra., 97*n*.
 Ancarige: *see* Thorney.
 Ancholme, Newstead on the: *see*
 Newstead.
 Anchorites, 2.
 Andrew, abbot: *see under* Peter-
 borough.
 Angevin fee, 146*n*.
 Angevin, Baldric, 120-1; Ge., 121*n*;
 He., 121*n*; Ismania, 121*n*;
 Vivian, liv, 120-1, 144*n*; Wi., 50,
 120-1; Wi. II, 121*n*; Wi. s.
 of, 121*n*.
 Angotesby: *see* Osgodby.
 Animals, 4*n*; murrain of, 14; beasts,
 wild, 4*n*; boars, 111; bulls, 111;
 cattle, 94; driving of, 4*n*; horses,
 4*n*, 13, 15, 65, 70, 120, for plough,
 55*n*, for war, 95*n*; stock, 69.
 Anniversaries, xxix, xxxvi, 9, 10,
 44, 71-2, 83.
 Ansford, Domesday tenant, 81*n*-
 84*n*; lands of, 81, 82*n*.
 Antingham, Bartholomew of, 57.
 Apothorpe, Eudo of, 20.
 Apostolic See, legate of, 11; Otto,
 xxxi.
 Aquitaine, duke of: *see* Edward I.
 Arches, court of: *see under* Courts.
 Arderne, 50; family of, 129*n*;
 Alice de, 129*n*; Pe., xxxv, 28,
 32, 34, 128, 129*n*; Walkelin,
 xlviii, 128, 129*n*.
 Armeston: *see* Armston.
 Armin, Wi., 24, 26*n*, 27*n*; wife of
 Wi., 27*n*.
 Arminne: *see* Armin.
 Armiston: *see* Armston.
 Armston, xx(bis), xxi, lii, lv, 52*n*,
 60*n*, 69*n*, 88-9, 97, 100, 100*n*, 114,
 136-7; fee, lv, 136-7; knights of,
 136*n*.
 Armston, Bartholomew de, 113;
 Ge., xxi, 114*n*, 136, 137*n*;
 Ph., lv, 114, 136-7; Ph. II, 136*n*;
 Reginald, 136*n*; Wi., s. of Ives,
 136; *see also under* Clerk.
 Army, 20, 120, 135*n*, 142*n*, 146.
 Armyne: *see under* Armin.
 Artifex, Isenbard, xx, 117, 119*n*.
 Ascelens, countess of: *see under*
 Athol, Dover.
 Ascheton, xlv.
 Aselakestone, Pe. de, 52*n*.
 Asfordeby, liii, 82*n*.
 Ashridge, 72.
 Ashton, xviii, 28, 33, 117, 144-5, 157.
 Ashton, Jo. of, 42, 129*n*; Sir Jo., 42,
 43, 117, 128; Ri., abbot, *see*
under Peterborough, Registers;
 W., 119*n*.
 Aslackby, Gilbert of: *see under*
 Peterborough.
 Assarts, xxx, xxxiv, 44, 73, 76.
 Assizes: at Lincoln, xxxiv; darrein
 presentment, 96; novel disseisin,
 84, 84*n*, 139*n*; *see also under* Ale,
 Bread, Weights and Measures.
 Asuert, Domesday tenant, 81*n*.
 Aswardby (Lincs.), 138.
 Athelwold, saint, 2.
 Athol (Ascelens), countess of, *see*
under Dover; David de Strabolgi,
 earl of, 49*n*; Jo., earl of, 48, 49*n*.
 Attecastel: *see under* Castelli.
 Attegrene, Hu., 103.
 Attehall, Jo., 117.
 Attercliffe (Yorks.), 93*n*.
 Attorneys, xxx, 65, 68, 77*n*.
 Aubeni: *see* Daubeney.
 Aubeny: *see* Daubeney.
 Aubrey, Hu., 123*n*.
 Audley, Hu. de, 92-4, 96; d. of, 96.
 Aumener, Th. le, xxxv; Wi., le, xxxv.
 Aundeli: *see* Daundelyn.
 Aundely: *see* Daundelyn.
 Aurey, of Dingley, Wi., 66.
 Avenel, xxi., 77*n*, 83*n*, 84*n*, 126*n*,
 127, 128-9; fee of, liv, 128-9.
 Avenel, heir of, xlviii, 128; Amice,
 128, 129*n*; Elizabeth, 128, 129*n*;
 Helewise, *see under* Waard;
 Mabel, d. of Elizabeth, *see under*
 Wake; Wi., xxi, 126*n*, 128, 129*n*.
 Wi., d. of, 129*n*; Wi. II, 129*n*;
 Wi., s. of Amice, 128; of Biart,
 Wi., 129*n*; daughters of, 129*n*.
 Avenellus, tenant of Avenel fee, liv.
 Aylesword, charter of, xxx.
 Aylic, tenant, 45*n*.
 Aylyth, land of, 42.
 Ayston, belonging to Thorpe, 34*n*.
 Azor, tenant, 20.
 Badlesmere, Bartholomew de, xxiv,
 80, 108, 110*n*; daughters of, 80,
 108; wife of, 108; Elizabeth,
 110*n*; Giles, xxiv, 80, 110*n*;
 Margaret, 110*n*; Margery, 110*n*;
 Maud, 110*n*.
 Badyngton: *see* Bainton.
 Bailey, Maud, 57.
 Bailiffs: *see under* Officials, and
 Peterborough.
 Bailment, 121.
 Bailolet: *see* Balliol.

- Bainton, xviii, xxi, xlv, 28, 32, 33, 124-5, 156.
 Bainton, Ro. son of Ge. of, 63.
 Baker, xxx, 8, 21n.
 Baker, Ge., 33.
 Baking toll, 8.
 Baliolet : *see* Balliol.
 Balliol, Jo., 27n; Wa., xl-xli., 25, 27n.
 Bannockburn, battle of, 91, 99n.
 Baret, Wi., 63.
 Barholm (Lincs.), xx, 81-4.
 Barksworth, Sir Jo., 24, 26n; widow of, 24.
 Barkwith, Wi. de., 47.
 Barley : *see* under Grain.
 Barlings (Lincs.), xxxiv; abbot of, xxxiv.
 Barlynges : *see* Barlings.
 Barnack, xvii, xxi, liv, 41, 85, 156; fee of, liv, 124-5; knights, 134n; rector of, *see* under Wilford, Sir Gervase de.
 Barnack, Gervase of, 41; Ge. brother of Gilb., 124n; Ge. son of Hu., 124, 124n; Gilb., xxi, xlviii, 45n, 69, 124, 124n; Gilb. II., 124n; Hu., xlviii, 124-5, 133; Hu. II., 124n; Hu. s. of Gilb., 125n; Jo., xvii, 124, 125n; predecessors of, 124; Ri., 124n; Ri. II., 124n; Ri. s. of Gervase, 75; *see also* Bernak.
 ———, of Drayton, 134.
 Barnwell, xxxiv, 131, 136.
 Barnwell, of Armston, 136; *see also* under Clerk, England, Jordan.
 Barony, 90, 99; *see also* under place.
 Barrowby, Alice de, 101; Jo., 93; Ro., 93.
 Barton upon Humber (Lincs.), xxx.
 Barton, Segrave, 93, 100n.
 Barwe : *see* Barton.
 Barwick, Ri. of, 41.
 Baskerville, Th. de, 101.
 Basset, Elizabeth, *see* under Avenel; Jo., 128-9; Jo. II., 129n; Mabel, *see* under Wake; Ri., 153n; Ro., 128, 129n; Ro. II., 128, 129n; Ro. III., 128; Si., xxxix, 75n, 128, 129n.
 ———, of Rushton, Ra., 128; Ro., 83n.
 Bassingbourne, xix, xxxix, xlvii, 73-77, 126n, 139n; fee of, lii, 73-77, 139n.
 Bassingbourne, family of, 73-76, 130n; Alice de, 76; Humphrey, xxiv (*bis*), xlviii, 73-6; Humphrey I., 73, 77n; Humphrey II., 77n; Humphrey III., 77n; Jo., 77n; Ni. xlviii, 55n, 73-4, 76, 77n.
 Bastard, 39.
 Bataille, Reg. de la, 75n; Ro., 74; Wi., 73, 75n, 77n.
 Battle, fee of, 75.
 Baud, Robert le, sheriff : *see* under Northamptonshire.
 Bayeux, Wi. de, 82; kt., 83.
 Bayouse, Wi. de, 84n.
 Beadles : *see* under Offices, Officials.
 Beard, Nicholas with the, 36.
 Beasts, wild : *see* under Animals.
 Bec, Martin de, abbot : *see* under Peterborough.
 Beche, le, 118.
 Bedfordshire, xxxiv, 134n.
 Bedone, Ric., 93.
 Bekingham : *see* under Bekingham.
 Bekingham, Elias de, charter of, 68; rector of Warmington, 62, 66-72; *see also* Clerks (king's), Justices, under Officials.
 Belgrave, Ro., 29.
 Belmeis, Ge., 100; Reg., 99n; Ro., 91, 95, 101; Rog., 100; Wa., 98.
 Belmesthorpe (Lincs.), xxx.
 Belmesthorpe : *see* Belmesthorpe.
 Belsize, 83, 84; Grange, 84n; park, 153.
 Beltisloe Hundred : *see* under Hundreds.
 Bench, Common : *see* under Courts.
 Benecroft, 118.
 Benedict, abbot : *see* under Peterborough.
 Benedictines, 45n.
 Benefactions, 18.
 Benefactors, 18, 19; secular, 18.
 Benefeld, xix, xxxix, 73, 74, 76, 76n, 77n, 130n, 139n; castle, *see* under Castles; fee, 75, 139n; manor, 77n; honour, *see* under Honours.
 Benefits, 19; spiritual, 18.
 Bennet, Wi., 86.
 Bereford, Wi. de, justice : *see* under Officials.
 Beresford, Wi., 118.
 Bereville, Ro. de, 80.
 Berford, Wi. of, 54.
 Bergestorp in Bytham, 81n.
 Berkhamstead, Ra. of, 12, 13.
 Bernake, Arma, *see* under None; Jo., 130n; Mary, *see* under Engaine; Mary, d. of Sir Wi., 130n; Ri., xli; Sir Wi., 130n; *see also* Barnack.
 Berners, Ra. de, 77n; wife of Ra. 77n.

- Berneville, Ri. de, 76n.
 Bestel, Ri., of Hibbaldstow, 85.
 Bethwaite, 1, 12, 17, 118.
 Bethweht: *see* Bethwaite.
 Biamel: *see under* Bytham.
 Biart, Avenel de: *see under* Avenel.
 Biggin, 73, 76, 77n; Grange, xxxv, 76.
 Bigod, Hu., 82: Joan, wife of Hu., 82.
 Biham, siege of, 141n.
 Bintham: *see* Bytham.
 Bird, Rog.: *see under* Books.
 Bishops, 2, 18, 19, 45n; *see also under* Bishopric.
 Black Book: *see under* Books.
 Black Death, xxxii, 1n.
 Blanchard, Ro., 104n.
 Blaston (Leic.), xx, liii, 88-9.
 Blaston, Ro. of, 89, 89n.
 Blatherwick: *see* Blatherwycke.
 Blatherwycke, 130n.
 Blisworth, Wake of: *see under* Wake.
 Blundel, Ad., rector of half Woodford Church, 56-9.
 Blythe, fee of, 98; priory, 93.
 Boars: *see under* Animals.
 Boats, 2, 4n.
 Bohun, Elizabeth, wife of Humphrey de, 11n; Elizabeth, wife of Wi., earl of Northampton, 110n; Margaret, daughter of Humphrey, 11n; earls of Hereford and Essex, Humphrey, 11n, 39n; Jo., 38-9; Wi., earl of Northampton, 110n.
 Bois: *see under* Boys.
 Bolbek: *see under* Folksworth.
 Bole, land of, 81n.
 "Bolonie," fee of: *see under* Cherterton.
 Bondmen, 17, 35, 43-45, 63, 116, 142, 148, 149; charters of, *see under* Charters, Peterborough.
 Bonds, 38.
 Books, binding of, xiv.
 Books: Black Book, xxxiv; Council of Otho, *see below under* Parys; *De libro iudicario*, xxxiv; White Book, xxxiv.
 — of the Exchequer, 45, 121n; Domesday, ii, xxviii, xxx, xxxvii, Text *passim*; Black Book of Exchequer, xxiii; Book of Fees, xiv, 99; Red Book, xlix, li, Text *passim*, *see also under* Great Inquest, Lists of Knights; Nevill, Testa de, xiv, xxiv, xlii; — Achurch, Jo. of, xxxiv, 134n, Greater Book of, xxxiii, xlv, xlviii, li, li, 48, 49, 49n, 84n, 98n, Lesser Book of, xxxiii, 49n, Red Book of, xxv, xxxiii(bis); Richard Bird, xxxiii, xxxvii; Black Book, xviii, xxv, xxvi (bis), xxxviii, Text *passim*; "the Lieger book of the Church," xxviii; Paris, Wi., xxxi, 99, 101n; Red, of Precentor, xxxvii, 25, 27n; of charters, Pytchley, Henry of, junior, xiii, xxvii, 68n; of Fees, Pytchley, He. of, Brother, xiii-xvi, xxii-xxiv, xxvi, xxviii, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv-xxxvi, xl-xli, Text *passim*; of Sacrist, 59; Swaffham, *see under* Registers; White Book, xxxi; *see also under* Cartularies, Chronicles, Lists, Registers.
 Boothby, *see under* Abbots and Monks *under* Peterborough, Registers.
 Borham, He. de, 101.
 Boroughbury, 107, 157; beadle, *see under* Offices; mill pool, 55n.
 Boroughs, xlii; brewers in, 8; mesne, xxii.
 Bosoune, Th., 56, 59-60, 60n; of Woodford, Jo., 60n.
 Boston (Lines.), xxxvi.
 Boston, Ro., xxix.
 Bosuy, Rog., 60n.
 Botelbrygge: *see* Bottlebridge.
 Boteler, in Castor, sub fee of, 49n; manor, 49n.
 Boteler, Beatrice de, 49n; Ro., 46, 49n; Ro. le, xv; of Castor, Jo. le, 49n.
 Botolfbrig: *see* Bottlebridge.
 Botolph Bridge: *see* Bottlebridge.
 Bottesford, parish of (Lines.), 106n.
 Bottlebridge (Hunts.), xxxv, 83-4.
 Boughton, Wi. de: *see* Officials *under* Peterborough.
 Boundary, 2, 76; marks, 4.
 Bourne, lords of, 84n; Ge. of, 81, 83n.
 Boys, Jo. de, 56, 60n, 116n; Rog. de, 56, 60n.
 Brackenbury, John de, kt, 24.
 Brampton, 66, 88n.
 Bran, xxx, 7, 8.
 Brand, tenant, 20.
 Brande, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
 Bray, Th. de, 93.
 Braybrooke, He. de, 101.
 Bread, 20, 21n; Assize of, xxx(3), 7-8; measurement and weight of, 7-8; wastel, 7; *see also under* Loaf.
 Breton, Ro. le, 52n.
 Breutor: *see under* Peterborough.

- Brewers, 8.
 Bribery, 55*n*.
 Bridge, 20, 88*n*-89*n*.
 Bridge. Botolph's: *see under* Bottlebridge.
 Briefs, monk's, 19.
 Brigmylne, 25, 154.
 Bringhurst (Leics.), xxi, xlv, liii; fee of, liii, 133-4.
 Bringhurst, Ge. de, 133, 134*n*; Isold, 134*n*; Margaret, 134*n*; Ro. 133-4; Theobald, liii, 133, 134*n*; Wi., 133, 134*n*.
 Briseles, Jo. de, 60*n*.
 Brithwold, lv., 114*n*.
 Britwell Court, 8*n*.
 Briwere, Wi., 83*n*, 84.
 Bromford, Hubert de, 54*n*, 97*n*; *see also under* Lovetot.
 Broughton, Jo., 130*n*.
 Broumeorde: *see under* Bromford.
 Broun, Th., 116*n*.
 Browne, Wi.: *see under* Monks *under* Peterborough.
 Brown, Jo., 119; Wi., 117.
 Brudenell, Sir Th., Earl of Cardigan, xxiv, xlv, xlv.
 Bruncurt, Baldwin, 81, 82, 83*n*.
 Bruningtufte, Ro. de, 52*n*.
 Brutvald: *see* Brithwold.
 Brynghirst: *see* Bringhurst.
 Brywere: *see* Briwere.
 Buckinghamshire, 116*n*, 134*n*.
 Buildings, 4.
 Bulls: *see under* Animals.
 Bulls (papal), xxxiii, lv, 34*n*; *see also under* Agatho, Eugenius, Gregory, Innocent.
 Burchle: *see* Burghley.
 Burgesses, 21, 45*n*.
 Burgh: *see* Peterborough.
 Burghbury: *see* Boroughbury.
 Burghley, xx, xxxvi, liii; fee of, lii, 88-9; House, xxvi, xxxiii.
 Burghley, lords of, 89; Ge., 88; Mariot, widow of Ge., 89*n*; Pe., 69, 88, 89*n*; Rog., 88, 88*n*, 89*n*; Th., 89*n*; Wi., xli(bis), liii, 88, 88*n*, 89, 89*n*; Wi. II. 88*n*, 89*n*; Wi. III., 89*n*.
 Burgh-vills, xxii.
 Burglea: *see* Burghley.
 Burgli: *see* Burghley.
 Burial: *see under* Peterborough.
 Burton Coggles, near Corby, 44, 45*n*.
 ——— Latimer, 93, 100*n*, 101.
 Bury St. Edmunds, Wa. of, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
 Bushmead, near St. Neots, 101-2, 102*n*.
 Busli, Rog. de, 93*n*, 98.
 Butcher, Anthony the, 57.
 Butchers (*carnifices*), 21*n*.
 Butler: *see under* Boteler *and* Peterborough.
 Butterwick (Lincs.), xviii., 47, 49*n*.
 Butterwick, Ni., physician, 13; Ro. de Grenefeld of, *see under* Grenefeld.
 Butts, land called, 12.
 Byamel: *see* Bytham.
 Bygot, Hu., xxxiv.
 Byron, James, 89*n*, 137*n*; Sir James, 89, 136.
 Byroun: *see under* Byron.
 Bytham (Lincs.), liii, 81-4; Little, xx, 81-84.
 Caerleon, letters dated at, 16.
 Cahtweyt: *see under* Cathwayt.
 Cambrai, Godfrey of, xx, 81*n*, 82*n*.
 Cambridgeshire, 2, 134*n*.
 Camoys, Jo. de, 28, 29, 34*n*; Sir Jo., 29, 44, 79; Jo., lord of Torpel, 32, 33, 72*n*; Ra. xxiv, xlviii, 34*n*, 93, 101; Ra., kt., 30, 31, 34*n*; Sir Th., 28.
 Candidus, Hu., xlv-i-xlvii; *see also under* Chronicles, Lists.
 Candles, xxx, 8, 13; wax, xiv.
 Cantello, Wi. de, 49*n*.
 Cantelupe, Rog., 98; Wi., 101.
 Canterbury, xxxix, 48; archbishop of, xiv, Wi., ii; *see also under* Courtenay.
 Carbonel, Jo., 87; of Barnwell, Ro., 136.
 Carby: *see* Careby.
 Cardigan, earl of: *see under* Brudenell.
 Cardon, Ro., 102; Wi. de., 98.
 Cardone, Pe., 91.
 Careby (Lincs.), xx, liii, 81-4; rectory of, 84*n*.
 Careby, lords of, *see under* Gimiges; Ra. de., 83*n*, 84*n*; Ranulf, 81.
 Carlet, of Dogsthorpe, Jo., 1; Wi., 17.
 Carleton: *see under* Carlton.
 Carlton, fee in, 133-4.
 Carlton, Gilb. of, *see* Officials *under* Peterborough; Master Wi. 51, 52*n*, 95.
 Carlyle, Wi., 52*n*.
 Carneles, Matthew de, 50, 51.
 Carpenter, Pe., son of Wa., 36; Ro., 36; Wa., 36.
 Carriage, 15.
 Carta of 1166, li.

- Carte Nativorum* : see Charters from the Precentor's Registers under Cartularies.
- Carter, 15.
- Carts, 4*n*, 15.
- Cartularies, xiv, xv, xxii, xxv-xxxvii; Peterborough, xxv-xxxvii, 27*n*, 114*n*; *Carte Nativorum*, xxvi-vii; Charters from the Precentor's Registers, xxvi-vii; Trikyngham, Prior Jo. of, xxix-xxx, li, see also under Books, Registers.
- Cas: see Case.
- Case, Joan, 152; Wi., 110*n*, 152, 153*n*.
- Casse: see Case.
- Castell, Wi. atte, 136, 137*n*.
- Castellum* (Mount Thorold), xlvii.
- Casterton, xxxiv.
- Castle Guard, 27*n*, 134*n*; see also under Castles.
- Castle walls, 42; work of, 20.
- Castles: Benefield, 74, 77*n*; Leeds (Kent), 110*n*; Pleshey (Essex), 38, 40*n*; Rockingham, 27*n*, 51, ward of, xxvii, xxx, xxxvii, xliii, xlix(*bis*), Text *passim*, commutation of, 119*n*, 139*n*, see also under Lists; Tamworth (Warwickshire), 52*n*; Thorpe Waterville, 42.
- Castor, xv, xviii, xix, xxi, xxvii, xlix, lii(*bis*), 22, 45*n*, 46, 49*n*., 78, 79, 86*n*., 88*n*, 152-3, 157; church of, 27*n*; court, see under Courts; parish, 153*n*; rector of, xlix; vill, xlix, 46, 49*n*; wood, 44.
- Castor, Boteler manor in: see under Boteler.
- Castor, Thorold of, fee of, xv, xvi, 152-3.
- Castor, Bernard of, clerk, 65; Ge., xlix, lii, 152, 153*n*; He., 69; Jo., 153*n*; Ri., 152, 153*n*; Ro., 153*n*; Thorold, xxi, xlviii, xlix (several), 152-3; Thorold II., 153*n*; Wi., xlviii, 152; see also under Cordel, Pickworth, Thorold.
- Castor, He., called the lord of, 64.
- Castre: see under Castor.
- Cathwait: see under Cathwayt.
- Cathwaite: see under Cathwayt.
- Cathwayt, xvii, xix, xxi, liv, 61, 68*n*, 124-5.
- Catswater, fishery, 11.
- Cattle: see under Animals.
- Catweythe: see under Cathwayt.
- Catworth, xx, liii, 90, 93*n*, 95, 97, 99*n*, 100.
- Cavelere, Hu., 61; Ri. 63; Wi. 63.
- Caverstede, 122.
- Caxton, Ampholisa de, 111, 112, 114*n*; Ge. de., xx, xlviii, 102, 111, 113, 114, 114*n*, heir of, 102.
- Caysthorpe, He., 87; Ro., 86; Th., 86; of Hibbaldshaw, Ph., 86; Ri., 86.; Wi., 86.
- Cayt: see under Knight.
- Cellarer: see under Peterborough.
- Chamber, Abbot's, see under Peterborough; fees, see under Fees; knight of, 137*n*, 142*n*, 143*n*, 148*n*.
- Chamberlain: see under Peterborough.
- Chamberlain, fee, 112.
- Chamberlain, Anastasia, d. of Warren, 113, 114*n*; Herbert, xxi, 135, 135*n*; Isabella, 114*n*; Jo., 93, 111, 113-4; Ra., 113; Ra. s. of Jo., see under Dispenser; Ri., son of Herbert, 135, 135*n*; Si. s. of Ge. the, 111-2; Warren, s. of Ge. the, 111-2, 156.
- Chamberlain, of Hemingford, Ge., the, 111-2, 114*n*; Si., 112, 114*n*; Warren, 112, 114*n*.
- Chancellor: see under Officials.
- Chancery: see under Offices.
- Chantrey, 24, 25, 55*n*.
- Chapels, 43; Mary Magdalene, Blessed, Chapel of, 1, 17; Blessed Mary of the Park, 108*n*; St. Botulph, 55*n*; Newark, St. Mary Magdalene at, 108*n*; St. Thomas the Martyr, 10, 19; Stamford, St. Thomas, 118.
- Chaplains, 24, 30, 31, 56, 67, 71, 72, 86.
- Chapman, Wi., 87.
- Chapter: see under Peterborough.
- Charles, family of, 78, 79*n*; Edw., 78; Joan, xxiv; Joan, widow of Wi., 79*n*; Wi., 79*n*; see also under Casse.
- Charter Rolls: see under Rolls.
- Charters, xv, xxv, xxvii (several), xxxiii, xxxiv-xxxvi, xxxix-xl, xlvii, lv, Text *passim*; of Almoner, Adam the, 12; of bondmen, 1; of Cottingham, 116; of Peterborough Abbey, xxvi; chamberlain's, 32; confirmations of, 18, 111; of feoffment, 62; of forest, xxx; of gift, 70; of liberties, xxxv, 45*n*, 77*n*, 86*n*. 121*n*; list of, xxx; royal, xxx, xxxii, 4*n*, 18, 98.
- : of king, xxvii, xlvii, 46, 71; Edgar, xxviii, xxxiii, 98; Edgar-Edward III, xxxiv; Edward, xxxiii, 105, 106; Edward the Confessor, xxvii(*bis*), xxviii, xxxiv; Edward I. Edward III, xxxiii; Henry I, 60*n*,

- 75*n*; Henry III, xl; John, xli; Magna Carta, xxx; Richard I, xvi, xxxiii, xxxix, xlviii, xlix, Text *passim*; William I, xxviii, xxxiii; William II, 130*n*; Wulfhere, xxxiv, 2.
- : Peterborough, of abbots of, xxvii; Abbot Benedict, xxvii, 106*n*; abbot Jo. of Caux, 123*n*; Abbot Ro. of Lindsey, 136*n*; of tenants of Peterborough, xxvii; *see also under* Books, Cartularies, Registers. Rolls.
- Chattels: *see under* Goods and Chattels.
- Chaumberey, Eve, 63; Pe., 63.
- Chaworth, Th. de, xlv, 55*n*.
- Cheney, Sir Jo., 130*n*; Katherine, *see under* Fabenham; Sir Wi., 130*n*.
- Chertingdon, Jo. de, 93.
- Cheryberie, Ro. de, 63.
- Chester (Cheshire), 96*n*.
- Chesterton (Hunts.), 91, 93*n*, 98*n*, 99; fee of "Bolonie" in, 100*n*.
- Chesterton, Gilbert, of, 63; Wa., 98.
- Chichester, bishop of, 40*n*.
- Childholmtree, 1, 17.
- Chilham, Ri., son of Rog. de, 49*n*; *see also under* Dover.
- Chimine, Wi., 63.
- Chingestorp, *see* Kingsthorpe
- Chirchefelde: *see* Churchfield.
- Chirograph, 77*n*.
- Chokes: *see under* Honours.
- Christians, 63.
- Chronicles: Anglo-Saxon, xxii; Peterborough version, xxii; of England, xxxiii; Huntingdon, He. of, xxxiii.
- : Peterborough, xxv-xxxvii, 84*n*; of Abbot John, xxvin, xxix; Candidus, Hu., xviii, xxviii (*bis*), xxxii-iii, xxxviii, xlv, xlvii, Text *passim*; *Chronicon Angliæ Petriburgense*, xxvin.; *Chronicon Petrobургense*, xx, xxii, xxiv, xxvi, xliii; of Walter of Whittlesey, continuations of, xxxii (*bis*), xlv; *see also* Swaffham and Whittlesey *under* Registers.
- Church, holy mother, 33; tenants of, 152.
- Churches, 2, 20, 21, 24, 29, 30, 31, 34*n*, 45*n*, 48*n*, 49*n*, 92; endowment of, 18; founders of, 18; history of, 18; of St. John Baptist, xxxvii.
- Churchfield, xvii, xxi (*bis*), liv; fee of, liv, 50, 120-1, 146-7.
- Churchfield, Vivian of: *see under* Angevin.
- Cild, *see under* Ald.
- Cioches, Gunfrid de, 20.
- Cirenfield: *see* Churchfield.
- Cities, xlv.
- City, brewers in, 8.
- Clapton, xviii, xx, xxxvi, liii, 41, 43, 45, 45*n*, 52*n*, 74, 90-101; church of, 96; fees of, 93*n*.
- Clapton, Ri. of, 96*n*; Wi., 94*n*, 98.
- Clare, Eleanor de, 91, 92, 96; Elizabeth, 91, 92, 93, 96; Gilb., *see under* Gloucester; Margaret, 91-4, 96.
- Clarke, Henry, 42; *see also under* Clerk.
- Cleatham (Lincs.), xix, lii, 78, 78*n*, 79, 79*n*.
- Clement, of Barnwell, master Jo., 136.
- Clerk, Gilb. the, 37; Pe. the, 106*n*; Ro. le, 43; of Armston, Ri. the, 136, 137*n*; of Barnwell, He. the, 136, 137*n*; of Dingley, Ralph the, 66; of Weldon, Laurence the, 66; *see also* Clarke.
- Clerke: *see* Clarke, Clerk.
- Clerks, 8, 13, 30, 35, 64, 65, 67; king's, 68, 92.
- Cletham: *see* Cleatham.
- Cleve, Sir Jo. of, vicar of Masham, 30, 31, 34*n*; Rog., *see under* Peterborough.
- Cleye, Wi. de, citizen of London, 97*n*.
- Cliffe, forest of: *see under* Forests.
- Cliffe [King's], 66.
- Clifton, Ri. of, 99.
- Clopton, Wa., of, 52*n*, 98*n*.
- Cloptone, Wa. de: *see* Clopton.
- Clove of gilliflower, 59.
- Cob, of Kelsey, Ni., 86.
- Cobildike, Alexander de, kt., 139.
- Coblers grene, 17; at Meadowbreach, 1.
- Cockling furlong, 1, 17.
- Cocklyng: *see* Cockling furlong.
- Cocum, Th., of Peterborough, 27*n*.
- Cogenho, Giles de, late sheriff, xlv.
- Coke, Maud, wife of Th. le, 80*n*; Th., 80*n*.
- Cokerel, Wi., 103.
- Coket loaf: *see under* Loaf.
- Coleville: *see under* Colville.
- Collect, 18, 19.
- Collingham (Notts.), xxvi., xxxiv, xxxv, 157; *see also under* Demesne, Officials.
- Colville, Ro. de, 28, 34, 34*n*; Th. 34*n*; Wa., 81; Wi., 36, 64; Sir Wi., kt., 36, 37, 55*n*.
- Common, of a knight, *see under* Knight; right of, 134*n*.

- Commons, 4*n*, 63, 135.
 Communication, means of, 3.
 Concord, 29, 30, 40, 139, 151, 154 ;
 final, 29, 30, 39, 68*n*, 76*n*., 98*n*.,
 138, 141*n*.
 Confirmation, 63, 69, 70 ; king's, 69.
 Conquest, the, 90.
 Constable : *see under* Peterborough.
 Constabulary : *see under* Peter-
 borough.
 Constantyn, Rog., 131.
 Convention, plea of : *see under* Pleas.
 Cook, White, Serjeanty of : *see*
 under Peterborough.
 Cook, Th., 12, 13.
 Co-parceners : *see under* Parceners.
 Copwood (near wood in Eastwood),
 107.
 Corbella, 21*n*.
 Corby (Lincs.), 44.
 Cordel, of Castor, Rog., 69.
 Coringham Wapentake (Lincs.) :
 see under Wapentakes.
 Corn : *see under* Grain.
 Cornhill, Ste. of, 68, 71, 71*n*, 72*n* ;
 citizen of London, 63, 64, 65, 70.
 Coroners, Huntingdonshire, 55*n*.
 Corrody, xxvii, 12, 19, 49*n*, 146.
 Cotingham : *see* Cottingham.
 Cottages, 43, 47, 55*n*.
 Cottars, 135*n*.
 Cotterels, 45.
 Cotterstock, xviii, xix, li, 28, 29,
 30, 31, 33, 34, 73, 74, 75, 76*n*,
 77*n* ; church of, 29, 31 ; St.
 Andrew of, 31 ; manor of, 29, 134*n* ;
 provost and chaplains of, 30 ;
 rector of, *see under* Warde.
 Cotterstock, Hu., 123 ; Ri., 75*n* ;
 see also under Giffard.
 Cottingham, xx, xxx, liv, 115-116,
 157 ; church of, 115.
 Cotton, 60*n*.
 Council, king's, 67.
 Counsel, common, of kingdom, 71.
 Court, suit of : *see under* Suit.
 Courtenay, Sir Hu., Earl of Devon,
 9 ; dame Margaret, Countess of
 Devon, 9 ; Sir Wi., archbishop
 of Canterbury, 9, 10.
 Courts, 21*n*, 40, 48, 109 ; of Arches,
 39 ; Brampton, 88*n*.
 ——— : manorial, lord's, 60*n* ;
 Southoe, 102*n* ; in Southorpe, 62 ;
 Torpel, 80*n*.
 ———, abbot's, 23, 34*n*, 36, 40*n*,
 45*n*, 54*n*, 68*n*, 84*n*, 85*n*, 108*n*,
 119*n*, 121*n*, 124*n*, 134*n*, 135*n*,
 144*n*, 153*n*, 155*n* ; of chamber,
 153*n* ; Castor, xxvii, 27*n*., 32,
 48, 49*n*, 53, 55*n*, 69*n*, 75, 80*n*, 82,
 97, 99*n*, 108, 121*n*, 123*n*, 124*n*,
 157 ; of Peterborough, 124*n* ; of
 Scotter, 104*n*.
 ———, king's, 29, 30, 39, 49*n*, 55*n*,
 65, 121*n*, 138, 150*n* ; Bench, 65,
 69 ; Common Bench, 23, 54, 151 ;
 Curia Regis, 121*n*.
 ——— : Local : County, 100*n*, 101*n* ;
 Huntingdonshire, 54*n* ; of hundred,
 62, 100*n*, 101*n*, Huxlow, 98, Pole-
 brooke, 98, *see also under* Rolls.
 Coventry and Lichfield, Wa., bishop
 of, 4*n*, 41, 42.
 Cowlake, 32.
 Coyf, Atheline, widow of Ro., 123*n* ;
 Ro., 123*n*.
 Cranford, xx, liv, 93 ; fee of, 115-6 ;
 Daundelyn, fee of, 115-6.
 Cranford, Wi., of, 58.
 Cranford St. Andrew, 116*n*.
 Crecy, battle of, lv, 55*n*.
 Creeton, 81, 82, 83*n*.
 Cressy, Hu. de, 39, 40 ; Hu., kt.,
 39 ; Maud, wife of Hu., *see under*
 Mare.
 Crivel, Ro., 154.
 Crofts, 17, 55*n*, 63, 80*n*.
 Crombewelle, xxxiv.
 Cromwell, Jo. de., 39 ; wife of Jo.,
 see under More.
 Cross, taking the, 109*n*.
 Crowland, 3 ; abbot and convent of,
 141*n*.
 Crowland, Th. of, monk : *see under*
 Peterborough ; Croyland.
 Croxton Kerrial (Leics.), abbot of,
 93, 100*n*.
 Croydon, manor of, 11.
 Croyland, abbot of, 59.
 Croyland, Alice, wife of Ri. de,
 xvii, 142, 143*n* ; Godfrey of, abbot,
 see under Peterborough and
 Registers ; Ri., xvii, 45*n*, 61, 110*n*.,
 124, 125*n*, 140*n*, 142, 143, 143*n* ;
 Ro., 80*n*, 117 ; *see also under*
 Crowland.
 Cufwick, 153 ; Lake, 153.
 Cultura, 59, 155 ; "dil toftes," 61.
 Cummin, pound of, 58, 111.
 Coursoun, Jo. de, senior, 116*n*.
 Custom, king's, 21.
 Customs, 20, 21, 21*n*, 25, 29, 45*n*,
 50 ; in feast of St. Peter and St.
 Paul, xxx.
 Cynchefeld : *see* Churchfield.

- Daffyn, of Nassington, Pe., 66.
Dallington, xxi, xxxiv, liii; fee of, 150-1.
Danegeld, 20; *see also under* Geld.
Danes, invasion of, xxix.
Daney, Bricius, xxxiv-xxxv.
Dangerousmister, 12.
Dansey, Jo., esquire, 115.
Darens, les, 128, 129n.
Daubeny, Wi., 115, 116n, 154.
Daundelyn, fee of, xx; *see also under* Cranford-Daundelyn.
Daundelyn, family of, 116n; pedigree of, 116n; Beatrice, 116n; Hu., 77, 93, 115, 116n; Sir Hu., kt., 64; Jo., 75, 77n, 116n; Jo. II., 116n; Sir Jo., 74, 115; Maurice, xlviii, 73, 74, 77n, 101, 115, 116n; Ra., 115, 116n; Ro., xx, 115, 116n; Wi., 116n; *see also* Aundely.
Daungerousmester: *see* Dangerousmister.
Davering, Edm., 86.
Daw, Agnes, 57.
Dawtre, Wi., 86.
Daylington: *see* Dallington.
Deafforestation, xxvii, xxx, xli, 89n, 140n, 141n, 148n, 153n.
Debtors, 89n.
Debts, 49n., 64, 69, 70.
Deeds, 25, 32, 41, 47, 51, 59, 61, 70, 73, 75, 79, 80n, 84, 86, 87, 88, 90, 96, 100, 107, 110, 111, 113, 119n, 123, 139; of proxy, 39; sealed, xv; title, 49n.
Deene, He. de, 93; Jo., 126, 127n.
Deeping, liii, 28, 81-84; East, 80, 82; West, xx, 81, 82n; prior of, 36, 37.
Deeping, Jo., abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
Deeping, Lewin of, 81n; *see also under* Leve, Scabard.
Defaults, 50, 82, 89, 99n, 126n.
Defence, 29.
Deganwy, army of, 135n; *see also under* Scutages.
Deganwy, of Wansford, Ri., 66.
Demesne, xlvii, xlix, 9, 20, 24-5, 27n, 29, 32, 42, 52n, 54n, 59, 60, 63, 76n, 82n, 85, 92, 94, 98-9, 103, 106n, 108, 126, 140, 142, 143n, 152; manors, x, xiv, xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxvii; abbot's, of Collingham, 139n; compotus and extent of, xxxii; *see also under* Fees, Peterborough.
Denford, 93, 101.
Denford, Brian of, 101; Gilb., heir of, 101.
D'Engaine: *see* Engaine.
Derby, earl of, xxxiv.
Derbyshire, xlv.
Derebind, Ri. of, 131.
Despenser, Almaric, 150n; David, 136, 137n; Hu., the younger, 92; Jo., 137n; Sir Jo., 136; Ph., 136, 137n.
Despencer, of Armston, xxi, 136-7.
Devon, Earl of, 11n, 130n; *see also under* Bohun; Courtenay; Engaine.
Deyville, Th. of, 56, 60n.
Dikes, 1, 63.
Dingley, Ralph the clerk of: *see under* Clerk.
Dirge, 19.
Dishes, 8.
Dispensator, Ro., 52n.
Dispenser, Ra. le, 114n; *see also under* Dispenser.
Distrain, 24, 33.
Distress, 22, 25, 44, 53, 75, 140.
Dive, family of, 44; Hu. de., xl, 44; Maud, *see under* Waterville; Ra., 106n; Ro., xl; Sir Wi., 44; of Upton, Sir Wi., 44.
Dodel, Th., 86; Wi., 86.
Dogsthorpe, xix, xxxvi(bis), 1, 17, 61, 68n, 84, 107-110; fee in, 107-8.
Dogsthorpe, Everard s. of Ri. of, 109; Ri., 109; Carlet of, *see under* Carlet.
Domain: *see under* Demesne.
Domesday Book: *see under* Books.
Domesday, Lincolnshire, 21n.
Domesday, Stamford, 20-21.
Domesday tenants: *see under* names.
Dominabus Rotulus de: *see under* Rolls.
Dominium, super, li.
Domer: *see* Dumar.
Dommere (Donmere): *see* Dummer.
Donmere, Jo. de, xxiv; Ri., *see under* Dumar.
Donum, 94n.
Dornthorpe (Notts.), xxvi.
Doseville, heiress of, 133; pourparty, 133; Margaret, *see under* Kirkby; Wa., 133-4; Sir Wi., 134.
Doura: *see under* Dover.
Dovecotes, 45, 80, 148.
Dover, xviii, 46-9, 49n, 52n; honour of, 130n.
Dover, Fulbert de., 46, 49n; Isabel, Countess of Athol (Ascelens), 48; Jo., xxxix, 49n; Lorette, 48, 49n, 52n; Ri., 46, 49n, and *under* Chilham; Ro., 49n; Royce, xxxv, 47-9, 52n.

- Dover-Marmyon, xviii; fee of, 46-9.
Dower, 30, 45*n*, 76*n*, 77*n*, 130*n*, 143*n*; tenant in, 40.
D'Oyle: *see under* Oilli.
Doyle, Stoke: *see* Stoke Doyle.
Draper, linen, 72*n*.
Draughton, 93.
Drayton (co. Leics.), xxi, xlv, 133-4.
Drayton, Jo. de., 64; Si., 45*n*, 55*n*, 77*n*; Sir Si., 43, 75; *see also under* Barnack.
Drink, 19: foreign, measures of, 8.
Duddington: *see under* Felyot.
Dues, feudal, collection of, xxiii.
Dumar, fee of, xxi, liv, 116*n*, 135, 135*n*, 156.
Dumar, family of, 135; Alice, 135*n*; Jo., 135*n*, 157; Ri., 135, 135*n*; Ri., kt., 135*n*; Ro., 135, 135*n*, 143*n*, 157; Ro., 135.
Dummer (Hants.): *see* Dumar.
Durberville, Alice, 76.
Durenne: *see* Durenne.
Durenne, Th., 104, 104*n*; Wi., 103, 104; Wi. II., 103.
Durham, bishop of, xxxv.
Durne: *see* Durenne.
Dusypere, Reg., 120.
Dwellings: *see under* Houses.
Dyers, 21*n*.
Dykes, 3, 17.
Dyva: *see* Dive.
- Eastfield gate, 118.
Eastfield, Sewell of, 118.
Easton (Leics.), xx, xxi, xxx, xxxv, liv, 34*n*, 115, 116*n*, 133, 135, 135*n*, 157; mill pond of, 135, 135*n*; manor of, 52; woods in, 135*n*; Magna, 134*n*, 135*n*, 157; Park, 135*n*; near Stamford, 134*n*; *see also under* Officials.
Easton, Jo. de, 46, 47, 49*n*.
Eastwick, Alice of, *see under* Dumar; Jo. of, 135.
Eastwood, xxxiv, 107.
Edeline, Wi., 118.
Edgar, king, xxx, 98; *see also under* Charters.
Edintone: *see under* Addington and Etton.
Edith, queen, 20, 21*n*.
Edmund, Atheling, xxx.
Edmund, son of King Henry, xxxv.
Edrie, Wi., 63.
- Edwalton (Notts.), xlv.
Edward, King, xxx; the Confessor, king, 20, 21, *and under* charters.
Edward I., 4*n*, 6*n*, 16, 27*n*, 30, 34*n*, 49*n*, 96; *and under* Charters.
Edward I, d. of, 96; mother of, 77*n*.
Edward II, 27*n*, 32, 42 91-2, 110*n*; *and under* Charters.
Edward III, king, 12, 31, 38; *and under* Charters.
Edward, the king's son, 29.
Egi, tenant, 20.
Ehta: *see under* Hundreds.
Eleanor, queen, 32, 34*n*, 44; wife of Edward I., 64, 65, soul of, 71-2.
Elizabeth, d. of Edward I.: *see under* Bohun.
Elketyl: *see under* Merewyn *under* Son of.
Elton: *see under* Ketel, Marholm, Warmington.
Ely, bishop of, 55*n*, 133; *see also under* Kirkby, Longchamp, Luda; bishop, prior and convent of, xxxv.
Enderby, Ro. of, 105.
Engaine, xvii, xix, xxi, l, liv, 76; fee of, 130-2.
Engaine, family of, 130; Amice d', *see under* Fauconberg; Elena, *see under* Fitz-Roger; Elizabeth, 130*n*; Gilb., 66; He., xxiv, xlviii, 53, 91, 95, 102*n*, 130*n*, 131; He., II., 130*n*; Joan, *see under* Gray, Peverel; Jocosa, 130*n*; Jo., xvii, xx(bis), xlv, 130*n*, 131, 132*n*; Jo. II, 130*n*, 132*n*; Jo. III, 130*n*, 132*n*; Jo. IV, 130*n*; Sir Jo., 131; Katherine, 130*n*; Margaret, xxiii; Margery, mother of Ri. III., 130*n*; Mary, 130*n*; Ni., 130*n*, 132*n*; Ri., xix, xxi, xxxix, 130*n*, 131, 132; Ri. II, 130*n*; Ri. III., 130*n*; Ri. IV, 130*n*, 131*n*, huntsmen of, 130*n*; Ri. V, 130*n*; Royce, 130*n*; Sarah, 130*n*; Th., 130*n*; Viel, xxiv, xlviii, l, liv, 73, 76*n*, 130-2; Viel II, 130*n*, 131*n*; Viel, III, 130*n*; Warner, 130*n*; Wi., 76*n*, 130*n*; Wi. II, 130*n*.
Engayne: *see* Engaine.
England, 32, 64, 67; king of, *see under* name; realm of, 8.
England, of Barnwell, Sir Jo., 136.
English tongue, 2.
Entremess, 9, 10.
Ernuin, the priest, 20.
Ernulp, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.

- Escheators : *see under* Officials.
 Escheats, xl, 27*n*, 29, 54*n*, 63, 97*n*, 111, 112, 113, 116, 118, 142, 143*n*.
 Essex, 38, 40, 40*n*.
 Essex, archdeacon of, 39.
 Essex, Earl of : *see under* Bohun.
 Estayntone, Ge. de, 99.
 Eston : *see* Easton.
 Estone, Estune Jo. de, xv. ; Wi., 119*n*.
 Ethelwold, bishop, 148*n*.
 Etton, xviii, xix, xxxvi(*bis*), xli, li, 22, 23, 24, 26, 26*n*, 27*n*, 45*n*, 55*n*, 61, 68*n*, 69*n*, 70*n*, 72, 72*n*, 74*n* ; church of, 24, 110*n* ; manor of, 24, 110*n*.
 Etton, Alice of, 63 ; Ge., 36, 64.
 Eudes, sewer of king William, 134*n*.
 Eugenius, Pope, bull of, 34, 40*n*, 49*n*, 52*n*, 60*n*, 84*n*, 94*n*, 104*n*, 114*n*, 116*n*, 121*n*, 135*n*, 136*n*, 144*n*, 155*n* ; first bull of, 81*n*, 82*n*, 85*n*, 88, 108*n*, 126*n*, 134*n*, 148*n* ; second bull of, 60*n*, 69*n*, 84*n*, 85*n*, 87*n*, 94*n*, 119*n*, 123*n*, 140*n*, 142*n* ; *see also under* Lists.
 Euremou, Hu. de, 74*n*.
 Eustace, the king's chamberlain : *see under* Officials.
 Eustace the sheriff (Hunts.), xx, 20, 52*n*, 54*n*, 90, 93*n*.
 Everard, of Dogsthorpe, Ro., 110*n* ; Wi., 107, 108, 108*n*, 109.
 Evermue, Hu., liii, 81, 81*n*, 82*n*, d. of, 82*n*.
 Exactions, 21*n*, 29, 37.
 Exchequer, king's, xxiii, xl, xlv, lv, 27*n*, 33, 45*n*, 49*n*, 60*n*, 68*n*, 77*n*, 91, 92, 94, 94*n*, 95, 96 ; baron of the, *see under* Officials ; pleas in, 21*n* ; *see also under* Books.
 Excommunication, 11.
 Exeter, earl of, xxxiv ; Brownlow, xxvi, xxxiii.
 Extents, xxvi-vii, 23, 32, 38, 85, 120-121.
 Eye, xxxvi, 1, 4, 4*n*, 17, 84, 86*n*, 157 ; manor of, 80*n* ; vill of, 3.
 Eye, Benedict of, 142.
 Eyebury, 52*n*, 157.
 Eylesworthe : *see* Ailsworth.
 Eylsi, a knight, xxi, 148*n*.
 Eyre, justices in : *see under* Officials.
 Eyres, xxiv, 23 ; Northampton, xxv, 38, 42, 59, 139.
 Fairfax, Ro., 36, 37.
 Faldingworth, xxiv, 78, 79*n*, 80 ; manor of, 79.
 Falkingham (Lincs.), xx, liii, 103.
 Fallamhyrne, 17.
 Farcet (Hunts.), 4*n*.
 Farm, fee, xviii, 42, 44, 140*n* ; of Stamford, 21, 59.
 Fauconberg, Amice d. of Sir Wa., 130*n* ; Sir Wa., 130*n*.
 Fauvel, xx ; fee of, lii, 85-7.
 Fauvel, family of, 87*n* ; heirs of, 86 ; Fine, 85, 86, 86*n* ; Ge., 85, 85*n*, 86*n*, 157 ; Gilb., xx, lii, 85, 85*n* ; Hu., 85, 86*n*, 87, 87*n* ; Hu. II, 86, 86*n* ; Hu. III., 86*n* ; Jo., xl, 34*n*, 85, 86*n*, 87*n* ; Jo., 86*n* ; Jo. s. of Jo., 86*n*, 87*n* ; Sir Jo., 86 ; Ri., 63, 85*n* ; Ro., 80, 85, 87 ; Wi., 28, 86, 87*n* ; Sir Wi., 86 ; Sir Wi., sisters of, 86 ; Wi. s. of Jo., 85, 86*n*, 87*n* ; of Walcote, Hu., xl, 86*n*.
 Fealty, lv, 31, 47, 55*n*, 94, 110*n*, 113, 117, 121*n*, 124, 149*n*.
 Fee farm, *see under* Farm ; simple, 53*n*, 77 ; tail, 25, 103, 119*n*.
 Feedings, 63, 111, 112.
 Fees, *passim* ; chamber, l, liv (*bis*), 134*n*, 136*n*, 143*n* ; conversion into, 139*n* ; on the demesme, 143*n* ; knight's, *passim under* name ; forinsec, 74, 75 ; chief lords of, 12, 25, 30, 48, 58, 59, 65, 71-2, 83, 103, 118, 138-9 ; in Nassaburgh, 23, 32 ; queen's, 64 ; *see also under* Books.
 Felony, 54*n*, 97*n*.
 Felyot, of Duddington, Wi., 67.
 Fen, 2, 32, 63, 82.
 Fendike, 36.
 Feoffees : *passim*.
 Feoffment : *passim*.
 Ferrers, family of, 113 ; Ro. de, 113.
 Ferry boats, 4*n*.
 Fife, Duncan, earl of, 77, 93.
 Fillingleie : *see* Fillongley.
 Fillingleya : *see* Fillongley.
 Fillongley (Warwickshire) xix, liii, 50, 51, 52*n* ; vill of, 51.
 Finedon, 93, 101.
 Fines, xxxv, xlv, 23, 29, 30, 38, 40, 45*n*, 47, 48, 49, 49*n*, 55*n*, 69*n*, 76, 91, 95, 96, 98*n*, 101, 105, 107, 108*n*, 121*n*, 122, 123*n*, 138, 139, 144, 154.
 Fineshade, 73 ; abbey of, 130*n*.
 Firewood, xxx, 8, 13, 63.
 Fiscampo, Ro. de, 155*n*.
 Fisheries, xxx, xxxiv, xxxvii, 29, 63 ; free, 134*n* ; *see also under* Catswater.

Fishermen, 21*n*.
 Fishing, 58.
 Fisi, Ro. de, xxi, 155*n*.
 Fiskerton, xxvii, xxx, xxxiv, 87*n*, 139*n*, 157; manor of, 79; perambulation of, 84*n*.
 Fitz: *see also under* Son of.
 Fitz-Alvred, Wa., 93*n*, 94*n*.
 Fitz-Ansculf, Wi., 124*n*.
 Fitz-Ernulph, Ro., 98.
 Fitz-Eustace, Th., xlviii, 141*n*; of Helpston, Th., 141*n*.
 Fitz Geoffrey, Ge., xxxix, xli, 61, 62, 70*n*, 72*n*; Ge. II., 70*n*; wife of Ge. II., 70*n*; Ra., 69*n*; Ro., 61, 70*n*; Th., 28, 70*n*; Wi., 23; of Southorpe, Ge., 70*n*.
 Fitz-Gilbert, of Ailsworth, Jo., 79.
 Fitz Guy, Jo., 116*n*.
 Fitz-Henry, Ra., xlviii, lii, 126, 127*n*.
 Fitz Herbert, Ri., liv.
 Fitz Hugh, Ri., xix, 74*n*; Wa., 33.
 Fitz-John, Sir Jo., kt, 103; Margery, 87; Ro., 87; of Hibbaldstow, Wi., 87; of Ripplingale, Jo., 103.
 Fitz-Osbern, Rog., liv, 124*n*.
 Fitz-Payne, Rog., 148*n*.
 Fitz-Peter, Ge., xxvii; Jo., 57.
 Fitz-Ralph, Ri., 37; Wi., xviii, lii, 46, 49*n*.
 Fitz-Richard, Gilb., 60*n*; Ro., liii.
 Fitz-Robert, Matilda, 95*n*; Th., 41, 61; Wi., liv, 95*n*.
 Fitz-Roger, Elena, d. of Ro., 130*n*; Ge. son of Ro., 63; Ro., 63, 130*n*.
 Fitz Roy, Ri., 49*n*; Royce, wife of, *see under* Dover.
 Fitz-Stephen, Ra., 141*n*; Richard, 150*n*; Th., 141*n*.
 Fitz-Walter, Reg., 123; Wa., 99*n*; of Polebrooke, Ro., 100.
 Fitz-Warin, Ri., 94.
 FitzWilliam muniment room: *see under* Milton.
 FitzWilliam, Lord, xxix, xlvi; Ra., 98; Th. 40*n*.
 Flambard: *see under* Ranulph.
 Fleet (navy), 20.
 Fleming, tenements, 97.
 Fleming, Hu., 99*n*; Ro., 90, 91, 95, 98*n*, 99, 99*n*.
 Flemyng: *see under* Fleming.
 Fleterwike, David de, 97.
 Fletton, 3; manor of, 4*n*.
 Fletton, Alexander of, clerk, 64.
 Floore, Ro. of, 94, 101.
 Flore: *see under* Floore.
 Folksworth: *see under* Folksworth.
 Folksworth (Hunts.), xix, 99; fee of Bolbek in, 100*n*.

Folksworth, family of, 55*n*; He. de, 53, 54; Jo., 45*n*, 53, 55*n*, 74; Jo., brother and heir of He., 53; Th., 53.
 Folville, Jo. de, kt., 39; wife of Jo., *see under* Mare.
 Food, 19.
 Footpaths, 29, 63, 109, 111, 112.
 Forest, xxx, xxxv, 64, 116*n*, 120*n*, 130*n*; inquisitions, *see under* Inquisitions; offence in, 69*n*, 78*n*, 88*n*, 130*n*; *see also under* Charters, Officials.
 Forest: Northamptonshire, 45*n*; Cliffe, 147; Rockingham, 16.
 Forester, Ste. le, 12, 13.
 Foresters: *see under* Officials.
 Forfeitures, 42, 77, 116; amendment of, 20; of their bodies, 20.
 Fors: *see under* Jorz.
 Founders: *see under* Peterborough.
 Foxworth: *see under* Folksworth.
 France, xxxvi.
 Franehaw, in Milton, 83-4.
 Franewood: *see under* Werrington.
 Frankalmoign xiv, 55*n*, 80*n*, 85.
 Frankpledge, xxx, 22, 62, 97, 98, 99, 121*n*; view of, xxviii, 32, 44, 50, 52*n*, 80*n*, 157; *see also under* Lists.
 Fraunceys, Geo., *see under* Peterborough, Registers; Wi., 103.
 Frederick, Emperor, xlii.
 Freeman, 97*n*.
 Frehlle, Ro.: *see under* Lucy.
 French, 98.
 Fria, Ro. de, 83*n*; widow of, 84.
 Friday Wood, xli.
 Friskney, Thomas of, clerk, 12.
 Frowyk, Isabella de, xxxv.
 Frya: *see* Fria.
 Fulhome, 108.
 Fullers, 21*n*.
 Fur, lamb's, 13.
 Furnival, Gerard de, 95*n*.
 Gable, 20.
 Gallows: *see under* Peterborough.
 Galoweys, 17.
 Gannoc: *see* Deganwy.
 Gaol delivery, 55*n*.
 Garden, 45, 63, 142.
 Gargat: *see* Gargate.
 Gargate, xxi, liv, 154; fee of, 126-7.
 Gargate, David, s. of Gunfrid, 127, 127*n*; Gunfrid, 127, 127*n*.; Hu., xl, xlviii, liv, 123, 126-7; heir of, 126; Ro., 126*n*; Ro. son of Ro., 126*n*; Rog., 126*n*.

- Garton [End], 84.
 Gascelyn, Edm., kt., 157.
 Gascony, xxx, 64, 67, 77*n*; *see also*
under Scutage.
 Gate, 54, 65.
 Gatelandstile, 1.
 Gatelanestile, 17.
 Gaunt: *see under* Walcote.
 Gaunt, Gilb. de, 104*n*.
 Gaveston, Margaret, wife of Piers,
 34*n*; Piers, 34*n*.
 Geld, 20, 21, 23, 52*n*, 81*n*, 100*n*, 104*n*.
 Geoffrey, tenant, 45*n*.
 Geoffrey, nephew of the Abbot: *see*
under Infans.
 Geometry, treatise on, xxvii.
 Gerbaud, Adam, 101.
 Germany, xxxix.
 Gernone, Ro., 118.
 Gibbewin, Ge., 26*n*.
 Gidding (Hunts.), 93*n*, 102, 130*n*.
 Giffard, Jo., 93; Jo., yeoman, 30,
 31; sir Jo., clerk, canon of York,
 30, 34*n*; Jo., clerk of Queen
 Isabella, *see under* Officials.;
 of Cotterstock, Jo., clerk, 31;
 Sir Jo., 31; Osbert, 87.
 Gifts, 18, 44, 46, 53, 64, 70, 77, 78,
 80*n*, 96, 112, 119.
 Gilliflower: *see under* Clove.
 Gimiges, fee of, xxxiv, 82*n*, 83, 84*n*;
see also under Jumieges, Peter-
 borough.
 Gimiges, family of, 83; Hu. de, 84*n*;
 Ra., 84*n*; Ro., xx, xxxv, liii,
 81-4; Ro. II., 84*n*; Sibyl of, lady
 of Careby, 83, 84*n*; Wi., 84*n*.
 Gislebert, Domesday tenant, 87*n*,
 104*n*.
 Glanville, 40*n*.
 Glapthorn, xviii, xix, xxxv, li, 28,
 29, 34, 73-7.
 Glapthorne: *see* Glapthorn.
 Glaston (Rutland), manor of, 39.
 Glendon, 94.
 Glinton, xviii, xxvii, xlv, 55*n*, 140*n*,
 157.
 Gloucester, co. of, 77*n*, 98*n*; honour
 of, *see under* Honours.
 Gloucester, Earl of, xxxv, 34, 59, 75,
 91-6, 98*n*, 99, 99*n*, 101, 102*n*,
 116*n*; Gilb. de Clare, 76, 77,
 96, 98; Gilb. I., wife of, 96;
 Gilb. II., 91-6, 101*n*; sisters of,
 98*n*, 99*n*; Richard, 91, 96, 98*n*,
 100*n*, 101, 101*n*.
 Godfrey, Domesday tenant: *see*
under Cambrai.
 Godric, Domesday tenant, 116*n*.
 Godwin, tenant, 42, 45*n*.
 Goisfridus, Domesday tenant, 89*n*.
 Gokewell (Lincs.), prioress of, 87.
 Goldesburghe, Th. de, 141, 141*n*.
 Goldingham, Sir Wi., 33, 34*n*.
 Goldington, Jocosia, *see under*
 Engaine; Jo., s. of Katherine,
 130*n*; Sir Jo., 130*n*; Katherine,
 130*n*.
 Goods and chattels, 63, 69.
 Gorham, Hu. of, 120, 121*n*; Mar-
 gery, 121*n*; Wi., 121*n*.
 Gosce, tenant, 69*n*.
 Goseberkyrke, xxxiv (*bis*).
 Gospels, 19.
 Gownesby, Alice, 156; Thomas, 156.
 Graffham (Hunts.), 93*n*, 101.
 Grafham: *see* Graffham.
 Grafham, Ro., 101, 102*n*; of Bul-
 wick, Wa. de, 66.
 Graham, xxxiv.
 Grain: Barley, 6*n*, 8; corn, xxvii,
 7, 8, 55*n*, 153; oats, 8, 13; wheat,
 7, 8.
 Grange, 47, 54; of infirmarian,
 108*n*.
 Gransden, Great, 101.
 Grantham (Lincs.), xxxvi(3).
 Grants, 46, 49*n*, 60*n*, 64, 71, 78*n*, 79,
 112.
 Gray, Sir He., 130*n*; Joan d. of Sir
 He, 130*n*.
 Greene, Ge., at the, 57; Ge. son of
 Ro., 36; He., 128-9; Jo. at, 87;
 Ro. of the, 36; *see also under*
 Greene, Grene.
 Greene, Sir Th., kt., 115; *see also*
under Green, Grene.
 Gregory, Pope, xxx; bull of, 109.
 Greling, Ro., 66.
 Grendon, 95; fee of, 100.
 Grendon, family of, 51; Herlewin
 of, 51, 52, 95; Jo., 52*n*, 157; Pe.,
 52*n*; Ra. 50, 51, 52*n*, 157.
 Grene, of Armston, Ro. at ye, 136;
see also under Green, Greene.
 Grenefeld, Jo. de, 47; Ro., 47;
 of Butterwick, Ro., 47.
 Gretton, manor of, 140*n*.
 Greyland, Si. of, 93.
 Griffin, Jo., 87*n*; sir Jo., 86, wife
 of, 86.
 Grimbald, Ro., 75*n*, 101.
 Grimbaud pourparty, 133.
 Grimbaud, Mabel de, *see under*
 Kirkby; Wi., 133-4.
 Grimesthorpe (Yorks.), 93*n*.
 Grindale, prebendary of, 34*n*.
 Grindling half acre, 1, 17.
 Groom, 8, 65, 109*n*.
 Grove, le, 136.
 Gryndlynghalfacre; *see* Grindling
 half acre.

- Gudold : *see under* Officials.
 Gumpfey, tenant, 45*n*.
 Gunby (Lincs.), 103.
 Gumpfey, Hu., 57 ; Juliana, 57 ; Rog., 57.
 Gunnetorp : *see under* Gunthorpe.
 Gunnetorp, Yvon de, 34*n*.
 Gunthorpe, Norhts, xix, xxxix, lii, 34*n*, 60*n*, 61-62, 68*n*, 69*n*, 70*n*, 123*n* ; almoner's fee in, 154 ; fee of, 61-72 ; lord of, 61 ; manor of, 70*n* ; mill, 69*n*.
 Gunthorpe, kts. of, 68*n* ; Ge. of, 69*n*, 70*n*, 146*n* ; Ge. II., 69*n* ; Ives, 61, 69*n* ; Ives s. of Ge., 68*n* ; Ra. 70*n* ; Ri. son of Ge., 69*n* ; Th., 61 ; *see also under* Gunnetorp, Son of, and Southorpe.
 Gyenge, Wi., abbot : *see under* Peterborough ; Registers.
- Habits : *see under* Monks.
 Haceby, 106*n*.
 Haceby, Hu. de, 103, 104*n* ; Ro., 80, 103-4 ; heir of, 103.
 Hackney, xiii.
 Haddon, Ge. of, clerk, 64.
 Hainault, count of, 38, Philippa, d. of, 38.
 Hall, Abbot's : *see under* Peterborough.
 Hallamshire (Yorks.), 93*n*, 95*n*, 96*n*.
 Hallbarn, xx.
 Hallbaron, fee, 104*n*.
 Hallbaron, Ri., 104*n* ; Wi., 104, 104*n*.
 Hallebaron : *see* Hallbaron.
 Hamildon (Rutland), 21.
 Hamme, le, 47.
 Hampshire, 49*n*, 60*n*, 68*n*, 74*n*, 106*n*, 119*n*, 121*n*.
 Harang, 129*n*.
 Harang, Wakelin, 129*n*.
 Harangs : *see under* Darens.
 Harby, Sir Jo. de, vicar of Hemington, 136.
 Hare, Bartholomew, 153.
 Haregrave : *see* Hargrave.
 Hareng : *see* Harang.
 Hargrave, xxi, xxxix, liv, 130-2.
 Haringtone : *see* Harrington.
 Harlottisforth, 4*n*.
 Harrington (Lincs.), 138.
 Harrington, Amice of, 138-9 ; Jo., 138-9 ; Jo. II., 139, 139*n* ; Jo. son of Ri., xvii, 138 ; Matilda, *see under* Pantun ; Ri., 138 ; Ri. son of Jo., 138-9.
- Harrowden, fee of, 55*n*.
 Harrowden, master Jo., rector of Cottingham, 115.
 Harvest, 55*n*.
 Haryngton : *see* Harrington.
 Hastings, He. de, 50, 51 ; Sir Jo., 51 ; Ni., 51.
 Hastivel, of Wakerley, Alan, 66.
 Hatton, Christopher, Baron, xxxi, xxxii.
 Haversham, d. of Ni. de, 75*n* ; Ni., 75*n*.
 Hawks' land meadows, 11.
 Hawys, Jo., 86 ; Ni., 87.
 Hay, 13.
 Hay, the, 117.
 Hay, Alice de la, 59 ; Emma, 59 ; Miles, 59 ; Wi., 41, 43, 101 ; Wi. son of Miles, 58-9.
 Headland, 37.
 Hearses, xiv.
 Heaths, 6*n*.
 Hedda : *see among* Abbots *under* Peterborough.
 Hedges, 38, 63.
 Helidon : *see* Hellidon.
 Hellidon, 101.
 Helpo, a stipendiary knight, 148*n*.
 Helpston, xviii, xix, xxi, xxxvi(*bis*), xlv, liv, 33, 61, 68*n*-71*n*, 72, 72*n*, 141*n*, 156 ; fee of, liv, 148-9 ; of, 55*n*, 148.
 Helpston, Ellis de, 148*n* ; Jo., 64, 148-9 ; Jo. II., 149*n* ; Sir Jo., 69, 149*n* ; Payne, xxi, 148-9 ; Payne, II., 148*n* ; Rog., liv, 148-9 ; Wi., 149*n* ; *see also under* Hylpestone.
 Helpystona : *see* Helpston.
 Hemingford, 93*n*, 101, 111, 112.
 Hemingford, Chamberlain of, family of, 112.
 Hemington, xix (*bis*), xxi, lii, 56, 59, 60, 60*n*, 61, 68*n*, 71*n*, 72, 93*n*, 95, 97, 131 ; church of, 96 ; manor of, 60*n* ; vicar of, *see under* Harby ; vill of, 56.
 Hemington, Ri. of, xxxvi, 60*n*, 61, 63, 70-71, 71*n*, 131 ; Sir Ri., 63.
 Hemyngtona : *see* Hemington.
 Hengham, Ra., 30, 138.
 Henry, king, 22.
 Henry, I., xxx, 60*n*.
 Henry II., 40*n*.
 Henry, son of Henry II., 40*n*.
 Henry III., xxx(*bis*), 28, 30, 35, 40*n*.
 Henry IV. (*sic*), xxx, 40*n*.
 Herbage, 32.
Herbam Faueram (Gascony), 67.

- Herberd, Alice, 58; Imania, 58;
Isolda, 58; Ri., 58; Ro., 58;
Si., 58.
- Hereford, earl of; *see under* Bohun,
Clare.
- Hereward, Domesday tenant, 81n,
daughter of, 74n.
- Heriots, 20, 29.
- Herle, Ro., 50.
- Herlewine, Ra., 52n.
- Hermit, 2.
- Heroun, Hu., 128, 129n.
- Herrings, 8.
- Hertfordshire, 134n.
- Heuedpeni, 101n.
- Heyford [Nether], 94, 101.
- Heyninges, 47.
- Hibaldestowe: *see* Hibbaldstow.
- Hibaldshaw: *see* Hibbaldstow.
- Hibbaldshaw, Caysthorpe of: *see*
under Caysthorpe.
- Hibbaldstow (Lincs.), xx, lii, 85,
86, 86n, 87, 87n; church of, 85,
87.
- Hibbaldstow, Ni., chaplain of, 86;
see also under Bestel, FitzJohn,
Planche, Tanner.
- Hiboldestou: *see* Hibbaldstow.
- Hides, 22.
- Higham: *see under* Hundreds.
- Higham Ferrers, fee of, 43.
- Higham, Elizabeth de, 148, 149n;
Jo., 148, 149n, son of, 148; Jo.
II., 149n; Rog., 148, 149n.
- Highway, 4n, 118.
- Hillary, Rog., justice: *see under*
Officials.
- Hirne, Jo. de le, heirs of, 101.
- Hobeler, 55n.
- Hoby, Gilb. de, 51.
- Hoctona, Wi. de, 75n.
- Hoket, Benedict, 55n.
- Holland, Ro. de. 42-3; Sir Ro., kt.,
42-43; Sir Ro., son of Sir Ro., 42.
- Holm (Lincs.), xx, lii, 105-6.
- Holm, Wi. de, 106n, heirs of, 106n.
- Holme: *see* Holm.
- Holt, Jo. of, 108; sir Jo., vicar of
Warmington, xlii; Pe., 117.
- Holy Cross, altar of, 10, warden of,
9.
- Homage, *passim*: *see also under*
Lists.
- Honours, xl, 34n, 93, 96n, 98; Bene-
field, 55n, 74; Chokes, 141n;
Gloucester, 114n; Huntingdon,
54n, 55n, 101-2; Luvetot, 101;
Montgomery, 130n; St. Valery,
135n; court of, at Southoe, *see*
under Courts; Tickhill, 93n-97n;
see also under Peterborough.
- Hood, 13.
- Hooke, Master Jo., 70-71; Wi.,
nephew of Master Jo., 70-1.
- Horses: *see under* Animals.
- Hostagium, 94n.
- Horton, Ra., 60n; Sir Ra. of, chap-
lain, 56-8.
- Hospice: *see under* Peterborough.
- Hospital, fee of the, 146.
- Hospitals, 92; *see also under* St.
Leonards; Northampton.
- Hotot, fee of, 100.
- Hotot, Ri. de, 95; Ro. 94, 97;
Sir Ro., 95; Th., 91, 95, 98n, 100;
of Brampton, Wa., 66; of Clap-
ton, Ro., 100.
- Hottorp, Margaret de: *see under*
Kirkby.
- Houby, Gilb. de, 30, 134n; Jo., 30,
133; Maud, 30, 133-4, *see also*
under Kirkby; Wa., 133, 134n.
- Houghton, Jo. of, 107; Maud,
76n.
- Household, general, members of, 8;
abbot's, *see under* Peterborough;
king's, xxxv: *see also under*
Officials.
- Houses, 20, 21, 21n, 88n, 106n;
dwelling, 20; manor, 55n, 80;
see also under places..
- Houses, religious, 92; fire of, 14.
- Hovedene, liberty of, xxxv.
- Howard, Wi., justice: *see under*
Officials.
- Hubert, Archbishop, 44.
- Hugh, "Miles," (in Domesday),
74n.
- Hull, de la Pole of; *see under* Pole.
- Humez, earl Wi. de, lord of Stam-
ford, 21n.
- Hundela; *see under* Oundle.
- Hundred, capital manor of, 4;
suit of, 99; Court, *see under*
Courts; Rolls, *see under* Rolls.
- Hundreds, xxii, xliii, xlv, 20, 98;
abbot's, xxiv, 44, 45n, 77n;
Beltisloe, 81; Ehta, 100n;
Higham, jurors of, 131; Huxlow,
(Huxloe), xlv, 45n, 56, 74, 98, 157;
Langdike, 80n; Nassaburgh, xxvii
xxxviii-ix, xlv, 27n, 41, 55n, 62,
157, *see also under* Lists; Naves-
ford, 157; Norman Cross, 4n, 54n,
101n; Northnavesland, 157;
Oundle, five hundreds of, 121n;
in Northamptonshire, xxvi, xlv;
Polebrooke, xlv, 41, 51, 56, 98,
99, 119n, 145n, 157; South-
navesland, 157; Willybrook, 49n,
126n; *see also under* Rolls, Wap-
entake.

- Huntingdon, 130*n*, 139*n*; canons of, 90, 98; honour of, *see under* Honours; prior of, 102; priory of, 91, 93*n*;
Huntingdon, He. of: *see under* Chronicles.
Huntingdonshire, 2, 4, 54-5*n*, 83*n*, 84*n*, 90, 94*n*, 95*n*, 96*n*, 97*n*, 98, 98*n*, 99, 100, 101*n*, 113, 114*n*; sheriff of, 27*n*, 90, 94*n*; Eustace, the sheriff of, *see under* Eustace.
Huntsmen, 130*n*.
Hutred, tenant, 45*n*.
Huxloe: *see* Huxlow.
Huxlow, bailiff of, *see under* Officials; fees, 86; *see also under* Hundreds.
Hylpestune: *see* Helpston.
Hylpestune, Thurwald aet, 148*n*; *see also under* Helpston.
Hyrt, Rog. de, 71*n*; wife of Rog., 71*n*.

Illing, Ge., 79, 153.
Inclosures, 111, 112.
Indenture, xxxiv, xxxvii, 15, 25, 32, 44, 46, 50, 57-9, 75, 143, 153.
Infangenethef, 21*n*, 22.
Infans, Ge., of Gunthorpe and Southorpe, xix, 34*n*, 68*n*, 123*n*; Rog., *see under* Torpel.
Infirmarian: *see under* Peterborough.
Ingram of Stoke, xxi, 68*n*.
Inhambridge, 17.
Innocent, Pope, xxx.
Inquests, 46, 73, 83*n*; Great, of 1211-2, xvi, xli, 27*n*, 45*n*, 49*n*, 52*n*, 127*n*, 130*n*, *see also under* Lists; in Red Book, 52*n*.
Inquisitions, xxiii, xxv, xxxiv, xli, xlv, Text *passim*; of 1242-3, xix, xxviii, xxx; forest, 116*n*; concerning knight's fees, xlv, 114*n*; Oundle, xxxiv, xlv; post mortem, xxiv, xxv; Thrapston, xvi, xxiv, xxxi-ii, xlv, Text *passim*.
Ireland, lord of: *see under* Edward I.
Irthingborough, xix, xxi(*bis*), xxxix, liv(*bis*), 41, 43, 73-75, 77*n*, 126-9, 139*n*, 150*n*, 157; church of All Saints, 75*n*, 77*n*; manor of, 45*n*, 75; *see also under* Avenel, Bassingbourne.
Irthingburgo: *see* Irthingborough.
Isaac, Ra., 63.
Isabella, queen, 30.
Isham, 93.
Jews, 45*n*, 49*n*, 63, 89*n*; debts to, 49*n*; *see also under* Aaron the Jew, of Lincoln.
John, king, xxx(*bis*), 28, 52*n*, 54*n*, 84*n*, 97*n*, natural son of, 49*n*.
Jordan, of Barnwell, Wi., 66.
Jorz, Ro., 98, 100*n*.
Judith, countess, 20.
Jumieges, Ro. de, 84*n*; Ro. II., 84*n*; *see also under* Gimiges.
Jurisdiction, peculiar, 34*n*.
Jurors, 49*n*, 55*n*, 67, 114*n*, 116*n*.
Justice, in lord's court, 60*n*.
Justices: *see under* Officials.

Kameys: *see under* Camoys.
Karneles: *see under* Carneles.
Kelleshille, Ri. de: *see under* Officials.
Kelsey, Cob of: *see under* Cob.
Kempston, Wulnoth of, 86*n*.
Kenilworth, Dictum of, 40*n*, 79*n*, 116*n*, 121*n*.
Kenington, Ives, s. of Mabel of, 38; Mabel, lady of Ketton, 38, 124*n*.
Kennet, Bishop White, xxxi, xxxiii.
Kent, co. of, 110*n*, 134*n*.
Kent, Countess of, xlv; earl, 43, 79; Edmund, earl of, 32, s. of, 32.
Kesteven, 35.
Ketel, of Elton, Wi., 67.
Kettering, xxx, 129*n*, 157; forinsec receipts of, 131; *see also under* Officials.
Ketton, lady of: *see under* Kenington.
Kevelingwit, Nigel of, 93.
Keyston, 113.
Kilbullok, Alice, 156; John, 156.
Kilkenny, Ph. of, clerk, 12.
King, *passim*, and *under names*.
Kingsthorpe, xix, xx, xxxvi, 52*n*, 56, 59-60, 90, 95, 97, 99*n*, 100, 100*n*, 131, 137*n*; vil of, 56.
Kirk, of Ufford, Wa. at the, 32.
Kirkby, 49*n*.
Kirkby, Alice de, 133-4; Christine, wife of Wi., 30; Jo., xxiv, 29; Jo., bishop of Ely, 133, 134*n*; Mabel, 133-4; Margaret, 133-4; Maud, 133-4; Wi., xxiv, 29, 30, 34*n*; Sir Wi., brother of bishop of Ely, 133-4; Sir Wi., daughters of, 133; sisters of, 134*n*.
Kirkby's Quest, xxiv, 71*n*, 72*n*, 76*n*, 145*n*, 153*n*.
Kirkton, Rog. de, 157; Ro., *see under* Abbots *under* Peterborough.

- Kissing, Si., 87.
 Kitchen, monk's: *see under* Peterborough.
 Knight, common of a, 134.
 Knight of Stoke, xxi, 121*n*; fee of, 146-7; fee in Stoke, liv, 146*n*.
 Knight, of Stoke, He., 146, 147*n*; Jo., 147*n*; Ni., 145-7; Ro., 146, 147*n*; *see also under* Knyvet.
 Knight's fees: *see under* Inquisitions, Service.
 Knights, *passim*.
 Knights of Chamber: *see under* Chamber.
 Knights Templars, Master of, 54*n*.
 Knyvet, Jo., 45*n*; Ri., 45*n*, 76; Ro., xlviii; *see also under* Knight.
 Kokil, of Maxey, Rog. de, 36, 37.
 Kyngesbury, Jo. de, 71*n*.
- Ladders, 42.
 Lade, Jo. de la, 83.
 Lamb's fur: *see under* Fur.
 Lancaster, earl of, 52*n*; He., 42, 51; Th., 42, 50.
 Land, method of measuring, 5; statute of measurement of, 6*n*.
 Langdike hundred: *see under* Hundreds.
 Langetone: *see* Langton.
 Langetone, Ro. de, 52*n*.
 Langton (Leicestershire), xv, liii, 50-52, 95.
 Langton, Sir Jo. of, 51; Sir Ro., 51; Th., 51; Sir Wa., *see under* Coventry and Lichfield.
 Larceny, 20.
 Latimer, Th., 94.
 Latin, 88.
 Law, common, 28.
 Lawmen, 20, 21.
 Laxton, 130*n*.
 Lay, of Peterborough, Jo. du., 119.
 Laymen, 19.
 Lecestre, Francis: *see under* Monks *under* Peterborough.
 Leeds castle (Kent): *see under* Castles.
 Leet, 52*n*.
 Lefsi, tenant, 33.
 Legate: *see under* Apostolic See.
 Leicestershire, xxxv, liii, 41, 46, 49*n*, 50, 52*n*, 107, 108*n*, 115, 133, 134*n*.
 Leire, (Warw.), xix, 50, 51.
 Lemesi, Ge. de: *see under* Lucy.
 Lenton, Jo. of, 57.
 Leouenodus, tenant, 119*n*.
 Lepers, 22.
- Letters, 46, 65, 69, 70-72, 82, 98*n*; king's, of entry, 67; patent, 16, 45*n*, 65, 68.
 Leuknor, Jo., 77*n*.
 Leve, of Deeping, Ge., 36.
 Levelaunce, Th., 47.
 Lewin, tenant, 21.
 Leyes, 16.
 Liber Feodorum: *see* Exchequer Book of Fees, and Testa de Nevill *under* Books.
 Liberties, xxx (several), 29, 63, 68, 88; *see also under* Peterborough.
 Library: *see under* Peterborough.
 License, 24, 50, 71, 105; *concordandi*, 141*n*; king's, 26*n*, 31.
 Lichfield, bishop of; *see under* Coventry.
 Liddel, lord of; *see under* Wake.
 Lidintone: *see* Lutton.
 Lights, 9.
 Lincoln, bishop of, 49*n*, 110*n*.
 Lincoln, town of, xxxiv, xlv, 23, 49*n*, 75*n*, 82, 105, 108*n*; Record Society, 21.
 Lincoln, Ri. of, 12, 13; Th., 87.
 Lincolnshire, 20-2, 26*n*, 35, 40*n*, 47, 49*n*, 55*n*, 78, 80-5, 91, 103-4, 105, 106*n*, 116*n*, 134*n*, 141*n*.
 Lincolnshire Domesday: *see under* Books.
 Lindon, Ri. de, 81, 82, 83*n*.
 Lindsey (Lincs.), 49*n*, 85*n*.
 Lindsey, Alan of, 36; Ro. of, abbot, *see under* Peterborough.
 L'Isle: *see* Lisle.
 Lisle, Jo. de, 107, 126; Rog., 126, 127*n*.
 Lisours, family of, 73; Alice, *see under* Durberville; Alice, widow of Falk, xxiii; Alice, d. of Wi., 76-7; Falk, king's forester, lii, 73, 76*n*, 77*n*, 126*n*, 130*n*; Hu., 77, 77; Wi., xxxix, 74*n*, 76-7.
 Lists: of Aid, Sheriff's, xxviii, xliii; of fees, xlv; of lands in Nassa-burgh hundred, xxvii; of relics, xxvii; of suit, xxviii, xliii; of view of frankpledge, xxviii, xliii.
 —: of Homages, xxxi, xxxii, xxxvii, lv; to Boothby, Abbot Adam de, xlv; to Croyland, Abbot Godfrey de, xlv; to London, Abbot Richard de, xliii; to Woodford, Abbot Wi. de, xlv.
 —: of Knights: of Peterborough Barony, xxxvii-xlvi, li, lv; Abbot Godfrey's, xxxi, xl; from Greater Book of John of Achurch, xlv, xlviii, xlix; in Aid of 1254, xliii, xlviii; in Aid on Knighting Black

- Prince, xlv; Black Book, first list, xvi, xxvi(*bis*), xlv; second, xvi, xxvi, xlii; third, xxvi, xlii; in Hugh Candidus, xxviii, xlv; in Charter of Richard I., xxxix, xlviii; in Domesday xxxvii; in first bull of Pope Eugenius, xxxvii; in second bull, xxxviii; of holders of fees in 1345-8, xlix; in Great Inquest, xl-xli; in Inquisition of 1242-3, xlii, *see also* under Inquisitions; in Thrapston Inquisition, xlv; in Description of Lands in Nassaburgh, xxxviii; tenants of woods at Nassaburgh, xxvii, xli; in Northamptonshire Survey, xxxviii; in Red Book, Great Inquest, xl-xli, xlix; Rockingham Castle, payments of ward of, xxvi, xliii, xlix; in Rotulus, xxxviii, xlviii; in Dr. Round's "A" List, xxxviii; "B" List, xxxvii; "C" List, xl; re-sealed charters, xxxix; in Scutage of Deganwy, xliii; in Swaffham's Rubrics, xxxviii, xlix-1; in Swaffham's 1252 list, xv (*bis*), xxviii (*bis*), xxx, xxxiii, xliii; sources of, xlv-lv; in Whittlesey's list, xlv-vii.
- Lisures: *see* under Lisours.
- Litilbiri: *see* under Littlebury.
- Littlebury, Jo. de, 54n, 91, 96, 97n, 98n, 102, 102n; Mariote, wife of Jo., 102n; Margaret, 96, 98n; Margery, *see* under Patryk; Royce, 54n.
- Littlethorpe, xxi, 95, 97, 130-2.
- Liveden, xix, xxi, 73, 77n, 121n; Upper, 120, 121n.
- Liveden, Andrew of, 77n.
- Livery, 8.
- Loaves, 8, 14; brown, 7; coket, 7; farthing, 7, 8; simnel, 7; trayt, 7; whole meal, 7; *see also* under Bread.
- Lolham, xviii, xli, 26, 28, 33, 34n, 35, 70, 72n; manor of, 71n.
- Lolham, heir of, 34; Ge. of, 33, 34n; Jo., 32; Ro., 28.
- London, 64, 69; citizens of, 63, 70, 97n; *domum mansur*', xxxv; Hustings, xxxv; measure, 8; sheriff of, 72n; New Temple in, 151n; Tower of, xxiv, xlv.
- London, Ri. of, abbot: *see* under Abbots, Monks, and Officials under Peterborough.
- Longchamp, Hu. de, 44; Wi., bishop of Ely, xxxix.
- Longthorpe, xix(*bis*), 55n.
- Longthorpe, family of, 55n.
- Longueville, family of, 55n; He. de, 54n, 98, 100n; Pernel, wife of He, 100n.
- Lord, J. le, 153n.
- Lords, mesne, 23, 124, 136, 142, 146, 149.
- Louth Park, abbot of, 47.
- Love, Ra., 142.
- Lovetoft, toft called, 87.
- Lovetoft: *see* under Lovetot.
- Lovetot, xx, 90-102; barony of, 98, 98n, 100; fees of, xxxi, liii, 52n, 90-102; honour of, *see* under Honours.
- Lovetot, family of, 94, 94n; heirs of, 90; Alice de, 54n, 90, 96n, 97n; Alured, father of Wa., 52n; Avice, 54n, 90, 96n, 97n; Cecilia, 95n; Jo. 99; Jo. s. of Th., 101n; Sir Jo., the king's justiciar, *see* under Officials; Margaret, 91; Matilda, *see* under Fitz Robert; Nigel, xxiii, 54n, 90-102; Nigel, heirs of, xlviii, 95, 96n; Nigel, sisters of, 90, 96n, 97n; Nigel II., 95n; Nigel, clerk, 96n; Ri., liii, 54n, 90, 93n, 94n, 95n, 96n, 97n, 99n; Ri., s. of Nigel, 95n; Ro., 91, 95n, 96n; Rog., 52n, 54n, 90, 93n-97n, 99n, 100n; Royce, 54n, 96n, 97n; Th., 54n, 97n, 100n, 101n; Wi., 93n-96n; Wi. II, 95n; Wi. II, d. of, 95n; Wi. III, 95n, 96n.
- Lowe, le, 118.
- Lowick, 93, 101.
- Lucy, fee of, liii.
- Lucy, Elena de, 151n; Ge., xxiv, 150-1; heir of, 150; Ge. II., 150n; Ge. III., 150n; Ge. IV., 151n; Ge. V., 151n; Ri., 150; Ro., xxi, 150; Ro. (Frehlle), 150, *see also* under Fitz Richard; of Thrapston, Wi., 66.
- Luda, Sir Wi. de, bishop of Ely, 41.
- Luddington: *see* Lutton.
- Luddington, Jo. of, 47; Wa., 142, 143n; Wi., 46; *see also* under Lutton.
- Ludintun: *see* Lutton.
- Ludington: *see* Lutton.
- Lullingtona: *see* Lutton.
- Lutton, xviii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxix, lii, 46-7, 49n, 97, 102; church of, 48; lords of, 49n; manor of, 47, 48, 49n, 83; sub-fee of, 49n; Marnion, 84n.

Lutton, Sir Gregory of, 46, 49n, 64 ;
 Jo., son of Sir Gregory, 46, 49n ;
 Wi., 49n ; *see also under* Ludding-
 ton.

Luvetot : *see* Lovetot.

Lynn (Norfolk), borough of, xxxv.

Lysurs : *see under* Lisours.

Magna Carta : *see under* Charters.

Maidenecross, 36.

Makese : *see* Maxey.

Makeseye : *see* Maxey.

Malerbe, Eustace, xxxiv.

Malfeth : *see* Maufé.

Mallory : *see* Malory.

Malmeton (Lincs.), lii.

Malore : *see* Malory.

Malory, family of, 46 ;—of, xv, 46 ;
 Christine, 46 ; Pe., 138 ; Si., 93 ;
 of Kyrkeby, Christine, relict of
 Th., xv, 49n ; Th., 49n ; Th., s.
 of He., 49n.

Mandate, *de intendendo et respon-*
dendo, 100.

Mannetorp : *see* Manthorpe.

Manors, *passim and under place-*
name ; capital, of hundred, 4n ;
 demesne, *see under* Demesne ;
 enlargement of, 142 ; house, *see*
under House ; sacrist's, *see under*
 Paston.

Manthorp (Lincs.), 81n.

Manton (Lincs.), xx, 105-6.

Manton, Ranigot of : *see under*
 Ranigot.

Manumission, 142.

MSS. : at Society of Antiquaries,
 MS. 38, xxxiii ; MS. 60, xxvi ;
 at Bodleian, Laud Misc. 636, xxii ;
 at British Museum, Additional
 25288, xxxvii ; Additional 39758,
 xxxii ; Claud AV., xxix ; Cleopatra
 CI. and C II, xxxv ; Egerton 2733,
 xxix ; Harleian 312, xxxi ; Lans-
 downe 993, xxxi ; Vespasian E XXI.
 xxxii ; Vespasian E. XXII, xxxi ;
 at Boughton House, xxxvi ; at
 Deene Park, Cardigan, xxiv.

Marcate (of Rent), 126, 128.

Mare, de la, fees of, xviii, xli, lii,
 35-40.

Mare, — de la, wife of John Fol-
 ville, 39 ; Brian, xli, xlii, 35,
 39, 40, 40n, 80 ; Cecil, wife of Ge.,
 38-40 ; Ge., xxxi, xxxv, 34n,
 39, 40 ; Sir Ge., kt., 9, 55n ; Ge.
 II., the constable, 40n ; Ge. III.,
 40n ; Ge. IV., 40n ; Ge. V., 40n ;

Ge., lord of Maxey, 35-40 ;
 Ge., father of, 35 ; Sir Ge., wives
 of, 39 ; Ge. s. of Sir Ge., 38, 39 ;
 Ge., heir of Sir Pe., 38 ; Hu.,
 40n ; Maud, 39-40 ; Pe., 38,
 40n ; Ra., lii, 35, 40n ; Ra. II.,
 40n ; of Northborough, family of,
 40, 124n.

Margaret, wife of Edward I., 16,
 16n.

Marholm, xviii, lii, 1, 17, 55n, 110n ;
 chantry in, 55n ; church of, 43,
 45n, 55n ; lord of, 45n ; manor of,
 41-5, 45n, 55n ; park of, 45n.

Marholm, Reg. 156, Isabella, widow
 of, 156 ; Ri. of, 107 ; of Elton,
 Reg. of, 67 ; Waterville of, *see*
under Waterville.

Markets, xxxiv (several).

Marmion : *see under* Marmyon.

Marmyon, xv, xviii ; fees of, lii,
 liii ; of Leicestershire, 49n, 50-52 ;
 Northamptonshire, 46-9 ; of War-
 wick, 52n.

Marmyon, heirs of, 46, 47 ; Jo., xxiv,
 46, 47, 49n, 157 ; Jo., II, 49n, 157 ;
 Jo. III., 49n, 157 ; Sir Jo., 46, 48 ;
 Lorette, *see under* Dover ; Ph.,
 xxxiv, 49-52, 121n ; Sir Ph., 50,
 51, 121 ; Ro., xl, 48-52 ; Ro., the
 younger, 48, 52n ; Sir Ro., 46 ;
 Rog., liii, 52n ; Wi., 48, 49n, 52n,
 157.

Marmyon-Dover, fee of : *see* Dover-
 Marmyon.

Marmyon, of Fillongley, xviii ; fee
 of, 50-2.

Marmyon, of Langton, Ro., xix, 95.

Marmyon, of Wittering, Jo., 47.

Marriage, free, 118.

Marriages, xxiii, xxxv, xlvii, 29, 38,
 39, 46, 59, 60n, 63, 74, 79, 82n, 86,
 113, 139, 152.

Marsh, Hu. de, 113 ; Isabel, 113.

Marshal : *see under* Officials, *and*
 Peterborough.

Marshal, Bartholomew the, 66.

Marshall, Ri., 118.

Marshalsea : *see under* Rolls.

Martin's Bridge, 12, 55n.

Martyrology, 11, 19.

Mary, Blessed, altar of : *see under*
 Altars.

Masham (Yorks, W.R.), vicar of the
 church of : *see under* Cleve.

Mason, Ra., 12.

Mason's fee : *see under* Peterborough.

Mass, 19 ; high, 19 ; morrow, 19 ;
 requiem, 9 ; solemn, 10, 19 ;
 special, 19.

Massingham (Lincs.), lii.

- Matins, 18, 19.
 Maufé, fee of, liii, 56-60; in Woodford, xix, 56, 59, 60, 131.
 Maufé, family of, 56; heir of, 56; Adeliza, 60*n*; Guy, 60*n*; Lucas, 60*n*; Luce, 57; Oliver, 56, 60*n*; Ro., 56, 60*n*; Sir Ro., 58, 59; Rog., xix, liii, 56, 60*n*; Si., 56, 60*n*; Wi., 59-60; of Woodford, Jo., 66.
 Maxey, xviii (*bis*), xxxv, xli (*bis*), li, lii, 26-8, 32-40, 45*n*, 55*n*; church, 36; east field of, 37; north field of, 37; lord of, *see under* Mare; manor house at, 55*n*; eastern meadow of, 36, 37; vill of, 35, 36.
 Maxey, Alice, wife of Wa. of, clerk, 37; Ge., xxx, 36; Master Ge., clerk, 36, 37, 79, d. of 79; Gilb., clerk, 36; Wa., clerk, 35, 36, 37; Rog. de Kokil of, *see under* Kokil.
 Mayn, Wi., xlviii, 115, 116*n*.
 Mayne: *see* Mayn.
 Meadowbreach, 1.
 Meadows, *passim*; furlong, 1, 17; Little Long, 153.
 Meal, 8; *see also under* Loaf.
 Measures, of length, 6*n*; *see also under* Weights.
 Medehamstede: *see* Medeshamstede.
 Medeshamstede, convent of, 2; *see also* Peterborough.
 Meletone: *see* Milton.
 Memoranda, 134; Ancient, 88, 152.
 Merchandise, 21*n*.
 Merchants, 21*n*, 62.
 Meredikes, 36.
 Merewyn, tenant, 20.
 Merk: *see* St. Medard.
 Merlawe, Guy de, 101.
 Merle, Jo., 24.
 Merleye, Rog. de, 63.
 Mermestone: *see* Armston.
 Merys, near Nunton, 35.
 Mesne, 46, 51, 53, 73, 78, 85, 86, 115, 117, 120, 122, 152.
 Messingham (Lines.), xviii, 46, 47, 49*n*; manor of, 47; tenants of, 47; vill of, 47.
 Messuage, *passim*; capital, 61, 79*n*, 80.
 Meule, Wi. de, 54.
 Meysy, Ro. le, 126, 127*n*.
 Micklemooracre, 1.
 Middlesex, 134*n*.
 Middleton, hamlet of Cottingham, xx, liv, 76*n*, 115-116.
 Middleton, Pe. of, xlviii, 115-6.
 Midelmor acre, 17.
 Midilcotes, 93.
 Miller, Simon the, 33.
 Mills, xxx, 20, 29, 31, 34, 59, 63, 77*n*, 124, 135; hand, xxxiv; water, 66, 67, 71; wind, 59, 118; land of, 153; pool, *see under* Boroughbury; way, 59; Brigmylne, 154; Sutton, 155.
 Milneacre, 135*n*.
 Milton, xix, xxix, xxx, lii, 27*n*, 45*n*, 49*n*, 55*n*, 78-80, 83, 107, 109*n*, 110*n*; fee of, lii, 78-80; Fitzwilliam muniment room at, xv, xxvi; Hall, 49*n*; kts., hospice of, *see under* Peterborough; lords of, 78, 79, *see also under* Pole; manors of, 78*n*, 79*n*, 108, 110*n*, at end of vill, 80; Reynold's fee in, 108.
 Milton, Ge. of, xxxv, 78-80; Sir Ge., 108; Ge., lord of, 80; Reg., 78*n*, 109*n*; Ro., 78, 80; Rog., 78, 109*n*; Rog. II., 78*n*; Th., 79*n*; Thorold, xix, lii, 78.
 Miningsby, Ro. of, rector of Paston, 83, 84.
 Miridene, Richard, 12.
 Moine, Berenger le, 60*n*, 91, 95, 100, 101, 131; widow of, 89*n*; Reg., 95, 98, 131.
 Monasteries, chapters of, 19; endowment of, 18; founders of, 18, 19; history of, 18; *see also under* place-names.
 Monceaux, Th. de, 79*n*.
 Money, table of, 8.
 Moneyer, Wa. the, 154.
 Monk, of Armston, Hu., the, 136.
 Monklane, Jo. of, 80*n*.
 Monks, 18, 19, 38, 73; habits of, 38; of lower order, 10, 19; in priest's orders, 19; table of, 13; *see also under* individual houses, especially Peterborough.
 Monmouth, Geoffrey of, xxxiii.
 Montfort, Si. de, 54*n*, 77*n*, 79*n*, 97*n*, 109*n*, 116*n*, 121*n*, 141*n*, 149*n*.
 Montgomery: *see under* Honours.
 Monuments: *see under* Thorpe.
 Morchoth, 73 (*in latin text*).
 Morcote, He. of, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
 Morley, Sir Ro. de, 47.
 Mortimer, Ra. de, 71*n*, 141*n*; Walran, 71.
 Mortmain, 24, 25, 47, 71; grant in, 71; writ of, *see under* Writs.
 Morton, Jo., 91, 97.
 Mortuaries, xxxvi (several); fees, xiii.
 Mortuo Mari: *see under* Mortimer.

- Moryerd, le, 80; *see also under* Paston.
- Moulton: *see under* Multone.
- Mount, the, 115.
- Mount Thorold, xlvii.
- Mowers, 55*n*.
- Muckhill gap, 1; *see also* Mukkle-gappe.
- Mukklegappe, 17; *see also* Muckhill gap.
- Multone, Jo. of, 37.
- Mundevill, Alice de, 101*n*; Nigel, 98*n*.
- Murder, 22.
- Musard, Hu., 20.
- Muschampo, Wi. de, 139*n*.
- Music, 19.
- Muskham (Notts.), xvii, xxi, liii; fee of, liii, 138-9; North, xvii, xxi, 138, 139*n*.
- Muskham, Adam de, xlviii, 138-139; Baldwin, 138; Gerard, xxi, 138, 139*n*; Gerold, 139*n*; Guy, liii, 139*n*.
- Muster, 146.
- Myddeltone: *see* Middleton.
- Mykyldik, 32.
- Nab, le: *see under* Paston.
- Nass, assarts within, xxxiv; de-afforestation of, xxx, xli.
- Nassaburgh, xxxviii-ix, 45*n*, 69*n*, 84*n*, 108*n*, 123*n*, 140*n*, 141*n*, 157; woods of, xxvii, xxx; *see also under* Hundreds, Lists, Officials, Surveys.
- Nassington, 66; *see also under* Daffyn, Peverel.
- Nene, river, 4*n*, 11*n*, 54*n*, 58; water-course, 3; waters of, 3.
- Nets, 4.
- Neuwerk, Wi. de, xxxiv.
- Nevill: *see* Neville.
- Nevill, Testa de: *see under* Books.
- Neville, fees, lii, 103-106; hospice, *see under* Peterborough.
- Neville, family of, 103-6; Hu., 77*n*; Ro., 80; Th., 78, 78*n*, 79, 79*n*; Sir Th., 78,
— of Faldingworth, Th., xxiv; Sir Th., 79*n*, 80.
— of Scotton, xx, 104*n*, 105-106; Ph. de., xxxiv, 105, 106*n*; Sir Ph., 105; Ph. II., 106*n*; Ph. III., 106*n*; Ra., xx, 105, 106*n*, heir of, 105, 106*n*; Ra. II., 106*n*; Ra., brother of Ro., 106*n*; Ri. 105; Ro., 106, 106*n*; Ro., s. of Ph., 106*n*.
- Neville, of Walcote, near Falkingham (Lincs.), xx, 103-4; Agnes, 103-4; Ge., 103, 104*n*; Gilb., xx, 103, 104*n*; Hu., 103, 104*n*; Lucy, 103; Mabel, 103; Maud, 103; Ra., lii.
- Newark, 84; chapel at, *see under* Chapels; vill of, 118.
- Newenton, 130*n*.
- New Place: *see under* Biggin Grange.
- Newstead on the Ancholme, prior and convent of, 87.
- Nicholas, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
- Nocturne, 18.
- Noers, Wi. de, 101.
- Nomina Villarum*: *see under* *Villarum*.
- None, Arna, d. of Edm, 130*n*.
- Norburgh: *see* Northborough.
- Noreys, Reg. le, 123; Wa., 123.
- Northburgh: *see under* Northborough.
- Normancross: *see under* Hundreds.
- Normandy, 134*n*.
- Normanville, Ra. de, 93.
- North Road: *see under* Road.
- Northampton, borough of, 150*n*; hospital of St. John of, 86, 87*n*; messuage in, 150*n*; rents in, 150*n*; town of, 77*n*, 109*n*.
- Northampton Eyre: *see under* Eyre.
- Northampton Survey: *see under* Survey.
- Northamptonshire, *passim*; sheriff of, xxiii, xxxix, xl, 47, 55*n*, 65-7, 130*n*, 135*n*, Band, Ro. le, 66; *see also under* Forests, Officials, Rolls.
- Northborough, xviii (*bis*), xxxv, xli, lii, 28, 32, 34-35, 39-40, 45*n*; advowson of church, 40*n*.
- Northborough, Ge. of, 28, 34, 34*n*; Hu., 23, 24, 27*n*; Master Si., 14; Wi., 36, 37.
- Northlane, 122.
- Northorpe (Lincs.), xx, xxxiv, 105-6.
- Northwell, Sir Wi. de: *see under* Officials.
- Northwood: *see under* Totteswood.
- Norwich, He. de, 134*n*; Isold, *see under* Brighthurst; Si., 133, 134*n*.
- Nottinghamshire, xxvi, xlv, 93*n*, 95*n*, 138, 139*n*.
- Novel Disseisin: *see under* Assizes.
- Nower, Wa. le, 37.
- Nowr: *see* Nower.
- Nuners, Almaric, son of Almaric de, 150*n*.

Nuns, 33.

Nunton, xviii, 28, 33, 34, 34*n*, 35, 36, 55*n*.

Oats: *see* Grain.

Oblations, xxxvi, 15.

Odo, abbot of Thorney: *see under* Thorney.

Odston (Warw.), xvi, 50, 51.

Office, divine, 14, 71, 72.

Offices: Bailiff's, of Court of Castor, xxxvii, 117; of beadle, of Boroughbury, xxvii; Chancery, king's, 92, 93, 94, 96, 101; reeveship, hereditary, 88, 88*n*; serjeanty, 35, 120, 130*n*, 136*n*, 143*n*, 144*n*, 146*n*, grand, 117, 121*n*; Treasury, 34.

Officials, Central: baron of exchequer, Wilford, sir Gervase, 86; chamberlain, Eustace, 141*n*; chancellor, xxxix, 40*n*, Thorpe, Sir Ro. de, 55*n*; clerk, king's, Bekyngham, Elias de, 68, 71; clerk, of Queen Isabella, Giffard, Jo., 30; escheators, xxv, 91-2, 98*n*, Walewayn, Jo., 92; justices, xxvii, 91; Bekyngham, Elias de, 138; Bereford, Wi. de, 138; Hillary, Rog., 39; Howard, Wi., 138; Kelleshire, Ri. de, 39; Lovetot, sir Jo., 64; Preston, 82; Preston, Gilb. de, 105; Scrope, Ge. le, xxv; Stanford, Jo. de, 39; Stonor, Jo. de, 39; Thurkelby, Ro. de, 91; Trykingham, Lambert de, 138; Willoughby, Ri. de, 39; justices of assize, 55*n*, 84*n*; of the Bench, 65, 69; of forest, xxxiv, 16, 140*n*; of *oyer et terminer*, 55*n*; itinerant, xxxiii, 48, 82, 105; at Westminster, 49*n*; lord chief justice, Thorpe, sir Wi. de, 55*n*; marshal, of king's household, xxxv; ministers, 96; seneschal of king's household, xxxv; treasurer, of king, 4*n*; treasurer of King's Wardrobe, Northwell, Sir Wi. de, 152.

Local: Bailiffs, 21*n*, 50, 52, 54, 65, 96*n*, 116*n*; queen's, Walcote, Rog. de, 65; of Castor, 117; of Grantham, xxxvi; of Huxloe, 116*n*; of Nassaburgh, xlix, 65, 87*n*; of Polebrooke, 119*n*, 131, 144; of Scotter, 87*n*; of Southorpe, 67; of Thorpe, 67; *see also under* Courts; beadle, 136*n*; Gudold, 136*n*; collectors of aid,

xxxvii; of scutage, xlv (*bis*), 27*n*; of Thurlby, 104*n*; commissioners to levy aid, xlv; constable, of Northampton, 140*n*; of Richmond, 101; foresters, 16, 35; king's, in Northamptonshire, xxiii, xxxix, 76*n*, 77*n*; ministers of the forest, 16; reeve, of Collingham, 138, 139*n*; of Easton, 133, 134*n*; of Kettering, 131; of Scotter, 87*n*; of Stamford, Wilmund, 88*n*; of Thurlby, 104; regards, 16; royal officials, xxxviii; serjeant, 55*n*, 121*n*, 135*n*, 139*n*, 142*n*, 144*n*, 146*n*; of forest, 40*n*; of Kesteven, 40*n*; sheriff, Stokes, Pe. de, xl, *see also under* County; verderers, 16; of forest of Cliffe, 147*n*; *see also* Officials *under* Peterborough.

Ofiford [D'Arcy], (Hunts.), 101.

Ofirtune: *see* Overton.

Oili: *see* Oilli.

Oilli, d', tenements of, 80; fee of, liv, 115-116, 146.

Oilli, d', family of, 144*n*; He., xlviii, 115-6; Jo., 145*n*; Jo. kt., 144, 146, 147*n*; Maud, 116*n*; Ro., xxi, liv, 116*n*, 144, 144*n*, 145; Ro. II, 116*n*; Rog., 144*n*; Th., 147*n*.

Oldee, 153.

Olifard: *see under* Oliphant.

Olifarly: *see under* Oliphant.

Olifart, of Stoke, Hu., 146, 146*n*.

Oliphant, Hu., xxi, liv, 54*n*; Wa., 54*n*; Wi., 54*n*, 97*n*, 98; *see also under* Olifart.

Oliver, of Armston, Jo., 136; Margaret, 136.

Orders: priest's, 19; religious, houses of, 19.

Originalia: *see under* Rolls.

Orton: *see under* Overton.

Osbern, Domesday, tenant, 124*n*.

Osgodby (Lincs.), xviii, xli, li, 22-27.

Osgoteby: *see under* Osgodby.

Osiers, bed of, 152-3.

Othert, Domesday tenant: *see under* Osbern.

Otho, Council of; *see under* Books.

Otto, papal legate: *see under* Apostolic See.

Oundle, xvii, xxi, xxxiv, xxxv, 32, 34*n*, 50, 76, 76*n*, 90, 98, 99, 100*n*, 113, 114*n*, 117, 120-121, 136*n*, 139, 155, 157; *see also under* Hundreds, Inquisitions; manor of, 51, 76; men of, 121*n*; rector of, 116*n*; soke of, 131; wood of, xxx.

Ouretune: *see* Overton.

- Oven, common, 57.
 Overton (Hunts.), xix (*bis*), xxx, liv.
 Overton, He. of, Abbot: *see also* under Peterborough, Registers; Jo. of, 54*n*.
 Overton Longueville (Hunts.), 54*n*, 84*n*, 93*n*, 97*n*, 99*n*; Waterville (Hunts.), 55*n*, 99*n*, 100*n*; fees of, 53, 54, 54*n*; manor of, 54*n*, *see also* under Waterville.
 Overton Waterville, Guy de, 53, 55*n*.
 Oxford, earl of, 79, 130*n*; Jo., xlv-xlvi, 80, 108; Jo., wife of, 80; Maud, wife of Jo., 110*n*; Sarah, d. of earl of, *see* Engaine.
 Oxfordshire, 116*n*.
 Oxney, 12; chapel of, 9, 10.
 Oxney, Pernell, wife of Robert of, 12; Robert of, 13*n*.
 Oyer et terminer, commissions of, 149*n*.
 Pabenharn, Elizabeth, *see under* Engaine; Katherine, 130*n*; Sir Laurence, 130*n*.
 Palfrey, 60*n*.
 Palmer, of Armeston, Ge., 136.
 Pancevolt fee, 135*n*.
 Pancevolt, He., 135, 135*n*; Ri., 135, 135*n*; Wi., 135*n*.
 Pantun, family of, 139*n*; Baldwin de, xlviii, 138, 139*n*; Matilda, 139*n*; Ph., 139*n*.
 Papeilun, Martin, 119*n*.
 Papley, xxi, liv; fee of, liv, 117-9.
 Papley, family of, 119, 119*n*; Alice de, *see under* Peterborough; Ge., 119*n*; Jo., 119*n*; Martin, liv, 117-119; Th., 117, 119; Th. s. of Jo., 119*n*; Wa., 117-119.
 Pappelle: *see* Papley.
 Papworth, 93*n*, 101.
 Parceners, 45*n*, 59, 60*n*, 87, 92, 96, 101, 104, 104*n*, 133.
 Paris, Christian, 153; Wi., *see under* Books.
 Parishes, xxii, 152.
 Park, 16, *see also under* Peterborough; Chapel of Blessed Mary of the, *see under* Chapels.
 Parker, Hamo le, 97*n*.
 "Parkirke," grange at, 108*n*.
 Parliament, at Lincoln, xlv.
 Parson, 152-3.
 Parys, Ra., 87; *see also under* Books, Peterborough.
 Passage, free, 3.
 Paston, xvii, xix, xx, xxi, xxxvi (several), xxxix, xl, xlv, liii (*bis*), 17, 61, 68*n*, 69*n*, 80, 107, 108, 109*n*, 110*n*, 122-3; church of, xxvii, 83; fee in, 107, 108, 108*n*, 110; almoner's, 154; manor of, 110*n*, sacrist's, 80; le Nab at, 108*n*, 109; Moor Yard (le Moryerd), 108; park in demesne, 108; Rectory, 108; Tot in, *see under* Tot; vill of, 80.
 Paston, Walo of, xxi, liii, 122, 123*n*.
 Pasture, 6*n*, 29, 45; common of, xxxiv, 63.
 Pateshall, Si. de, xxvii.
 Patrick, Jo., 52*n*; of Nassington, Jo., 66; *see also under* Patryk.
 Patryke: *see under* Patryk.
 Patryk, Alice de, *see under* Love-tot; Margery, 54*n*, 90, 91, 97*n*, 98*n*, 99, 99*n*; Ro., 98*n*; Royce, 54*n*, 97*n*; Wi., 54*n*, 90, 97*n*, 98*n*, 99*n*.
 Pauncefot, Grimbald, 116*n*.
 Paynel, Fulk, 124*n*.
 Paynesholm, 148*n*, 149, 149*n*.
 Peada, king of the Mercians, xxix, 2.
 Peak, Isabel del, 75*n*; Maud, widow of R., *see under* Houghton; Ri. del, xxxix, 75*n*.
 Peakirk, xxvii, xxx, xxxiv, 55*n*; fen, 32; Paynesholm in, *see under* Paynesholm.
 Pech, Ri. de, 129*n*, 138.
 Peck, Ri. del, 139*n*.
 Pembroke, earl of, *see under* Valence; Mary, Countess of, 42.
 Penny, English, 8.
 Pensions, xxxvi, 13, 55*n*, 84*n*.
 Perambulation, 76, 84*n*; of boundaries, 139*n*.
 Perch, measurement of, 5.
 Percy, Wi. de, 98.
 Perone, Richard, 63.
 Perry (Hunts.), 93*n*.
 Pestilence, cure for, xxxii.
 Peterborough: Alice of, 118-119; Benedict of, 118; Rog. s. of Benedict, 118-119; Jo. du Lay of, *see* Lay.
 — Bishopric of: xxvii; Cathedral, records of, xxxiii; Dean of, xxxiii; Dean and Chapter of, xiii, xxv (*bis*), xxvii, xxxiii; Register's office, xxvii.
 — Borough of: xix (*bis*), xx, xxii, xxiv, xxxvi (several), Text *passim*; charters and deeds dated at, 12, 25; quitclaim dated at, 13, 109; king's household at, x, xxv; Bechedike, 118; City

Road, 80*n*; Egerdele meadow, 118; fields of, 118; Le Hithegate, 118; hospice of Milton kts. in, 80*n*, Neville, 106*n*; houses in, 106*n*; Howgate in, 79, 80*n*; land in, 123*n*; messuages in, xxvii, of Ro. Crivel, 154, of Wa. le Moneyer, 154; parish of, xxxvi; Schoweslane, 80*n*; Soke of, xxii, this side of the bridge, 89*n*; Swerkhoue, field name, 36; tenements in, 78-84, 117; vill of, xxxvi, xliii, 12, 55*n*, 80*n*, 81-84, 109*n*, 118, 140*n*; Westgate, 55*n*.

— Abbey: alms of, 19; administration of, 83*n*; barony of, xiii, xiv, xxii, xxv, xxxi, xxxv, xlv, 55*n*, 77*n*, 83*n*, 93, 95, 97*n*, 99*n*, 104*n*, 124*n*, 130*n*; lists of knights of, xxxvii-xlvi; benefactors of, xxx, 20; brethren of, 2, 10, 18; chamber fees, *see under* Fees; chamber, knights of, *see under* Chamber; chapter of, 11, 14, 19, brethren and sisters of, 18, 19, house of, 15; demesne, of, xiii, 137*n*; destruction of, xxix; donors of land to, xxvii; fees, knight's, *passim*, tenants of, wax delivered to, xxxvi; Gimiges fee in, xxxv, 83, 84*n*; Reynold's fee in, 79, 80; Wake fee in, liii, 81, 82*n*, 84, 85*n*; Tot holding in, 107, 108*n*; foundation of, xxix, 18, 20; founders of, 20; gallows of, 4*n*; gate of, 10; goods of, 14; Honour of, xiii, xxii, xxiv, xxvii, xl-xli, xlix, li, 25, 27*n*, 40*n*, 41, 49*n*, 52*n*, 56, 74, 76, 78, 83*n*, 124, 128, 130, *see also under* Courts; justice, abbot's right of, 21*n*; knights of, xvi, xxiii (*bis*), xxiv, xxv, xxxv, xlviii, 34*n*, 49*n*, 52*n*, 74*n*, 79*n*, 97*n*, 109*n*, 116*n*, 123*n*, 129*n*; knights, feoffment of, *passim*; lands of, *passim*; land in fields of, 118; library, xxv, xxxi; liberty of, xxii, xxxiv, xxxvii, xlii (*bis*), 21*n*, 27*n*, 55*n*, 88*n*, *see also under* Officials *below*; liberties of, infringements of, xxxv; maintenance in, 13; manors of, survey of, xxvi; Sacrist's manor, *see under* Paston; records concerning, central, xxii-xxv, local, xxv-xxxvii; records of, xiv; relics at, xxvii; robe, of the suit of our clerks, 13; seal of, 13, 14, 44; common seal of, 10; sokeman of, 142; tenants of, xxiii, 3; vacancy of, xxiii, xxv, xxxviii; woods of,

134*n*; *see also under* Books, Cartularies, Charters, Chronicles, Courts, Hundreds, Lists, Officials, Registers, Rolls, Tithes.

— Abbots of: xxxiii, 156; Acharius, 21, 22, 26*n*, 27*n*, 88*n*, 108*n*, 124*n*; Adam, 11-12, 15, 24-6, 28-9, 38-40, 47, 51, 54-5, 59-60, 77-82, 86, 91, 97, 119*n*, 121*n*, 123*n*, 127*n*, 130*n*, 134*n*, 135*n*, 137*n*, 139, 141*n*, 143*n*, 144, 145*n*, 147*n*, *see also* Adam of Boothby *below*; Adulph, 148*n*, 156; Alexander, 34*n*, 40*n*, 55*n*, 60*n*, *see also* Alexander of Holderness *below*; Andrew, 34*n*, 40*n*, 45*n*, 54, 119*n*, 124, 124*n*; Benedict, xxiii, xxvii, xxxix, 22, 26*n*, 27*n*, 34*n*, 40*n*, 76, 77*n*, 89*n*, 106*n*, 126*n*, 139*n*, 150, 150*n*, 154, 155*n*; Brando, xxix; Ernulph, 78; Godfrey, xxx, xxxiv, 10, 12, 23, 26*n*, 28, 30, 34*n*, 40*n*, 42, 46, 48-50, 53, 55*n*, 79, 79*n*, 83, 84, 110*n*, 113, 114*n*, 116*n*, 119*n*, 121*n*, 132*n*, 134, 134*n*, 137*n*, 142, 143*n*, 147, 147*n*, 149*n*, 151*n*, 157, sister of, 142, history of times of, 4, *see also* Godfrey of Croyland *below*; Hedda, xxvii, xxx; Henry, xlv, 29, 39, 53, 59, 73, 78, 86, 88, 104, 113, 119, 120, 133, 135, 140, 144, *see also* Henry of Morcote, and Henry of Overton *below*; John, xlv, 68*n*, 77*n*, 99*n*, 129*n*, 133, 146*n*, 157, *see also* John de Seez, John de Caux, John Deeping *below*; Martin, xlii, xlv, 22, 26*n*, 27*n*, 34*n*, 40*n*, 69*n*, 70*n*, 108*n*, 121-3, 153*n*; Martin II., 35, 122, *see also* Martin de Bec and Martin of Ramsey *below*; Nicholas, 15, 156, 157; Richard, 29, 33, 34*n*, 38, 40*n*, 50, 53, 60*n*, 61, 69, 77, 79*n*, 80, 86-7, 105, 124, 148, 150, 154, *see also* Ri. Ailreston, Ri. of Ashton and Ri. of London *below*; Robert, 32, 44, 78*n*, 79, 107, 117, *see also* Robert of Lindsey, Robert of Ramsey, Robert of Sutton *below*; Saxulph, 2; Thorold, xxix, xxxviii, xlvii (*bis*), 34*n*, 68*n*, 81*n*, 120, 121*n*, 126*n*; Walter, 22, 24, 127, 149, 153, *see also* Walter of Bury St. Edmunds *below*; William, xlv, 50, 62, 157, *see also* William Gyenge, William de Ramsey, William de Waterville, William de Woodford *below*; Ri. Ailreston, 156; Ri. de Ashton, xxxvii; Martin de Bec, xxxvii, 45*n*; Adam of Boothby, 4*n*,

- 14, 26*n*, 27*n*, 40*n*, 49*n*, 153*n*; Walter of Bury St. Edmund's, xxviii, 26*n*, 77*n*, 79*n*, 127*n*, 135*n*; John de Caux, xxix, xliii, 22, 24, 26*n*, 27*n*, 70*n*, 73, 77*n*, 78*n*, 86*n*, 90, 91, 99*n*, 109*n*, 134*n*; Godfrey of Croyland, xxxii, 49*n*, 84, 84*n*, 106*n*, 110*n*, 119*n*, 125*n*; John Deeping, xxxvii; Wi. Gyenge, xiv, xxxvi, xxxvii, 157; Alexander of Holderness, 60*n*; Ro. Kirkton, xxxiii; Ro. of Lindsey, xxxv, 45*n*, 55*n*, 77*n*, 83, 84*n*, 86*n*, 106*n*, 121*n*, 124*n*, 136*n*, 150*n*; Ri. of London, xxx, xxxii, xliii, 26*n*, 34*n*, 40*n*, 52*n*, 55*n*, 60*n*, 70*n*, 78, 84*n*, 85, 86*n*, 106*n*, 109*n*, 110*n*, 114*n*, 116*n*, 119*n*, 121*n*, 124*n*, 125*n*, 129*n*, 137*n*, 141*n*, 143*n*, 149*n*, 150*n*, 151*n*; Henry de Morcote, xiii, xiv, 15, 55*n*, 114*n*, 141*n*, 156; Henry of Overton, xiv, xxxvi, 9-10, 11*n*, 13; Martin de Ramsey, 79*n*; Robert de Ramsey, 10; William de Ramsey, xxxvii; John de Seez, xxvii, xxxviii; Robert of Sutton, xxix, xxxii, xxxv, 55*n*, 80*n*, 108, 109*n*; William de Waterville, xxxv, 55*n*, 89*n*; William de Woodford, xxxi, 55*n*, 110, 110*n*, 156; Abbots, accessions of, xxix; chamber of, 13, 14, 124*n*, 126, 127*n*, 136, 136*n*, 141*n*, 142*n*, 148*n*; courtiers of, 121*n*; deaths, xxix; hall of, 13; household of, 18-19, 38-9; jurisdiction of, 116*n*; abbot's lodging, 52*n*; men of, 21*n*, 64, 77*n*, 86*n*, 124*n*; park of, ancient, 108*n*; prison of, 86*n*; seal of, 10, 13, 14, 44; statutes of abbot William, 96, 97.
- , Church of: 2, 41, 45*n*, 55*n*; burial in, 83, 86*n*, 109*n*; works of, 15; master of the works, 15; Chapel, above the gate, 14; Lady Chapel, xiv, xxxi, 10, 15, 101*n*, 109*n*; choir, 19.
- , monks of: xiii, 2, 9, 10, 14, 60*n*, 71, 72; Achirche, Jo. de, xxxiv; Bird, Roger, xxxvii; Boothby, He. de, 38; Browene, Wi., xxxiii; Crowland, Th. of, 38; Lecestre, Francis, xxxiii; London, Ri. of, xliii; Pytchley, He. of, xiii, *see also under* Books; Pytchley, He. of, junior, xiii; Staunford, Gilb. de, xxxiv; Trickingham, Elias, xxix-xxx; Trikingham, Jo. de, xxx, xxx*n*; Whittlesey, Wa. of, xv; *see also under* Books, Monks, Registers.
- , Offices, Almonry, 153, 155*n*; constabulary, xxxiv, 38; kitchen, conventual, 13*n*, 54*n*; refectory, 117, 145; sacristy, xxxvi, xxxviii, 17*n*, 60*n*, 69*n*, 78*n*, 84*n*, 85, 85*n*, 94*n*, 108*n*, 109*n*, 123*n*, 124*n*, 140*n*, 142*n*, endowments, of, 34*n*; serjeanty, of the butler of the refectory, 117, in conventual kitchen, 11*n*, white cook's, 13*n*; treasury, xvi, 13, 51, 79, 84, 86, 87, 90, 91, 100, 109, 113; wardrobe of abbot, 13.
- , Officials: almoner 12, 23, 33, 36, 37, 61, 71*n*, 94, 97, 100, 107, 121-3, 126-7, 154-5; Almoner, Adam, 12, 13, 13*n*; almoner, lands of, 154; bailiff, xlii, 54, 119; feudal, xlii; high, xlii; brevitor, 19; butler, fee of, 117; butler of the refectory, 118; Rog. the Butler, 117, Si., 117; cellarer, xxxiv, 11, 83, 84, 84*n*, 153; chamberlain, 28, 32, 34, 55*n*, land of, 12; constables, xxxi, xxxv, 38, 40; infirmarian, 10, 108*n*; keeper of rolls of liberty, archives of, xxxiv; marshall, John of Overton, 38-9; mason's fee, 117; Pittancer, 11, Swaffham, Ro. of, xxvii, li; porter's corrody, xxvii, tenement, xxvii; Prior, 9, Wi. Paris, xxxi, 101*n*, John Trikyngham, xxix; Sub-prior, George Fraunceys, xxxvi; receivers, 9, 10, Roger de Cleve, xiv; sacrist, xxxvi, 15, 32, 59-61, 65, 69, 82, 84*n*, 91, 94, 97, 100, 107, 121*n*, 124, Gilbert of Aslackby, 62, Wi. de Broughton, xiii, Gilb. of Carlton, 62, Geo. Fraunceys, xxxvi, 156, Ri. of London, xxxii, 117, Henry of Pytchley, xiii, Wi. of Sutton, xiii, Wa. of Whittlesey, xxxii, Brother Wi. of Woodford, 67, 70, 77; sub-sacrist xiv, 9, 10, 11, 15, Henry of Pytchley, xiii-xiv; seneschal, *see* steward *below*; serjeants, 135*n*; steward, xxv, xlii, 22, 26*n*, 44, 45*n*, 55*n*, 109*n*, 124*n*; treasurer of, 14, 52*n*, 83; warden of Lady Chapel, xiv, 9, 15, 101*n*; warden of manors, John of Achurch, xxxiii, xxxiv; *see also under* Registers.
- Petitions, 93.
- Peverel, xvii, xxi, 155; fee of, liii, 122-3.
- Peverel, Gilb., 122-123; Joan, d. of Ro., 130*n*; Jo., xvii, 122, 123*n*; Payne, 123*n*; Ro., 69, 122-3, 130*n*, 154; Ro. II., 123*n*; Ro.

- III, 123*n*; Thorold, 123*n*; Wi., 122, 123*n*; of Nassington, Ro., 67.
 Peychirche: *see* Peakirk.
 Peykirke: *see* Peakirk.
 Philip, Sir David, 26*n*.
 Physician, 13.
 Physician, Ro. the, 118.
 Pickworth, Wi. de, 65; in Castor, Wi. de, 68; *see also* under Pickworth.
 Picot, Ge., 97, 98*n*; Wi., 99.
 Pightislee: *see* Pytchley.
 Pikworth, Bernard de, 79; *see also* under Pickworth.
 Pilchetone: *see* Pilton.
 Pilkington: *see* Pilton.
 Pilsgate, 124*n*, 156.
 Pilsgate, Jo. of, 63.
 Pilton, xviii, li, 28, 34.
 Pincerna, Ro., 49*n*.
 Pipe Rolls: *see* under Rolls.
 Pipewell, monks of, 73.
 Pirie: *see* Perry.
 Piriho, 29, 30, 34; hospital of, 34*n*; priory of, 29.
 Pittancer: *see* Officials under Peterborough.
 Planche, in Upton, fees of, 43, 61, 71*n*.
 Planche, Jo. de la, 62; Wi. de [la], 61, 63; Wi. de [la], grandson of, 61.
 —, of Hibbaldstow, Ni 86.
 —, of Upton, Wi. de la, 64.
 Plaunch: *see* Planche.
 Pleas: xxxiv-v, 23, 38, 47, 50, 52, 76*n*, 77*n*, 82, 84, 91, 102*n*, 105, 108*n*, 150; of convention, 65, 138; of covenant, 29, 30, 40; of legal distress, 22; *de namio vetito*, 27*n*; *de quo warranto*, xxv, xxxiii-xxxv; of the Verge, xxxv; *see also* under Exchequer.
 Pledges, xxxix, 45*n*, 75*n*, 88*n*, 89*n*, 94*n*, 129*n*, 144*n*, 148*n*.
 Pleshey (Essex) Castle: *see* under Castles.
 Ploughs, 90, 115.
 Plumtre: *see* Plumtree.
 Plumtree (Lincs.), xx, liii, 81-4.
 Poems, xxxv.
 Pokebroc, church of: *see* under Polebrooke.
 Pole, de la, family of, 80; Sir Reg., 43; Ri., xxiv, 157; Sir Ri., 43, 78; Sir Ri. de la, lord of Milton, 43, 110*n*; of Hull, Ri., 80*n*.
 Polebrook, Royce de, 71*n*.
 Polebrooke, xix, xx, xxxii, xxxvi (several), liii, 50-52, 90-102; church of, xxxiv; hundred, *see* under Hundreds, Courts.
 Pollard, Adam, 33.
 Polton, Ro. of, 28.
 Ponds, 63; mill, 25, 135, 135*n*.
 Pontefract (Yorks), 42.
 Poor (people), 19, 72; money for, 14.
 Porter: *see* Officials under Peterborough.
 Porthors, Reg., 122, 123; Ro., 93, 95.
 Pourparty, 80, 91, 92, 97*n*, 103, 110*n*, 129, 133, 134.
 Power, Jo., 122.
 Prayers, 18, 19.
 Precation, harvest, 55*n*.
 Precentor, Red Book of, *see* under Books; Register of, *see* under Registers.
 Precontract, 39.
 Prerogative, king's, 73.
 Prest, Bartholomew, 116*n*.
 Prestgrave (Leic.), xix-xxi, liii, 50, 52, 107-8, 110, 133-4.
 Preston fee (in Woodcroft), 140.
 Preston in Craven: *see* Preston, Long.
 Preston, Long (Yorks.), 91, 99*n*.
 Preston, family of, 141*n*; Gilb. of, 141*n*; Laurence, 140, 141*n*; Th., 141*n*; Th. s. of Laurence, 140; Wa., 140, 140*n*, 141, 141*n*; Wi., xlviii, 140; Wi., s. of Wa., 141*n*; Wi. younger son of Wa., 141*n*; *see also* under Officials.
 Prickmere (in Upton), fee of, 43, 61, 62, 68*n*, 71*n*.
 Priest, Bartholomew, s. of Wi., 116; Wi., 116.
 Priests, 9, 10, 20, 152, 153*n*; orders, *see* under Orders; secular, 14.
 Prikmere: *see* Prickmere.
 Prilly, Alice, *see* under Kirkby; Hu., xxiv; Margery, 133; Pe., xlv, 133-4; of Oversby, Pe., 134*n*.
 Prince, Black, xiv.
 Priory: *see* under name.
 Prison, xxxvii, 70, 71*n*; *see also* under Peterborough.
 Privileges, grants of, 18.
 Provost, 30-1.
 Psalms, 18-19.
 Psalters, 19.
 Pseudo-Ingulph, 74*n*.
 Pulteney, Ra. de, 101; Wi., 93.
 Pulton, 94.
 Pulton, Wi. de, 94.
 Puritans, xxviii.
 Purpresture, 76*n*.
 Puttok, Ro. 27*n*.
 Pyel, Wi., 93.
 Pyhtesle: *see* Pytchley.
 Pykeleye, Alice d. of Hu., 63; Hu., 63.

Pytchley, xvii, xxi, xxxix, xlv, liv, 75, 130-132; fee of, *see under* Engaine; manor of, 131.
 Pytchley, Hy. of, 124*n*, 125*n*, *see also under* Books, Peterborough.
 Pytmedwe, *le*, 136.

Quatremains, tenant, 119*n*.
 Queen, 28, 64, 65, 69, 70, *see also under name*.
 Quincey, Saher de, 34*n*; Serle de, earl of Winchester, 113.
 Quitclaim, xxvi, 12, 23, 33, 40, 45*n*, 49*n*, 71, 91, 97, 121, 122, 135*n*, 154.
 Quo Warranto, Placita de : *see under* Pleas.

Radwell, Amphilisa, de, 112; Sir Nigel de, 112.
 Raingot, of Manton, Agnes, 87.
 Ram, Th., 63.
 Ramsey, abbot of, 131.
 Ramsey, Martin of, abbot, *see under* Peterborough; Ro. of, abbot. *see under* Peterborough; Wi. of, abbot, *see under* Peterborough and Registers.
 Rande, Ri., 47.
 Randolph, of Barnwell, He., 136.
 Ranulf (Flambard?), 88*n*.
 Raunds, fee in, 93-4.
 Ravenhorpe (Lincs.), xx, liii, 105-6.
 Realm, Statutes of : *see under* Statutes.
 Reaping : *see under* Services.
 Recognizances, xxvii, 29, 30, 40, 50, 70, 77*n*; in Chancery, 139.
 Records, 18, 20; *see also under* Books, Cartularies, Charters, Chronicles, Registers.
 Rede, Ri. *le*, 36.
 Reeve, Wi. the, 118; of Thorpe, Jo., 55*n*; of Upton, Ri., 44.
 Reeveship : *see under* Offices.
 Refectory : *see under* Peterborough.
 Regality, 38.
 Regarders : *see under* Officials.
 Reginald, tenant, 33.
 Reginald, abbot : *see under* Thorney.
 Registers, xxii, 15, 53; of accounts, 138; of manors, 131.
 — of Peterborough, xiii, xv,

xxv-xxxvii, xlvii; of the lands of Monastery, xxxv, xlviii, li; of Abbots, Adam, 24, 25, 47, 50, 51, 78, 113, 139, Adam de Boothby, xiv, xxxii, Godfrey, 4, 23, 27-30, 32, 35, 38, 47, 49, 52*n*, 53, 56, 61, 73, 75, 78-9, 84-5, 88, 95, 105, 107-119, 134-5, 142, 144, 147, Godfrey of Croyland, xxxi, Henry, 60, 73, 78, 120, 133, 135, 140, 144, Henry de Overton, xxxvi, 143, Richard de Ashton, xxxvii, Wi. Gyenge, xxxvii, Wi. de Ramsey, xxxvii; Cellarer's, 108*n*; of the Abbey, (Faust. B. III) 156; of the Precentor, 11, 27*n*, 48; Precentor's, ancient, xxvii, 54, 59, 87, 124*n*; Sacrist's, xxxii, xxxvi, 42, 60, 62, 103, 108*n*, 117, 157; George Fraunceys, *see above under* Sacrist's; Maldon, xxxi; Mare, xxxi; Pytchley, *see under* Books; Swaffham, xviii, xxv, xxvii, xxviii (*bis*), xxxii (*bis*), xlii, xliii, xlv-li, *Text passim*; Walter of Whittlesey, xiv, xxv (*bis*), xxvii, xxviii (*bis*), xxxii-iii, xxxviii, xlv, xlvii, li, 49*n*; William of Woodford, xxxi; *see also under* Books, Chronicles, Rentals.

Releases, 70.

Relics : *see under* Lists, Peterborough.

Reliefs, xxiii(*bis*), xlvii, xlviii, 29, 36-7, 63, 73-4, 81, 92, 95*n*, 103-4, 111, 113, 117-8, 134-5, 140, 141*n*, 144.

Religious orders : *see under* Orders.

Rembercourt, Guy de, 21.

Rent, of bondmen, 45; from cotterels, 45; from free tenants, 45; pepper, pound of, 154; and *Text passim*.

Rentals, xxv, xxxii, xxxvi (several), 43; of Peterborough Abbey, 156.

Replevy, 54.

Reynold's fee : *see under* Milton, Peterborough.

Rhis, wood of, 148*n*.

Richard I, xxx (several), 22, 27*n*, 28, 35, 76, 84*n*, 98, 101, 114*n*; ransom of, xxxix; *see also under* Charters.

Richmond, constable of : *see under* Officials.

Ridel, Ge., 27*n*, 45*n*, 61, 75; Sir Ge., 23, 24; Hu., xli, 22, 26, 26*n*, 27*n*, 64, 71*n*; Sir Hu., 69; Mabel 22, 26*n*; Ri., 26*n*, 27*n*; Sybil, widow of Ge., xxiii.

Right of way : *see under* Way,

- Ringstead, 60*n*, 93, 101.
 Rippingale (Lincs.), 103, 104*n*.
 Risborough, Jo. of, clerk, 65.
 Roads, 4; North, 4.
 Robberies, 23.
 Robert, Domesday tenant, 81*n*, 116*n*.
 Rockingham, 134*n*; Castle, *see* under Castles; forest of, *see* under Forest.
 Rodes, 16.
 Roger (in Domesday), 74*n*.
 Rolls, 92; Account, xxii; of aid, xlv; Charter 4*n*; Court, xxii, xxv; Hundred, xxv, 54*n*, 55*n*, 97*n*-101*n*; of knights, *see* under *Rotulus*; of Marshalsea, xlv; Northamptonshire Geld, xxvi; Originalia, xxxv, 91; Pipe, xxiii, pitfalls of, xxiii; Winchester Roll, 115; *Rotulus*, the xv, xxv, xxxv, xxxviii, xlviii-lv, 78, 82*n*, 85*n*, 88*n*, 106*n*, 116*n*, 119*n*, 121*n*, 124*n*, 127*n*, 130, 130*n*, 136*n*, 139*n*, 140*n*, 144, 146*n*, 148*n*; *Rotulus de Dominabus*, xix, xxiii; *Rotulus Wintonie*, xxv, xxxvii; *Rotuli Wyncestri*, xxv, l, li; *see also* under Officials under Peterborough.
 Roos, lord de, 116*n*; Margery, *see* under Badlesmere; Wi., 110*n*.
 Rothwell, 94, 101; manor of, 94.
Rotulus: *see* under Rolls.
 Roudike, near Thorney, 3.
 Round, Dr., xxii, xlvii, 52*n*, 54*n*, 69*n*, 74*n*, 104*n*, 116*n*.
 Rozelin, Domesday tenant, 119*n*.
 Ruffinus, St., xxxii.
 Rushton, Basset of: *see* under Basset, Russell, family of, 108; Andrew, xxxv, 107, 110; Euphemia, 78*n*, 109*n*; Ge., xxxv, 72, 78, 79, 80, 107-110; Ge. II., 109*n*; Ge. II., wife of, 109; sir Ge., 110*n*; Jo., 108, 110; Jo. s. of Andrew, 110*n*; Jo., s. of Ge., 110*n*; Pe., 110, 110*n*; Pe., parson of Elton, 110*n*.
 Rutland, co. of, 20, 21, 38, 40.
 Ry, Ni., de, xxxiv; Ranulph, xxxiv.
 Rydel: *see* Ridel.
 Ryes, Hubert de, 134*n*.
 Ryhall, (Lincs.), xxx.
 Ryppes, Isabella, wife of Ro. de, xxxv; Ro., xxxv.
 Ryseberge, Jo., xxxiv.
 Sacolfus, tenant, 21.
 Sacrist: *see* under Courts, Peterborough, Registers.
 Sacristan, Si., the, 58.
 Sacristy: *see* under Peterborough.
 Saddle, xiii.
 Saffron Walden: *see* under Walden.
 St. Botulph, chapel of: *see* under Chapels.
 St. Leonard, hospital of, 19.
 St. Liz, Jo. de, xlviii, 122-3; Ph., 126, 127*n*; Wi., 126, 127*n*.
 St. Mark: *see* under St. Medard.
 St. Martin, Ad. de, xl, 25, 27*n*.
 St. Maur, Jo. de, 127*n*; Maud, 126; Th., 126.
 St. Medard, fees of, xviii, xl (*bis*), xli, li, 22-7, 134*n*, 140*n*, 144*n*.
 St. Medard, genealogy of, 26; heir of, xli, 25; Alice de, 26*n*, 27*n*, 68; Alice, mother of Ge., xl, 25; Anketil, xviii, li, 22, 26*n*, 27*n*, 134*n*; Anne, 26*n*; Elizabeth, mother of Ni., 25, 26*n*; Emma, 157; Geoffrey xl, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26*n*, 27*n*, 157; Ge. I, 26*n*, 27*n*; Ge. II, 22, 26*n*, 27*n*; Ge. III, 22, 26*n*, 27*n*; Ge. IV, 26*n*; Gerard, son of Anketil, 22, 26*n*; John, 23-4, 26*n*, 27*n*; Jo. II, 26*n*; d. of Jo., 26*n*; Margaret, 22, 26*n*; Margaret II, 26*n*; Ni., 22-3, 26-8, 45*n*; Sir Ni., 24, d. of, 24, heirs of, 24, wife of, 24; Ni. II, 23-25, 26*n*; Ni. III, 26*n*; Ni. IV., 26*n*; Pe., xxiii, xlii, 22-3; Pe. I, 26*n*; Pe. II., 22, 26*n*, 27*n*; Ri. s. of Anketil, 22; Ro., 22, 26*n*, 27*n*; Th., 26*n*; Wi., xl, 23, 25, 27*n*; of Gunby, Ri., 103; of Thornhaugh, Jo. 23; Ni., 26*n*, grandfather of Ni. 24.
 St. Neots (Hunts.), prior of, 96.
 St. Paul, 9.
 St. Peter, 9, 21, 22; altar of, 41.
 St. Valery: *see* under Honours.
 Saints: *see* under name.
 Sake: *see* under Soke.
 Salt, 8.
 Sansauer, Hu. de, 101, 102*n*; Wi., 102*n*.
 Sapcote, Wi., 26*n*.
 Saracen, Oliver, 50, 51.
 Sawbridgeworth (Essex), 40*n*.
 Sawtry (Hunts.), 91, 93*n*, 95, 99, 101.
 Sawtry, abbot of, xlviii, 95, 97, 98*n*, 99*n*, 100; abbot and convent of, 99*n*.
 Saxulph, abbot: *see* under Peterborough.
 Saxwalo, Domesday tenant, xx, 81*n*, 82*n*.
 Scabard, of Deeping, Ra., 37.
 Scale, Wi., at, 36.

- Schakel, Wi., 57.
 Scharplondacre: *see* Sharplandacre.
 Schepeye, Jo. de, 51.
 Schoolmaster, Ge. the, 118.
 Schowe, Ro., 80*n*.
 Schoweslane: *see under* Peterborough.
 Scott, Th., 87.
 Scotch war: *see under* War.
 Scothorn: *see* Scotton.
 Scotland, 91, 96.
 Scott, Hu., 63; Jo., 63.
 Scotter (Lincs.), xxx, 87*n*, 105-6, 157; bailiff of, *see under* Officials; court of, *see under* Courts; manor of, xxxiv, 79; reeve of, *see under* Officials.
 Scotton (Lincs.), xx, xxxvi, lii, 104*n*, 105-6.
 Scotton, Jo. s. of Ranulf of, 105; Ro. s. of Ranulf of, 105.
 Scrathaw, 17.
 Screshawe, 84*n*.
 Scrope, Ge. le, *see under* Officials; Sir Ge. de, 39.
 Scryveyn, Jo., 77*n*.
 Scutages, xliii (*bis*), xlv, lv, Text *passim*; assessment of, xiv; of Deganwy, xvi, xxviii, 22, 24, 27*n*, 35, 41, 46, 53, 73, 90, 103, 121*n*, 123*n*, 143*n*, 150; of Gannock, *see above under* Deganwy; of Gascony (1242), xiv, xxiv, xlii, 77*n*; of Kerry, 150*n*; of King John, 84*n*; of Richard I, 84*n*; of Wales, 96*n*; pardon of, 60*n*; *see also under* Aids, Lists.
 Seals, 4*n*, 12, 13, 15, 24, 30, 32, 33, 37, 47, 59, 64, 66, 69, 92, 109, 112, 154; *see also under* Peterborough, Thorney.
 Seaton, Jo. de, 48.
 Seez, Jo. of, abbot: *see under* Peterborough.
 Segrave, Ge. de, xv, 49*n*; Maud, 93; Ni., 93; Ste., 52*n*.
 Seisin, 26*n*, 56, 65-8, 76, 91, 92, 95; writ of, *see under* Writs.
 Seket, Jo., 76.
 Semperingham (Lincs.), prior of, 103, 104*n*.
 Sendale, Jo., 106*n*.
 Seneschal: *see* Officials *under* Peterborough.
 Senliz: *see* St. Liz.
 Serjeant: *see under* Officials *and* Peterborough.
 Serjeanty: *see under* Offices *and* Peterborough.
 Servants, xxx, 4, 8.
 Services: agricultural, 55*n*; collecting scutage, 114*n*; constabulary, 38; customary, 4*n*, 20; extrinsec, 25; forinsec, xv, liii, 25, 29, 32, 36, 47, 63, 67, 75, 81, 82*n*, 84*n*, 94, 97, 104*n*, 109, 113, 117, 154; of free men, 29; intrinsec, 63, 113; knight's, xxiii, xxxv, lv, 24, 27*n*, 28, 34*n*, 35, 38, 41, 42, 45*n*, 46, 72*n*, 78, 125*n*, *and passim*; military, xlii, xlvii, 23; reaping, 54; reduction of, 110*n*; riding, 55*n*; serjeanties, xlii; secular, 36, 37; socage, xlii; villain, 55*n*; watch, 44.
 Seward, Ro., xxxiv.
 Sexton's Barns, xxxvi.
 Shackerston (Leic.), 50; vill of, 51.
 Sharplandacre, 1, 17.
 Sheaves, 32: *see also under* Tithes.
 Sheffield (Yorks.), 93*n*.
 Sheffield, master Ro. de, 44; Wi., 44, d. of, 44.
 Shepherd, Jo. the, 33; Jo., 116.
 Sheriff, xlii, xlv, xlv, 22, 27*n*, 52*n*, 77, 90 (shire-reeve), 140*n*; *see under* names of counties, Eustace.
 Sheriff's aid: *see under* Aid.
 Shield, 24.
 Ships, 21*n*; White, 75*n*.
 Siberton (Hunts.), xviii, xl, xli, li, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27*n*; manor of, 24.
 Sick, entertainment of, 10.
 Simmel: *see* Loaf.
 Simon, earl, 124*n*.
 Siuuard (in Domesday), 74*n*.
 Skillington (Lincs.), xx.
 Slipton, xix-xx, 73, 74, 74*n*, 75, 77*n*, 85, 85*n*, 86, 86*n*, 87*n*.
 Smart tenements, 97.
 Smart, Th., 90, 91, 95, 98*n*, 99*n*, 100.
 Smith, of Barnwell, Ro., 136.
 Snareston (Warwick), xix, 50; vill of, 51.
 Snarkeston: *see* Snareston.
 Snitterby (Lincs.), manor of, 79, 80.
 Soca: *see* Soke.
 Socage, lv, 81*n*, 124*n*, 125; free, 46; *see also under* Tenement, Tenure.
 Soil, barrenness of, 14.
 Soke: *see under* Peterborough.
 Soke (Soca, soken), 90, 99, 137*n*, 144*n*.
 Soke and sake, 20, 21*n*.
 Sokeman, 20, 81*n*, 114*n*, 131, 139*n*, 140*n*, 142, 144*n*, 154.
 Soldiers, puritan, xxviii.
 Solomon's tenement, 122.

- Son of: Alice, Ge. son of, 33; Amice, Ri. s. of, 69*n*; Amice, Ro. s. of, 69*n*; David, Wi. s. of, 118; Eustace, Th. s. of, 140; Eve, Ra. s. of, 118; Henry, Isaacs. s. of, 118; Frimbolt, Matthew s. of, 131; Mary, Si. s. of, 118; Merewyn, Elketyl, s. of, 20; Payne, Matilda d. of, 75*n*; Ralph, Waleran s. of, 70*n*; Reeve, Gilbert s. of the, 63; Reeve, Wi. s. of Ra. the 63; Richard, Ro. s. of, 150; of Barnwell, Robert, Reg. s. of, 136; Stephen, Th. s. of, 140; Susan, Benedict s. of, 87; Sweyn, Ge. s. of, 142*n*; William, Payne s. of, 75*n*; *see also under Fitz.*
- Sors Lane, xxxv.
- Southampton (Hants.), 135*n*.
- Southawe, l, 155; wood, 44.
- Souther, Jo. le, 63.
- Southlake, 32.
- Southoe (Hunts.), 45*n*, 91, 97*n*, 98*n*, 99, 102, 102*n*; barony of, 90, 93*n*, 94*n*, 95*n*; honour of, *see under Honours.*
- Southorpe, xviii-xx, xxxvi, xxxix, lii (*bis*), 28, 29, 34*n*, 62-72, 85, 85*n*, 86*n*, 87, 87*n*; bailiff of liberty, *see under Officials*; chapel of, 68; fee of, lii, 34*n*, 61-72, 131, 146; manor of, 61, 64-5, 68-70.
- Southorpe, Ge. of, xxiv, xxxv, 32, 71, 154, s. of, 80*n*; Sir Ge., 64, 69, 70; Jo., xxxv, 63; Ro., 70; Th., 63, 70; Wi., 71; *see also under Fitz Geoffrey, Gunthorpe.*
- Southwick, 31, 34*n*, 75*n*, 77*n*.
- Spalding (Lincs.), xxix, 82; Gentlemen's Society at, xxvii.
- Spalding, prior of, xxix, 82.
- Sparke's Hugh Candidus, xxviii, xlvii.
- Sparrow-hawk, 29.
- Spechel, of Warmington, Th., 66.
- Spenser of Armston; *see under Despencer.*
- Spigurnel, Jo., 56, 60*n*, 93.
- Spinneys, 63.
- Spurs, 48, 57.
- Stafford, Ra., baron of, 96, s. of, 96.
- Stamford, (Lincs., Norhts.), xxxiv, xxxv, 4*n*, 21, 22, 88, 88*n*, 89*n*, 117, 134*n*, 156; bridge, 88; royal borough of, 20; nuns of, 33; St. Michaels, 33, 34*n*, 118; on this side of the bridge, 89*n*, 118; beyond the bridge, 20, 88*n*; Baron, 21*n*.
- Stamford, lord of, *see under Humez*; Herbert of, 118; Th., 81, 82, 83*n*.
- Stanes, R. de, 151.
- Stanesby, Wi. de, 65.
- Stanford, Jo. de: *see under Officials.*
- Stanground (Hunts.), xxxiv, 2, 3, 4*n*.
- Stanion, 93, 101.
- Stanion, Edene of, 101.
- Stanton, Th. of, 12, 13.
- Stanwick, xviii, 41, 42, 43, 157; manor of, 42, 45*n*.
- Statutes, 24, 72; of Abbot William, 150; *de Hibernia*, 104; concerning homage of co-parceners, 104; king's, 64; of measurement of land, 6*n*; of Mortmain, 62; *quia Emptores*, 38, 111; of the Realm, xxx, 6*n*, 8*n*; Westminster II, 77.
- Staunford, Gilb. de: *see under Monks under Peterborough.*
- Staunton, He. de, *see under Officials*; Wi., 12.
- Stephen, king, xxx.
- Sterwitig (a wood), 84*n*.
- Steward: *see under Peterborough.*
- Stibbinge: *see Stibbings.*
- Stibbings, 12, 47, 118.
- Stibbington, 26*n*, 27*n*, 55*n*, 74, 77*n*.
- Stilton (Hunts.), 93*n*, 99, 101*n*, 102.
- Stirger, Ranulf, 118.
- Stirling battle at: *see Bannockburn.*
- Stirthup, Hu., 33.
- Stock: *see Animals.*
- Stoke, xvii, xxi, lii, liv, 61, 62, 68*n*, 69*n*, 70*n*, 72, 120-121, 144-5, 146-7; church of, 146; fee, l, liv; *see also under Ingram.*
- Doyle, xix, xxi (*bis*), 55*n*, 71*n*, 114*n*, 128; fee of, 144-5.
- , near Oundle, 144*n*, 145*n*.
- Stoke, family of, 144; Guy de, 144, 144*n*; He., 146; He. s. of Ives, 147, 147*n*; Ingram, 144*n*, 146*n*; Ives, xlviii, 120, 144*n*, 146, 146*n*; Ives II., 147*n*; Jo., 144, 145*n*; Ro., 25, 27*n*, 145, 145*n*, heir of, 144; Ste., 26; Vivian, 146, 146*n*; Wimund, l, liv, 144, 144*n*; *see also under Vivian.*
- , Knight of, family of; *see under Knight.*
- Stokedoyly: *see Stoke Doyle.*
- Stokes, Pe. de, sheriff: *see under Officials*; Ro., xl; Ste., xli-i.
- Stokys: *see Stoke.*
- Stonor, Jo. de, 104*n*; Jo., justice, *see under Officials*; Jo. II, 104*n*; sir Jo., 103.
- Stony pit acre, 17.
- Stow (Lincs.), xx, liii, 80-84.

Stow, Wi. de, 80.
 Stowe : *see* Stow.
 Strabolgi, David of : *see under* Athol.
 Stratton, Ro. de, 115.
 Sub-infeudation, 81*n*-83*n*.
 Suit : *see under* Robe.
 Suit, xxx, 29, 44, 100*n* ; of court, 22, 29, 36, 37, 45*n*, 52*n*, 54*n*, 62, 97, 98, 99, 100*n*, 101*n*, 104*n*, 116*n*, 121*n*, 157 ; *see also under* Courts, Lists.
 Suit, exemplification of, 49*n*.
 Sulby, abbey of, 75 ; abbot of, 75, 77*n*.
 Summons, 96.
Super-dominium, 143*n*.
 Supertunic, 13.
 Surety, 89*n*.
 Surflet, Wi. de, xxxiv.
 Surveys, 49*n* ; Nassaburgh, 49*n*, 109*n*, 123*n*, 124*n*, 153*n* ; Northamptonshire, xxviii, xxxi, xxxviii, 1, 52*n*, 60*n*, 69*n*, 74*n*, 75*n*, 88*n*, 93*n*, 116*n*, 119*n*, 121*n*, 124*n*, 136*n* ; Worcester, 52*n* ; *see also under* Lists.
 Southorp : *see under* Southorpe.
 Sutor, of Barnwell, Ra., 136.
 Sutton, xxi, xxxvi, lii, 62, 127 ; fee of, 154-5 ; fees in, lii, 155*n* ; almoner's lands in, 154 ; vill of, 154, 155*n*.
 Sutton Marmion, 51.
 Sutton Anketil de, lii, 154, 155*n* ; Gilb., 83 ; Maud, 154 ; Ni., 66 ; Ra., s. and heir of Maud, 154 ; Mabel, 154 ; Ranulph, s. and heir of Mabel, 154 ; Ro., abbot, *see under* Peterborough ; Thorold, 154, 155*n*, ancestors of, 154 ; Wi., *see* Officials *under* Peterborough.
 Swaffham, Ro. of, xxviii ; *see also under* Lists, Peterborough Officials, Registers.
 Swarby, Wi. of, 103.
 Swerkhoue : *see under* Peterborough.
 Sweyn, tenant, in Walton, xxi, liv, 142.
 Swineshead (Lincs.), abbot of, xxxiv.
 Swinstead (Lincs.), xx, 81-83.
 Swynesheved : *see* Swineshead.
 Syberton : *see* Siberton.
 Sydrake, Ste., 115.

Table : *see under* Monks.

Tallages, 21*n*.

Tally : Text *passim*.

Tamworth, castle of : *see under* Castles.

Tanner, of Hibbaldshaw, Wi., 86.
 Tansor, 93, 101.
 Tantingwood, 109*n*.
 Taxation, of temporalities and spiritualities, xxxvi.
 Taylour, Hu. le, 58.
 Tedrick : *see* Turic.
 Tem : *see under* Tol.
 Templars : *see under* Knights Templar.
 Temple, New : *see under* London.
 Temporalities, restoration of, xxiii.
 Tenants, lists of, nature of, xxxix-xl.
 Tenants-in-chief, xxv, xlii, xliv ; under Henry II, xxiii.
 Tenement, socage, 80.
 Tenure, socage, 125*n*.
 Terrier, of lands, xxxvi.
 Testa de Nevill : *see under* Nevill.
 Teyndram, Simon, 35.
 Thevelby, Jo. of, 87.
 Thieves, 23.
 Thonhawe, xli.
 Thornes, a field in Castor, 47.
 Thorney (Camb.), 2 ; mill, 1, 3, 17 ; road to, 4.
 Thorney, Edmund of, 123 ; Margaret, 127*n* ; Ra., 126, 127*n* ; Th., 123 ; Th. s. of Ra., 126, 127*n*.
 Thorney Abbey, 1, 4, 4*n* ; Abbot of, 3, 4, 4*n*, 43, 55*n*, 56, 59, 60*n*, 94, 95, 97, 100, 131, 153*n* ; Odo, abbot of, 4 ; boundaries of, 3 ; custom of, 2 ; free landing of, 3 ; gateway to, 2 ; lands of, 11*n* ; monks of, 3, 4 ; monks of, servants of, 3 ; strangers at, 2 ; tenants of, 2.
 Thornhaugh, xviii, xl, li, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26*n*, 27*n*.
 Thornhaugh, Ni. of, 24.
 Thornhawe : *see under* Thornhaugh.
 Thornholm (Lincs.), xxxiv.
 Thornholme, prior of, xxxiv, 105, 106*n*.
 Thorold, of Castor, fee of, 152-3 ; *see also under* Castor.
 Thorold, He., 152 ; He., son of Wi., 153*n* ; Jo., 152-3 ; Ni., 152, 153*n* ; Wi., son of, 153, 153*n* ; Wi., s. of Ni., xlix.
 Thorold, abbot : *see under* Peterborough.
 Thorp : *see* Thorpe.
 Thorpe, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxix, lii, liv (*bis*), 41, 53-5, 84, 110*n*, 130-132, 157 ; Little, *see* Littlethorpe ; bailiff of, *see under* Officials ; chapel of St. Botulph, xxxv ; manor of, 80 ; Jo., the reeve of, *see under* Reeve ; vill of, 55*n*.

- Thorpe, family of, 55*n*; monuments to, 55*n*; Godric of, 55*n*; Margaret, wife of Ro., 45*n*; Ro., xxxv, 33, 45*n*, 53; Ro., clerk, 55*n*; Sir Ro., 40*n*, 43, 45*n*, 53, 55*n*, *see also* under Officials; Ro., son of Wi., 55*n*; Thurstan, 53, 55*n*; Wi., 43, 45*n*, 53, 55*n*, 61; Wi. II, 55*n*; Wi, son of Thurston, 53, 55*n*; Sir Wi., 43, 55*n*; Sir Wi., junior, 55*n*; Sir Wi., lord chief justice, *see* under Officials.
 Thorpe Parva: *see* Littlethorpe.
 Thorpe Waterville, xviii, 41, 43, 45, 45*n*; manor of, 42; *see also* under Castles.
 Thorpe Waterville, Sir Ro., lord of, 43.
 Thourt, of Armston, Ri., 136; of Armeston, Rog., 126.
 Thrapston, xlv, 23, 26*n*, 27*n*, 35, 59, 60*n*, 66, 73, 93, 101; rector of, *see* under Ailsworth.
 — Inquisition: *see* under Inquisitions.
 Threckingham (Lincs.), 104.
 Thurgarton (Notts.), priory of, xxvi.
 Thurkelby, Rog. de, justice: *see* under Officials.
 Thurlage's wood, 148*n*.
 Thurlby (Lincs.), xviii, xxxiv(*bis*), xxxv, xli, lii, 9, 35, 38, 39-40, 40*n*, 80, 157; advowson of, 40*n*; abbot's manor of, 104*n*; reeve of, *see* under Officials.
 Thurlby: *see* Thurlby.
 Thurning, 90, 91, 93, 93*n*, 95, 97, 100, 100*n*, 101.
 — (Hunts.), 71*n*.
 — (Norths.), xix, 51, 52*n*.
 Tiburcius, St., 4*n*.
 Tickencote (Rutland), 40.
 Tickhill, honour of: *see* under Honours.
 Tindale Sir Wi. de, kt, 64, 69.
 Tinwell, (Rutland), xxvii, 157.
 Tipetoft, Jo., 110*n*; Margaret, wife of Jo, *see* under Badlesmere.
 Titchmarsh, xviii, 41, 45, 45*n*; manor of, 41.
 Titchmarsh, He. de, 45*n*, 66; He., clerk, 64; Sir He., 43; Jo., 43, 45*n*, 55*n*, ancestors of, 42, 43; Marg., *see* under Vere; Ste., 111, 113, 114*n*.
 Tithes, xxxvi (several), 32, 34*n*, 59, 60*n*, 69, 78, 82, 83, 94*n*, 109*n*, 123*n*, 124*n*, 140*n*, 142*n*, 152, 153*n*; praedial, 85*n*, 108*n*; of sacristy, xxxviii, 119*n*; sheaves of, 83; of venison, 130*n*.
 Tofteswoonge: *see* Toftswong.
 Tofts, 33, 47, 61, 63, 87, 118, 155.
 Toftswong, 1, 17.
 Toft-with-hound, 81*n*.
 Toftlund: *see* Toft-with-hound.
 Tokeville, Ni. de, 155.
 Tol et tem, 21*n*.
 Tolls, xxxiv, 20.
 Tolthorpe, Jo. of, 93.
 Tonge, 16.
 Torkeseye: *see* Torksey.
 Torksey (Lincs.), xxxiv.
 Torpel, xviii, xxxiv, xlv, li, 28, 32, 33, 34*n*, 65, 72*n*; Queen's bailiff of, 65; court at. *see* under Courts; fees of, xlii, li, 28-34, 44, 55*n*, 133; knights of, 34*n*; manor of, 29, 32, 34*n*, 64, 72*n*.
 Torpel, lord of, 29, 43, 44, *see also* under Camoys; Ascelina, wife of, Rog. II de, 34*n*; Ascelin, *see* under Waterville; Mary, 33; Rog., xli, 28, 33, 34*n*, 44, 107; Rog., Infans, xviii, xlviii, li, 32; Rog. minor, 34*n*; Rog. II, 34*n*, sons of, 34*n*; Rog. III, 34*n*; Rog. IV, 32.
 Tot, xx, xlv, 107-110; fees of, liii, 107-10; holding, *see* under Peterborough; manor of, 108; in Paston, 79*n*, 80, 80*n*.
 Tot, family of, 107; Alice, 157; Amice del, xxxiv, 109, 109*n*, 157; Ascelin, 108, 157; Ascelin II, 108*n*; Brithine, 157; Elias, xxxix, 107, 108*n*, 157; Ge., xx, liii, 107, 108*n*, 109, 109*n*, 123*n*, 157; Ra. (Raoul), 108; Ri., 109; Ro., xl, 107, 108*n*, 109, 109*n*, 110; Th., 108*n*, 157; Wi., 107, 109*n*, 157.
 Totteswode: *see* Totteswood.
 Totteswood, xxxiv, 32, 107.
 Tourn, sheriff's, 100*n*, 101*n*.
 Trailli, Alice, 157; Aubrey, 56-9; Eleanor, 94; Ge., 56-8, 60*n*; Guy, 60*n*; He., 157; He. son of Ge., 56-9; He., son of Ph., 57; He., brother of Wi., 60*n*; Jo., 58; Ri., 60*n*, 64; Wi., 56, 60*n*, 77*n*, 157; Wi., heir of, 56.
 Traitor, 42.
 Trayli: *see* under Trailli.
 Trayt: *see* under Loaf.
 Treasurer: *see* under Officials; Peterborough; Registers.
 Treasury: *see* under Offices and Peterborough.
 Trespass, 45*n*.
 Trickingham: *see* Monks under Peterborough.

- Trikyngham : *see* Monks and Officials *under* Peterborough.
 Trussel, Sir Edm., 133, wife of, 133.
 Trykingham, Lambert de, justice : *see under* Officials.
 Tucket, Wi., 41, 42.
 Tudham, Jo. de, 79*n*.
 Turbary, xxxv.
 Turic, tenement of, in Armston, 136*n*.
 Twheytes, le, 108.
 Turketil, tenant, 68*n*.
 Twigmore, 47.
 Twywell, xix, 57, 74, 77*n*.
 Twywell, Ro. of, 57.
 Tychemers, heir of, xxxiv.
 Tykencote, xxxv.
 Tyndale, Elias de, 93.
 Tynewelle, xxxiv.

 Uctred, tenant, 42.
 Ufford, xv, xviii, xlv, li, 28, 32, 33, 61, 68*n*, 69, 70-72, 93*n*, 156.
 Ufford, Ro. of, 79 ; Ro. s. of Wa., 80*n* ; master Ste., 28 ; *see also under* Kirk, Warde.
 Ufforde : *see* Ufford.
 Undale : *see under* Oundle.
 Undele : *see under* Oundle.
 Underwood, Jo., 108.
 Undile : *see under* Oundle.
 Upholland (Lincs.), 45*n*.
 Upton, xix, xxxvi, xxxix, xl, 41-5, 61, 69*n*, 72 ; manor of, 34*n*, 64 ; near Peterborough, 106*n* ; vill of, 61 ; *see also under* Planche, Prickmere.
 Upton, lady of, 45*n* ; Ra. of, 63 ; Ra. s. of Ra., 63 ; Ri. the reeve of, *see under* Reeve.
 Upwell, (Norf.), xxx.
 Usurers, 89*n*.
 Utfanghenthef, 21*n*, 22.
 Uzeste (France), 66.

 Valence, Aymer de, earl of Pembroke, 42.
 Valerian, St., 4*n*.
 Vaudey (De Valle Dei, Lincs.), 82.
 Vaux, Jo. de, 77*n*, 95, 99*n*.
 Venison, 130*n*.
 Verderers : *see under* Officials.
 Verdun, Baldwin de, 59 ; Bertram, 116*n* ; Th., 116*n* ; Sir Th., 115.
 Vere, Baldwin de, 60*n* ; Joan de, *see under* Waterville ; Jo., xxxiv ; Sir Jo., 43, 66, *see also under* Oxford, earl of ; Ro., 43, 45, 45*n*, d. of, 157 ; Sir Ro., s. of Ro. 43 ; Ro. II, 43.
 Vernun, Amice de, *see under* Avenel ; Jo., 96 ; Margery, 100, *see also under* Patryk ; Ri., 128-9 ; Wi., 99*n*, 129*n*.
 Versicles, 19.
 Vesci, Wi. de, 54*n*.
 Victuals, 15, 55*n*.
 View of frankpledge : *see under* Frankpledge.
 Villarum, Nomina, xxiv, xlv.
 Villeinage, 29, 35, 36, 37, 63.
 Villeins 4*n*, 29, 55*n*.
 Vills, *passim and under* names.
 Vilour, Jo. le, 37.
 Virgates, 22.

 Waard : *see* Warde.
 Wadenhoe, 52*n*, 69*n*, 121*n*.
 Wages, 15 ; rate of, 8.
 Waif, 22.
 Wake, fee of, xix, liii, 80, 81-4 ; *see also under* Peterborough.
 Wake, family of, 83*n* ; lord, 82-83 ; Baldwin, xxxiv, xlviii, liii, 80-84, 141*n* , heir of, xlviii, 83*n*, 84*n* ; sir Baldwin, 81 ; Guy, 101, 128, 129*n* ; Sir Guy, 83*n* ; Hereward the, xxix ; Hu., 61-2, 70, 71*n*, 83*n*, 84*n*, 128, 129*n*, heirs of, 81, 83*n*, wife of, 128 ; Sir Hu., kt, 63, 84*n* ; Hu. II, 129*n*, wife of, 129*n* ; Lady Joan, 84*n* ; Mabel, 128, 129*n* ; Th., 128, 129*n*, 146, 149*n* ; Th, son of Hu., 62 ; Sir Th., lord of Liddel, 81, 82, 84*n* ; Wi., liii, *and above under* Baldwin (p. 82*n*.); of Blisworth, Sir Th., 82 ; of Stoke Doyle, Hu., 128.
 Wakerley, 66.
 Walcote, xix, xx(*bis*), xl, lii, 33, 61, 68*n*, 70*n*, 72, 72*n*, 80, 85, 85*n*, 86, 86*n*, 87, 87*n* ; Gaunt fee in, 103, 104*n*, 157 ; Peterborough fee in, 103 ; manor of, 85.
 Walcote (Lincs.), meadows in, xxvii.
 Walcote near Falkingham (Lincs.). liii, 103-4 ; fee of, liii.
 Walcote by Humber, xxx, 86*n* ; Holm, 70*n*.
 Walcote, Agnes of, 104*n* ; Rog., 65.

- Waldegrave, Jo. de, xlv, 60n.
 Walden Saffron (Essex), 38, 40, 40n.
 Wale, T., xlv, 27n.
 Wales, rebels in, xxxvii.
 Walewayn, Jo., eschaetor: *see under* Officials.
 Waleys, Wi. le, 102n.
 Walker, Rog. le, 57; Wi. s. of Rog., 57.
 Walls, 65.
 Walmesford: *see* Wansford.
 Walmysforde: *see* Wansford.
 Walo: *see under* Paston.
 Walran, Ra., xxxv.
 Walstandike, 153.
 Walton, xxi, xxx, 1, 17, 69n, 84, 101n, 123n, 140-141, 157; fee of, liv, 142-3; moor, 17; tenant of, 143n; wood, 99.
 Walton, knights of, 123n, 143n; Herbert, of, 108, 141n, 142n; Jo., xxxiv, 142-3; Jo. s. of Jo., 143n; Jo. s. of Wi., 142n-143n; Rog. s. of Wi., 142n; Sarah, wife of Jo., xxxiv, 143n; Thorold, 142n; Wi., 108, 142, 142n; Wi. son of Jo., 142, 142n; Wi., younger s. of Wi., 143n.
 Wansford, xviii, xxx, xli, 22, 24, 25, 26n, 27n, 55n, 66, 74, 79; tenants of, 24, *see also under* Deganwy.
 Wapentake, xxii, 105; Coringham (Lincs.), 106n; *see also under* Hundreds.
 War, 14; Scotch, 27n.
 War, Hu., 94.
 Ward: *see* Rockingham *under* Castles.
 Warde, Helewise le, 129n, d. of, 129n; Jo., 63, 128, 129n; Sir Jo., rector of Cotterstock, 30, 31, 34n; Ri., 128, 129n; Th., 129; Wa., xxxv, 80n; Walkelin, 129n; of Ufford, Wa., 79.
 Wardpenny, 100n, 101n.
 Wardrobe, *see under* Peterborough; treasurer of, *see under* Officials, *and* Peterborough.
 Wards: *passim*.
 Wardship, xxiii (*bis*), xl, Text *passim*.
 Waresley (Hunts.), 91, 95.
 Warmington, xii, xxi(4), xxvi, xxxvi, liii, liv (*bis*), 28, 33, 50, 66, 119n, 120-7, 144-5, 155, 156, 157; church of, 62.
 Warren, free, 149n.
 Warren, Earl, 21n; Wi. de, 71n; Sir Wi., 62.
 Warwick, co. of, liii, 50, 52n, 116n.
 Warwick, Th., earl of, 116n.
 Washingley (Hunts.), 93n.
 Washingley, Wa. of, 98.
 Waste, 20, 27n, 79.
 Watch service: *see under* Service.
 Watercourse, xxxiv, xxxv; *see also under* Nene.
 Waterville, fees of, xix(*bis*), xl, lii, liv (*bis*), 44, 53-5, 74n; tenements, 41; *see also under* Overton; Thorpe.
 Waterville, family of, 42, 76n; heirs of, 76n; Alice de, 41, 45n; Alice, widow of Ri., 45n; Anfred, xix, 53, 55n; Anseret, *see* Anfred *above*; Ascelin, xviii, lii, 41, 43-5; Ascelin, d. of, 45n; Ascelina, xxxix-xl, 45n; Elizabeth, 43; Ge., 45n, 54n; Guy, xxxv, 45n, 53-5; Guy, s. of Ro., 55n; Hu., 41, 42, 74-6, 126n; Sir Hu., 41, 43; Hu. I, 45n; Hu. II, 45n; Isabella, 45n, 76n, 157, *see also under* Peak; Joan, 43; Jordan, 45n, 88n, 89n, 94n, 144n, 148n; Margaret, 43; Matilda, 45n; Maud, 41, 43, 44; Ra., 55n; Reg., xxxiv, 41, 45n, 157, d. of 45n, widow of, 45n; Sir Reg., 41, 43; Ri., 41, 44, 45, 74n, 75n, 140n; Ro., liii, 26n, 27n, 53-5, 76n; Sir Ro., kt., 53, 55n; Wi., 55n; Wi., abbot, *see under* Peterborough.
 — of Marholm, xviii, 41-45, 55n; fee of, 41-5; lord of Marholm, Ri de, 45n, 110n.
 —, of Overton, xix, 54n; fee of, 53-5.
 Wax, xxxvi, 9, 10, 11; *see also under* Peterborough.
 Way, right of, 3, 4, 4n.
 Weavers, 21n.
 Weights and Measures, assizes of, 21n.
 Weland: *see under* Weyland.
 Weldon, Laurence, the clerk of: *see under* Clerk.
 Welland, the, 32.
 Welland, Th. of, 29.
 Welles: *see* Upwell.
 Welleyerd, le, 108.
 Werrington, xvii, xxi, xxxiv, 68n, 69, 108, 122-3, 157; Franewood in, 108n; rental of, 123.
 Werrington, Solomon of, 122.
 Wescey: *see* Vesci.
 Westby, Jo. of, 87.
 Westfield, 17; at Gatelandstile, 1.
 Westgate, 55n.
 Westhaw, 84n.
 Westinges, 45n.

- Westminster, 27*n*, 29, 30, 39, 49*n*, 65, 105, 138.
 Westwood, 55*n*, 118.
 Wetkokiswong: *see under* Wong.
 Weyland, Th. de, 65, 69.
 Whatton, Sir Wi. de, rector of Stoke, 146, 147*n*.
 Wheat: *see under* Grain.
 White, Bishop, xxvii.
 Whittlesey: *see under* Chronicles, Lists, Peterborough, Registers.
 Whittlesey Mere (Cambs.), xxxvii, 4.
 Wickham, Eliz. de, *see under* Waterville; Sir Ri., 43; Ro., 43, 45*n*.
 Widmerpool, Th. de., 43, 44; wife of, 44.
 Widwood, 48, 96, 100, 109, 111.
 Wigan (Lancs.), 45*n*; Benedictine priory at, 45*n*.
 Wildaker, Wa. de, 106*n*; heirs of, 106*n*.
 Wildeker: *see* Wildaker.
 Wilford, Sir Gervase of, 29; *see also under* Officials.
 William I., king, 21, 22, 54*n*, 90, 115, 116*n*, 134*n*.
 William, Domesday tenant, 49*n*.
 Willoughby, Jo. de, xlv, *see also under* Officials.
 Willowcotes, near Barton Segrave, 93.
 Willybrook, 74; *see also under* Hundreds.
 Wilsthorpe (Lincs.), 141*n*.
 Wilton, Ri. de, 49*n*; Royce, *see under* Dover.
 Wimund: *see under* Officials.
 Winchester, earl of: *see under* Quincey.
 Winchester, Ge. of, xx, 88, 88*n*.
 Winchester Roll: *see under* Rolls.
 Windows, 21*n*.
 Windsor (Berks.), 92.
 Wine, 91.
 Winteringes: *see* Wittering.
 Winterringham: *see* Wittering.
 Wintonie, *Rotulus*: *see under* Rolls.
 Winwick, xx (*bis*), lv, 90-1, 93*n*, 95, 97-100, 102; fee of, 111-4, 114*n*; fields of, 112; vill of, 111, 112.
 Winwick, Eustace of, lv, 114*n*; Ge., *see under* Caxton; Ge. s. of He., 114*n*; He., 113; He. s. of Ste., 114*n*; James, 112, 114, 114*n*; Ste., xlviii, 111, 113, 114*n*, 136*n*; Wi. s. of Ste., 111, 114*n*.
 Wistow, Jo. of, 12, 13.
 Witeringe: *see* Wittering.
 Witham-on-the-Hill (Lincs.), liii, 81-4; fee of, 83*n*.
 Witham, David of, 81.
 Witnesses, 75*n*, 88*n*, 124*n*, 148*n*; lists of, xxvii.
 Wittering, xiv, xli, 22, 23, 26, 26*n*, 27*n*, 47.
 Wlfadus, St., xxxii.
 Wlferus, king, xxxii.
 Wodecroft: *see* Woodcroft.
 Wodekesham, 68, 69.
 Wolfhaw, spinney in Castor, 153.
 Wong, white cook's, 12, 13*n*.
 Wood Field, 47.
 Wood Walton: *see under* Walton.
 Woodcroft, xviii, xxi, xxxiv, xxxvi, xli, lii, liv, 23, 26*n*, 35, 36, 39, 40, 40*n*, 45*n*, 55*n*, 142; fee of, liv, 140-1.
 Woodcroft, Agnes of, 140*n*; Ascelin, 140*n*; Ge. s. of Agnes, 140*n*; Herbert, 140, 142*n*; Ro., 140*n*; Rog., xxi, 140, 140*n*, 141*n*, 142*n*; Waleran, 140*n*; Walerand, s. of Rog., 140*n*; Wi. s. of Ge., 140*n*; Wi. son of Ro., 140, 140*n*.
 Woodford, xix (*bis*), liii, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 60*n*, 66, 74, 74*n*, 77*n*, 94; church of, 56, 58; manor of, 58, 60*n*; vill of, 56, 58; Maufé in, *see under* Maufé; Holm, 58.
 Woodford, heir of, 56; Wi. of, abbot, *see* Abbots and Officials *under* Peterborough, and *also under* Registers.
 Woods, xxx, xxxv, 6*n*, 16, 24, 25, 29, 38, 40, 63, 66, 67, 71, 76, 79*n*, 81, 84*n*, 107-9, 135, 140*n*, 141*n*, 148, 148*n*, 152; *see also under* Castor, Copwood, Eastwood, Werrington, Totteswood.
 Woodstone, Martin of, clerk, 64; Ranulph, clerk, 64.
 Woolley (Hunts.), 101.
 Worcester Survey: *see under* Surveys.
 Worksop (Notts.), 93*n*, 95*n*; priory 93*n*, 95*n*.
 Wothorpe, nuns of, 33; priory, 34*n*.
 Wothorpe, Ri. of, 87*n*.
 Writs, xxxvii, 28, 34*n*, 38, 50, 76, 91, 93, 98*n*; *cessavit*, xxxv; for collecting aid, xxxvii; judicial, 48; king's, xlv, 9, 134*n*, 139; *de medio*, 47, 48, 82, 105; of Mortmain, 66; of mesne service, 89; *pone*, 140*n*; of right, 38, 71, 77; *de scutagio habendo*, lv; of seisin, 65; return of, 22; *ultimae presentationis*, 77*n*; *de vasto*, 79; of warranty, 65.
 Wrythe, of Dogsthorpe, Wi. le, 108.
 Wulfhere, King, xxx, 2.
 Wyham: *see* Witham-on-the-Hill.
 Wykeham, Ro. of, 43.

- Wyleby, J. de, 27*n*.
Wycestrie, Rotuli: *see under* Rolls.
 Wyrmington: *see* Warmington.
 Wytering: *see* Wittering.
 Wytherington: *see* Werrington.
 Wytlesmere: *see* Whittlesey Mere.
 Wytyrynge: *see* Wittering.
 Wyville, He. de, xvii, 120, 121*n*,
 146.

 Yaddlethorpe (Lincs.), 78-80.
 Yarwell, Ro., 24.
 Yawthorpe (Lincs.), xix-xx, 103-4.
- Yaxley (Hunts.), 4*n*.
 Year, divisions of, 8.
 Yeast, 8.
 Yeoman, 30.
 Yol, Ro., 118, 149.
 York (Yorks.), 31, 38; canon of,
 see under Giffard, Jo.; dean and
 chapter of, 34*n*.
 Yorkshire, 93*n*.

 Zouche, Wi. la, 94.
 Zuttessplace, 43.

